




<b>Stage 6: Final Grid Code Modification Self Governance Report</b>	At what stage is this document in the process?
---	--


<h1 style="color: #00a651;">GC0123</h1> <p><b>Mod Title:</b> Clarifying references to NGET and Relevant Transmission Licensees</p>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 10px; width: 30px;">01</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 10px; padding: 5px;">Proposal Form</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 10px;">02</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 10px; padding: 5px;">Workgroup Consultation</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 10px;">03</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 10px; padding: 5px;">Workgroup Report</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 10px;">04</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 10px; padding: 5px;">Code Administrator Consultation</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 10px;">05</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 10px; padding: 5px;">Draft Grid Code Modification Self Governance Report</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #00a651; color: white; border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 10px;">06</td> <td style="background-color: #00a651; color: white; border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 10px; padding: 5px;">Final Grid Code Modification Self Governance Report</td> </tr> </table>	01	Proposal Form	02	Workgroup Consultation	03	Workgroup Report	04	Code Administrator Consultation	05	Draft Grid Code Modification Self Governance Report	06	Final Grid Code Modification Self Governance Report
01	Proposal Form												
02	Workgroup Consultation												
03	Workgroup Report												
04	Code Administrator Consultation												
05	Draft Grid Code Modification Self Governance Report												
06	Final Grid Code Modification Self Governance Report												

**Purpose of Modification:** Following the approval of GC0122 by the Panel as fast-track self-governance in March 2019, this modification seeks to clarify to users certain functions performed by the Relevant Transmission Licensees as within the scope addressed by GC0122. It also seeks to address other minor corrections identified by the Panel.

	<p>This Final Grid Code Modification Self Governance Report has been prepared in accordance with the terms of the Grid Code. An electronic version of this document and all other GC0123 related documentation can be found on the National Grid website via the following link:</p> <p><a href="https://www.nationalgrideso.com/codes/grid-code/modifications/gc0123-clarifying-references-nget-and-relevant-transmission-licensees">https://www.nationalgrideso.com/codes/grid-code/modifications/gc0123-clarifying-references-nget-and-relevant-transmission-licensees</a></p> <p>At the respective Grid Code Review Panel meeting on 30 July 2019, the Panel members unanimously agreed that the Original was better than the baseline and determined that it should be implemented.</p>
---	--

	<p><b>High Impact:</b> None.</p>
---	----------------------------------

	<p><b>Medium Impact</b> None.</p>
---	-----------------------------------

	<p><b>Low Impact</b> Users and Relevant Transmission Licensees.</p>
---	---

**The Workgroup concludes:**

All Workgroup Members concluded that the Original proposal facilitates the Applicable Grid Code Objectives better than the baseline. No Workgroup Grid Code Modifications (WAGCMs) were proposed.

**Contents**

<b>1</b>	<b>About this document</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Original Proposal</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Proposers Solution</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Workgroup Discussion</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Workgroup Vote</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>Solution</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Impacts &amp; Other Considerations</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Relevant Objectives</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Implementation &amp; Costs</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>Code Administrator Consultation Response Summary</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Legal Text</b>
<b>12</b>	<b>Grid Code Review Panel Views</b>
	<b>Annex 1 Terms of Reference</b>
	<b>Annex 2 Workgroup Attendance Log</b>
	<b>Annex 3 Legal Text</b>
	<b>Annex 4 Self-Governance Statement</b>
	<b>Annex 5 Code Administrator Consultation Responses</b>

**Any questions?**

Contact: Matthew Bent  
**Code Administrator**



matthew.bent@national  
algrideso.com



07785428175

**Proposer:**

Rob Wilson



Rob.Wilson2@national  
grideso.com



07799 656402

**National Grid Representative:**

Rob Wilson



Rob.Wilson2@national  
grideso.com



07799 656402

**Timetable****The Code Administrator recommends the following timetable:**

Initial consideration by Workgroup	12 June 2019
Workgroup Report presented to Panel	27 June 2019
Code Administration Consultation Report issued to the Industry	28 June 2019
Draft Self Governance Report presented to the Grid Code Review Panel	30 July 2019
Appeal window	7 August 2019 – 28 August 2019
Implementation into the Grid Code	4 September 2019

## 1 About this document

This document is the Final Grid Code Modification Self Governance Report, which contains the discussion of the Workgroup. The Workgroup formed in June 2019 to develop and assess the proposal. The Workgroup voted on this modification on 12 June 2019.

GC0123 was proposed by Rob Wilson, National Grid Electricity System Operator, and it was submitted to the Grid Code Review Panel for its consideration on 30 May 2019. The Panel agreed that this modification met the Self Governance criteria. The Panel also agreed to send the Proposal to a Workgroup to be developed and assessed against the Applicable Grid Code Objectives.

This modification, GC0123 aims to finally address the changes to the NGET references in the Grid Code required for legal separation by amending them to highlight certain functions performed by the Relevant Transmission Licensees. It completes the changes from [GC0115](#) which were reverted by [GC0122](#) by now correctly allocating the parties and also to make other minor corrections indicated by the Panel.

### **Workgroup Conclusions**

At the final Workgroup meeting, Workgroup members voted on the Original Proposal. All members unanimously voted that the Original Proposal better facilitated the Applicable Grid Code objectives as it reflected the licence changes and should be implemented

### **Code Administrator Consultation Responses**

One response was received in response to the Code Administrator Consultation. A summary of the response can be found in Section 10 of this document. The consultation respondent agreed that the proposal better facilitates the applicable Grid Code objectives.

### **Grid Code Review Panel View**

At the Grid Code Review Panel meeting on 30 July 2019, the Panel voted on GC0123 against the Applicable Grid Code Objectives.

The Panel members unanimously agreed that the Original was better than the baseline and recommended that it should be implemented.

The full Terms of Reference can be found in Annex 1.

Table 1: GC0123 ToR

Specific Area	Location in the report
a) Consider Impacts on Transmission Owners	Section 4

## Acronym Table

Acronym	Meaning
NGET	National Grid Electricity Transmission
Relevant Transmission Licensee	Means NGET in its Transmission Area or SP Transmission Ltd (SPT) in its Transmission Area or Scottish Hydro-Electric Transmission Ltd (SHETL) in its Transmission Area or any Offshore Transmission Licensee in its Transmission Area
The Company	National Grid Electricity System Operator Limited (NO: 11014226) whose registered office is at 1-3 Strand, London, WC2N 5EH
BETTA	British Electricity Trading and Transmission Arrangements
WAGCM	Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification

## 2 Original Proposal

*This section is sourced directly from the Proposer and any statements or assertions have not been altered or substantiated/supported or refuted by the Workgroup.*

### Defect

Modification [GC0122](#) reverted several instances of The Company back to NGET, which had been change from NGET in modification [GC0115](#).

The opportunity is also being taken to correct a small number of other pre-existing typographical errors noted in the panel discussion of [GC0122](#).

### What

Please see the Legal Text Section for the list of the proposed changes

### Why

This will provide clarity to users that interfaces with the transmission owner to whom they are connected will cover certain provisions of information, protection and Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) systems.

### How

It is proposed to modify the Grid Code to signpost users to “the Relevant Transmission Licensee” in the instances identified. Please see the Legal Text Section for the list of the proposed changes

### 3 Proposers Solution

*This section is sourced directly from the Proposer and any statements or assertions have not been altered or substantiated/supported or refuted by the Workgroup.*

[GC0122](#) reverted several instances of The Company back to NGET. It proposed that several of these references should read “the Relevant Transmission Licensee” as this reflects custom and practice since BETTA.

Please see the Legal Text Section for the list of the proposed changes here.

#### **Does this modification impact a Significant Code Review (SCR) or other significant industry change projects, if so, how?**

This is not expected to impact an SCR.

#### **Consumer Impacts**

No Consumer impacts are expected from this modification.

### 4 Workgroup Discussion

The Workgroup convened once on 12 June 2019 to discuss the issue, detail the scope of the proposed defect, devise potential solutions and assess the proposal in terms of the Applicable Grid Code Objectives.

The Proposer presented the defect that they had identified in the GC0123 Proposal and highlighted that the defect related to clarifying to users certain functions performed by the Relevant Transmission Licensees as within the scope addressed by [GC0122](#) and also to make other minor corrections indicated by the Panel.

The Workgroup explored a number of aspects in it’s meeting to understand the implications of the proposed defect and solutions. The discussions and views of the Workgroup are outlined below.

#### Unintended consequences

The Workgroup reviewed the proposed legal text to confirm that there were no unintended consequences caused by the changes. The workgroup confirmed that there were no unintended consequences and that the changes help clarifies the position between the Relevant Transmission Licensees.

#### Offshore Transmission Licensees

The Workgroup discussed the parties that could be affected by this modification, and it was highlighted by a Workgroup member that the Offshore Transmission licensees are defined in the Relevant Transmission Licensee definition. The Workgroup agreed that the proposed changes are not material and do not impose any further requirements onto Offshore Transmission Licensees; however, we will approach the Offshore Transmission Licensees to confirm this assumption as part of the Code Administrator Consultation.

Noting that OFTOs are also included in the definition of Relevant Transmission Licensees, the Grid Code Review Panel enquired whether they had been engaged in the modification. The modification was noted at the STC Panel in which OFTOs are represented, in particular while quoracy issues were being explored; OFTO representatives are also on the mailing list used by the Code Administrator to circulate consultations but the only response received to the CAC was from NGESO. It should be noted that OFTOs are subject to exactly the same responsibilities as TOs in terms of this modification. TOs were able to confirm through their involvement in the workgroup that none of the proposed changes would actually require them to do anything differently from at present.

The Workgroup agreed that the Terms of Reference had been met.

## 5 Workgroup Vote

The Workgroup believes that the Terms of Reference have been fulfilled and GC0123 has been fully considered.

The Workgroup met on 12 June 2019 and voted on whether the Original would better facilitate the Applicable Grid Code Objectives than the baseline. In addition, the Workgroup considered which option was best overall.

The Workgroup voted against the Applicable Grid Code Objectives in relation to the Original Proposal.

The Workgroup agreed unanimously that the Original was better than the baseline. The voting record is detailed below.

### Vote 1: does the Original facilitate the objectives better than the Baseline?

Workgroup Member	Better facilitates ACO (a)	Better facilitates ACO (b)?	Better facilitates ACO (c)?	Better facilitates ACO (d)?	Better facilitates ACO (e)?	Overall (Y/N)
Rob Wilson (Proposer – NGESO)						
Original	Yes	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral	Yes	Yes
<b>Voting statement:</b>						
This modification makes a small number of corrections to the Grid Code to clarify obligations on transmission licensees as highlighted in the work on legal separation. It reflects actual practices and will not lead to any party carrying out additional tasks.						
Richard Woodward (Workgroup Member – NGET)						
Original	Yes	Neutral	Neutral	Yes	Yes	Yes

**Voting statement:**

I am happy with the approach taken in this modification to clarify specific references to 'NGET', 'The Company' and 'Relevant Transmission Licensees' - removing any ambiguity for Grid Code users and avoiding any risk of inconsistent treatment of the Onshore TOs.

As discussed during the workgroup, I would encourage the Offshore Transmission Licensees (who are captured in the definition of 'Relevant Transmission Licensee') to make sure they are satisfied that these changes do not cause any unforeseen consequences for them

Gerry Cleary (Workgroup Member – SHE Transmission)

Original	Yes	Neutral	Neutral	Yes	Yes	Yes
----------	-----	---------	---------	-----	-----	-----

**Voting statement:**

Overall yes

Graeme Vincent (Workgroup Member – Scottish Power)

Original	Yes	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral	Yes	Yes
----------	-----	---------	---------	---------	-----	-----

**Voting statement:**

The modification clarifies the obligations between the System Operator and Transmission Owners (TOs) which have arisen from the previous legal separation modifications and (within the scope of this modification) ensures that all Relevant Transmission Licensees are treated equally.

Andrew Colley (Workgroup Member Alternate – SSE Generation)

Original	Yes	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral	Yes	Yes
----------	-----	---------	---------	---------	-----	-----

**Voting statement:**

The proposal clarifies references within the Grid Code that incorrectly assign responsibilities to a specific Licensee (NGET), rather than a group of Licensees (Relevant Transmission Licensees).

This clarity will ensure that all Relevant Transmission Licensees fully understand, without ambiguity, what is or may be required of them by the Code, thereby resulting in a more efficient management of the transmission system, as well as improved clarity for Grid Code users. As such the proposed changes, will better facilitate Grid Code Applicable Objectives (i) and (v).

**Vote 2 – Which option is the best?**

Workgroup Member	BEST Option?
Rob Wilson (Proposer)	Original
Richard Woodward (Workgroup Member)	Original
Gerry Cleary (Workgroup Member)	Original

Graeme Vincent (Workgroup Member)	<b>Original</b>
Andrew Colley (Workgroup Member Alternate)	<b>Original</b>

## 6 Solution

[GC0122](#) reverted several instances of The Company back to NGET. It proposed that several of these references should read “the Relevant Transmission Licensee” as this reflects custom and practice since BETTA.

Please see the Legal Text Section for the list of the proposed changes here.

## 7 Impacts & Other Considerations

No cross Code, Consumer, IS System, Business Process or Environmental impacts are expected from this modification.

## 8 Relevant Objectives

This section reflects the Proposer’s view of how this modification meets the Applicable Grid Code Objectives.

### Impact of the modification on the Applicable Grid Code Objectives:

Relevant Objective	Identified impact
(a) To permit the development, maintenance and operation of an efficient, coordinated and economical system for the transmission of electricity	Positive
(b) Facilitating effective competition in the generation and supply of electricity (and without limiting the foregoing, to facilitate the national electricity transmission system being made available to persons authorised to supply or generate electricity on terms which neither prevent nor restrict competition in the supply or generation of electricity);	Neutral
(c) Subject to sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii), to promote the security and efficiency of the electricity generation, transmission and distribution systems in the national electricity transmission system operator area taken as a whole;	Neutral



(d) To efficiently discharge the obligations imposed upon the licensee by this license and to comply with the Electricity Regulation and any relevant legally binding decisions of the European Commission and/or the Agency; and	Neutral
(e) To promote efficiency in the implementation and administration of the Grid Code arrangements	Positive

This modification seeks to correct references that signpost users to a specific Licensee (NGET) rather than Licensees as a class (Relevant Transmission Licensee). This should be more efficient for users of the code.

## 9 Implementation & Costs

This modification will be implemented 10 working days following the closure of the appeal window following the Grid Code Review Panel Self-Governance vote.

Industry costs	
Resource costs	<p><b>£4,538</b> - 1 Workgroup meeting</p> <p><b>£908</b> – 1 Consultation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 Workgroup meetings</li> <li>• 5 Workgroup members</li> <li>• 1.5 man days effort per meeting</li> <li>• 1.5 man days effort per consultation response</li> <li>• 1 consultation respondents</li> </ul>
Total Code Administrator costs	<b>£6,389</b>
Total Industry Costs	<b>£11,834</b>

## 10 Code Administrator Consultation Response Summary

The Code Administrator Consultation was issued on 28 June 2019 for 15 Working Days, with a close date of 19 July 2019.

One response was received to the Code Administrator Consultation and is detailed in the table below

Respondent	Do you believe that GC0123 better facilitates the Applicable Grid Code objectives?	Do you support the proposed implementation approach?	Do you have any other comments?

Rob Wilson, NGESO	Yes. It is positive against (iv) in clarifying and correcting the application of clauses in the Grid Code to the SO and TOs and neutral against the rest as none of the changes require any new tasks to be undertaken by any party.	Yes	No – other than to thank stakeholders for their input in making these corrections, which had probably stemmed from BETTA and had been highlighted during the work on legal separation.
----------------------	--	-----	--

## 11 Legal Text

The legal text for this modification can be found in Annex 3

## 12 Grid Code Review Panel Views

At the Grid Code Review Panel meeting on 30 July 2019, the Panel voted on GC0123 against the Applicable Grid Code Objectives.

The Panel members unanimously agreed that the Original was better than the baseline and recommended that it should be implemented.

For reference the Applicable Grid Code objectives are;

- (a) To permit the development, maintenance and operation of an efficient, coordinated and economical system for the transmission of electricity
- (b) Facilitating effective competition in the generation and supply of electricity (and without limiting the foregoing, to facilitate the national electricity transmission system being made available to persons authorised to supply or generate electricity on terms which neither prevent nor restrict competition in the supply or generation of electricity);
- (c) Subject to sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii), to promote the security and efficiency of the electricity generation, transmission and distribution systems in the national electricity transmission system operator area taken as a whole;
- (d) To efficiently discharge the obligations imposed upon the licensee by this license and to comply with the Electricity Regulation and any relevant legally binding decisions of the European Commission and/or the Agency; and
- (e) To promote efficiency in the implementation and administration of the Grid Code arrangements

**Vote 1: *Does the original facilitate the objectives better than the Baseline?***

Panel Member	Better facilitates AGCO (a)	Better facilitates AGCO (b)?	Better facilitates AGCO (c)?	Better facilitates AGCO (d)?	Better facilitates AGCO (e)?	Overall (Y/N)
Rob Wilson (alternate to Colm Murphy)						
Original	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral	Yes	Yes	Yes
<p><b>Voting Statement:</b> This modification tidies up minor issues in the allocation of actions to the SO and TOs in the Grid Code that were highlighted during the work on legal separation but probably stemmed from BETTA. It is positive against objectives (iv) &amp; (v) in making these corrections to match actual practices and neutral against the rest as none of the changes require any new tasks to be undertaken by any party.</p>						
Damian Jackman						
Original	Yes	Neutral	Neutral	Yes	Neutral	Yes
<p><b>Voting Statement:</b> The updates improve the accuracy of the grid code by assigning relevant responsibilities to the licence holders and corrects historic inconsistencies relating to treatment of NGET and the two onshore Tos</p>						
Alastair Frew						
Original	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral	Yes	Neutral	Yes
<p><b>Voting Statement:</b> This modification enables the splitting of the ESO and TO functions.</p>						
Joe Underwood						
Original	Yes	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral	Yes	Yes
<p><b>Voting Statement:</b> The modification aligns the GC to the standard agreed in GC0115.</p>						
Guy Nicholson						
Original	Yes	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral	Yes	Yes
<p><b>Voting Statement:</b> I agree with working group</p>						
Robert Longden						
Original	Yes	Neutral	Neutral	Yes	Yes	Yes
<p><b>Voting Statement:</b> GC0123 provides the required clarification for users regarding the</p>						

functions performed by the relevant transmission licensees and should be implemented.						
Ross McGhin						
Original	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Voting Statement:</b> The Onshore TOs are satisfied this modification successfully removes an ambiguity for obligations referring to the network owner licensees in the Grid Code. In particular, it ensures there is no risk of inconsistent treatment of NGET compared to the other Onshore TOs post-legal separation from NGESO.						
Christopher Smith						
Original	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Voting Statement:</b> None.						
Alan Creighton						
Original	Yes	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral	Yes	Yes
<b>Voting Statement:</b> The modification clarifies the obligations falling to the System Operator and Transmission Owners (TOs) which have arisen from the previous legal separation modifications						
Graeme Vincent (alternate to Steve Cox)						
Original	Yes	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral	Yes	Yes
<b>Voting Statement:</b> The modification clarifies the obligations between the System Operator and Transmission Owners (TOs) which have arisen from the previous legal separation modifications						

**Vote 2 – Which option is the best?**

Panel Member	BEST Option?
Rob Wilson (alternate to Colm Murphy)	Original
Damian Jackman	Original
Alastair Frew	Original

Joe Underwood	Original
Guy Nicholson	Original
Robert Longden	Original
Ross McGhin	Original
Christopher Smith	Original
Alan Creighton	Original
Graeme Vincent (alternate to Steve Cox)	Original

Breakdown of voting:

Option	Overall Support of the option achieving the Grid Code Objectives than the baseline
Original	10 yes and 0 no

The Grid Code Review Panel therefore determined unanimously that the Original should be implemented.

## Annex 1 Terms of Reference

## Workgroup Terms of Reference and Membership

### TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR GC0123 WORKGROUP

#### GC0123 - Clarifying references to NGET and Relevant Transmission Licensees

##### Responsibilities

1. The Workgroup is responsible for assisting the Grid Code Review Panel in the evaluation of Grid Code Modification Proposal **GC0123: 'Clarifying references to NGET and Relevant Transmission Licensees'** proposed by Gregory Heavens of National Grid Electricity System Operator in March 2019 and presented to the Grid Code Review Panel on 28 March 2019.
2. The proposal must be evaluated to consider whether it better facilitates achievement of the Grid Code Objectives. These can be summarised as follows:
  - (i) *To permit the development, maintenance and operation of an efficient, coordinated and economical system for the transmission of electricity;*
  - (ii) *To facilitate competition in the generation and supply of electricity (and without limiting the foregoing, to facilitate the national electricity transmission system being made available to persons authorised to supply or generate electricity on terms which neither prevent nor restrict competition in the supply or generation of electricity);*
  - (iii) *Subject to sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii), to promote the security and efficiency of the electricity generation, transmission and distribution systems in the national; and*
  - (iv) *To efficiently discharge the obligations imposed upon the licensee by this license and to comply with the Electricity Regulation and any relevant legally binding decisions of the European Commission and/or the Agency. In conducting its business, the Workgroup will at all times endeavour to operate in a manner that is consistent with the Code Administration Code of Practice principles.*
  - (v) *To promote efficiency in the implementation and administration of the Grid Code arrangements.*

##### Scope

3. The Workgroup must consider the issues raised by the Modification Proposal and consider if the proposal identified better facilitates achievement of the Grid Code Objectives.
4. In addition to the overriding requirement of point 3 above, the Workgroup shall consider and report on the following specific issues:
  - a) *Implementation and costs;*

## GC0123 Workgroup Terms of Reference

- b) *Review draft legal text should it have been provided. If legal text is not submitted within the Grid Code Modification Proposal the Workgroup should be instructed to assist in the developing of the legal text; and*
  - c) *Consider whether any further Industry experts or stakeholders should be invited to participate within the Workgroup to ensure that all potentially affected stakeholders have the opportunity to be represented in the Workgroup. Demonstrate what has been done to cover this clearly in the report*
  - d) *Consider impacts on TOs*
5. As per Grid Code GR20.8 (a) and (b) the Workgroup should seek clarification and guidance from the Grid Code Review Panel when appropriate and required.
  6. The Workgroup is responsible for the formulation and evaluation of any Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modifications arising from Group discussions which would, as compared with the Modification Proposal or the current version of the Grid Code, better facilitate achieving the Grid Code Objectives in relation to the issue or defect identified.
  7. The Workgroup should become conversant with the definition of Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification which appears in the Governance Rules of the Grid Code. The definition entitles the Group and/or an individual member of the Workgroup to put forward a Workgroup Alternative Code Modification proposal if the member(s) genuinely believes the alternative proposal compared with the Modification Proposal or the current version of the Grid Code better facilitates the Grid Code objectives The extent of the support for the Modification Proposal or any Workgroup Alternative Modification (WACM) proposal WACM arising from the Workgroup's discussions should be clearly described in the final Workgroup Report to the Grid Code Review Panel.
  8. Workgroup members should be mindful of efficiency and propose the fewest number of WACM proposals as possible. All new alternative proposals need to be proposed using the Alternative Request Proposal form ensuring a reliable source of information for the Workgroup, Panel, Industry participants and the Authority.
  9. All WACM proposals should include the Proposer(s)'s details within the final Workgroup report, for the avoidance of doubt this includes WACM proposals which are proposed by the entire Workgroup or subset of members.
  10. There is an option for the Workgroup to undertake a period of Consultation in accordance with Grid Code GR. 20.11, if defined within the timetable agreed by the Grid Code Panel. Should the Workgroup determine that they see the benefit in a Workgroup Consultation being issued they can recommend this to the Grid Code Review Panel to consider.
  11. Following the Consultation period the Workgroup is required to consider all responses including any Workgroup Consultation Alternative Requests. In undertaking an assessment of any Workgroup Consultation Alternative Request, the Workgroup should consider whether it better facilitates the Grid Code Objectives than the current version of the Grid Code.
  12. As appropriate, the Workgroup will be required to undertake any further analysis and update the appropriate sections of the original Modification Proposal and/or WACM proposals (Workgroup members cannot amend the original text submitted by the

Proposer of the modification) All responses including any Workgroup Consultation Alternative Requests shall be included within the final report including a summary of the Workgroup's deliberations and conclusions. The report should make it clear where and why the Workgroup chairman has exercised their right under the Grid Code to progress a Workgroup Consultation Alternative Request or a WACM proposal against the majority views of Workgroup members. It should also be explicitly stated where, under these circumstances, the Workgroup chairman is employed by the same organisation who submitted the Workgroup Consultation Alternative Request.

13. The Workgroup is to submit its final report to the Modifications Panel Secretary on 22 May 2019 for circulation to Panel Members. The final report conclusions will be presented to the Grid Code Review Panel meeting on 30 May 2019.

## Membership

It is recommended that the Workgroup has the following members:

Role	Name	Representing (User nominated)
Chair	Matthew Bent	Code Administrator
Technical Secretary	Matthew Bent	Code Administrator
National Grid Representative*	Rob Wilson	National Grid Electricity System Operator
Workgroup Member	Gerry Cleary	SHE Transmission
Workgroup Member	Garth Graham	SSE
Workgroup Member Alternate	Andrew Colley	SSE
Workgroup Member	Graeme Vincent	Scottish Power
Workgroup Member	Richard Woodward	National Grid Electricity Transmission

14. A (\*) Workgroup must comprise at least 5 members (who may be Panel Members). The roles identified with an asterisk (\*) in the table above contribute toward the required quorum, determined in accordance with paragraph 15 below.
15. The Grid Code Review Panel must agree a number that will be quorum for each Workgroup meeting. The agreed figure for GC0123 is that at least 5 Workgroup members must participate in a meeting for quorum to be met.
16. A vote is to take place by all eligible Workgroup members on the Modification Proposal and each WACM proposal and Workgroup Consultation Alternative Request based on their assessment of the Proposal(s) against the Grid Code objectives when compared against the current Grid Code baseline.
  - Do you support the Original or any of the alternative Proposals?
  - Which of the Proposals best facilitates the Grid Code Objectives?

The Workgroup chairman shall not have a vote, casting or otherwise. The results from the vote and the reasons for such voting shall be recorded in the Workgroup report in as much detail as practicable.

17. It is expected that Workgroup members would only abstain from voting under limited circumstances, for example where a member feels that a proposal has been insufficiently developed. Where a member has such concerns, they should raise



## GC0123 Workgroup Terms of Reference

these with the Workgroup chairman at the earliest possible opportunity and certainly before the Workgroup vote takes place. Where abstention occurs, the reason should be recorded in the Workgroup report.

18. Workgroup members or their appointed alternate are required to attend a minimum of 50% of the Workgroup meetings to be eligible to participate in the Workgroup vote.
19. The Technical Secretary shall keep an Attendance Record for the Workgroup meetings and circulate the Attendance Record with the Action Notes after each meeting. This will be attached to the final Workgroup report.
20. The Workgroup membership can be amended from time to time by the Grid Code Review Panel and the Chairman of the Workgroup.

### **Appendix 1 – Indicative Workgroup Timetable**

Full timeline to be confirmed.

The March 2019 Panel agreed for the Workgroup Report to be submitted in May 2019.

## Annex 2 Workgroup Attendance Log

### Workgroup Meeting 1

<b>Name</b>	<b>Company</b>	<b>Attended</b>
Andrew Colley	SSE	Yes
Graeme Vincent	SP Energy Networks	Yes
Richard Woodward	National Grid Electricity Transmission	Yes
Rob Wilson	National Grid Electricity System Operator	Yes
Gerry Cleary	SHE Transmission	Yes



## GLOSSARY & DEFINITIONS (GD)

GD.1 In the Grid Code the following words and expressions shall, unless the subject matter or context otherwise requires or is inconsistent therewith, bear the following meanings:

<b>Access Group</b>	<p>A group of <b>Connection Points</b> within which a <b>User</b> declares under the <b>Planning Code</b></p> <p>(a) An interconnection and/or</p> <p>(b) A need to redistribute <b>Demand</b> between those <b>Connection Points</b> either pre-fault or post-fault</p> <p>Where a single <b>Connection Point</b> does not form part of an <b>Access Group</b> in accordance with the above, that single <b>Connection Point</b> shall be considered to be an <b>Access Group</b> in its own right.</p>
<b>Access Period</b>	<p>A period of time in respect of which each <b>Transmission Interface Circuit</b> is to be assessed as whether or not it is capable of being maintained as derived in accordance with PC.A.4.1.4. The period shall commence and end on specified calendar weeks.</p>
<b>Act</b>	<p>The Electricity Act 1989 (as amended by the Utilities Act 2000 and the Energy Act 2004).</p>
<b>Active Energy</b>	<p>The electrical energy produced, flowing or supplied by an electric circuit during a time interval, being the integral with respect to time of the instantaneous power, measured in units of watt-hours or standard multiples thereof, ie:</p> <p>1000 Wh = 1 kWh</p> <p>1000 kWh = 1 MWh</p> <p>1000 MWh = 1 GWh</p> <p>1000 GWh = 1 TWh</p>
<b>Active Power</b>	<p>The product of voltage and the in-phase component of alternating current measured in units of watts and standard multiples thereof, ie:</p> <p>1000 Watts = 1 kW</p> <p>1000 kW = 1 MW</p> <p>1000 MW = 1 GW</p> <p>1000 GW = 1 TW</p>

<b>Additional BM Unit</b>	Has the meaning as set out in the <b>BSC</b>
<b>Affiliate</b>	In relation to any person, any holding company or subsidiary of such person or any subsidiary of a holding company of such person, in each case within the meaning of Section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by section 144 of the Companies Act 1989 and, if that latter section is not in force at the <b>Transfer Date</b> , as if such section were in force at such date.
<b>AF Rules</b>	Has the meaning given to “allocation framework” in section 13(2) of the Energy Act 2013.
<b>Agency</b>	As defined in <b>The Company’s Transmission Licence</b> .
<b>Aggregator</b>	A <b>BM Participant</b> who controls one or more <b>Additional BM Units</b> or <b>Secondary BM Units</b> .
<b>Aggregator Impact Matrix</b>	Defined for an <b>Additional BM Unit</b> or a <b>Secondary BM Unit</b> . Provides data allowing <b>The Company</b> to model the result of a Bid-Order Acceptance on each of the <b>Grid Supply Points</b> within the <b>GSP Group</b> over which the <b>Additional BM Unit</b> or <b>Secondary BM Unit</b> is defined
<b>Alternate Member</b>	Shall mean an alternate member for the <b>Panel Members</b> elected or appointed in accordance with this GR.7.2(a) or (b).
<b>Ancillary Service</b>	A <b>System Ancillary Service</b> and/or a <b>Commercial Ancillary Service</b> , as the case may be. An <b>Ancillary Service</b> may include one or more <b>Demand Response Services</b> .
<b>Ancillary Services Agreement</b>	An agreement between a <b>User</b> and <b>The Company</b> for the payment by <b>The Company</b> to that <b>User</b> in respect of the provision by such <b>User</b> of <b>Ancillary Services</b> .
<b>Annual Average Cold Spell Conditions</b> or <b>ACS Conditions</b>	A particular combination of weather elements which gives rise to a level of peak <b>Demand</b> within a <b>Financial Year</b> which has a 50% chance of being exceeded as a result of weather variation alone.
<b>Apparent Power</b>	The product of voltage and of alternating current measured in units of voltamperes and standard multiples thereof, ie:  1000 VA = 1 kVA  1000 kVA = 1 MVA
<b>Apparatus</b>	Other than in <b>OC8</b> , means all equipment in which electrical conductors are used, supported or of which they may form a part. In <b>OC8</b> it means <b>High Voltage</b> electrical circuits forming part of a <b>System</b> on which <b>Safety Precautions</b> may be applied to allow work and/or testing to be carried out on a <b>System</b> .
<b>Approved Fast Track Proposal</b>	Has the meaning given in GR.26.7, provided that no objection is received pursuant to GR.26.12.
<b>Approved Grid Code Self-Governance Proposal</b>	Has the meaning given in GR.24.10.
<b>Approved Modification</b>	Has the meaning given in GR.22.7

<b>Authorised Certifier</b>	An entity that issues <b>Equipment Certificates</b> and <b>Power Generating Module Documents</b> and whose accreditation is given by the national affiliate of the European cooperation for Accreditation ('EA'), established in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 765/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council ( 1 ).
<b>Authorised Electricity Operator</b>	Any person (other than <b>The Company</b> ) who is authorised under the <b>Act</b> to generate, participate in the transmission of, distribute or supply electricity which shall include any <b>Interconnector Owner</b> or <b>Interconnector User</b>
<b>Authority-Led Modification</b>	A <b>Grid Code Modification Proposal</b> in respect of a <b>Significant Code Review</b> , raised by the Authority pursuant to GR.17
<b>Authority-Led Modification Report</b>	Has the meaning given in GR.17.4.
<b>Automatic Voltage Regulator or AVR</b>	The continuously acting automatic equipment controlling the terminal voltage of a <b>Synchronous Generating Unit</b> or <b>Synchronous Power Generating Module</b> by comparing the actual terminal voltage with a reference value and controlling by appropriate means the output of an <b>Exciter</b> , depending on the deviations.
<b>Authority for Access</b>	An authority which grants the holder the right to unaccompanied access to sites containing exposed <b>HV</b> conductors.
<b>Authority, The</b>	The <b>Authority</b> established by section 1 (1) of the Utilities Act 2000.
<b>Auxiliaries</b>	Any item of <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> not directly a part of the boiler plant or <b>Power Generating Module</b> or <b>Generating Unit</b> or <b>DC Converter</b> or <b>HVDC Equipment</b> or <b>Power Park Module</b> , but required for the boiler plant's or <b>Power Generating Module's</b> or <b>Generating Unit's</b> or <b>DC Converter's</b> or <b>HVDC Equipment's</b> or <b>Power Park Module's</b> functional operation.
<b>Auxiliary Diesel Engine</b>	A diesel engine driving a <b>Power Generating Module</b> or <b>Generating Unit</b> which can supply a <b>Unit Board</b> or <b>Station Board</b> , which can start without an electrical power supply from outside the <b>Power Station</b> within which it is situated.
<b>Auxiliary Gas Turbine</b>	A <b>Gas Turbine Unit</b> , which can supply a <b>Unit Board</b> or <b>Station Board</b> , which can start without an electrical power supply from outside the <b>Power Station</b> within which it is situated.
<b>Average Conditions</b>	That combination of weather elements within a period of time which is the average of the observed values of those weather elements during equivalent periods over many years (sometimes referred to as normal weather).
<b>Back-Up Protection</b>	A <b>Protection</b> system which will operate when a system fault is not cleared by other <b>Protection</b> .
<b>Balancing and Settlement Code or BSC</b>	The code of that title as from time to time amended.

<b>Balancing Code or BC</b>	That portion of the Grid Code which specifies the <b>Balancing Mechanism</b> process.
<b>Balancing Mechanism</b>	Has the meaning set out in <b>The Company's Transmission Licence</b>
<b>Balancing Mechanism Reporting Agent or BMRA</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>BSC</b> .
<b>Balancing Mechanism Reporting Service or BMRS</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>BSC</b> .
<b>Balancing Principles Statement</b>	A statement prepared by <b>The Company</b> in accordance with Condition C16 of <b>The Company's Transmission Licence</b> .
<b>Baseline Forecast</b>	Has the meaning given to the term 'baseline forecast' in Section G of the <b>BSC</b> .
<b>Bid-Offer Acceptance</b>	(a) A communication issued by <b>The Company</b> in accordance with BC2.7; or (b) an <b>Emergency Instruction</b> to the extent provided for in BC2.9.2.3.
<b>Bid-Offer Data</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>BSC</b> .
<b>Bilateral Agreement</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>CUSC</b>
<b>Black Start</b>	The procedure necessary for a recovery from a <b>Total Shutdown</b> or <b>Partial Shutdown</b> .
<b>Black Start Capability</b>	An ability in respect of a <b>Black Start Station</b> , for at least one of its <b>Gensets</b> to <b>Start-Up</b> from <b>Shutdown</b> and to energise a part of the <b>System</b> and be <b>Synchronised</b> to the <b>System</b> upon instruction from <b>The Company</b> , within two hours, without an external electrical power supply.
<b>Black Start Contract</b>	An agreement between a <b>Generator</b> and <b>The Company</b> under which the <b>Generator</b> provides <b>Black Start Capability</b> and other associated services.
<b>Black Start Stations</b>	<b>Power Stations</b> which are registered, pursuant to the <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> with a <b>User</b> , as having a <b>Black Start Capability</b> .
<b>Black Start Test</b>	A <b>Black Start Test</b> carried out by a <b>Generator</b> with a <b>Black Start Station</b> , on the instructions of <b>The Company</b> , in order to demonstrate that a <b>Black Start Station</b> has a <b>Black Start Capability</b> .
<b>Block Load Capability</b>	The incremental <b>Active Power</b> steps, from no load to <b>Rated MW</b> , which a generator can instantaneously supply without causing it to trip or go outside the <b>Frequency</b> range of 47.5 – 52Hz (or an otherwise agreed <b>Frequency</b> range). The time between each incremental step shall also be provided.
<b>BM Participant</b>	A person who is responsible for and controls one or more <b>BM Units</b> or where a <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> specifies that a <b>User</b> is required to be treated as a <b>BM Participant</b> for the purposes of the Grid Code. For the avoidance of doubt, it does not imply that they must be active in the <b>Balancing Mechanism</b> .

<b>BM Unit</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>BSC</b> , except that for the purposes of the Grid Code the reference to “Party” in the <b>BSC</b> shall be a reference to <b>User</b> .
<b>BM Unit Data</b>	The collection of parameters associated with each <b>BM Unit</b> , as described in Appendix 1 of <b>BC1</b> .
<b>Boiler Time Constant</b>	Determined at <b>Registered Capacity</b> or <b>Maximum Capacity</b> (as applicable), the boiler time constant will be construed in accordance with the principles of the IEEE Committee Report "Dynamic Models for Steam and Hydro Turbines in Power System Studies" published in 1973 which apply to such phrase.
<b>British Standards or BS</b>	Those standards and specifications approved by the British Standards Institution.
<b>BSCCo</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>BSC</b> .
<b>BSC Panel</b>	Has meaning set out for “Panel” in the <b>BSC</b> .
<b>BS Station Test</b>	A <b>Black Start Test</b> carried out by a <b>Generator</b> with a <b>Black Start Station</b> while the <b>Black Start Station</b> is disconnected from all external alternating current electrical supplies.
<b>BS Unit Test</b>	A <b>Black Start Test</b> carried out on a <b>Generating Unit</b> or a <b>CCGT Unit</b> or a <b>Power Generating Module</b> , as the case may be, at a <b>Black Start Station</b> while the <b>Black Start Station</b> remains connected to an external alternating current electrical supply.
<b>Business Day</b>	Any week day (other than a Saturday) on which banks are open for domestic business in the City of London.
<b>Cancellation of National Electricity Transmission System Warning</b>	The notification given to <b>Users</b> when a <b>National Electricity Transmission System Warning</b> is cancelled.
<b>Capacity Market Documents</b>	The <b>Capacity Market Rules</b> , The Electricity Capacity Regulations 2014 and any other Regulations made under Chapter 3 of Part 2 of the Energy Act 2013 which are in force from time to time.
<b>Capacity Market Rules</b>	The rules made under section 34 of the Energy Act 2013 as modified from time to time in accordance with that section and The Electricity Capacity Regulations 2014.



<b>Cascade Hydro Scheme</b>	<p>Two or more hydro-electric <b>Generating Units</b>, owned or controlled by the same <b>Generator</b>, which are located in the same water catchment area and are at different ordnance datums and which depend upon a common source of water for their operation, known as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Moriston</li> <li>(b) Killin</li> <li>(c) Garry</li> <li>(d) Conon</li> <li>(e) Clunie</li> <li>(f) Beaully</li> </ul> <p>which will comprise more than one <b>Power Station</b>.</p>
<b>Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix</b>	The matrix described in Appendix 1 to <b>BC1</b> under the heading <b>Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix</b> .
<b>Caution Notice</b>	A notice conveying a warning against interference.
<b>Category 1 Intertripping Scheme</b>	A <b>System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme</b> arising from a Variation to Connection Design following a request from the relevant <b>User</b> which is consistent with the criteria specified in the <b>Security and Quality of Supply Standard</b> .
<b>Category 2 Intertripping Scheme</b>	<p>A System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme which is:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) required to alleviate an overload on a circuit which connects the <b>Group</b> containing the <b>User's</b> Connection Site to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b>; and</li> <li>(ii) installed in accordance with the requirements of the planning criteria of the <b>Security and Quality of Supply Standard</b> in order that measures can be taken to permit maintenance access for each transmission circuit and for such measures to be economically justified,</li> </ul> <p>and the operation of which results in a reduction in <b>Active Power</b> on the overloaded circuits which connect the <b>User's Connection Site</b> to the rest of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> which is equal to the reduction in <b>Active Power</b> from the <b>Connection Site</b> (once any system losses or third party system effects are discounted).</p>
<b>Category 3 Intertripping Scheme</b>	A <b>System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme</b> which, where agreed by <b>The Company</b> and the <b>User</b> , is installed to alleviate an overload on, and as an alternative to, the reinforcement of a third party system, such as the <b>Distribution System</b> of a <b>Public Distribution System Operator</b> .
<b>Category 4 Intertripping Scheme</b>	A <b>System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme</b> installed to enable the disconnection of the <b>Connection Site</b> from the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> in a controlled and efficient manner in order to facilitate the timely restoration of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> .
<b>CENELEC</b>	European Committee for Electrotechnical Standardisation.

<b>Citizens Advice</b>	Means the National Association of Citizens Advice Bureaux.
<b>Citizens Advice Scotland</b>	Means the Scottish Association of Citizens Advice Bureaux.
<b>CfD Counterparty</b>	A person designated as a “CfD counterparty” under section 7(1) of the Energy Act 2013.
<b>CfD Documents</b>	The <b>AF Rules</b> , The Contracts for Difference (Allocation) Regulations 2014, The Contracts for Difference (Definition of Eligible Generator) Regulations 2014 and The Contracts for Difference (Electricity Supplier Obligations) Regulations 2014 and any other regulations made under Chapter 2 of Part 2 of the Energy Act 2013 which are in force from time to time.
<b>CfD Settlement Services Provider</b>	means any person: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) appointed for the time being and from time to time by a <b>CfD Counterparty</b>; or</li> <li>(ii) who is designated by virtue of Section C1.2.1B of the Balancing and Settlement Code,</li> </ul> <p>in either case to carry out any of the CFD settlement activities (or any successor entity performing CFD settlement activities).</p>
<b>CCGT Module Matrix</b>	The matrix described in Appendix 1 to BC1 under the heading <b>CCGT Module Matrix</b> .
<b>CCGT Module Planning Matrix</b>	A matrix in the form set out in Appendix 3 of OC2 showing the combination of <b>CCGT Units</b> within a <b>CCGT Module</b> which would be running in relation to any given MW output.
<b>Closed Distribution System or CDSO</b>	A distribution system classified pursuant to Article 28 of Directive 2009/72/EC as a <b>Closed Distribution System</b> by the <b>Authority</b> which distributes electricity within a geographically confined industrial, commercial or shared services site and does not supply household <b>Customers</b> , without prejudice to incidental use by a small number of households located within the area served by the <b>System</b> and with employment or similar associations with the owner of the <b>System</b> .
<b>CM Administrative Parties</b>	The <b>Secretary of State</b> , the <b>CM Settlement Body</b> , and any <b>CM Settlement Services Provider</b> .
<b>CM Settlement Body</b>	the Electricity Settlements Company Ltd or such other person as may from time to time be appointed as Settlement Body under regulation 80 of the Electricity Capacity Regulations 2014.
<b>CM Settlement Services Provider</b>	any person with whom the <b>CM Settlement Body</b> has entered into a contract to provide services to it in relation to the performance of its functions under the <b>Capacity Market Documents</b> .

<b>Code Administration Code of Practice</b>	Means the code of practice approved by the <b>Authority</b> and: (a) developed and maintained by the code administrators in existence from time to time; and (b) amended subject to the <b>Authority's</b> approval from time to time; and (c) re-published from time to time;
<b>Code Administrator</b>	Means <b>The Company</b> carrying out the role of <b>Code Administrator</b> in accordance with the General Conditions.
<b>Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Module or CCGT Module</b>	A collection of <b>Generating Units</b> (registered as a <b>CCGT Module</b> (which could be within a <b>Power Generating Module</b> ) under the PC) comprising one or more <b>Gas Turbine Units</b> (or other gas based engine units) and one or more <b>Steam Units</b> where, in normal operation, the waste heat from the <b>Gas Turbines</b> is passed to the water/steam system of the associated <b>Steam Unit</b> or <b>Steam Units</b> and where the component units within the <b>CCGT Module</b> are directly connected by steam or hot gas lines which enable those units to contribute to the efficiency of the combined cycle operation of the <b>CCGT Module</b> .
<b>Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Unit or CCGT Unit</b>	A <b>Generating Unit</b> within a <b>CCGT Module</b> .
<b>Commercial Ancillary Services</b>	<b>Ancillary Services</b> , other than <b>System Ancillary Services</b> , utilised by <b>The Company</b> in operating the <b>Total System</b> if a <b>User</b> (or other person such as a <b>Demand Response Provider</b> ) has agreed to provide them under an <b>Ancillary Services Agreement</b> or under a <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> with payment being dealt with under an <b>Ancillary Services Agreement</b> or in the case of <b>Externally Interconnected System Operators</b> or <b>Interconnector Users</b> , under any other agreement (and in the case of <b>Externally Interconnected System Operators</b> and <b>Interconnector Users</b> includes ancillary services equivalent to or similar to <b>System Ancillary Services</b> ).
<b>Commercial Boundary</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>CUSC</b>
<b>Committed Level</b>	The expected <b>Active Power</b> output from a <b>BM Unit</b> after accepting a <b>Bid-Offer Acceptance</b> or <b>RR Instruction</b> or a combination of <b>Bid-Offer Acceptances</b> and <b>RR Instructions</b>
<b>Committed Project Planning Data</b>	Data relating to a <b>User Development</b> once the offer for a <b>CUSC Contract</b> is accepted.
<b>Common Collection Busbar</b>	A busbar within a <b>Power Park Module</b> to which the higher voltage side of two or more <b>Power Park Unit</b> generator transformers are connected.
<b>Completion Date</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> with each <b>User</b> to that term or in the absence of that term to such other term reflecting the date when a <b>User</b> is expected to connect to or start using the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> . In the case of an <b>Embedded Medium Power Station</b> or <b>Embedded DC Converter Station</b> or <b>Embedded HVDC System</b> having a similar meaning in relation to the <b>Network Operator's System</b> as set out in the <b>Embedded Development Agreement</b> .

<b>Complex</b>	A <b>Connection Site</b> together with the associated <b>Power Station</b> and/or <b>Network Operator</b> substation and/or associated <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> , as appropriate.
<b>Compliance Processes</b> or <b>CP</b>	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the <b>Compliance Processes</b> .
<b>Compliance Statement</b>	<p>A statement completed by the relevant <b>User</b> confirming compliance with each of the relevant Grid Code provisions, and the supporting evidence in respect of such compliance, of its:</p> <p><b>Generating Unit(s)</b>; or,</p> <p><b>Power Generating Modules</b> (including <b>DC Connected Power Park Modules</b>); or,</p> <p><b>CCGT Module(s)</b>; or,</p> <p><b>Power Park Module(s)</b>; or,</p> <p><b>DC Converter(s)</b>; or</p> <p><b>HVDC Systems</b>; or</p> <p><b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> at an <b>EU Grid Supply Point</b> owned or operated by a <b>Network Operator</b>; or</p> <p><b>Network Operator's</b> entire distribution <b>System</b> where such <b>Network Operator's</b> distribution <b>System</b> comprises solely of <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> procured on or after 7 September 2018 and was connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> on or after 18 August 2019. In this case, all connections to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> would comprise only of <b>EU Grid Supply Points</b>; or</p> <p><b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> at an <b>EU Grid Supply Point</b> owned or operated by a <b>Non-Embedded Customer</b> where such <b>Non-Embedded Customer</b> is defined as an <b>EU Code User</b>;</p> <p>in the form provided by <b>The Company</b> to the relevant <b>User</b> or another format as agreed between the <b>User</b> and <b>The Company</b>.</p>
<b>Configuration 1 AC Connected Offshore Power Park Module</b>	One or more <b>Offshore Power Park Modules</b> that are connected to an <b>AC Offshore Transmission System</b> and that <b>AC Offshore Transmission System</b> is connected to only one <b>Onshore</b> substation and which has one or more <b>Interface Points</b> .
<b>Configuration 2 AC Connected Offshore Power Park Module</b>	One or more <b>Offshore Power Park Modules</b> that are connected to a meshed <b>AC Offshore Transmission System</b> and that <b>AC Offshore Transmission System</b> is connected to two or more <b>Onshore</b> substations at its <b>Transmission Interface Points</b> .
<b>Configuration 1 DC Connected Power Park Module</b>	One or more <b>DC Connected Power Park Modules</b> that are connected to an <b>HVDC System</b> or <b>Transmission DC Converter</b> and that <b>HVDC System</b> or <b>Transmission DC Converter</b> is connected to only one <b>Onshore</b> substation and which has one or more <b>Interface Points</b> .
<b>Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module</b>	One or more <b>DC Connected Power Park Modules</b> that are connected to an <b>HVDC System</b> or <b>Transmission DC Converter</b> and that <b>HVDC System</b> or <b>Transmission DC Converter</b> is connected to only more than one <b>Onshore</b> substation at its <b>Transmission Interface Points</b> .
<b>Connection Conditions</b> or <b>CC</b>	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the <b>Connection Conditions</b> being applicable to <b>GB Code Existing Users</b> .

<b>Connection Entry Capacity</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>CUSC</b>
<b>Connected Planning Data</b>	Data which replaces data containing estimated values assumed for planning purposes by validated actual values and updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for <b>Forecast Data</b> items such as <b>Demand</b> .
<b>Connection Point</b>	A <b>Grid Supply Point</b> or <b>Grid Entry Point</b> , as the case may be.
<b>Connection Site</b>	A <b>Transmission Site</b> or <b>User Site</b> , as the case may be.
<b>Construction Agreement</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>CUSC</b>
<b>Consumer Representative</b>	Means the person appointed by the <b>Citizens Advice</b> or the <b>Citizens Advice Scotland</b> (or any successor body) representing all categories of customers, appointed in accordance with GR.4.2(b)
<b>Contingency Reserve</b>	The margin of generation over forecast <b>Demand</b> which is required in the period from 24 hours ahead down to real time to cover against uncertainties in <b>Large Power Station</b> availability and against both weather forecast and <b>Demand</b> forecast errors.
<b>Control Calls</b>	A telephone call whose destination and/or origin is a key on the control desk telephone keyboard at a <b>Transmission Control Centre</b> and which, for the purpose of <b>Control Telephony</b> , has the right to exercise priority over (ie. disconnect) a call of a lower status.
<b>Control Centre</b>	A location used for the purpose of control and operation of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> or <b>DC Converter Station owner's System</b> or <b>HVDC System Owner's System</b> or a <b>User System</b> other than a <b>Generator's System</b> or an <b>External System</b> .
<b>Control Engineer</b>	A person nominated by the relevant party for the control of its <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> .
<b>Control Person</b>	The term used as an alternative to " <b>Safety Co-ordinator</b> " on the <b>Site Responsibility Schedule</b> only.
<b>Control Phase</b>	The <b>Control Phase</b> follows on from the <b>Programming Phase</b> and covers the period down to real time.

<b>Control Point</b>	<p>The point from which:-</p> <p>(a) A <b>Non-Embedded Customer's Plant and Apparatus</b> is controlled; or</p> <p>(b) A <b>BM Unit</b> at a <b>Large Power Station</b> or at a <b>Medium Power Station</b> or representing a <b>Cascade Hydro Scheme</b> or with a <b>Demand Capacity</b> with a magnitude of:</p> <p>(i) 50MW or more in <b>NGET's Transmission Area</b>; or</p> <p>(ii) 30MW or more in <b>SPT's Transmission Area</b>; or</p> <p>(iii) 10MW or more in <b>SHETL's Transmission Area</b>,</p> <p>(iv) 10MW or more which is connected to an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b></p> <p>is physically controlled by a <b>BM Participant</b>; or</p> <p>(c) In the case of any other <b>BM Unit</b> or <b>Generating Unit</b> (which could be part of a <b>Power Generating Module</b>), data submission is co-ordinated for a <b>BM Participant</b> and instructions are received from <b>The Company</b>,</p> <p>as the case may be. For a <b>Generator</b> this will normally be at a <b>Power Station</b> but may be at an alternative location agreed with <b>The Company</b>. In the case of a <b>DC Converter Station</b> or <b>HVDC System</b>, the <b>Control Point</b> will be at a location agreed with <b>The Company</b>. In the case of a <b>BM Unit</b> of an <b>Interconnector User</b>, the <b>Control Point</b> will be the <b>Control Centre</b> of the relevant <b>Externally Interconnected System Operator</b>.</p>
<b>Control Telephony</b>	<p>The principal method by which a <b>User's Responsible Engineer/Operator</b> and <b>The Company's Control Engineer(s)</b> speak to one another for the purposes of control of the <b>Total System</b> in both normal and emergency operating conditions.</p>
<b>Core Industry Document</b>	<p>as defined in the <b>Transmission Licence</b></p>
<b>Core Industry Document Owner</b>	<p>In relation to a <b>Core Industry Document</b>, the body(ies) or entity(ies) responsible for the management and operation of procedures for making changes to such document</p>
<b>CUSC</b>	<p>Has the meaning set out in <b>The Company's Transmission Licence</b></p>
<b>CUSC Contract</b>	<p>One or more of the following agreements as envisaged in Standard Condition C1 of <b>The Company's Transmission Licence</b>:</p> <p>(a) the <b>CUSC Framework Agreement</b>;</p> <p>(b) a <b>Bilateral Agreement</b>;</p> <p>(c) a <b>Construction Agreement</b></p> <p>or a variation to an existing <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> and/or <b>Construction Agreement</b>;</p>
<b>CUSC Framework Agreement</b>	<p>Has the meaning set out in <b>The Company's Transmission Licence</b></p>
<b>CUSC Party</b>	<p>As defined in the <b>The Company's Transmission Licence</b> and "CUSC Parties" shall be construed accordingly.</p>

<b>Customer</b>	A person to whom electrical power is provided (whether or not he is the same person as the person who provides the electrical power).
<b>Customer Demand Management</b>	Reducing the supply of electricity to a <b>Customer</b> or disconnecting a <b>Customer</b> in a manner agreed for commercial purposes between a <b>Supplier</b> and its <b>Customer</b> .
<b>Customer Demand Management Notification Level</b>	The level above which a <b>Supplier</b> has to notify <b>The Company</b> of its proposed or achieved use of <b>Customer Demand Management</b> which is 12 MW in England and Wales and 5 MW in Scotland.
<b>Customer Generating Plant</b>	A <b>Power Station</b> or <b>Generating Unit</b> or <b>Power Generating Module</b> of a <b>Customer</b> to the extent that it operates the same exclusively to supply all or part of its own electricity requirements, and does not export electrical power to any part of the <b>Total System</b> .
<b>Data Registration Code or DRC</b>	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the <b>Data Registration Code</b> .
<b>Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules</b>	The rules relating to validity and consistency of data, and default data to be applied, in relation to data submitted under the <b>Balancing Codes</b> , to be applied by <b>The Company</b> under the <b>Grid Code</b> as set out in the document "Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules" - Issue 8, dated 25 <sup>th</sup> January 2012. The document is available on the National Grid website or upon request from <b>The Company</b> .
<b>DC Connected Power Park Module</b>	A <b>Power Park Module</b> that is connected to one or more <b>HVDC Interface Points</b> .
<b>DC Converter</b>	Any <b>Onshore DC Converter</b> or <b>Offshore DC Converter</b> as applicable to <b>Existing User's</b> .
<b>DC Converter Station</b>	An installation comprising one or more <b>Onshore DC Converters</b> connecting a direct current interconnector:  to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> ; or,  (if the installation has a rating of 50MW or more) to a <b>User System</b> ,  and it shall form part of the <b>External Interconnection</b> to which it relates.
<b>DC Network</b>	All items of <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> connected together on the direct current side of a <b>DC Converter</b> or <b>HVDC System</b> .
<b>DCUSA</b>	The Distribution Connection and Use of System Agreement approved by the <b>Authority</b> and required to be maintained in force by each <b>Electricity Distribution Licence</b> holder.
<b>De-Load</b>	The condition in which a <b>Genset</b> has reduced or is not delivering electrical power to the <b>System</b> to which it is <b>Synchronised</b> .
$\Delta f$	Deviation from <b>Target Frequency</b>
<b>Demand</b>	The demand of MW and Mvar of electricity (i.e. both <b>Active</b> and <b>Reactive Power</b> ), unless otherwise stated.
<b>Demand Aggregation</b>	A process where one or more <b>Demand Facilities</b> or <b>Closed Distribution Systems</b> can be controlled by a <b>Demand Response Provider</b> either as a single facility or <b>Closed Distribution System</b> for the purposes of offering one or more <b>Demand Response Services</b> .

<b>Demand Capacity</b>	Has the meaning as set out in the <b>BSC</b> .
<b>Demand Control</b>	Any or all of the following methods of achieving a <b>Demand</b> reduction: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) <b>Customer</b> voltage reduction initiated by <b>Network Operators</b> (other than following an instruction from <b>The Company</b>);</li> <li>(b) <b>Customer Demand</b> reduction by <b>Disconnection</b> initiated by <b>Network Operators</b> (other than following an instruction from <b>The Company</b>);</li> <li>(c) <b>Demand</b> reduction instructed by <b>The Company</b>;</li> <li>(d) automatic low <b>Frequency Demand Disconnection</b>;</li> <li>(e) emergency manual <b>Demand Disconnection</b>.</li> </ul>
<b>Demand Control Notification Level</b>	The level above which a <b>Network Operator</b> has to notify <b>The Company</b> of its proposed or achieved use of <b>Demand Control</b> which is 12 MW in England and Wales and 5 MW in Scotland.
<b>Demand Facility</b>	A facility which consumes electrical energy and is connected at one or more <b>Grid Supply Points</b> to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> or connection points to a <b>Network Operator's System</b> . A <b>Network Operator's System</b> and/or auxiliary supplies of a <b>Power Generating Module</b> do not constitute a <b>Demand Facility</b> .
<b>Demand Facility Owner</b>	A person who owns or operates one or more <b>Demand Units</b> within a <b>Demand Facility</b> . A <b>Demand Facility Owner</b> who owns or operates a <b>Demand Facility</b> which is directly connected to the <b>Transmission System</b> shall be treated as a <b>Non Embedded Customer</b> .
<b>Demand Response Active Power Control</b>	<b>Demand</b> within a <b>Demand Facility</b> or <b>Closed Distribution System</b> that is available for modulation by <b>The Company</b> or <b>Network Operator</b> or <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> , which results in an <b>Active Power</b> modification.
<b>Demand Response Provider</b>	A party (other than <b>The Company</b> ) who owns, operates, controls or manages <b>Main Plant and Apparatus</b> (excluding storage equipment) which was first connected to the <b>Total System</b> on or after 18 August 2019 and who had placed <b>Purchase Contracts</b> for its <b>Main Plant and Apparatus</b> on or after 7 September 2018 or is the subject of a <b>Substantial Modification</b> on or after 18 August 2019 and has an agreement with <b>The Company</b> to provide a <b>Demand Response Service(s)</b> . The party may be one or more <b>Customers</b> , a <b>Network Operator</b> or <b>Non-Embedded Customer</b> or <b>EU Code User</b> contracting bilaterally with <b>The Company</b> for the provision of services, or may be a third party providing <b>Demand Aggregation</b> from many individual <b>Customers</b> .
<b>Demand Response Reactive Power Control</b>	A <b>Demand Response Service</b> derived from <b>Reactive Power</b> or <b>Reactive Power</b> compensation devices in a <b>Demand Facility</b> or <b>Closed Distribution System</b> that are available for modulation by <b>The Company</b> or <b>Network Operator</b> or <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> .
<b>Demand Response Transmission Constrain Management</b>	A <b>Demand Response Service</b> derived from <b>Demand</b> within a <b>Demand Facility</b> or <b>Closed Distribution System</b> that is available for modulation by <b>The Company</b> or <b>Network Operator</b> or <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> to manage transmission constraints within the <b>System</b> .



<b>Demand Response Service</b>	<p>A <b>Demand Response Service</b> includes one or more of the following services:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) <b>Demand Response Active Power Control</b>;</li> <li>(b) <b>Demand Response Reactive Power Control</b>;</li> <li>(c) <b>Demand Response Transmission Constraint Management</b>;</li> <li>(d) <b>Demand Response System Frequency Control</b>;</li> <li>(e) <b>Demand Response Very Fast Active Power Control</b>.</li> </ul> <p>The above <b>Demand Response Services</b> are not exclusive and do not preclude <b>Demand Response Providers</b> from negotiating other services for demand response capability with <b>The Company</b>. Where such services are negotiated they would still be treated as a <b>Demand Response Service</b>.</p>
<b>Demand Response Services Code (DRSC)</b>	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the <b>Demand Response Services Code</b> being applicable to <b>Demand Response Providers</b> .
<b>Demand Response System Frequency Control</b>	A <b>Demand Response Service</b> derived from a <b>Demand</b> within one or more <b>Demand Facilities</b> or <b>Closed Distribution Systems</b> that is available for the reduction or increase in response to <b>Frequency</b> fluctuations, made by an autonomous response from those <b>Demand Facilities</b> or <b>Closed Distribution Systems</b> to diminish these fluctuations.
<b>Demand Response Unit Document (DRUD)</b>	A document, issued either by the <b>Non Embedded Customer</b> , <b>Demand Facility Owner</b> or the <b>CDSO</b> to <b>The Company</b> or the <b>Network Operator</b> (as the case may be) for <b>Demand Units</b> with demand response and providing a <b>Demand Response Service</b> which confirms the compliance of the <b>Demand Unit</b> with the technical requirements set out in the Grid Code and provides the necessary data and statements, including a statement of compliance.
<b>Demand Response Very Fast Active Power Control</b>	A <b>Demand Response Service</b> derived from a <b>Demand</b> within a <b>Demand Facility</b> or <b>Closed Distribution System</b> that can be modulated very fast in response to a <b>Frequency</b> deviation, which results in a very fast <b>Active Power</b> modification.
<b>Demand Unit</b>	An indivisible set of installations containing equipment which can be actively controlled at one or more sites by a <b>Demand Response Provider</b> , <b>Demand Facility Owner</b> , <b>CDSO</b> or by a <b>Non Embedded Customer</b> , either individually or commonly as part of <b>Demand Aggregation</b> through a third party who has agreed to provide <b>Demand Response Services</b> .
<b>Designed Minimum Operating Level</b>	The output (in whole MW) below which a <b>Genset</b> or a <b>DC Converter</b> at a <b>DC Converter Station</b> (in any of its operating configurations) has no <b>High Frequency Response</b> capability.
<b>De-Synchronise</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) The act of taking a <b>Power Generating Module</b> (including a <b>DC Connected Power Park Module</b>), <b>Generating Unit</b>, <b>Power Park Module</b>, <b>HVDC System</b> or <b>DC Converter</b> off a <b>System</b> to which it has been <b>Synchronised</b>, by opening any connecting circuit breaker; or</li> <li>(b) The act of ceasing to consume electricity at an importing <b>BM Unit</b>; and the term "<b>De-Synchronising</b>" shall be construed accordingly.</li> </ul>
<b>De-synchronised Island(s)</b>	Has the meaning set out in OC9.5.1(a)

<b>Detailed Planning Data</b>	Detailed additional data which <b>The Company</b> requires under the <b>PC</b> in support of <b>Standard Planning Data</b> , comprising <b>DPD I</b> and <b>DPD II</b>
<b>Detailed Planning Data Category I or DPD I</b>	The <b>Detailed Planning Data</b> categorised as such in the <b>DRC</b> and <b>EDRC</b> , and submitted in accordance with PC.4.4.2 or PC.4.4.4 as applicable.
<b>Detailed Planning Data Category II or DPD II</b>	The <b>Detailed Planning Data</b> categorised as such in the <b>DRC</b> and <b>EDRC</b> , and submitted in accordance with PC.4.4.2 or PC.4.4.4 as applicable.
<b>Discrimination</b>	The quality where a relay or protective system is enabled to pick out and cause to be disconnected only the faulty <b>Apparatus</b> .
<b>Disconnection</b>	The physical separation of <b>Users</b> (or <b>Customers</b> ) from the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> or a <b>User System</b> as the case may be.
<b>Disputes Resolution Procedure</b>	The procedure described in the <b>CUSC</b> relating to disputes resolution.
<b>Distribution Code</b>	The distribution code required to be drawn up by each <b>Electricity Distribution Licence</b> holder and approved by the <b>Authority</b> , as from time to time revised with the approval of the <b>Authority</b> .
<b>Droop</b>	The ratio of the per unit steady state change in speed, or in <b>Frequency</b> to the per unit steady state change in power output. Whilst not mandatory, it is often common practice to express <b>Droop</b> in percentage terms.
<b>Dynamic Parameters</b>	Those parameters listed in Appendix 1 to <b>BC1</b> under the heading <b>BM Unit Data – Dynamic Parameters</b> .
<b>E&amp;W Offshore Transmission System</b>	An <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> with an <b>Interface Point</b> in England and Wales.
<b>E&amp;W Offshore Transmission Licensee</b>	A person who owns or operates an <b>E&amp;W Offshore Transmission System</b> pursuant to a <b>Transmission Licence</b> .
<b>E&amp;W Transmission System</b>	Collectively <b>NGET's Transmission System</b> and any <b>E&amp;W Offshore Transmission Systems</b> .
<b>E&amp;W User</b>	A <b>User</b> in <b>England</b> and <b>Wales</b> or any <b>Offshore User</b> who owns or operates <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> connected (or which will at the <b>OTSUA Transfer Time</b> be connected) to an <b>E&amp;W Offshore Transmission System</b> .
<b>Earth Fault Factor</b>	At a selected location of a three-phase <b>System</b> (generally the point of installation of equipment) and for a given <b>System</b> configuration, the ratio of the highest root mean square phase-to-earth power <b>Frequency</b> voltage on a sound phase during a fault to earth (affecting one or more phases at any point) to the root mean square phase-to-earth power <b>Frequency</b> voltage which would be obtained at the selected location without the fault.

<b>Earthing</b>	<p>A way of providing a connection between conductors and earth by an <b>Earthing Device</b> which is either:</p> <p>(a) Immobilised and <b>Locked</b> in the earthing position. Where the <b>Earthing Device</b> is <b>Locked</b> with a <b>Safety Key</b>, the <b>Safety Key</b> must be secured in a <b>Key Safe</b> and the <b>Key Safe Key</b> must be, where reasonably practicable, given to the authorised site representative of the <b>Requesting Safety Co-ordinator</b> and is to be retained in safe custody. Where not reasonably practicable the <b>Key Safe Key</b> must be retained by the authorised site representative of the <b>Implementing Safety Co-ordinator</b> in safe custody; or</p> <p>(b) maintained and/or secured in position by such other method which must be in accordance with the <b>Local Safety Instructions</b> of <b>NGET</b> or the <b>Safety Rules</b> of the <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> or that <b>User</b>, as the case may be.</p>
<b>Earthing Device</b>	A means of providing a connection between a conductor and earth being of adequate strength and capability.
<b>Elected Panel Members</b>	<p>Shall mean the following <b>Panel Members</b> elected in accordance with GR4.2(a):</p> <p>(a) the representative of the <b>Suppliers</b>;</p> <p>(b) the representative of the <b>Onshore Transmission Licensees</b>;</p> <p>(c) the representative of the <b>Offshore Transmission Licensees</b>; and</p> <p>(d) the representatives of the <b>Generators</b></p>
<b>Electrical Standard</b>	A standard listed in the Annex to the <b>General Conditions</b> .
<b>Electricity Council</b>	That body set up under the Electricity Act, 1957.
<b>Electricity Distribution Licence</b>	The licence granted pursuant to Section 6(1) (c) of the <b>Act</b> .
<b>Electricity Regulation</b>	As defined in the <b>Transmission Licence</b> .
<b>Electricity Supply Industry Arbitration Association</b>	The unincorporated members' club of that name formed inter alia to promote the efficient and economic operation of the procedure for the resolution of disputes within the electricity supply industry by means of arbitration or otherwise in accordance with its arbitration rules.
<b>Electricity Supply Licence</b>	The licence granted pursuant to Section 6(1) (d) of the <b>Act</b> .
<b>Electromagnetic Compatibility Level</b>	Has the meaning set out in <b>Engineering Recommendation G5/4</b> .
<b>Embedded</b>	Having a direct connection to a <b>User System</b> or the <b>System</b> of any other <b>User</b> to which <b>Customers</b> and/or <b>Power Stations</b> are connected, such connection being either a direct connection or a connection via a busbar of another <b>User</b> or of a <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> (but with no other connection to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> ).
<b>Embedded Development</b>	Has the meaning set out in PC.4.4.3(a)

<b>Embedded Development Agreement</b>	An agreement entered into between a <b>Network Operator</b> and an <b>Embedded Person</b> , identifying the relevant site of connection to the <b>Network Operator's System</b> and setting out other site specific details in relation to that use of the <b>Network Operator's System</b> .
<b>Embedded Person</b>	The party responsible for a <b>Medium Power Station</b> not subject to a <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> or <b>DC Converter Station</b> not subject to a <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> or <b>HVDC System</b> not subject to a <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> connected to or proposed to be connected to a <b>Network Operator's System</b> .
<b>Emergency Deenergisation Instruction</b>	an <b>Emergency Instruction</b> issued by <b>The Company</b> to <b>De-Synchronise</b> a <b>Power Generating Module</b> (including a <b>DC Connected Power Park Module</b> ), <b>Generating Unit</b> , <b>Power Park Module</b> , <b>HVDC System</b> or <b>DC Converter</b> in circumstances specified in the <b>CUSC</b> .
<b>Emergency Instruction</b>	An instruction issued by <b>The Company</b> in emergency circumstances, pursuant to BC2.9, to the <b>Control Point</b> of a <b>User</b> . In the case of such instructions applicable to a <b>BM Unit</b> , it may require an action or response which is outside the <b>Dynamic Parameters</b> , <b>QPN</b> or <b>Other Relevant Data</b> , and may include an instruction to trip a <b>Genset</b> .
<b>EMR Administrative Parties</b>	Has the meaning given to "administrative parties" in The Electricity Capacity Regulations 2014 and each <b>CfD Counterparty</b> and <b>CfD Settlement Services Provider</b> .
<b>EMR Documents</b>	The Energy Act 2013, The Electricity Capacity Regulations 2014, the <b>Capacity Market Rules</b> , The Contracts for Difference (Allocation) Regulations 2014, The Contracts for Difference (Definition of Eligible Generator) Regulations 2014, The Contracts for Difference (Electricity Supplier Obligations) Regulations 2014, The Electricity Market Reform (General) Regulations 2014, the <b>AF Rules</b> and any other regulations or instruments made under Chapter 2 (contracts for difference), Chapter 3 (capacity market) or Chapter 4 (investment contracts) of Part 2 of the Energy Act 2013 which are in force from time to time.
<b>EMR Functions</b>	Has the meaning given to "EMR functions" in Chapter 5 of Part 2 of the Energy Act 2013.
<b>Engineering Recommendations</b>	The documents referred to as such and issued by the Energy Networks Association or the former Electricity Council.
<b>Energisation Operational Notification or EON</b>	A notification (in respect of <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> (including <b>OTSUA</b> ) which is directly connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> ) from <b>The Company</b> to a <b>User</b> confirming that the <b>User</b> can in accordance with the <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> and/or <b>Construction Agreement</b> , energise such <b>User's Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> (including <b>OTSUA</b> ) specified in such notification.

<b>Equipment Certificate</b>	<p>A document issued by an <b>Authorised Certifier</b> for equipment used by a <b>Power Generating Module, Demand Unit, Network Operators System, Non Embedded Customers System, Demand Facility or HVDC System</b>. The <b>Equipment Certificate</b> defines the scope of its validity at a national or other level at which a specific value is selected from the range allowed at a European level. For the purpose of replacing specific parts of the compliance process, the <b>Equipment Certificate</b> may include models or equivalent information that have been verified against actual test results.</p>
<b>Estimated Registered Data</b>	<p>Those items of <b>Standard Planning Data</b> and <b>Detailed Planning Data</b> which either upon connection will become <b>Registered Data</b>, or which for the purposes of the <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> concerned as at the date of submission are <b>Registered Data</b>, but in each case which for the seven succeeding <b>Financial Years</b> will be an estimate of what is expected.</p>

<p><b>EU Code User</b></p>	<p>A <b>User</b> who is any of the following:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) A <b>Generator</b> in respect of a <b>Power Generating Module</b> (excluding a <b>DC Connected Power Park Module</b>) or <b>OTSDUA</b> (in respect of an <b>AC Offshore Transmission System</b>) whose <b>Main Plant and Apparatus</b> is connected to the <b>System</b> on or after 27 April 2019 and who concluded <b>Purchase Contracts</b> for its <b>Main Plant and Apparatus</b> on or after 17 May 2018</li> <li>(b) A <b>Generator</b> in respect of any <b>Type C</b> or <b>Type D Power Generating Module</b> which is the subject of a <b>Substantial Modification</b> which is effective on or after 27 April 2019.</li> <li>(c) A <b>Generator</b> in respect of any <b>DC Connected Power Park Module</b> whose <b>Main Plant and Apparatus</b> is connected to the <b>System</b> on or after 8 September 2019 and who had concluded <b>Purchase Contracts</b> for its <b>Main Plant and Apparatus</b> on or after 28 September 2018.</li> <li>(d) A <b>Generator</b> in respect of any <b>DC Connected Power Park Module</b> which is the subject of a <b>Substantial Modification</b> which is effective on or after 8 September 2019.</li> <li>(e) An <b>HVDC System Owner</b> or <b>OTSDUA</b> (in respect of a <b>DC Offshore Transmission System</b> including a <b>Transmission DC Converter</b>) whose <b>Main Plant and Apparatus</b> is connected to the <b>System</b> on or after 8 September 2019 and who had concluded <b>Purchase Contracts</b> for its <b>Main Plant and Apparatus</b> on or after 28 September 2018.</li> <li>(f) An <b>HVDC System Owner</b> or <b>OTSDUA</b> (in respect of a <b>DC Offshore Transmission System</b> including a <b>Transmission DC Converter</b>) whose <b>HVDC System</b> or <b>DC Offshore Transmission System</b> including a <b>Transmission DC Converter</b> is the subject of a <b>Substantial Modification</b> on or after 8 September 2019.</li> <li>(g) A <b>User</b> which the <b>Authority</b> has determined should be considered as an <b>EU Code User</b>.</li> <li>(h) A <b>Network Operator</b> whose entire distribution <b>System</b> was first connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> on or after 18 August 2019 and who had placed <b>Purchase Contracts</b> for its <b>Main Plant and Apparatus</b> in respect of its entire distribution <b>System</b> on or after 7 September 2018. For the avoidance of doubt, a <b>Network Operator</b> will be an <b>EU Code User</b> if its entire distribution <b>System</b> is connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> at <b>EU Grid Supply Points</b> only.</li> <li>(i) A <b>Non Embedded Customer</b> whose <b>Main Plant and Apparatus</b> at each <b>EU Grid Supply Point</b> was first connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> on or after 18 August 2019 and who had placed <b>Purchase Contracts</b> for its <b>Main Plant and Apparatus</b> at each <b>EU Grid Supply Point</b> on or after 7 September 2018 or is the subject of a <b>Substantial Modification</b> on or after 18 August 2019.</li> </ul>
<p><b>EU Generator</b></p>	<p>A <b>Generator</b> or <b>OTSDUA</b> who is also an <b>EU Code User</b>.</p>

<b>EU Grid Supply Point</b>	<p>A <b>Grid Supply Point</b> where either:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) (a) the <b>Network Operator</b> or <b>Non Embedded Customer</b> had placed <b>Purchase Contracts</b> for all of its <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> at that <b>Grid Supply Point</b> on or after 7 September 2018, and</li> <li>(b) All of the <b>Network Operator's</b> or <b>Non Embedded Customer's Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> at that <b>Grid Supply Point</b> was first connected to the <b>Transmission System</b> on or after 18 August 2019; or</li> <li>(ii) the <b>Network Operator's</b> or <b>Non Embedded Customer's Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> at a <b>Grid Supply Point</b> is the subject of a <b>Substantial Modification</b> which is effective on or after 18 August 2019.</li> </ul>
<b>EU Transparency Availability Data</b>	Such data as Customers and Generators are required to provide under Articles 7.1(a) and 7.1(b) and Articles 15.1(a), 15.1(b), 15.1(c), 15.1(d) of European Commission Regulation (EU) No. 543/2013 respectively (known as the Transparency Regulation), and which also forms part of <b>DRC</b> Schedule 6 (Users' Outage Data).
<b>European Compliance Processes</b> or <b>ECP</b>	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the <b>European Compliance Processes</b> .
<b>European Connection Conditions</b> or <b>ECC</b>	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the <b>European Connection Conditions</b> being applicable to <b>EU Code Users</b> .
<b>European Regulation (EU) 2016/631</b>	<b>Commission Regulation (EU) 2016/631</b> of 14 April 2016 establishing a Network Code on Requirements of Generators
<b>European Regulation (EU) 2016/1388</b>	<b>Commission Regulation (EU) 2016/1388</b> of 17 August 2016 establishing a Network Code on Demand Connection
<b>European Regulation (EU) 2016/1447</b>	<b>Commission Regulation (EU) 2016/1447</b> of 26 August 2016 establishing a network code on requirements for Grid Connection of High Voltage Direct Current Systems and Direct Current-connected Power Park Modules
<b>European Regulation (EU) 2017/1485</b>	<b>Commission Regulation (EU) 2017/1485</b> establishing a guideline on electricity transmission system operation
<b>European Regulation (EU) 2017/2195</b>	<b>Commission Regulation (EU) 2017/2195</b> of 17 December 2017 establishing a guideline on electricity balancing
<b>European Specification</b>	A common technical specification, a <b>British Standard</b> implementing a European standard or a European technical approval. The terms "common technical specification", "European standard" and "European technical approval" shall have the meanings respectively ascribed to them in the <b>Regulations</b> .
<b>Event</b>	An unscheduled or unplanned (although it may be anticipated) occurrence on, or relating to, a <b>System</b> (including <b>Embedded Power Stations</b> ) including, without limiting that general description, faults, incidents and breakdowns and adverse weather conditions being experienced.

<b>Exciter</b>	The source of the electrical power providing the field current of a synchronous machine.
<b>Excitation System</b>	The equipment providing the field current of a machine, including all regulating and control elements, as well as field discharge or suppression equipment and protective devices.
<b>Excitation System No-Load Negative Ceiling Voltage</b>	The minimum value of direct voltage that the <b>Excitation System</b> is able to provide from its terminals when it is not loaded, which may be zero or a negative value.
<b>Excitation System Nominal Response</b>	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in <b>IEC 34-16-1:1991</b> [equivalent to <b>British Standard BS4999 Section 116.1 : 1992</b> ]. The time interval applicable is the first half-second of excitation system voltage response.
<b>Excitation System On-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage</b>	Shall have the meaning ascribed to the term 'Excitation system on load ceiling voltage' in <b>IEC 34-16-1:1991</b> [equivalent to <b>British Standard BS4999 Section 116.1 : 1992</b> ].
<b>Excitation System No-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage</b>	Shall have the meaning ascribed to the term 'Excitation system no load ceiling voltage' in <b>IEC 34-16-1:1991</b> [equivalent to <b>British Standard BS4999 Section 116.1 : 1992</b> ].
<b>Exemptable</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>CUSC</b> .
<b>Existing AGR Plant</b>	The following nuclear advanced gas cooled reactor plant (which was commissioned and connected to the <b>Total System</b> at the <b>Transfer Date</b> ):- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Dungeness B</li> <li>(b) Hinkley Point B</li> <li>(c) Heysham 1</li> <li>(d) Heysham 2</li> <li>(e) Hartlepool</li> <li>(f) Hunterston B</li> <li>(g) Torness</li> </ul>
<b>Existing AGR Plant Flexibility Limit</b>	In respect of each <b>Genset</b> within each <b>Existing AGR Plant</b> which has a safety case enabling it to so operate, 8 (or such lower number which when added to the number of instances of reduction of output as instructed by <b>The Company</b> in relation to operation in <b>Frequency Sensitive Mode</b> totals 8) instances of flexibility in any calendar year (or such lower or greater number as may be agreed by the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate and notified to <b>The Company</b> ) for the purpose of assisting in the period of low <b>System NRAPM</b> and/or low <b>Localised NRAPM</b> provided that in relation to each <b>Generating Unit</b> each change in output shall not be required to be to a level where the output of the reactor is less than 80% of the reactor thermal power limit (as notified to <b>The Company</b> and which corresponds to the limit of reactor thermal power as contained in the "Operating Rules" or "Identified Operating Instructions" forming part of the safety case agreed with the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate).



<b>Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant</b>	Both <b>Existing Magnox Reactor Plant</b> and <b>Existing AGR Plant</b> .
<b>Existing Magnox Reactor Plant</b>	The following nuclear gas cooled reactor plant (which was commissioned and connected to the <b>Total System</b> at the <b>Transfer Date</b> ):- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Calder Hall</li> <li>(b) Chapelcross</li> <li>(c) Dungeness A</li> <li>(d) Hinkley Point A</li> <li>(e) Oldbury-on-Severn</li> <li>(f) Bradwell</li> <li>(g) Sizewell A</li> <li>(h) Wylfa</li> </ul>
<b>Export and Import Limits</b>	Those parameters listed in Appendix 1 to <b>BC1</b> under the heading <b>BM Unit Data – Export and Import Limits</b> .
<b>External Interconnection</b>	<b>Apparatus</b> for the transmission of electricity to or from the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> or a <b>User System</b> into or out of an <b>External System</b> . For the avoidance of doubt, a single <b>External Interconnection</b> may comprise several circuits operating in parallel.
<b>External Interconnection Circuit</b>	<b>Plant</b> or <b>Apparatus</b> which comprises a circuit and which operates in parallel with another circuit and which forms part of the <b>External Interconnection</b> .
<b>Externally Interconnected System Operator</b> or <b>EISO</b>	A person who operates an <b>External System</b> which is connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> or a <b>User System</b> by an <b>External Interconnection</b> .
<b>External System</b>	In relation to an <b>Externally Interconnected System Operator</b> means the transmission or distribution system which it owns or operates which is located outside <b>the National Electricity Transmission System Operator Area</b> any <b>Apparatus</b> or <b>Plant</b> which connects that system to the <b>External Interconnection</b> and which is owned or operated by such <b>Externally Interconnected System Operator</b> .
<b>Fast Fault Current</b>	A current delivered by a <b>Power Park Module</b> or <b>HVDC System</b> during and after a voltage deviation caused by an electrical fault within the <b>System</b> with the aim of identifying a fault by network <b>Protection</b> systems at the initial stage of the fault, supporting <b>System</b> voltage retention at a later stage of the fault and <b>System</b> voltage restoration after fault clearance.
<b>Fault Current Interruption Time</b>	The time interval from fault inception until the end of the break time of the circuit breaker (as declared by the manufacturers).
<b>Fault Ride Through</b>	The capability of <b>Power Generating Modules</b> (including <b>DC Connected Power Park Modules</b> ) and <b>HVDC Systems</b> to be able to be able to remain connected to the <b>System</b> and operate through periods of low voltage at the <b>Grid Entry Point</b> or <b>User System Entry Point</b> caused by secured faults
<b>Fast Start</b>	A start by a <b>Genset</b> with a <b>Fast Start Capability</b> .

<b>Fast Start Capability</b>	The ability of a <b>Genset</b> to be <b>Synchronised</b> and <b>Loaded</b> up to full <b>Load</b> within 5 minutes.
<b>Fast Track Criteria</b>	A proposed Grid Code Modification Proposal that, if implemented, (a) would meet the <b>Self-Governance Criteria</b> ; and (b) is properly a housekeeping modification required as a result of some error or factual change, including but not limited to:  (i) updating names or addresses listed in the <b>Grid Code</b> ; (ii) correcting any minor typographical errors; (iii) correcting formatting and consistency errors, such as paragraph numbering; or (iv) updating out of date references to other documents or paragraphs
<b>Final Generation Outage Programme</b>	An outage programme as agreed by <b>The Company</b> with each <b>Generator</b> and each <b>Interconnector Owner</b> at various stages through the <b>Operational Planning Phase</b> and <b>Programming Phase</b> which does not commit the parties to abide by it, but which at various stages will be used as the basis on which <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> outages will be planned.
<b>Final Operational Notification or FON</b>	A notification from <b>The Company</b> to a <b>Generator</b> or <b>DC Converter Station</b> owner or <b>HVDC System Owner</b> or <b>Network Operator</b> or <b>Non-Embedded Customer</b> confirming that the <b>User</b> has demonstrated compliance: (a) with the Grid Code, (or where they apply, that relevant derogations have been granted), and (b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> ,  in each case in respect of the <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> specified in such notification.
<b>Final Physical Notification Data</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>BSC</b> .
<b>Final Report</b>	A report prepared by the <b>Test Proposer</b> at the conclusion of a <b>System Test</b> for submission to <b>The Company</b> (if it did not propose the <b>System Test</b> ) and other members of the <b>Test Panel</b> .
<b>Financial Year</b>	Bears the meaning given in Condition A1 (Definitions and Interpretation) of <b>The Company's Transmission Licence</b> .
<b>Fixed Proposed Implementation Date</b>	The proposed date(s) for the implementation of a <b>Grid Code Modification Proposal</b> or <b>Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification</b> such date to be a specific date by reference to an assumed date by which a direction from the <b>Authority</b> approving the <b>Grid Code Modification Proposal</b> or <b>Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification</b> is required in order for the <b>Grid Code Modification Proposal</b> or any <b>Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification</b> , if it were approved, to be implemented by the proposed date.

<b>Flicker Severity (Long Term)</b>	A value derived from 12 successive measurements of <b>Flicker Severity (Short Term)</b> (over a two hour period) and a calculation of the cube root of the mean sum of the cubes of 12 individual measurements, as further set out in <b>Engineering Recommendation P28</b> as current at the <b>Transfer Date</b> .
<b>Flicker Severity (Short Term)</b>	A measure of the visual severity of flicker derived from the time series output of a flickermeter over a 10 minute period and as such provides an indication of the risk of <b>Customer</b> complaints.
<b>Forecast Data</b>	Those items of <b>Standard Planning Data</b> and <b>Detailed Planning Data</b> which will always be forecast.
<b>Frequency</b>	The number of alternating current cycles per second (expressed in Hertz) at which a <b>System</b> is running.
<b>Governor Deadband</b>	An interval used intentionally to make the frequency control unresponsive  In the case of mechanical governor systems the Governor Deadband is the same as Frequency Response Insensitivity
<b>Governor Insensitivity</b>	The inherent feature of the control system specified as the minimum magnitude of change in the frequency or input signal that results in a change of output power or output signal
<b>GSP Group</b>	Has the meaning as set out in the <b>BSC</b>
<b>Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit</b>	Each <b>Generating Unit</b> in an <b>Existing AGR Plant</b> for which the <b>Generator</b> has notified <b>The Company</b> that it has a safety case agreed with the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate enabling it to operate in <b>Frequency Sensitive Mode</b> , to the extent that such unit is within its <b>Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit</b> . Each such <b>Generating Unit</b> shall be treated as if it were operating in accordance with BC3.5.1 provided that it is complying with its <b>Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit</b> .
<b>Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit</b>	In respect of each <b>Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit</b> , 8 (or such lower number which when added to the number of instances of flexibility for the purposes of assisting in a period of low <b>System</b> or <b>Localised NRAPM</b> totals 8) instances of reduction of output in any calendar year as instructed by <b>The Company</b> in relation to operation in <b>Frequency Sensitive Mode</b> (or such greater number as may be agreed between <b>The Company</b> and the <b>Generator</b> ), for the purpose of assisting with <b>Frequency</b> control, provided the level of operation of each <b>Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit</b> in <b>Frequency Sensitive Mode</b> shall not be outside that agreed by the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate in the relevant safety case.
<b>Frequency Sensitive Mode</b>	A <b>Genset</b> , or <b>Type C Power Generating Module</b> or <b>Type D Power Generating Module</b> or <b>DC Connected Power Park Module</b> or <b>HVDC System</b> operating mode which will result in <b>Active Power</b> output changing, in response to a change in <b>System Frequency</b> , in a direction which assists in the recovery to <b>Target Frequency</b> , by operating so as to provide <b>Primary Response</b> and/or <b>Secondary Response</b> and/or <b>High Frequency Response</b> .
<b>Fuel Security Code</b>	The document of that title designated as such by the <b>Secretary of State</b> , as from time to time amended.
<b>Gas Turbine Unit</b>	A <b>Generating Unit</b> driven by a gas turbine (for instance by an aero-engine).

<b>Gas Zone Diagram</b>	A single line diagram showing boundaries of, and interfaces between, gas-insulated <b>HV Apparatus</b> modules which comprise part, or the whole, of a substation at a <b>Connection Site</b> (or in the case of <b>OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Transmission Interface Site</b> ), together with the associated stop valves and gas monitors required for the safe operation of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> or the <b>User System</b> , as the case may be.
<b>Gate Closure</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>BSC</b> .
<b>GB Code User</b>	<p>A <b>User</b> in respect of:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) A <b>Generator</b> or <b>OTSDUA</b> whose <b>Main Plant and Apparatus</b> is connected to the <b>System</b> before 27 April 2019, or who had concluded <b>Purchase Contracts</b> for its <b>Main Plant and Apparatus</b> before 17 May 2018, or whose <b>Plant and Apparatus</b> is not the subject of a <b>Substantial Modification</b> which is effective on or after 27 April 2019; or</li> <li>(b) A <b>DC Converter Station</b> owner whose <b>Main Plant and Apparatus</b> is connected to the <b>System</b> before 8 September 2019, or who had concluded <b>Purchase Contracts</b> for its <b>Main Plant and Apparatus</b> before 28 September 2018, or whose <b>Plant and Apparatus</b> is not the subject of a <b>Substantial Modification</b> which is effective on or after 8 September 2019; or</li> <li>(c) A <b>Non Embedded Customer</b> whose <b>Main Plant and Apparatus</b> was connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> at a <b>GB Grid Supply Point</b> before 18 August 2019 or who had placed <b>Purchase Contracts</b> for its <b>Main Plant and Apparatus</b> before 7 September 2018 or that <b>Non Embedded Customer</b> is not the subject of a <b>Substantial Modification</b> which is effective on or after 18 August 2019.2018;or</li> <li>(d) A <b>Network Operator</b> whose entire distribution <b>System</b> was connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> at one or more <b>GB Grid Supply Points</b> before 18 August 2019 or who had placed <b>Purchase Contracts</b> for its <b>Main Plant and Apparatus</b> in respect of its entire distribution <b>System</b> before 7 September 2018 or its entire distribution <b>System</b> is not the subject of a <b>Substantial Modification</b> which is effective on or after 18 August 2019. For the avoidance of doubt, a <b>Network Operator</b> would still be classed as a <b>GB Code User</b> where its entire distribution <b>System</b> was connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> at one or more <b>GB Grid Supply Points</b>, even where that entire distribution <b>System</b> may have one or more <b>EU Grid Supply Points</b> but still comprises of <b>GB Grid Supply Points</b>.</li> </ul>
<b>GB Generator</b>	A <b>Generator</b> , or <b>OTSDUA</b> , who is also a <b>GB Code User</b> .
<b>GB Grid Supply Point</b>	A <b>Grid Supply Point</b> which is not an <b>EU Grid Supply Point</b> .

<b>GB Synchronous Area</b>	The AC power <b>System</b> in <b>Great Britain</b> which connects <b>User's, Relevant Transmission Licensee's</b> whose AC <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> is considered to operate in synchronism with each other at each <b>Connection Point</b> or <b>User System Entry Point</b> and at the same <b>System Frequency</b> .
<b>GCDF</b>	Means the Grid Code Development Forum.
<b>General Conditions or GC</b>	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the <b>General Conditions</b> .
<b>Generating Plant Demand Margin</b>	The difference between <b>Output Usable</b> and forecast <b>Demand</b> .
<b>Generating Unit</b>	An <b>Onshore Generating Unit</b> and/or an <b>Offshore Generating Unit</b> which could also be part of a <b>Power Generating Module</b> .
<b>Generating Unit Data</b>	The <b>Physical Notification, Export and Import Limits</b> and <b>Other Relevant Data</b> only in respect of each <b>Generating Unit</b> (which could be part of a <b>Power Generating Module</b> ): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) which forms part of the <b>BM Unit</b> which represents that <b>Cascade Hydro Scheme</b>;</li> <li>(b) at an <b>Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station</b>, where the relevant <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> specifies that compliance with <b>BC1</b> and/or <b>BC2</b> is required: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) to each <b>Generating Unit</b>, or</li> <li>(ii) to each <b>Power Park Module</b> where the <b>Power Station</b> comprises <b>Power Park Modules</b></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Generation Capacity</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>BSC</b> .
<b>Generation Planning Parameters</b>	Those parameters listed in Appendix 2 of <b>OC2</b> .
<b>Generator</b>	A person who generates electricity under licence or exemption under the <b>Act</b> acting in its capacity as a generator in <b>Great Britain</b> or <b>Offshore</b> . The term <b>Generator</b> includes a <b>EU Generator</b> and a <b>GB Generator</b> .
<b>Generator Performance Chart</b>	A diagram which shows the MW and Mvar capability limits within which a <b>Generating Unit</b> will be expected to operate under steady state conditions.
<b>Genset</b>	A <b>Power Generating Module</b> (including a <b>DC Connected Power Park Module</b> ), <b>Generating Unit, Power Park Module</b> or <b>CCGT Module</b> at a <b>Large Power Station</b> or any <b>Power Generating Module</b> (including a <b>DC Connected Power Park Module</b> ), <b>Generating Unit, Power Park Module</b> or <b>CCGT Module</b> which is directly connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> .
<b>Good Industry Practice</b>	The exercise of that degree of skill, diligence, prudence and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced operator engaged in the same type of undertaking under the same or similar circumstances.
<b>Governance Rules or GR</b>	That portion of the <b>Grid Code</b> which is identified as the <b>Governance Rules</b> .

<b>Great Britain or GB</b>	The landmass of England and Wales and Scotland, including internal waters.
<b>Grid Code Fast Track Proposals</b>	A proposal to modify the <b>Grid Code</b> which is raised pursuant to GR.26 and has not yet been approved or rejected by the <b>Grid Code Review Panel</b> .
<b>Grid Code Modification Fast Track Report</b>	A report prepared pursuant to GR.26
<b>Grid Code Modification Register</b>	Has the meaning given in GR.13.1.
<b>Grid Code Modification Report</b>	Has the meaning given in GR.22.1.
<b>Grid Code Modification Procedures</b>	The procedures for the modification of the <b>Grid Code</b> (including the implementation of <b>Approved Modifications</b> ) as set out in the <b>Governance Rules</b> .
<b>Grid Code Modification Proposal</b>	A proposal to modify the <b>Grid Code</b> which is not yet rejected pursuant to GR.15.5 or GR.15.6 and has not yet been implemented.
<b>Grid Code Modification Self- Governance Report</b>	Has the meaning given in GR.24.5
<b>Grid Code Objectives</b>	Means the objectives referred to in Paragraph 1b of Standard Condition C14 of <b>The Company's Transmission Licence</b> .
<b>Grid Code Review Panel or Panel</b>	The panel with the functions set out in GR.1.2.
<b>Grid Code Review Panel Recommendation Vote</b>	The vote of <b>Panel Members</b> undertaken by the <b>Panel Chairman</b> in accordance with Paragraph GR.22.4 as to whether in their view they believe each proposed <b>Grid Code Modification Proposal</b> , or <b>Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification</b> would better facilitate achievement of the <b>Grid Code Objective(s)</b> and so should be made.
<b>Grid Code Review Panel Self-Governance Vote</b>	The vote of <b>Panel Members</b> undertaken by the <b>Panel Chairman</b> in accordance with GR.24.9 as to whether they believe each proposed Grid Code Modification Proposal, as compared with the then existing provisions of the <b>Grid Code</b> and any <b>Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification</b> set out in the <b>Grid Code Modification Self- Governance Report</b> , would better facilitate achievement of the <b>Grid Code Objective(s)</b> .
<b>Grid Code Self-Governance Proposals</b>	<b>Grid Code Modification Proposals</b> which satisfy the <b>Self Governance Criteria</b> .
<b>Grid Entry Point</b>	An <b>Onshore Grid Entry Point</b> or an <b>Offshore Grid Entry Point</b> .
<b>Grid Supply Point</b>	A point of supply from the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> to <b>Network Operators</b> or <b>Non-Embedded Customers</b> which could be a <b>GB Grid Supply Point</b> or an <b>EU Grid Supply Point</b> .

<b>Group</b>	Those <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> sub-stations bounded solely by the faulted circuit(s) and the overloaded circuit(s) excluding any third party connections between the <b>Group</b> and the rest of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> , the faulted circuit(s) being a <b>Secured Event</b> .
<b>Headroom</b>	The <b>Power Available</b> (in MW) less the actual <b>Active Power</b> exported from the <b>Power Park Module</b> (in MW).
<b>High Frequency Response</b>	An automatic reduction in <b>Active Power</b> output in response to an increase in <b>System Frequency</b> above the <b>Target Frequency</b> (or such other level of <b>Frequency</b> as may have been agreed in an <b>Ancillary Services Agreement</b> ). This reduction in <b>Active Power</b> output must be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant <b>Ancillary Services Agreement</b> which will provide that it will be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the <b>Frequency</b> increase on the basis set out in the <b>Ancillary Services Agreement</b> and fully achieved within 10 seconds of the time of the start of the <b>Frequency</b> increase and it must be sustained at no lesser reduction thereafter. The interpretation of the <b>High Frequency Response</b> to a + 0.5 Hz frequency change is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.3.
<b>High Voltage or HV</b>	For <b>E&amp;W Transmission Systems</b> , a voltage exceeding 650 volts. For <b>Scottish Transmission Systems</b> , a voltage exceeding 1000 volts.
<b>Houseload Operation</b>	Operation which ensures that a <b>Power Station</b> is able to continue to supply its in-house load in the event of <b>System</b> faults resulting in <b>Power-Generating Modules</b> being disconnected from the <b>System</b> and tripped onto their auxiliary supplies
<b>HV Connections</b>	<b>Apparatus</b> connected at the same voltage as that of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> , including <b>Users'</b> circuits, the higher voltage windings of <b>Users'</b> transformers and associated connection <b>Apparatus</b> .
<b>HVDC Converter</b>	Any <b>EU Code User Apparatus</b> used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. An <b>HVDC Converter</b> is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, reactors, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion. In a bipolar arrangement, an <b>HVDC Converter</b> represents the bipolar configuration.
<b>HVDC Converter Station</b>	Part of an <b>HVDC System</b> which consists of one or more <b>HVDC Converters</b> installed in a single location together with buildings, reactors, filters reactive power devices, control, monitoring, protective, measuring and auxiliary equipment.
<b>HVDC Equipment</b>	Collectively means an <b>HVDC System</b> and a <b>DC Connected Power Park Module</b> and a <b>Remote End HVDC Converter Station</b> .
<b>HVDC Interface Point</b>	A point at which <b>HVDC Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> is connected to an <b>AC System</b> at which technical specifications affecting the performance of the <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> can be prescribed.
<b>HVDC System</b>	An electrical power system which transfers energy in the form of high voltage direct current between two or more alternating current (AC) buses and comprises at least two <b>HVDC Converter Stations</b> with <b>DC Transmission</b> lines or cables between the <b>HVDC Converter Stations</b> .
<b>HVDC System Owner</b>	A party who owns and is responsible for an <b>HVDC System</b> . For the avoidance of doubt a <b>DC Connected Power Park Module</b> owner would be treated as a <b>Generator</b> .

<b>HP Turbine Power Fraction</b>	Ratio of steady state mechanical power delivered by the HP turbine to the total steady state mechanical power delivered by the total steam turbine at <b>Registered Capacity</b> or <b>Maximum Capacity</b> .
<b>IEC</b>	International Electrotechnical Commission.
<b>IEC Standard</b>	A standard approved by the International Electrotechnical Commission.
<b>Implementation Date</b>	Is the date and time for implementation of an <b>Approved Modification</b> as specified in accordance with Paragraph GR.25.3.
<b>Implementing Safety Co-ordinator</b>	The <b>Safety Co-ordinator</b> implementing <b>Safety Precautions</b> .
<b>Import Usable</b>	That portion of <b>Registered Import Capacity</b> which is expected to be available and which is not unavailable due to a <b>Planned Outage</b> .
<b>Incident Centre</b>	A centre established by <b>The Company</b> or a <b>User</b> as the focal point in <b>The Company</b> or in that <b>User</b> , as the case may be, for the communication and dissemination of information between the senior management representatives of <b>The Company</b> , or of that <b>User</b> , as the case may be, and the relevant other parties during a <b>Joint System Incident</b> in order to avoid overloading <b>The Company's</b> , or that <b>User's</b> , as the case may be, existing operational/control arrangements.
<b>Independent Back-Up Protection</b>	A <b>Back-Up Protection</b> system which utilises a discrete relay, different current transformers and an alternate operating principle to the <b>Main Protection</b> systems(s) such that it can operate autonomously in the event of a failure of the <b>Main Protection</b> .
<b>Independent Main Protection</b>	A <b>Main Protection</b> system which utilises a physically discrete relay and different current transformers to any other <b>Main Protection</b> .
<b>Indicated Constraint Boundary Margin</b>	The difference between a constraint boundary transfer limit and the difference between the sum of <b>BM Unit</b> Maximum Export Limits and the forecast of local <b>Demand</b> within the constraint boundary.
<b>Indicated Imbalance</b>	The difference between the sum of <b>Physical Notifications</b> for <b>BM Units</b> comprising <b>Generating Units</b> or <b>CCGT Modules</b> or <b>Power Generating Modules</b> and the forecast of <b>Demand</b> for the whole or any part of the <b>System</b> .
<b>Indicated Margin</b>	The difference between the sum of <b>BM Unit</b> Maximum Export Limits submitted and the forecast of <b>Demand</b> for the whole or any part of the <b>System</b>
<b>Installation Document</b>	A simple structured document containing information about a <b>Type A Power Generating Module</b> or a <b>Demand Unit</b> , with demand response connected below 1000 V, and confirming its compliance with the relevant requirements
<b>Instructor Facilities</b>	A device or system which gives certain <b>Transmission Control Centre</b> instructions with an audible or visible alarm, and incorporates the means to return message acknowledgements to the <b>Transmission Control Centre</b>



<b>Integral Equipment Test or IET</b>	A test on equipment, associated with <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> , which takes place when that <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> forms part of a <b>Synchronised System</b> and which, in the reasonable judgement of the person wishing to perform the test, may cause an <b>Operational Effect</b> .
<b>Intellectual Property" or "IPRs</b>	Patents, trade marks, service marks, rights in designs, trade names, copyrights and topography rights (whether or not any of the same are registered and including applications for registration of any of the same) and rights under licences and consents in relation to any of the same and all rights or forms of protection of a similar nature or having equivalent or similar effect to any of the same which may subsist anywhere in the world.
<b>Interconnection Agreement</b>	An agreement made between <b>The Company</b> and an <b>Externally Interconnected System Operator</b> and/or an <b>Interconnector User</b> and/or other relevant persons for the <b>External Interconnection</b> relating to an <b>External Interconnection</b> and/or an agreement under which an <b>Interconnector User</b> can use an <b>External Interconnection</b> .
<b>Interconnector Export Capacity</b>	In relation to an <b>External Interconnection</b> means the (daily or weekly) forecast value (in MW) at the time of the (daily or weekly) peak demand, of the maximum level at which the <b>External Interconnection</b> can export to the <b>Grid Entry Point</b> .
<b>Interconnector Import Capacity</b>	In relation to an <b>External Interconnection</b> means the (daily or weekly) forecast value (in MW) at the time of the (daily or weekly) peak demand of the maximum level at which the <b>External Interconnection</b> can import from the <b>Grid Entry Point</b> .
<b>Interconnector Owner</b>	Has the meaning given to the term in the <b>Connection and Use of System Code</b> .
<b>Interconnector User</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>BSC</b> .
<b>Interface Agreement</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>CUSC</b> .
<b>Interface Point</b>	As the context admits or requires either; (a) the electrical point of connection between an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> and an <b>Onshore Transmission System</b> , or (b) the electrical point of connection between an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> and a <b>Network Operator's User System</b> .
<b>Interface Point Capacity</b>	The maximum amount of <b>Active Power</b> transferable at the <b>Interface Point</b> as declared by a <b>User</b> under the <b>OTSDUW Arrangements</b> expressed in whole MW.
<b>Interface Point Target Voltage/Power factor</b>	The nominal target voltage/power factor at an <b>Interface Point</b> which a <b>Network Operator</b> requires <b>The Company</b> to achieve by operation of the relevant <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> .

<b>Interim Operational Notification or ION</b>	<p>A notification from <b>The Company</b> to a <b>Generator</b> or <b>DC Converter Station</b> owner or <b>HVDC System Operator</b> or <b>Network Operator</b> or <b>Non Embedded Customer</b> acknowledging that the <b>User</b> has demonstrated compliance, except for the <b>Unresolved Issues</b>;</p> <p>(a) with the Grid Code, and</p> <p>(b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the <b>Bilateral Agreement</b>,</p> <p>in each case in respect of the <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> (including <b>OTSUA</b>) specified in such notification and provided that in the case of the <b>OTSDUW Arrangements</b> such notification shall be provided to a <b>Generator</b> in two parts dealing with the <b>OTSUA</b> and <b>Generator's Plant and Apparatus</b> (called respectively "<b>Interim Operational Notification Part A</b>" or "<b>ION A</b>" and "<b>Interim Operational Notification Part B</b>" or "<b>ION B</b>") as provided for in the <b>CP</b>.</p>
<b>Intermittent Power Source</b>	<p>The primary source of power for a <b>Generating Unit</b> or <b>Power Generating Module</b> that can not be considered as controllable, e.g. wind, wave or solar.</p>
<b>Intertripping</b>	<p>(a) The tripping of circuit-breaker(s) by commands initiated from <b>Protection</b> at a remote location independent of the state of the local <b>Protection</b>; or</p> <p>(b) <b>Operational Intertripping</b>.</p>
<b>Intertrip Apparatus</b>	<p><b>Apparatus</b> which performs <b>Intertripping</b>.</p>
<b>IP Turbine Power Fraction</b>	<p>Ratio of steady state mechanical power delivered by the IP turbine to the total steady state mechanical power delivered by the total steam turbine at <b>Registered Capacity</b> or <b>Maximum Capacity</b>.</p>
<b>Isolating Device</b>	<p>A device for achieving <b>Isolation</b>.</p>

<b>Isolation</b>	<p>The disconnection of <b>HV Apparatus</b> (as defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2) from the remainder of the <b>System</b> in which that <b>HV Apparatus</b> is situated by either of the following:</p> <p>(a) an <b>Isolating Device</b> maintained in an isolating position. The isolating position must either be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) maintained by immobilising and <b>Locking</b> the <b>Isolating Device</b> in the isolating position and affixing a <b>Caution Notice</b> to it. Where the <b>Isolating Device</b> is <b>Locked</b> with a <b>Safety Key</b>, the <b>Safety Key</b> must be secured in a <b>Key Safe</b> and the <b>Key Safe Key</b> must be, where reasonably practicable, given to the authorised site representative of the <b>Requesting Safety Co-Ordinator</b> and is to be retained in safe custody. Where not reasonably practicable the <b>Key Safe Key</b> must be retained by the authorised site representative of the <b>Implementing Safety Co-ordinator</b> in safe custody; or</li> <li>(ii) maintained and/or secured by such other method which must be in accordance with the <b>Local Safety Instructions</b> or the <b>Safety Rules</b> of the <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> or that <b>User</b>, as the case may be; or</li> </ul> <p>(b) an adequate physical separation which must be in accordance with and maintained by the method set out in the <b>Local Safety Instructions</b> or the <b>Safety Rules</b> of the <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> or that <b>User</b>, as the case may be.</p>
<b>Joint BM Unit Data</b>	<p>Has the meaning set out in the <b>BSC</b>.</p>
<b>Joint System Incident</b>	<p>An <b>Event</b> wherever occurring (other than on an <b>Embedded Medium Power Station</b> or an <b>Embedded Small Power Station</b>) which, in the opinion of <b>The Company</b> or a <b>User</b>, has or may have a serious and/or widespread effect, in the case of an <b>Event</b> on a <b>User(s) System(s)</b> (other than on an <b>Embedded Medium Power Station</b> or <b>Embedded Small Power Station</b>), on the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b>, and in the case of an <b>Event</b> on the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b>, on a <b>User(s) System(s)</b> (other than on an <b>Embedded Medium Power Station</b> or <b>Embedded Small Power Station</b>).</p>
<b>Key Safe</b>	<p>A device for the secure retention of keys.</p>
<b>Key Safe Key</b>	<p>A key unique at a <b>Location</b> capable of operating a lock, other than a control lock, on a <b>Key Safe</b>.</p>

<p><b>Large Power Station</b></p>	<p>A <b>Power Station</b> which is</p> <p>(a) directly connected to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <b>NGET’s Transmission System</b> where such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 100MW or more; or</li> <li>(ii) <b>SPT’s Transmission System</b> where such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 30MW or more; or</li> <li>(iii) <b>SHETL’s Transmission System</b> where such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 10MW or more; or</li> <li>(iv) an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> where such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 10MW or more;</li> </ul> <p>or,</p> <p>(b) <b>Embedded</b> within a <b>User System</b> (or part thereof) where such <b>User System</b> (or part thereof) is connected under normal operating conditions to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <b>NGET’s Transmission System</b> and such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 100MW or more; or</li> <li>(ii) <b>SPT’s Transmission System</b> and such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 30MW or more; or</li> <li>(iii) <b>SHETL’s Transmission System</b> and such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 10MW or more;</li> </ul> <p>or,</p> <p>(c) <b>Embedded</b> within a <b>User System</b> (or part thereof) where the <b>User System</b> (or part thereof) is not connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b>, although such <b>Power Station</b> is in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <b>NGET’s Transmission Area</b> where such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 100MW or more; or</li> <li>(ii) <b>SPT’s Transmission Area</b> where such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 30MW or more; or</li> <li>(iii) <b>SHETL’s Transmission Area</b> where such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 10MW or more;</li> </ul> <p>For the avoidance of doubt a <b>Large Power Station</b> could comprise of <b>Type A, Type B, Type C</b> or <b>Type D Power Generating Modules</b>.</p>
<p><b>Legal Challenge</b></p>	<p>Where permitted by law a judicial review in respect of the <b>Authority’s</b> decision to approve or not to approve a <b>Grid Code Modification Proposal</b>.</p>
<p><b>Licence</b></p>	<p>Any licence granted to <b>The Company</b> or a <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> or a <b>User</b>, under Section 6 of the <b>Act</b>.</p>
<p><b>Licence Standards</b></p>	<p>Those standards set out or referred to in Condition C17 of <b>The Company’s Transmission Licence</b> and/or Condition D3 and/or Condition E16 of a <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee’s Transmission Licence</b>.</p>

<b>Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode</b>	A mode whereby the operation of the <b>Genset</b> or <b>Power Generating Module</b> (or <b>DC Converter</b> at a <b>DC Converter Station</b> or <b>HVDC Systems</b> exporting <b>Active Power</b> to the <b>Total System</b> ) is <b>Frequency</b> insensitive except when the <b>System Frequency</b> exceeds 50.4Hz, from which point <b>Limited High Frequency Response</b> must be provided. For <b>Power Generating Modules</b> (including <b>DC Connected Power Park Modules</b> ) and <b>HVDC Systems</b> , operation in <b>Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode</b> would require <b>Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Overfrequency (LFSM-O)</b> capability and <b>Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Underfrequency (LFSM-U)</b> capability.
<b>Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Overfrequency or LFSM-O</b>	A <b>Power Generating Module</b> (including a <b>DC Connected Power Park Module</b> ) or <b>HVDC System</b> operating mode which will result in <b>Active Power</b> output reduction in response to a change in <b>System Frequency</b> above a certain value.
<b>Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Underfrequency or LFSM-U</b>	A <b>Power Generating Module</b> (including a <b>DC Connected Power Park Module</b> ) or <b>HVDC System</b> operating mode which will result in <b>Active Power</b> output increase in response to a change in <b>System Frequency</b> below a certain value.
<b>Limited High Frequency Response</b>	A response of a <b>Genset</b> (or <b>DC Converter</b> at a <b>DC Converter Station</b> exporting <b>Active Power</b> to the <b>Total System</b> ) to an increase in <b>System Frequency</b> above 50.4Hz leading to a reduction in <b>Active Power</b> in accordance with the provisions of BC3.7.2.1
<b>Limited Operational Notification or LON</b>	A notification from <b>The Company</b> to a <b>Generator</b> or <b>DC Converter Station</b> owner or <b>HVDC System Owner</b> or <b>Network Operator</b> or <b>Non-Embedded Customer</b> stating that the <b>User’s Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> specified in such notification may be, or is, unable to comply: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) with the provisions of the Grid Code specified in the notice, and</li> <li>(b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> ,</li> </ul> and specifying the <b>Unresolved Issues</b> .
<b>Load</b>	The <b>Active, Reactive</b> or <b>Apparent Power</b> , as the context requires, generated, transmitted or distributed.
<b>Loaded</b>	Supplying electrical power to the <b>System</b> .
<b>Load Factor</b>	The ratio of the actual output of a <b>Generating Unit</b> or <b>Power Generating Module</b> to the possible maximum output of that <b>Generating Unit</b> or <b>Power Generating Module</b> .
<b>Load Management Block</b>	A block of <b>Demand</b> controlled by a <b>Supplier</b> or other party through the means of radio teleswitching or by some other means.
<b>Local Joint Restoration Plan</b>	A plan produced under OC9.4.7.12 detailing the agreed method and procedure by which a <b>Genset</b> at a <b>Black Start Station</b> (possibly with other <b>Gensets</b> at that <b>Black Start Station</b> ) will energise part of the <b>Total System</b> and meet complementary blocks of local <b>Demand</b> so as to form a <b>Power Island</b> .  In Scotland, the plan may also: cover more than one <b>Black Start Station</b> ; include <b>Gensets</b> other than those at a <b>Black Start Station</b> and cover the creation of one or more <b>Power Islands</b> .

<b>Local Safety Instructions</b>	For safety co-ordination in England and Wales, instructions on each <b>User Site</b> and <b>Transmission Site</b> , approved by <b>NGET's</b> or <b>User's</b> relevant manager, setting down the methods of achieving the objectives of <b>NGET's</b> or the <b>User's Safety Rules</b> , as the case may be, to ensure the safety of personnel carrying out work or testing on <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> on which his <b>Safety Rules</b> apply and, in the case of a <b>User</b> , any other document(s) on a <b>User Site</b> which contains rules with regard to maintaining or securing the isolating position of an <b>Isolating Device</b> , or maintaining a physical separation or maintaining or securing the position of an <b>Earthing Device</b> .
<b>Local Switching Procedure</b>	A procedure produced under OC7.6 detailing the agreed arrangements in respect of carrying out of <b>Operational Switching</b> at <b>Connection Sites</b> and parts of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> adjacent to those <b>Connection Sites</b> .
<b>Localised Negative Reserve Active Power Margin or Localised NRAPM</b>	That margin of <b>Active Power</b> sufficient to allow transfers to and from a <b>System Constraint Group</b> (as the case may be) to be contained within such reasonable limit as <b>The Company</b> may determine.
<b>Location</b>	Any place at which <b>Safety Precautions</b> are to be applied.
<b>Locked</b>	A condition of <b>HV Apparatus</b> that cannot be altered without the operation of a locking device.
<b>Locking</b>	The application of a locking device which enables <b>HV Apparatus</b> to be <b>Locked</b> .
<b>Low Frequency Relay</b>	Has the same meaning as <b>Under Frequency Relay</b> .
<b>Low Voltage or LV</b>	For <b>E&amp;W Transmission Systems</b> a voltage not exceeding 250 volts. For <b>Scottish Transmission Systems</b> , a voltage exceeding 50 volts but not exceeding 1000 volts.
<b>LV Side of the Offshore Platform</b>	Unless otherwise specified in the <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> , the busbar on the <b>Offshore Platform</b> (typically 33kV) at which the relevant <b>Offshore Grid Entry Point</b> is located.
<b>Main Plant and Apparatus</b>	<p>In respect of a <b>Power Station</b> (including <b>Power Stations</b> comprising of <b>DC Connected Power Park Modules</b>) is one or more of the principal items of <b>Plant</b> or <b>Apparatus</b> required to convert the primary source of energy into electricity.</p> <p>In respect of <b>HVDC Systems</b> or <b>DC Converters</b> or <b>Transmission DC Converters</b> is one of the principal items of <b>Plant</b> or <b>Apparatus</b> used to convert high voltage direct current to high voltage alternating current or vice versa.</p> <p>In respect of a <b>Network Operator's</b> equipment or a <b>Non-Embedded Customer's</b> equipment, is one of the principal items of <b>Plant</b> or <b>Apparatus</b> required to facilitate the import or export of <b>Active Power</b> or <b>Reactive Power</b> to or from a <b>Network Operator's</b> or <b>Non Embedded Customer's System</b>.</p>

<b>Main Protection</b>	A <b>Protection</b> system which has priority above other <b>Protection</b> in initiating either a fault clearance or an action to terminate an abnormal condition in a power system.
<b>Manufacturer's Data &amp; Performance Report</b>	A report submitted by a manufacturer to <b>The Company</b> relating to a specific version of a <b>Power Park Unit</b> demonstrating the performance characteristics of such <b>Power Park Unit</b> in respect of which <b>The Company</b> has evaluated its relevance for the purposes of the <b>Compliance Processes</b> .
<b>Manufacturer's Test Certificates</b>	A certificate prepared by a manufacturer which demonstrates that its <b>Power Generating Module</b> has undergone appropriate tests and conforms to the performance requirements expected by <b>The Company</b> in satisfying its compliance requirements and thereby satisfies the appropriate requirements of the Grid Code and <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> .
<b>Market Operation Data Interface System (MODIS)</b>	A computer system operated by <b>The Company</b> and made available for use by <b>Customers</b> connected to or using the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> for the purpose of submitting <b>EU Transparency Availability Data</b> to <b>The Company</b> .
<b>Market Suspension Threshold</b>	Has the meaning given to the term 'Market Suspension Threshold' in Section G of the <b>BSC</b> .
<b>Material Effect</b>	An effect causing <b>The Company</b> or a <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> to effect any works or to alter the manner of operation of <b>Transmission Plant</b> and/or <b>Transmission Apparatus</b> at the <b>Connection Site</b> (which term shall, in this definition and in the definition of " <b>Modification</b> " only, have the meaning ascribed thereto in the <b>CUSC</b> ) or the site of connection or a <b>User</b> to effect any works or to alter the manner of operation of its <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> at the <b>Connection Site</b> or the site of connection which in either case involves that party in expenditure of more than £10,000.
<b>Materially Affected Party</b>	Any person or class of persons designated by the <b>Authority</b> as such.
<b>Maximum Export Capability</b>	The maximum continuous <b>Active Power</b> that a <b>Network Operator</b> or <b>Non Embedded Customer</b> can export to the <b>Transmission System</b> at the <b>Grid Supply Point</b> , as specified in the <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> .
<b>Maximum Export Capacity</b>	The maximum continuous <b>Apparent Power</b> expressed in MVA and maximum continuous <b>Active Power</b> expressed in MW which can flow from an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> connected to a <b>Network Operator's User System</b> , to that <b>User System</b> .
<b>Maximum Capacity or P<sub>max</sub></b>	The maximum continuous <b>Active Power</b> which a <b>Power Generating Module</b> can produce, less any demand associated solely with facilitating the operation of that <b>Power Generating Module</b> and not fed into the <b>System</b> .
<b>Maximum Generation Service or MGS</b>	A service utilised by <b>The Company</b> in accordance with the <b>CUSC</b> and the <b>Balancing Principles Statement</b> in operating the <b>Total System</b> .
<b>Maximum Generation Service Agreement</b>	An agreement between a <b>User</b> and <b>The Company</b> for the payment by <b>The Company</b> to that <b>User</b> in respect of the provision by such <b>User</b> of a <b>Maximum Generation Service</b> .

<b>Maximum HVDC Active Power Transmission Capacity (PHmax)</b>	The maximum continuous <b>Active Power</b> which an <b>HVDC System</b> can exchange with the network at each <b>Grid Entry Point</b> or <b>User System Entry Point</b> as specified in the <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> or as agreed between <b>The Company</b> and the <b>HVDC System Owner</b> .
<b>Maximum Import Capability</b>	The maximum continuous <b>Active Power</b> that a <b>Network Operator</b> or <b>Non Embedded Customer</b> can import from the <b>Transmission System</b> at the <b>Grid Supply Point</b> , as specified in the <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> .
<b>Maximum Import Capacity</b>	The maximum continuous <b>Apparent Power</b> expressed in MVA and maximum continuous <b>Active Power</b> expressed in MW which can flow to an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> connected to a <b>Network Operator's User System</b> , from that <b>User System</b> .
<b>Medium Power Station</b>	<p>A <b>Power Station</b> which is</p> <p>(a) directly connected to <b>NGET's Transmission System</b> where such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 50MW or more but less than 100MW;</p> <p>or,</p> <p>(b) <b>Embedded</b> within a <b>User System</b> (or part thereof) where such <b>User System</b> (or part thereof) is connected under normal operating conditions to <b>NGET's Transmission System</b> and such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 50MW or more but less than 100MW;</p> <p>or,</p> <p>(c) <b>Embedded</b> within a <b>User System</b> (or part thereof) where the <b>User System</b> (or part thereof) is not connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b>, although such <b>Power Station</b> is in <b>NGET's Transmission Area</b> and such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 50MW or more but less than 100MW.</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt a <b>Medium Power Station</b> could comprise of <b>Type A, Type B, Type C</b> or <b>Type D Power Generating Modules</b>.</p>
<b>Medium Voltage or MV</b>	For <b>E&amp;W Transmission Systems</b> a voltage exceeding 250 volts but not exceeding 650 volts.
<b>Mills</b>	Milling plant which supplies pulverised fuel to the boiler of a coal fired <b>Power Station</b> .
<b>Minimum Generation</b>	The minimum output (in whole MW) which a <b>Genset</b> can generate or <b>DC Converter</b> at a <b>DC Converter Station</b> can import or export to the <b>Total System</b> under stable operating conditions, as registered with <b>The Company</b> under the <b>PC</b> (and amended pursuant to the <b>PC</b> ). For the avoidance of doubt, the output may go below this level as a result of operation in accordance with BC3.7.
<b>Minimum Active Power Transmission Capacity (PHmin)</b>	The minimum continuous <b>Active Power</b> which an <b>HVDC System</b> can exchange with the System at each <b>Grid Entry Point</b> or <b>User System Entry Point</b> as specified in the <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> or as agreed between <b>The Company</b> and the <b>HVDC System Owner</b>



<b>Minimum Import Capacity</b>	The minimum input (in whole MW) into a <b>DC Converter</b> at a <b>DC Converter Station</b> or <b>HVDC System at an HVDC Converter</b> (in any of its operating configurations) at the <b>Onshore Grid Entry Point</b> (or in the case of an <b>Embedded DC Converter</b> or an <b>Embedded HVDC Converter</b> at the <b>User System Entry Point</b> ) at which a <b>DC Converter</b> or <b>HVDC Converter</b> can operate in a stable manner, as registered with <b>The Company</b> under the <b>PC</b> (and amended pursuant to the <b>PC</b> ).
<b>Minimum Regulating Level</b>	The minimum <b>Active Power</b> , as specified in the <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> or as agreed between <b>The Company</b> and the <b>Generator</b> , down to which the <b>Power Generating Module</b> can control <b>Active Power</b> ;
<b>Minimum Stable Operating Level</b>	The minimum <b>Active Power</b> , as specified in the <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> or as agreed between <b>The Company</b> and the <b>Generator</b> , at which the <b>Power Generating Module</b> can be operated stably for an unlimited time.
<b>Modification</b>	Any actual or proposed replacement, renovation, modification, alteration or construction by or on behalf of a <b>User</b> or <b>The Company</b> to either that <b>User's Plant</b> or <b>Apparatus</b> or <b>Transmission Plant</b> or <b>Apparatus</b> , as the case may be, or the manner of its operation which has or may have a <b>Material Effect</b> on <b>The Company</b> or a <b>User</b> , as the case may be, at a particular <b>Connection Site</b> .
<b>Mothballed DC Connected Power Park Module</b>	A <b>DC Connected Power Park Module</b> that has previously generated which the <b>Generator</b> plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current <b>Financial Year</b> but which could be returned to service.
<b>Mothballed DC Converter at a DC Converter Station</b>	A <b>DC Converter</b> at a <b>DC Converter Station</b> that has previously imported or exported power which the <b>DC Converter Station</b> owner plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current <b>Financial Year</b> but which could be returned to service.
<b>Mothballed HVDC System</b>	An <b>HVDC System</b> that has previously imported or exported power which the <b>HVDC System Owner</b> plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current <b>Financial Year</b> but which could be returned to service.
<b>Mothballed HVDC Converter</b>	An <b>HVDC Converter</b> which is part of an <b>HVDC System</b> that has previously imported or exported power which the <b>HVDC System Owner</b> plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current <b>Financial Year</b> but which could be returned to service.
<b>Mothballed Generating Unit</b>	A <b>Generating Unit</b> that has previously generated which the <b>Generator</b> plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current <b>Financial Year</b> but which could be returned to service. For the avoidance of doubt a <b>Mothballed Generating Unit</b> could be part of a <b>Power Generating Module</b> .
<b>Mothballed Power Generating Module</b>	A <b>Power Generating Module</b> that has previously generated which the <b>Generator</b> plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current <b>Financial Year</b> but which could be returned to service.
<b>Mothballed Power Park Module</b>	A <b>Power Park Module</b> that has previously generated which the <b>Generator</b> plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current <b>Financial Year</b> but which could be returned to service.

<b>Multiple Point of Connection</b>	A double (or more) <b>Point of Connection</b> , being two (or more) <b>Points of Connection</b> interconnected to each other through the <b>User's System</b> .
<b>MSID</b>	Has the meaning a set out in the <b>BSC</b> , covers Metering System Identifier
<b>National Demand</b>	The amount of electricity supplied from the <b>Grid Supply Points</b> plus:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• that supplied by <b>Embedded Large Power Stations</b>, and</li> <li>• <b>National Electricity Transmission System Losses</b>,</li> </ul> minus:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the <b>Demand</b> taken by <b>Station Transformers</b> and <b>Pumped Storage Units</b>'</li> </ul> and, for the purposes of this definition, does not include:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• any exports from the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> across <b>External Interconnections</b>.</li> </ul>
<b>National Electricity Transmission System</b>	The <b>Onshore Transmission System</b> and, where owned by <b>Offshore Transmission Licensees</b> , <b>Offshore Transmission Systems</b> .
<b>National Electricity Transmission System Demand</b>	The amount of electricity supplied from the <b>Grid Supply Points</b> plus:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• that supplied by <b>Embedded Large Power Stations</b>, and</li> <li>• exports from the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> across <b>External Interconnections</b>, and</li> <li>• <b>National Electricity Transmission System Losses</b>,</li> </ul> and, for the purposes of this definition, includes:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the <b>Demand</b> taken by <b>Station Transformers</b> and <b>Pumped Storage Units</b>.</li> </ul>
<b>National Electricity Transmission System Losses</b>	The losses of electricity incurred on the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> .
<b>National Electricity Transmission System Operator Area</b>	Has the meaning set out in Schedule 1 of <b>The Company's Transmission Licence</b> .
<b>National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data File</b>	A computer file produced by <b>The Company</b> which in <b>The Company's</b> view provides an appropriate representation of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> for a specific point in time. The computer file will contain information and data on <b>Demand</b> on the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> and on <b>Large Power Stations</b> including <b>Genset</b> power output consistent with <b>Output Usable</b> and <b>The Company's</b> view of prevailing system conditions.

<b>National Electricity Transmission System Warning</b>	<p>A warning issued by <b>The Company</b> to <b>Users</b> (or to certain <b>Users</b> only) in accordance with OC7.4.8.2, which provides information relating to <b>System</b> conditions or <b>Events</b> and is intended to :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) alert <b>Users</b> to possible or actual <b>Plant</b> shortage, <b>System</b> problems and/or <b>Demand</b> reductions;</li> <li>(b) inform of the applicable period;</li> <li>(c) indicate intended consequences for <b>Users</b>; and</li> <li>(d) enable specified <b>Users</b> to be in a state of readiness to receive instructions from <b>The Company</b>.</li> </ul>
<b>National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Demand Control Imminent</b>	<p>A warning issued by <b>The Company</b>, in accordance with OC7.4.8.7, which is intended to provide short term notice, where possible, to those <b>Users</b> who are likely to receive <b>Demand</b> reduction instructions from <b>The Company</b> within 30 minutes.</p>
<b>National Electricity Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction</b>	<p>A warning issued by <b>The Company</b>, in accordance with OC7.4.8.6, which is intended to alert recipients that there is a high risk of <b>Demand</b> reduction being implemented and which may normally result from an <b>Electricity Margin Notice</b>.</p>
<b>National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Electricity Margin Notice</b>	<p>A warning issued by <b>The Company</b>, in accordance with OC7.4.8.5, which is intended to invite a response from and to alert recipients to a decreased <b>System Margin</b>.</p>
<b>National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Risk of System Disturbance</b>	<p>A warning issued by <b>The Company</b>, in accordance with OC7.4.8.8, which is intended to alert <b>Users</b> of the risk of widespread and serious <b>System</b> disturbance which may affect <b>Users</b>.</p>
<b>Network Data</b>	<p>The data to be provided by <b>The Company</b> to <b>Users</b> in accordance with the <b>PC</b>, as listed in Part 3 of the Appendix to the <b>PC</b>.</p>
<b>Network Operator</b>	<p>A person with a <b>User System</b> directly connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> to which <b>Customers</b> and/or <b>Power Stations</b> (not forming part of the <b>User System</b>) are connected, acting in its capacity as an operator of the <b>User System</b>, but shall not include a person acting in the capacity of an <b>Externally Interconnected System Operator</b> or a <b>Generator</b> in respect of <b>OTSUA</b>.</p>
<b>NGET</b>	<p>National Grid Electricity Transmission plc (NO: 2366977) whose registered office is at 1-3 Strand, London, WC2N 5EH</p>
<b>No-Load Field Voltage</b>	<p>Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in <b>IEC 34-16-1:1991</b> [equivalent to <b>British Standard BS4999</b> Section 116.1 : 1992].</p>
<b>No System Connection</b>	<p>As defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2</p>
<b>Notification of User's Intention to Operate</b>	<p>A notification from a <b>Network Operator</b> or <b>Non-Embedded Customer</b> to <b>The Company</b> informing <b>The Company</b> of the date upon which any <b>Network Operator's</b> or <b>Non-Embedded Customer's Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> at an <b>EU Grid Supply Point</b> will be ready to be connected to the <b>Transmission System</b>.</p>

<b>Notification of User's Intention to Synchronise</b>	A notification from a <b>Generator</b> or <b>DC Converter Station</b> owner or <b>HVDC System Owner</b> to <b>The Company</b> informing <b>The Company</b> of the date upon which any <b>OTSUA</b> , a <b>Generating Unit(s)</b> , <b>CCGT Module(s)</b> , <b>Power Park Module(s)</b> , <b>Power Generating Module(s)</b> (including a <b>DC Connected Power Park Module(s)</b> ), <b>HVDC System</b> or <b>DC Converter(s)</b> will be ready to be <b>Synchronised</b> to the <b>Total System</b> .
<b>Non-Dynamic Frequency Response Service</b>	A <b>Demand Response Service</b> in which the <b>Demand</b> is controlled through discrete switching rather than through continuous load changes in response to <b>System Frequency</b> changes.
<b>Non-Embedded Customer</b>	A <b>Customer</b> in <b>Great Britain</b> , except for a <b>Network Operator</b> acting in its capacity as such, receiving electricity direct from the <b>Onshore Transmission System</b> irrespective of from whom it is supplied.
<b>Non-Synchronous Generating Unit</b>	An <b>Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit</b> or <b>Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit</b> which could form part of a <b>Power Generating Module</b> .
<b>Normal CCGT Module</b>	A <b>CCGT Module</b> other than a <b>Range CCGT Module</b> .
<b>Novel Unit</b>	A tidal, wave, wind, geothermal, or any similar, <b>Generating Unit</b> .
<b>OC9 De-synchronised Island Procedure</b>	Has the meaning set out in OC9.5.4.
<b>Offshore</b>	Means wholly or partly in <b>Offshore Waters</b> , and when used in conjunction with another term and not defined means that the associated term is to be read accordingly.
<b>Offshore DC Converter</b>	Any <b>User Apparatus</b> located <b>Offshore</b> used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. An <b>Offshore DC Converter</b> is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion.
<b>Offshore HVDC Converter</b>	Any <b>User Apparatus</b> located <b>Offshore</b> used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. An <b>Offshore HVDC Converter</b> is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion.
<b>Offshore Development Information Statement</b>	A statement prepared by <b>The Company</b> in accordance with Special Condition C4 of <b>The Company's Transmission Licence</b> .
<b>Offshore Generating Unit</b>	Unless otherwise provided in the Grid Code, any <b>Apparatus</b> located <b>Offshore</b> which produces electricity, including, an <b>Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit</b> and <b>Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit</b> which could also be part of a <b>Power Generating Module</b> ..

<b>Offshore Grid Entry Point</b>	<p>In the case of:-</p> <p>(a) an <b>Offshore Generating Unit</b> or an <b>Offshore Synchronous Power Generating Module</b> or an <b>Offshore DC Converter</b> or an <b>Offshore HVDC Converter</b>, as the case may be, which is directly connected to an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b>, the point at which it connects to that <b>Offshore Transmission System</b>, or;</p> <p>(b) an <b>Offshore Power Park Module</b> which is directly connected to an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b>, the point where one <b>Power Park String</b> (registered by itself as a <b>Power Park Module</b>) or the collection of points where a number of <b>Offshore Power Park Strings</b> (registered as a single <b>Power Park Module</b>) connects to that <b>Offshore Transmission System</b>, or;</p> <p>(c) an <b>External Interconnection</b> which is directly connected to an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b>, the point at which it connects to that <b>Offshore Transmission System</b>.</p>
<b>Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit</b>	<p>An <b>Offshore Generating Unit</b> that is not an <b>Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit</b> including for the avoidance of doubt a <b>Power Park Unit</b> located <b>Offshore</b>.</p>
<b>Offshore Platform</b>	<p>A single structure comprising of <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> located <b>Offshore</b> which includes one or more <b>Offshore Grid Entry Points</b>.</p>
<b>Offshore Power Park Module</b>	<p>A collection of one or more <b>Offshore Power Park Strings</b> (registered as a <b>Power Park Module</b> under the <b>PC</b>). There is no limit to the number of <b>Power Park Strings</b> within the <b>Power Park Module</b>, so long as they either:</p> <p>(a) connect to the same busbar which cannot be electrically split; or</p> <p>(b) connect to a collection of directly electrically connected busbars of the same nominal voltage and are configured in accordance with the operating arrangements set out in the relevant <b>Bilateral Agreement</b>.</p>
<b>Offshore Power Park String</b>	<p>A collection of <b>Offshore Generating Units</b> or <b>Power Park Units</b> that are powered by an <b>Intermittent Power Source</b>, joined together by cables forming part of a <b>User System</b> with a single point of connection to an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b>. The connection to an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> may include a <b>DC Converter</b> or <b>HVDC Converter</b>.</p>
<b>Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit</b>	<p>An <b>Offshore Generating Unit</b> which could be part of an <b>Offshore Synchronous Power Generating Module</b> in which, under all steady state conditions, the rotor rotates at a mechanical speed equal to the electrical frequency of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> divided by the number of pole pairs of the <b>Generating Unit</b>.</p>
<b>Offshore Synchronous Power Generating Module</b>	<p>A <b>Synchronous Power Generating Module</b> located <b>Offshore</b>.</p>
<b>Offshore Tender Process</b>	<p>The process followed by the <b>Authority</b> to make, in prescribed cases, a determination on a competitive basis of the person to whom an offshore transmission licence is to be granted.</p>

<b>Offshore Transmission Distribution Connection Agreement</b>	An agreement entered into by <b>The Company</b> and a <b>Network Operator</b> in respect of the connection to and use of a <b>Network Operator's User System</b> by an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> .
<b>Offshore Transmission Licensee</b>	Such person in relation to whose <b>Transmission Licence</b> the standard conditions in Section E (offshore transmission owner standard conditions) of such <b>Transmission Licence</b> have been given effect, or any person in that prospective role who has acceded to the <b>STC</b> .
<b>Offshore Transmission System</b>	A system consisting (wholly or mainly) of high voltage electric lines and used for the transmission of electricity from one <b>Power Station</b> to a sub-station or to another <b>Power Station</b> or between sub-stations, and includes any <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> (including <b>OTSUA</b> ) and meters in connection with the transmission of electricity but does not include any <b>Remote Transmission Assets</b> . An <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> extends from the <b>Interface Point</b> , or the <b>Offshore Grid Entry Point(s)</b> and may include <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> located <b>Onshore</b> and <b>Offshore</b> and, where the context permits, references to the <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> includes <b>OTSUA</b> .
<b>Offshore Transmission System Development User Works or OTSDUW</b>	In relation to a particular <b>User</b> where the <b>OTSDUW Arrangements</b> apply, means those activities and/or works for the design, planning, consenting and/or construction and installation of the <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> to be undertaken by the <b>User</b> as identified in Part 2 of Appendix I of the relevant <b>Construction Agreement</b> .
<b>Offshore Transmission System User Assets or OTSUA</b>	<b>OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus</b> constructed and/or installed by a <b>User</b> under the <b>OTSDUW Arrangements</b> which form an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> that once transferred to a <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> under an <b>Offshore Tender Process</b> will become part of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> .
<b>Offshore Waters</b>	Has the meaning given to "offshore waters" in Section 90(9) of the Energy Act 2004.
<b>Offshore Works Assumptions</b>	In relation to a particular <b>User</b> means those assumptions set out in Appendix P of the relevant <b>Construction Agreement</b> as amended from time to time.
<b>Onshore</b>	Means within <b>Great Britain</b> , and when used in conjunction with another term and not defined means that the associated term is to be read accordingly.
<b>Onshore DC Converter</b>	Any <b>User Apparatus</b> located <b>Onshore</b> with a <b>Completion Date</b> after 1 <sup>st</sup> April 2005 used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. An <b>Onshore DC Converter</b> is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion. In a bipolar arrangement, an <b>Onshore DC Converter</b> represents the bipolar configuration.
<b>Onshore Generating Unit</b>	Unless otherwise provided in the Grid Code, any <b>Apparatus</b> located <b>Onshore</b> which produces electricity, including, an <b>Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit</b> and <b>Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit</b> which could also be part of a <b>Power Generating Module</b> .

<b>Onshore Grid Entry Point</b>	A point at which a <b>Onshore Generating Unit</b> or a <b>CCGT Module</b> or a <b>CCGT Unit</b> or an <b>Onshore Power Generating Module</b> or a <b>Onshore DC Converter</b> or an <b>Onshore HVDC Converter</b> or a <b>Onshore Power Park Module</b> or an <b>External Interconnection</b> , as the case may be, which is directly connected to the <b>Onshore Transmission System</b> connects to the <b>Onshore Transmission System</b> .
<b>Onshore HVDC Converter</b>	Any <b>User Apparatus</b> located <b>Onshore</b> used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. An <b>Onshore HVDC Converter</b> is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion. In a bipolar arrangement, an <b>Onshore HVDC Converter</b> represents the bipolar configuration.
<b>Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit</b>	A <b>Generating Unit</b> located <b>Onshore</b> that is not a <b>Synchronous Generating Unit</b> including for the avoidance of doubt a <b>Power Park Unit</b> located <b>Onshore</b> .
<b>Onshore Power Park Module</b>	A collection of <b>Non-Synchronous Generating Units</b> (registered as a <b>Power Park Module</b> under the <b>PC</b> ) that are powered by an <b>Intermittent Power Source</b> or connected through power electronic conversion technology, joined together by a <b>System</b> with a single electrical point of connection directly to the <b>Onshore Transmission System</b> (or <b>User System</b> if <b>Embedded</b> ) with no intermediate <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> connections. The connection to the <b>Onshore Transmission System</b> (or <b>User System</b> if <b>Embedded</b> ) may include a <b>DC Converter</b> or <b>HVDC Converter</b> .
<b>Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit</b>	An <b>Onshore Generating Unit</b> (which could also be part of an <b>Onshore Power Generating Module</b> ) including, for the avoidance of doubt, a <b>CCGT Unit</b> in which, under all steady state conditions, the rotor rotates at a mechanical speed equal to the electrical frequency of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> divided by the number of pole pairs of the <b>Generating Unit</b> .
<b>Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Module</b>	A <b>Synchronous Power Generating Module</b> located <b>Onshore</b> .
<b>Onshore Transmission Licensee</b>	<b>NGET, SPT, or SHETL.</b>
<b>Onshore Transmission System</b>	The system consisting (wholly or mainly) of high voltage electric lines owned or operated by <b>Onshore Transmission Licensees</b> or operated by <b>The Company</b> and used for the transmission of electricity from one <b>Power Station</b> to a substation or to another <b>Power Station</b> or between substations or to or from <b>Offshore Transmission Systems</b> or to or from any <b>External Interconnection</b> , and includes any <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> and meters owned or operated by any <b>Onshore Transmission Licensee</b> in connection with the transmission of electricity but does not include any <b>Remote Transmission Assets</b> .
<b>On-Site Generator Site</b>	A site which is determined by the <b>BSC Panel</b> to be a Trading Unit under the <b>BSC</b> by reason of having fulfilled the Class 1 or Class 2 requirements as such terms are used in the <b>BSC</b> .
<b>Operating Code or OC</b>	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the <b>Operating Code</b> .

<b>Operating Margin</b>	<b>Contingency Reserve plus Operating Reserve.</b>
<b>Operating Reserve</b>	The additional output from <b>Large Power Stations</b> or the reduction in <b>Demand</b> , which must be realisable in real-time operation to respond in order to contribute to containing and correcting any <b>System Frequency</b> fall to an acceptable level in the event of a loss of generation or a loss of import from an <b>External Interconnection</b> or mismatch between generation and <b>Demand</b> .
<b>Operation</b>	A scheduled or planned action relating to the operation of a <b>System</b> (including an <b>Embedded Power Station</b> ).
<b>Operational Data</b>	Data required under the <b>Operating Codes</b> and/or <b>Balancing Codes</b> .
<b>Operational Day</b>	The period from 0500 hours on one day to 0500 on the following day.
<b>Operation Diagrams</b>	Diagrams which are a schematic representation of the <b>HV Apparatus</b> and the connections to all external circuits at a <b>Connection Site</b> (and in the case of <b>OTSDUW, Transmission Interface Site</b> ), incorporating its numbering, nomenclature and labelling.
<b>Operational Effect</b>	Any effect on the operation of the relevant other <b>System</b> which causes the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> or the <b>System</b> of the other <b>User</b> or <b>Users</b> , as the case may be, to operate (or be at a materially increased risk of operating) differently to the way in which they would or may have operated in the absence of that effect.
<b>Operational Intertripping</b>	The automatic tripping of circuit-breakers to prevent abnormal system conditions occurring, such as over voltage, overload, <b>System</b> instability, etc. after the tripping of other circuit-breakers following power <b>System</b> fault(s) which includes <b>System to Generating Unit, System to CCGT Module, System to Power Park Module, System to DC Converter, System to Power Generating Module, System to HVDC Converter</b> and <b>System to Demand</b> intertripping schemes.
<b>Operational Notifications</b>	Any <b>Energisation Operational Notification, Interim Operational Notification, Final Operational Notification</b> or <b>Limited Operational Notification</b> issued from <b>The Company</b> to a <b>User</b> .
<b>Operational Planning</b>	Planning through various timescales the matching of generation output with forecast <b>National Electricity Transmission System Demand</b> together with a reserve of generation to provide a margin, taking into account outages of certain <b>Generating Units</b> or <b>Power Generating Modules</b> , of parts of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> and of parts of <b>User Systems</b> to which <b>Power Stations</b> and/or <b>Customers</b> are connected, carried out to achieve, so far as possible, the standards of security set out in <b>The Company's Transmission Licence</b> , each <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence</b> or <b>Electricity Distribution Licence</b> , as the case may be.
<b>Operational Planning Margin</b>	An operational planning margin set by <b>The Company</b> .
<b>Operational Planning Phase</b>	The period from 8 weeks to the end of the 5 <sup>th</sup> year ahead of real time operation.



<b>Operational Procedures</b>	Management instructions and procedures, both in support of the <b>Safety Rules</b> and for the local and remote operation of <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> , issued in connection with the actual operation of <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> at or from a <b>Connection Site</b> .
<b>Operational Switching</b>	Operation of <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> to the instruction of the relevant <b>Control Engineer</b> . For the avoidance of doubt, the operation of <b>Transmission Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> forming part of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> will be to the instruction of the <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> .
<b>Other Relevant Data</b>	The data listed in BC1.4.2(f) under the heading <b>Other Relevant Data</b> .
<b>OTSDUW Arrangements</b>	The arrangements whereby certain aspects of the design, consenting, construction, installation and/or commissioning of transmission assets are capable of being undertaken by a <b>User</b> prior to the transfer of those assets to a <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> under an <b>Offshore Tender Process</b> .
<b>OTSDUW Data and Information</b>	The data and information to be provided by <b>Users</b> undertaking <b>OTSDUW</b> , to <b>The Company</b> in accordance with Appendix F of the <b>Planning Code</b> .
<b>OTSDUW DC Converter</b>	A <b>Transmission DC Converter</b> designed and/or constructed and/or installed by a <b>User</b> under the <b>OTSDUW Arrangements</b> and/or operated by the <b>User</b> until the <b>OTSUA Transfer Time</b> .
<b>OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable</b>	The timetable for both the delivery of <b>OTSDUW Data and Information</b> and <b>OTSDUW Network Data and Information</b> as referred to in Appendix F of the <b>Planning Code</b> and the development of the scope of the <b>OTSDUW</b> .
<b>OTSDUW Network Data and Information</b>	The data and information to be provided by <b>The Company</b> to <b>Users</b> undertaking <b>OTSDUW</b> in accordance with Appendix F of the <b>Planning Code</b> .
<b>OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus</b>	<b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> , including any <b>OTSDUW DC Converter</b> , designed by the <b>User</b> under the <b>OTSDUW Arrangements</b> .
<b>OTSUA Transfer Time</b>	The time and date at which the <b>OTSUA</b> are transferred to a <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> .
<b>Out of Synchronism</b>	The condition where a <b>System</b> or <b>Generating Unit</b> or <b>Power Generating Module</b> cannot meet the requirements to enable it to be <b>Synchronised</b> .
<b>Output Usable or OU</b>	<p>The (daily or weekly) forecast value (in MW), at the time of the (daily or weekly) peak demand, of the maximum level at which the <b>Genset</b> can export to the <b>Grid Entry Point</b>, or in the case of <b>Embedded Power Stations</b>, to the <b>User System Entry Point</b>. In addition, for a <b>Genset</b> powered by an <b>Intermittent Power Source</b> the forecast value is based upon the <b>Intermittent Power Source</b> being at a level which would enable the <b>Genset</b> to generate at <b>Registered Capacity</b>.</p> <p>For the purpose of OC2 only, the term <b>Output Usable</b> shall include the terms <b>Interconnector Export Capacity</b> and <b>Interconnector Import Capacity</b> where the term <b>Output Usable</b> is being applied to an <b>External Interconnection</b>.</p>

<b>Over-excitation Limiter</b>	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in <b>IEC 34-16-1:1991</b> [equivalent to <b>British Standard BS4999</b> Section 116.1 : 1992].
<b>Panel Chairman</b>	A person appointed as such in accordance with GR.4.1.
<b>Panel Member</b>	Any of the persons identified as such in GR.4.
<b>Panel Members' Recommendation</b>	The recommendation in accordance with the " <b>Grid Code Review Panel Recommendation Vote</b> "
<b>Panel Secretary</b>	A person appointed as such in accordance with GR.3.1.2(d).
<b>Part 1 System Ancillary Services</b>	<b>Ancillary Services</b> which are required for <b>System</b> reasons and which must be provided by <b>Users</b> in accordance with the <b>Connection Conditions</b> . An exhaustive list of <b>Part 1 System Ancillary Services</b> is included in that part of CC.8.1 headed Part 1.
<b>Part 2 System Ancillary Services</b>	<b>Ancillary Services</b> which are required for <b>System</b> reasons and which must be provided by a <b>User</b> if the <b>User</b> has agreed to provide them under a <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> . A non-exhaustive list of <b>Part 2 System Ancillary Services</b> is included in that part of CC.8.1 headed Part 2.
<b>Part Load</b>	The condition of a <b>Genset</b> , or <b>Cascade Hydro Scheme</b> which is <b>Loaded</b> but is not running at its Maximum Export Limit.
<b>Permit for Work for proximity work</b>	<p>In respect of <b>E&amp;W Transmission Systems</b>, a document issued by the <b>Relevant E&amp;W Transmission Licensee</b> or an <b>E&amp;W User</b> in accordance with its respective <b>Safety Rules</b> to enable work to be carried out in accordance with OC8A.8 and which provides for <b>Safety Precautions</b> to be applied and maintained. An example format of a <b>Relevant E&amp;W Transmission Licensee's</b> permit for work is attached as Appendix E to <b>OC8A</b>.</p> <p>In respect of <b>Scottish Transmission Systems</b>, a document issued by a <b>Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee</b> or a <b>Scottish User</b> in accordance with its respective <b>Safety Rules</b> to enable work to be carried out in accordance with OC8B.8 and which provides for <b>Safety Precautions</b> to be applied and maintained. Example formats of <b>Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensees'</b> permits for work are attached as Appendix E to <b>OC8B</b>.</p>
<b>Partial Shutdown</b>	The same as a <b>Total Shutdown</b> except that all generation has ceased in a separate part of the <b>Total System</b> and there is no electricity supply from <b>External Interconnections</b> or other parts of the <b>Total System</b> to that part of the <b>Total System</b> and, therefore, that part of the <b>Total System</b> is shutdown, with the result that it is not possible for that part of the <b>Total System</b> to begin to function again without <b>The Company's</b> directions relating to a <b>Black Start</b> .
<b>Pending Grid Code Modification Proposal</b>	A <b>Grid Code Modification Proposal</b> in respect of which, at the relevant time, the <b>Authority</b> has not yet made a decision as to whether to direct such <b>Grid Code Modification Proposal</b> to be made pursuant to the <b>Transmission Licence</b> (whether or not a <b>Grid Code Modification Report</b> has been submitted in respect of such <b>Grid Code Modification Proposal</b> ) or, in the case of a <b>Grid Code Self Governance Proposals</b> , in respect of which the <b>Grid Code Review Panel</b> has not yet voted whether or not to approve.

<b>Phase (Voltage) Unbalance</b>	The ratio (in percent) between the rms values of the negative sequence component and the positive sequence component of the voltage.
<b>Physical Notification</b>	Data that describes the <b>BM Participant's</b> best estimate of the expected input or output of <b>Active Power</b> of a <b>BM Unit</b> and/or (where relevant) <b>Generating Unit</b> , the accuracy of the <b>Physical Notification</b> being commensurate with <b>Good Industry Practice</b> .
<b>Planning Code or PC</b>	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the <b>Planning Code</b> .
<b>Planned Maintenance Outage</b>	An outage of <b>The Company's</b> electronic data communication facilities as provided for in CC.6.5.8 and <b>The Company's</b> associated computer facilities of which normally at least 5 days notice is given, but in any event of which at least twelve hours notice has been given by <b>The Company</b> to the <b>User</b> and which is anticipated to last no longer than 2 hours. The length of such an outage may in exceptional circumstances be extended where at least 24 hours notice has been given by <b>The Company</b> to the <b>User</b> . It is anticipated that normally any planned outage would only last around one hour.
<b>Planned Outage</b>	An outage of a <b>Large Power Station</b> or of part of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> , or of part of a <b>User System</b> , co-ordinated by <b>The Company</b> under <b>OC2</b> .
<b>Plant</b>	Fixed and movable items used in the generation and/or supply and/or transmission of electricity, other than <b>Apparatus</b> .
<b>Point of Common Coupling</b>	That point on the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> electrically nearest to the <b>User</b> installation at which either <b>Demands</b> or <b>Loads</b> are, or may be, connected.
<b>Point of Connection</b>	An electrical point of connection between the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> and a <b>User's System</b> .
<b>Point of Isolation</b>	The point on <b>Apparatus</b> (as defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2) at which <b>Isolation</b> is achieved.
<b>Post-Control Phase</b>	The period following real time operation.

<b>Power Available</b>	A signal prepared in accordance with good industry practice, representing the instantaneous sum of the potential <b>Active Power</b> available from each individual <b>Power Park Unit</b> within the <b>Power Park Module</b> calculated using any applicable combination of meteorological (including wind speed), electrical or mechanical data measured at each <b>Power Park Unit</b> at a specified time. <b>Power Available</b> shall be a value between 0MW and <b>Registered Capacity</b> or <b>Maximum Capacity</b> which is the sum of the potential <b>Active Power</b> available of each <b>Power Park Unit</b> within the <b>Power Park Module</b> . A turbine that is not generating will be considered as not available. For the avoidance of doubt, the <b>Power Available</b> signal would be the <b>Active Power</b> output that a <b>Power Park Module</b> could reasonably be expected to export at the <b>Grid Entry Point</b> or <b>User System Entry Point</b> taking all the above criteria into account including <b>Power Park Unit</b> constraints such as optimisation modes but would exclude a reduction in the <b>Active Power</b> export of the <b>Power Park Module</b> instructed by <b>The Company</b> (for example) for the purposes selecting a <b>Power Park Module</b> to operate in <b>Frequency Sensitive Mode</b> or when an <b>Emergency Instruction</b> has been issued.
<b>Power Factor</b>	The ratio of <b>Active Power</b> to <b>Apparent Power</b> .
<b>Power-Generating Module</b>	Either a <b>Synchronous Power-Generating Module</b> or a <b>Power Park Module</b> owned or operated by an <b>EU Generator</b> .
<b>Power-Generating Module Document (PGMD)</b>	A document provided by the <b>Generator</b> to <b>The Company</b> for a <b>Type B</b> or <b>Type C Power Generating Module</b> which confirms that the <b>Power Generating Module's</b> compliance with the technical criteria set out in the Grid Code has been demonstrated and provides the necessary data and statements, including a statement of compliance.
<b>Power Generating Module Performance Chart</b>	A diagram showing the <b>Real Power</b> (MW) and <b>Reactive Power</b> (MVAR) capability limits within which a <b>Synchronous Power Generating Module</b> or <b>Power Park Module</b> at its <b>Grid Entry Point</b> or <b>User System Entry Point</b> will be expected to operate under steady state conditions.
<b>Power Island</b>	<b>Gensets</b> at an isolated <b>Power Station</b> , together with complementary local <b>Demand</b> . In Scotland a <b>Power Island</b> may include more than one <b>Power Station</b> .
<b>Power Park Module</b>	Any <b>Onshore Power Park Module</b> or <b>Offshore Power Park Module</b> .
<b>Power Park Module Availability Matrix</b>	The matrix described in Appendix 1 to BC1 under the heading <b>Power Park Module Availability Matrix</b> .
<b>Power Park Module Planning Matrix</b>	A matrix in the form set out in Appendix 4 of OC2 showing the combination of <b>Power Park Units</b> within a <b>Power Park Module</b> which would be expected to be running under normal conditions.
<b>Power Park Unit</b>	A <b>Generating Unit</b> within a <b>Power Park Module</b> .
<b>Power Station</b>	An installation comprising one or more <b>Generating Units</b> or <b>Power Park Modules</b> or <b>Power Generating Modules</b> (even where sited separately) owned and/or controlled by the same <b>Generator</b> , which may reasonably be considered as being managed as one <b>Power Station</b> .

<b>Power System Stabiliser or PSS</b>	Equipment controlling the <b>Exciter</b> output via the voltage regulator in such a way that power oscillations of the synchronous machines are dampened. Input variables may be speed, frequency or power (or a combination of these).
<b>Preface</b>	The preface to the Grid Code (which does not form part of the Grid Code and therefore is not binding).
<b>Preliminary Notice</b>	A notice in writing, sent by <b>The Company</b> both to all <b>Users</b> identified by it under OC12.4.2.1 and to the <b>Test Proposer</b> , notifying them of a proposed <b>System Test</b> .
<b>Preliminary Project Planning Data</b>	Data relating to a proposed <b>User Development</b> at the time the <b>User</b> applies for a <b>CUSC Contract</b> but before an offer is made and accepted.
<b>Primary Response</b>	The automatic increase in <b>Active Power</b> output of a <b>Genset</b> or, as the case may be, the decrease in <b>Active Power Demand</b> in response to a <b>System Frequency</b> fall. This increase in <b>Active Power</b> output or, as the case may be, the decrease in <b>Active Power Demand</b> must be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant <b>Ancillary Services Agreement</b> which will provide that it will be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the start of the <b>Frequency</b> fall on the basis set out in the <b>Ancillary Services Agreement</b> and fully available by the latter, and sustainable for at least a further 20 seconds. The interpretation of the <b>Primary Response</b> to a – 0.5 Hz frequency change is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2 and Figure ECC.A.3.2
<b>Private Network</b>	A network which connects to a <b>Network Operator's System</b> and that network belongs to a <b>User</b> who is not classified as a <b>Generator</b> , <b>Network Operator</b> or <b>Non Embedded Customer</b> .
<b>Programming Phase</b>	The period between the <b>Operational Planning Phase</b> and the <b>Control Phase</b> . It starts at the 8 weeks ahead stage and finishes at 17:00 on the day ahead of real time.
<b>Proposal Notice</b>	A notice submitted to <b>The Company</b> by a <b>User</b> which would like to undertake a <b>System Test</b> .
<b>Proposal Report</b>	A report submitted by the <b>Test Panel</b> which contains: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) proposals for carrying out a <b>System Test</b> (including the manner in which the <b>System Test</b> is to be monitored);</li> <li>(b) an allocation of costs (including un-anticipated costs) between the affected parties (the general principle being that the <b>Test Proposer</b> will bear the costs); and</li> <li>(c) such other matters as the <b>Test Panel</b> considers appropriate.</li> </ul> <p>The report may include requirements for indemnities to be given in respect of claims and losses arising from a <b>System Test</b>.</p>
<b>Proposed Implementation Date</b>	The proposed date(s) for the implementation of a <b>Grid Code Modification Proposal</b> or <b>Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification</b> such date(s) to be either (i) described by reference to a specified period after a direction from the Authority approving the <b>Grid Code Modification Proposal</b> or <b>Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification</b> or (ii) a <b>Fixed Proposed Implementation Date</b> .

<b>Protection</b>	The provisions for detecting abnormal conditions on a <b>System</b> and initiating fault clearance or actuating signals or indications.
<b>Protection Apparatus</b>	A group of one or more <b>Protection</b> relays and/or logic elements designated to perform a specified <b>Protection</b> function.
<b>Pump Storage</b>	A a hydro unit in which water can be raised by means of pumps and stored to be used for the generation of electrical energy;
<b>Pumped Storage Generator</b>	A <b>Generator</b> which owns and/or operates any <b>Pumped Storage Plant</b> .
<b>Pumped Storage Plant</b>	The Dinorwig, Ffestiniog, Cruachan and Foyers <b>Power Stations</b> .
<b>Pumped Storage Unit</b>	A <b>Generating Unit</b> within a <b>Pumped Storage Plant</b> .
<b>Purchase Contracts</b>	A final and binding contract for the purchase of the <b>Main Plant and Apparatus</b> .
<b>Q/Pmax</b>	<p>The ratio of <b>Reactive Power</b> to the <b>Maximum Capacity</b>. The relationship between <b>Power Factor</b> and <b>Q/Pmax</b> is given by the formula:-</p> $\text{Power Factor} = \text{Cos} \left[ \arctan \left[ \frac{Q}{P_{max}} \right] \right]$ <p>For example, a <b>Power Park Module</b> with a Q/P value of +0.33 would equate to a <b>Power Factor</b> of <math>\text{Cos}(\arctan 0.33) = 0.95</math> <b>Power Factor</b> lag.</p>
<b>Quiescent Physical Notification or QPN</b>	Data that describes the MW levels to be deducted from the <b>Physical Notification</b> of a <b>BM Unit</b> to determine a resultant operating level to which the <b>Dynamic Parameters</b> associated with that <b>BM Unit</b> apply, and the associated times for such MW levels. The MW level of the <b>QPN</b> must always be set to zero.
<b>Range CCGT Module</b>	A <b>CCGT Module</b> where there is a physical connection by way of a steam or hot gas main between that <b>CCGT Module</b> and another <b>CCGT Module</b> or other <b>CCGT Modules</b> , which connection contributes (if open) to efficient modular operation, and which physical connection can be varied by the operator.
<b>Rated Field Voltage</b>	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in <b>IEC 34-16-1:1991</b> [equivalent to <b>British Standard BS4999</b> Section 116.1 : 1992].
<b>Rated MW</b>	<p>The “rating-plate” MW output of a <b>Power Generating Module, Generating Unit, Power Park Module, HVDC Converter</b> or <b>DC Converter</b>, being:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) that output up to which the <b>Generating Unit</b> was designed to operate (Calculated as specified in <b>British Standard BS EN 60034 – 1: 1995</b>); or</li> <li>(b) the nominal rating for the MW output of a <b>Power Park Module</b> or <b>Power Generating Module</b> being the maximum continuous electric output power which the <b>Power Park Module</b> or <b>Power Generating Module</b> was designed to achieve under normal operating conditions; or</li> <li>(c) the nominal rating for the MW import capacity and export capacity (if at a <b>DC Converter Station</b> or <b>HVDC Converter Station</b>) of a <b>DC Converter</b> or <b>HVDC Converter</b>.</li> </ul>

<b>Reactive Despatch Instruction</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>CUSC</b> .
<b>Reactive Despatch Network Restriction</b>	A restriction placed upon an <b>Embedded Power Generating Module, Embedded Generating Unit, Embedded Power Park Module</b> or <b>DC Converter</b> at an <b>Embedded DC Converter Station</b> or <b>HVDC Converter</b> at an <b>Embedded HVDC Converter Station</b> by the <b>Network Operator</b> that prevents the <b>Generator</b> or <b>DC Converter Station</b> owner or <b>HVDC System Owner</b> in question (as applicable) from complying with any <b>Reactive Despatch Instruction</b> with respect to that <b>Power Generating Module, Generating Unit, Power Park Module</b> or <b>DC Converter</b> at a <b>DC Converter Station</b> or <b>HVDC Converter</b> at a <b>HVDC Converter Station</b> , whether to provide Mvars over the range referred to in CC 6.3.2, ECC.6.3.2 or otherwise.
<b>Reactive Energy</b>	The integral with respect to time of the <b>Reactive Power</b> .
<b>Reactive Power</b>	The product of voltage and current and the sine of the phase angle between them measured in units of voltamperes reactive and standard multiples thereof, ie:  1000 VAr = 1 kVAr 1000 kVAr = 1 Mvar
<b>Record of Inter-System Safety Precautions</b> or <b>RISSP</b>	A written record of inter-system <b>Safety Precautions</b> to be compiled in accordance with the provisions of <b>OC8</b> .

<p><b>Registered Capacity</b></p>	<p>(a) In the case of a <b>Generating Unit</b> other than that forming part of a <b>CCGT Module</b> or <b>Power Park Module</b> or <b>Power Generating Module</b>, the normal full load capacity of a <b>Generating Unit</b> as declared by the <b>Generator</b>, less the MW consumed by the <b>Generating Unit</b> through the <b>Generating Unit's Unit Transformer</b> when producing the same (the resultant figure being expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place).</p> <p>(b) In the case of a <b>CCGT Module</b> or <b>Power Park Module</b> owned or operated by a <b>GB Generator</b>, the normal full load capacity of the <b>CCGT Module</b> or <b>Power Park Module</b> (as the case may be) as declared by the <b>GB Generator</b>, being the <b>Active Power</b> declared by the <b>GB Generator</b> as being deliverable by the <b>CCGT Module</b> or <b>Power Park Module</b> at the <b>Grid Entry Point</b> (or in the case of an <b>Embedded CCGT Module</b> or <b>Power Park Module</b>, at the <b>User System Entry Point</b>), expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place. For the avoidance of doubt <b>Maximum Capacity</b> would apply to <b>Power Generating Modules</b> which form part of a <b>Large, Medium</b> or <b>Small Power Stations</b>.</p> <p>(c) In the case of a <b>Power Station</b>, the maximum amount of <b>Active Power</b> deliverable by the <b>Power Station</b> at the <b>Grid Entry Point</b> (or in the case of an <b>Embedded Power Station</b> at the <b>User System Entry Point</b>), as declared by the <b>Generator</b>, expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place. The maximum <b>Active Power</b> deliverable is the maximum amount deliverable simultaneously by the <b>Power Generating Modules</b> and/or <b>Generating Units</b> and/or <b>CCGT Modules</b> and/or <b>Power Park Modules</b> less the MW consumed by the <b>Power Generating Modules</b> and/or <b>Generating Units</b> and/or <b>CCGT Modules</b> in producing that <b>Active Power</b> and forming part of a <b>Power Station</b>.</p> <p>(d) In the case of a <b>DC Converter</b> at a <b>DC Converter Station</b> or <b>HVDC Converter</b> at an <b>HVDC Converter Station</b>, the normal full load amount of <b>Active Power</b> transferable from a <b>DC Converter</b> or <b>HVDC Converter</b> at the <b>Onshore Grid Entry Point</b> (or in the case of an <b>Embedded DC Converter Station</b> or an <b>Embedded HVDC Converter Station</b> at the <b>User System Entry Point</b>), as declared by the <b>DC Converter Station</b> owner or <b>HVDC System Owner</b>, expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place.</p> <p>(e) In the case of a <b>DC Converter Station</b> or <b>HVDC Converter Station</b>, the maximum amount of <b>Active Power</b> transferable from a <b>DC Converter Station</b> or <b>HVDC Converter Station</b> at the <b>Onshore Grid Entry Point</b> (or in the case of an <b>Embedded DC Converter Station</b> or <b>Embedded HVDC Converter Station</b> at the <b>User System Entry Point</b>), as declared by the <b>DC Converter Station</b> owner or <b>HVDC System Owner</b>, expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place.</p>
<p><b>Registered Data</b></p>	<p>Those items of <b>Standard Planning Data</b> and <b>Detailed Planning Data</b> which upon connection become fixed (subject to any subsequent changes).</p>



<b>Registered Import Capability</b>	<p>In the case of a <b>DC Converter Station</b> or <b>HVDC Converter Station</b> containing <b>DC Converters</b> or <b>HVDC Converters</b> connected to an <b>External System</b>, the maximum amount of <b>Active Power</b> transferable into a <b>DC Converter Station</b> or <b>HVDC Converter Station</b> at the <b>Onshore Grid Entry Point</b> (or in the case of an <b>Embedded DC Converter Station</b> or <b>Embedded HVDC Converter Station</b> at the <b>User System Entry Point</b>), as declared by the <b>DC Converter Station</b> owner or <b>HVDC System Owner</b>, expressed in whole MW.</p> <p>In the case of a <b>DC Converter</b> or <b>HVDC Converter</b> connected to an <b>External System</b> and in a <b>DC Converter Station</b> or <b>HVDC Converter Station</b>, the normal full load amount of <b>Active Power</b> transferable into a <b>DC Converter</b> or <b>HVDC Converter</b> at the <b>Onshore Grid Entry Point</b> (or in the case of an <b>Embedded DC Converter Station</b> or <b>Embedded HVDC Converter Station</b> at the <b>User System Entry Point</b>), as declared by the <b>DC Converter</b> owner or <b>HVDC System Owner</b>, expressed in whole MW.</p>
<b>Regulations</b>	The Utilities Contracts Regulations 1996, as amended from time to time.
<b>Reheater Time Constant</b>	Determined at <b>Registered Capacity</b> , the reheater time constant will be construed in accordance with the principles of the IEEE Committee Report "Dynamic Models for Steam and Hydro Turbines in Power System Studies" published in 1973 which apply to such phrase.
<b>Rejected Grid Code Modification Proposal</b>	A <b>Grid Code Modification Proposal</b> in respect of which the <b>Authority</b> has decided not to direct <b>The Company</b> to modify the <b>Grid Code</b> pursuant to <b>The Company's Transmission Licence</b> in the manner set out herein or, in the case of a <b>Grid Code Self Governance Proposals</b> , in respect of which the <b>Grid Code Review Panel</b> has voted not to approve.
<b>Related Person</b>	means, in relation to an individual, any member of his immediate family, his employer (and any former employer of his within the previous 12 months), any partner with whom he is in partnership, and any company or Affiliate of a company in which he or any member of his immediate family controls more than 20% of the voting rights in respect of the shares of the company;
<b>Relevant E&amp;W Transmission Licensee</b>	As the context requires <b>NGET</b> and/or an <b>E&amp;W Offshore Transmission Licensee</b> .
<b>Relevant Party</b>	Has the meaning given in GR15.10(a).
<b>Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee</b>	As the context requires <b>SPT</b> and/or <b>SHETL</b> and/or a <b>Scottish Offshore Transmission Licensee</b> .
<b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b>	Means <b>NGET</b> in its <b>Transmission Area</b> or SP Transmission Ltd ( <b>SPT</b> ) in its <b>Transmission Area</b> or Scottish Hydro-Electric Transmission Ltd ( <b>SHETL</b> ) in its <b>Transmission Area</b> or any <b>Offshore Transmission Licensee</b> in its <b>Transmission Area</b> .
<b>Relevant Unit</b>	As defined in the <b>STC</b> , Schedule 3.
<b>Remote End HVDC Converter Station</b>	An <b>HVDC Converter Station</b> which forms part of an <b>HVDC System</b> and is not directly connected to the AC part of the <b>GB Synchronous Area</b> .

<b>Remote Transmission Assets</b>	Any <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> or meters owned by <b>NGET</b> which: (a) are <b>Embedded</b> in a <b>User System</b> and which are not directly connected by <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> owned by <b>NGET</b> to a sub-station owned by <b>NGET</b> ; and (b) are by agreement between <b>NGET</b> and such <b>User</b> operated under the direction and control of such <b>User</b> .
<b>Requesting Safety Co-ordinator</b>	The <b>Safety Co-ordinator</b> requesting <b>Safety Precautions</b> .
<b>Responsible Engineer/Operator</b>	A person nominated by a <b>User</b> to be responsible for <b>System</b> control.
<b>Responsible Manager</b>	A manager who has been duly authorised by a <b>User</b> or a <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> to sign <b>Site Responsibility Schedules</b> on behalf of that <b>User</b> or <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> as the case may be.
<b>Re-synchronisation</b>	The bringing of parts of the <b>System</b> which have become <b>Out of Synchronism</b> with any other <b>System</b> back into <b>Synchronism</b> , and like terms shall be construed accordingly.
<b>RR Acceptance</b>	The results of the TERRE auction for each <b>BM Participant</b>
<b>Restricted</b>	Applies to a <b>TERRE Bid</b> which has been marked so that it will be passed to the <b>TERRE Central Platform</b> but will not be used in the auction
<b>RR Instruction</b>	Replacement Reserve Instruction – used for instructing <b>BM Participants</b> after the results of the <b>TERRE</b> auction. An <b>RR Instruction</b> has the same format as a <b>Bid-Offer Acceptance</b> but has type field indicating it is for <b>TERRE</b>
<b>Safety Co-ordinator</b>	A person or persons nominated by a <b>Relevant E&amp;W Transmission Licensee</b> and each <b>E&amp;W User</b> in relation to <b>Connection Points</b> (or in the case of <b>OTSUA</b> operational prior to the <b>OTSUA Transfer Time, Transmission Interface Points</b> ) on an <b>E&amp;W Transmission System</b> and/or by the <b>Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee</b> and each <b>Scottish User</b> in relation to <b>Connection Points</b> (or in the case of <b>OTSUA</b> operational prior to the <b>OTSUA Transfer Time, Transmission Interface Points</b> ) on a <b>Scottish Transmission System</b> to be responsible for the co-ordination of <b>Safety Precautions</b> at each <b>Connection Point</b> (or in the case of <b>OTSUA</b> operational prior to the <b>OTSUA Transfer Time, Transmission Interface Points</b> ) when work (which includes testing) is to be carried out on a <b>System</b> which necessitates the provision of <b>Safety Precautions</b> on <b>HV Apparatus</b> (as defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2), pursuant to <b>OC8</b> .
<b>Safety From The System</b>	That condition which safeguards persons when work is to be carried out on or near a <b>System</b> from the dangers which are inherent in the <b>System</b> .
<b>Safety Key</b>	A key unique at the <b>Location</b> capable of operating a lock which will cause an <b>Isolating Device</b> and/or <b>Earthing Device</b> to be <b>Locked</b> .
<b>Safety Log</b>	A chronological record of messages relating to safety co-ordination sent and received by each <b>Safety Co-ordinator</b> under <b>OC8</b> .
<b>Safety Precautions</b>	<b>Isolation</b> and/or <b>Earthing</b> .

<b>Safety Rules</b>	The rules of the <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> or a <b>User</b> that seek to ensure that persons working on <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> to which the rules apply are safeguarded from hazards arising from the <b>System</b> .
<b>Scottish Offshore Transmission System</b>	An <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> with an <b>Interface Point</b> in Scotland.
<b>Scottish Offshore Transmission Licensee</b>	A person who owns or operates a <b>Scottish Offshore Transmission System</b> pursuant to a <b>Transmission Licence</b> .
<b>Scottish Transmission System</b>	Collectively <b>SPT's Transmission System</b> and <b>SHETL's Transmission System</b> and any <b>Scottish Offshore Transmission Systems</b> .
<b>Scottish User</b>	A <b>User</b> in Scotland or any <b>Offshore User</b> who owns or operates <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> connected (or which will at the <b>OTSUA Transfer Time</b> be connected) to a <b>Scottish Offshore Transmission System</b>
<b>Secondary BM Unit</b>	Has the same meaning set out in the <b>BSC</b>
<b>Secondary Response</b>	The automatic increase in <b>Active Power</b> output of a <b>Genset</b> or, as the case may be, the decrease in <b>Active Power Demand</b> in response to a <b>System Frequency</b> fall. This increase in <b>Active Power</b> output or, as the case may be, the decrease in <b>Active Power Demand</b> must be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant <b>Ancillary Services Agreement</b> which will provide that it will be fully available by 30 seconds from the time of the start of the <b>Frequency</b> fall and be sustainable for at least a further 30 minutes. The interpretation of the <b>Secondary Response</b> to a -0.5 Hz frequency change is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2 or Figure ECC.A.3.2.
<b>Secretary of State</b>	Has the same meaning as in the <b>Act</b> .
<b>Secured Event</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>Security and Quality of Supply Standard</b> .
<b>Security and Quality of Supply Standard (SQSS)</b>	The version of the document entitled 'Security and Quality of Supply Standard' established pursuant to the <b>Transmission Licence</b> in force at the time of entering into the relevant <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> .
<b>Self-Governance Criteria</b>	A proposed <b>Modification</b> that, if implemented, (a) is unlikely to have a material effect on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) existing or future electricity consumers; and</li> <li>(ii) competition in the generation, distribution, or supply of electricity or any commercial activities connected with the generation, distribution or supply of electricity; and</li> <li>(iii) the operation of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b>; and</li> <li>(iv) matters relating to sustainable development, safety or security of supply, or the management of market or network emergencies; and</li> <li>(v) the <b>Grid Code's</b> governance procedures or the <b>Grid Code's</b> modification procedures, and</li> </ul> (b) is unlikely to discriminate between different classes of Users.

<b>Self-Governance Modifications</b>	A <b>Grid Code Modification Proposal</b> that does not fall within the scope of a <b>Significant Code Review</b> and that meets the <b>Self-Governance Criteria</b> or which the <b>Authority</b> directs is to be treated as such any direction under GR.24.4.
<b>Self-Governance Statement</b>	The statement made by the <b>Grid Code Review Panel</b> and submitted to the <b>Authority</b> :  (a) confirming that, in its opinion, the <b>Self-Governance Criteria</b> are met and the proposed <b>Grid Code Modification Proposal</b> is suitable for the Self-Governance route; and  (b) providing a detailed explanation of the <b>Grid Code Review Panel's</b> reasons for that opinion
<b>Setpoint Voltage</b>	The value of voltage at the <b>Grid Entry Point</b> , or <b>User System Entry Point</b> if <b>Embedded</b> , on the automatic control system steady state operating characteristic, as a percentage of the nominal voltage, at which the transfer of <b>Reactive Power</b> between a <b>Power Park Module</b> , <b>DC Converter</b> , <b>HVDC Converter</b> or <b>Non-Synchronous Generating Unit</b> and the <b>Transmission System</b> , or <b>Network Operator's</b> system if <b>Embedded</b> , is zero.
<b>Settlement Period</b>	A period of 30 minutes ending on the hour and half-hour in each hour during a day.
<b>Seven Year Statement</b>	A statement, prepared by <b>The Company</b> in accordance with the terms of <b>The Company's Transmission Licence</b> , showing for each of the seven succeeding <b>Financial Years</b> , the opportunities available for connecting to and using the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> and indicating those parts of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> most suited to new connections and transport of further quantities of electricity.
<b>SF<sub>6</sub> Gas Zone</b>	A segregated zone surrounding electrical conductors within a casing containing SF <sub>6</sub> gas.
<b>SHETL</b>	Scottish Hydro-Electric Transmission Limited
<b>Shutdown</b>	The condition of a <b>Generating Unit</b> where the generator rotor is at rest or on barring.
<b>Significant Code Review</b>	Means the period commencing on the start date of a <b>Significant Code Review</b> as stated in the notice issued by the <b>Authority</b> , and ending in the circumstances described in GR.16.6 or GR.16.7, as appropriate.
<b>Significant Code Review Phase</b>	Means the period commencing on the start date of a <b>Significant Code Review</b> as stated in the notice issued by the <b>Authority</b> , and ending in the circumstances described in GR.16.6 or GR.16.7, as appropriate.

<b>Significant Incident</b>	An <b>Event</b> which either:  (a) was notified by a <b>User</b> to <b>The Company</b> under <b>OC7</b> , and which <b>The Company</b> considers has had or may have had a significant effect on the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> , and <b>The Company</b> requires the <b>User</b> to report that <b>Event</b> in writing in accordance with <b>OC10</b> and notifies the <b>User</b> accordingly; or  (b) was notified by <b>The Company</b> to a <b>User</b> under <b>OC7</b> , and which that <b>User</b> considers has had or may have had a significant effect on that <b>User's System</b> , and that <b>User</b> requires <b>The Company</b> to report that <b>Event</b> in writing in accordance with the provisions of <b>OC10</b> and notifies <b>The Company</b> accordingly.
<b>Simultaneous Tap Change</b>	A tap change implemented on the generator step-up transformers of <b>Synchronised Gensets</b> , effected by <b>Generators</b> in response to an instruction from <b>The Company</b> issued simultaneously to the relevant <b>Power Stations</b> . The instruction, preceded by advance notice, must be effected as soon as possible, and in any event within one minute of receipt from <b>The Company</b> of the instruction.
<b>Single Line Diagram</b>	A schematic representation of a three-phase network in which the three phases are represented by single lines. The diagram shall include (but not necessarily be limited to) busbars, overhead lines, underground cables, power transformers and reactive compensation equipment. It shall also show where <b>Large Power Stations</b> are connected, and the points at which <b>Demand</b> is supplied.
<b>Single Point of Connection</b>	A single <b>Point of Connection</b> , with no interconnection through the <b>User's System</b> to another <b>Point of Connection</b> .
<b>Site Common Drawings</b>	Drawings prepared for each <b>Connection Site</b> (and in the case of <b>OTSDUW, Transmission Interface Site</b> ) which incorporate <b>Connection Site</b> (and in the case of <b>OTSDUW, Transmission Interface Site</b> ) layout drawings, electrical layout drawings, common protection/ control drawings and common services drawings.
<b>Site Responsibility Schedule</b>	A schedule containing the information and prepared on the basis of the provisions set out in Appendix 1 of the <b>CC</b> and Appendix E1 of the <b>ECC</b> .
<b>Slope</b>	The ratio of the steady state change in voltage, as a percentage of the nominal voltage, to the steady state change in <b>Reactive Power</b> output, in per unit of <b>Reactive Power</b> capability. For the avoidance of doubt, the value indicates the percentage voltage reduction that will result in a 1 per unit increase in <b>Reactive Power</b> generation.
<b>Small Participant</b>	Has the meaning given in the <b>CUSC</b> .

<p><b>Small Power Station</b></p>	<p>A <b>Power Station</b> which is</p> <p>(a) directly connected to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <b>NGET’s Transmission System</b> where such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of less than 50MW; or</li> <li>(ii) <b>SPT’s Transmission System</b> where such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of less than 30MW; or</li> <li>(iii) <b>SHETL’s Transmission System</b> where such a <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of less than 10 MW; or</li> <li>(iv) an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> where such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of less than 10MW;</li> </ul> <p>or,</p> <p>(b) <b>Embedded</b> within a <b>User System</b> (or part thereof) where such <b>User System</b> (or part thereof) is connected under normal operating conditions to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <b>NGET’s Transmission System</b> and such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of less than 50MW; or</li> <li>(ii) <b>SPT’s Transmission System</b> and such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of less than 30MW; or</li> <li>(iii) <b>SHETL’s Transmission System</b> and such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of less than 10MW;</li> </ul> <p>or,</p> <p>(c) <b>Embedded</b> within a <b>User System</b> (or part thereof) where the <b>User System</b> (or part thereof) is not connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b>, although such <b>Power Station</b> is in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <b>NGET’s Transmission Area</b> and such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of less than 50MW; or</li> <li>(ii) <b>SPT’s Transmission Area</b> and such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of less than 30MW; or</li> <li>(iii) <b>SHETL’s Transmission Area</b> and such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of less than 10MW;</li> </ul> <p>For the avoidance of doubt a <b>Small Power Station</b> could comprise of <b>Type A, Type B, Type C</b> or <b>Type D Power Generating Modules</b>.</p>
<p><b>Speeder Motor Setting Range</b></p>	<p>The minimum and maximum no-load speeds (expressed as a percentage of rated speed) to which the turbine is capable of being controlled, by the speeder motor or equivalent, when the <b>Generating Unit</b> terminals are on open circuit.</p>
<p><b>SPT</b></p>	<p>SP Transmission Limited</p>
<p><b>Standard Contract Terms</b></p>	<p>The standard terms and conditions applicable to <b>Ancillary Services</b> provided by <b>Demand Response Providers</b> and published on the <b>Website</b> from time to time.</p>
<p><b>Standard Modifications</b></p>	<p>A <b>Grid Code Modification Proposal</b> that does not fall within the scope of a <b>Significant Code Review</b> subject to any direction by the <b>Authority</b> pursuant to GR.16.3 and GR.16.4, nor meets the <b>Self-Governance Criteria</b> subject to any direction by the <b>Authority</b> pursuant to GR.24.4 and in accordance with any direction under GR.24.2.</p>

<b>Standard Planning Data</b>	The general data required by <b>The Company</b> under the <b>PC</b> . It is generally also the data which <b>The Company</b> requires from a new <b>User</b> in an application for a <b>CUSC Contract</b> , as reflected in the <b>PC</b> .
<b>Start Time</b>	The time named as such in an instruction issued by <b>The Company</b> pursuant to the <b>BC</b> .
<b>Start-Up</b>	The action of bringing a <b>Generating Unit</b> from <b>Shutdown</b> to <b>Synchronous Speed</b> .
<b>Statement of Readiness</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> and/or <b>Construction Agreement</b> .
<b>Station Board</b>	A switchboard through which electrical power is supplied to the <b>Auxiliaries</b> of a <b>Power Station</b> , and which is supplied by a <b>Station Transformer</b> . It may be interconnected with a <b>Unit Board</b> .
<b>Station Transformer</b>	A transformer supplying electrical power to the <b>Auxiliaries</b> of (a) a <b>Power Station</b> , which is not directly connected to the <b>Generating Unit</b> terminals (typical voltage ratios being 132/11kV or 275/11kV), or (b) a <b>DC Converter Station</b> or <b>HVDC Converter Station</b> .
<b>STC Committee</b>	The committee established under the <b>STC</b> .
<b>Steam Unit</b>	A <b>Generating Unit</b> whose prime mover converts the heat-energy in steam to mechanical energy.
<b>Subtransmission System</b>	The part of a <b>User's System</b> which operates at a single transformation below the voltage of the relevant <b>Transmission System</b> .
<b>Substantial Modification</b>	A <b>Modification</b> in relation to modernisation or replacement of the <b>User's Main Plant and Apparatus</b> which impacts its technical capabilities, which, following notification by the relevant <b>User</b> to <b>The Company</b> , results in substantial amendment to the <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> .
<b>Supergrid Voltage</b>	Any voltage greater than 200kV.
<b>Supplier</b>	(a) A person supplying electricity under an <b>Electricity Supply Licence</b> ; or (b) A person supplying electricity under exemption under the <b>Act</b> ; in each case acting in its capacity as a supplier of electricity to <b>Customers</b> in <b>Great Britain</b> .

<b>Surplus</b>	<p>A MW figure relating to a <b>System Zone</b> equal to the total <b>Output Usable</b> in the <b>System Zone</b>:</p> <p>(a) minus the forecast of <b>Active Power Demand</b> in the <b>System Zone</b>, and</p> <p>(b) minus the export limit in the case of an export limited <b>System Zone</b>, or plus the import limit in the case of an import limited <b>System Zone</b>, and</p> <p>(c) (only in the case of a <b>System Zone</b> comprising the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b>) minus the <b>Operational Planning Margin</b>.</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, a <b>Surplus</b> of more than zero in an export limited <b>System Zone</b> indicates an excess of generation in that <b>System Zone</b>; and a <b>Surplus</b> of less than zero in an import limited <b>System Zone</b> indicates insufficient generation in that <b>System Zone</b>.</p>
<b>Synchronised</b>	<p>(a) The condition where an incoming <b>Power Generating Module, Generating Unit or Power Park Module or DC Converter or HVDC Converter or System</b> is connected to the busbars of another <b>System</b> so that the <b>Frequencies</b> and phase relationships of that <b>Power Generating Module, Generating Unit, Power Park Module, DC Converter, HVDC Converter or System</b>, as the case may be, and the <b>System</b> to which it is connected are identical, like terms shall be construed accordingly e.g. “<b>Synchronism</b>”.</p> <p>(b) The condition where an importing <b>BM Unit</b> is consuming electricity.</p>
<b>Synchronising Generation</b>	The amount of MW (in whole MW) produced at the moment of synchronising.
<b>Synchronising Group</b>	A group of two or more <b>Gensets</b> ) which require a minimum time interval between their <b>Synchronising</b> or <b>De-Synchronising</b> times.
<b>Synchronous Area</b>	An area covered by synchronously interconnected <b>Transmission Licensees</b> , such as the <b>Synchronous Areas</b> of Continental Europe, Great Britain, Ireland-Northern Ireland and Nordic and the power systems of Lithuania, Latvia and Estonia, together referred to as ‘Baltic’ which are part of a wider <b>Synchronous Area</b> ;
<b>Synchronous Compensation</b>	The operation of rotating synchronous <b>Apparatus</b> for the specific purpose of either the generation or absorption of <b>Reactive Power</b> .
<b>Synchronous Generating Unit</b>	Any <b>Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit</b> or <b>Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit</b> .
<b>Synchronous Generating Unit Performance Chart</b>	A diagram showing the <b>Real Power</b> (MW) and <b>Reactive Power</b> (MVA <sub>r</sub> ) capability limits within which a <b>Synchronous Generating Unit</b> at its stator terminals (which is part of a <b>Synchronous Power Generating Module</b> ) will be expected to operate under steady state conditions.



<b>Synchronous Power-Generating Module</b>	An indivisible set of installations which can generate electrical energy such that the frequency of the generated voltage, the generator speed and the frequency of network voltage are in a constant ratio and thus in synchronism. For the avoidance of doubt a <b>Synchronous Power Generating Module</b> could comprise of one or more <b>Synchronous Generating Units</b>
<b>Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix</b>	The matrix described in Appendix 1 to BC1 under the heading <b>Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix</b> .
<b>Synchronous Power Generating Module Planning Matrix</b>	A matrix in the form set out in Appendix 5 of OC2 showing the combination of <b>Synchronous Generating Units</b> within a <b>Synchronous Power Generating Module</b> which would be running in relation to any given MW output.
<b>Synchronous Power Generating Unit</b>	Has the same meaning as a <b>Synchronous Generating Unit</b> and would be considered to be part of a <b>Power Generating Module</b> .
<b>Synchronous Speed</b>	That speed required by a <b>Generating Unit</b> to enable it to be <b>Synchronised</b> to a <b>System</b> .
<b>System</b>	Any <b>User System</b> and/or the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> , as the case may be.
<b>System Ancillary Services</b>	Collectively <b>Part 1 System Ancillary Services</b> and <b>Part 2 System Ancillary Services</b> .
<b>System Constraint</b>	A limitation on the use of a <b>System</b> due to lack of transmission capacity or other <b>System</b> conditions.
<b>System Constrained Capacity</b>	That portion of <b>Registered Capacity</b> or <b>Registered Import Capacity</b> not available due to a <b>System Constraint</b> .
<b>System Constraint Group</b>	A part of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> which, because of <b>System Constraints</b> , is subject to limits of <b>Active Power</b> which can flow into or out of (as the case may be) that part.
<b>System Fault Dependability Index or Dp</b>	<p>A measure of the ability of <b>Protection</b> to initiate successful tripping of circuit-breakers which are associated with a faulty item of <b>Apparatus</b>. It is calculated using the formula:</p> $Dp = 1 - F_1/A$ <p>Where:</p> <p>A = Total number of <b>System</b> faults</p> <p>F<sub>1</sub> = Number of <b>System</b> faults where there was a failure to trip a circuit-breaker.</p>
<b>System Margin</b>	The margin in any period between (a) the sum of Maximum Export Limits and (b) forecast <b>Demand</b> and the <b>Operating Margin</b> , for that period.
<b>System Negative Reserve Active Power Margin or System NRAPM</b>	That margin of <b>Active Power</b> sufficient to allow the largest loss of <b>Load</b> at any time.

<b>System Operator - Transmission Owner Code or STC</b>	Has the meaning set out in <b>The Company's Transmission Licence</b>
<b>System Telephony</b>	An alternative method by which a <b>User's Responsible Engineer/Operator</b> and <b>The Company's Control Engineer(s)</b> speak to one and another for the purposes of control of the <b>Total System</b> in both normal operating conditions and where practicable, emergency operating conditions.
<b>System Tests</b>	Tests which involve simulating conditions, or the controlled application of irregular, unusual or extreme conditions, on the <b>Total System</b> , or any part of the <b>Total System</b> , but which do not include commissioning or recommissioning tests or any other tests of a minor nature.
<b>System to Demand Intertrip Scheme</b>	An intertrip scheme which disconnects <b>Demand</b> when a <b>System</b> fault has arisen to prevent abnormal conditions occurring on the <b>System</b> .
<b>System to Generator Operational Intertripping</b>	A <b>Balancing Service</b> involving the initiation by a <b>System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme</b> of automatic tripping of the <b>User's</b> circuit breaker(s), or <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee's</b> circuit breaker(s) where agreed by <b>The Company</b> , the <b>User</b> and the <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> , resulting in the tripping of <b>BM Unit(s)</b> or (where relevant) <b>Generating Unit(s)</b> comprised in a <b>BM Unit</b> to prevent abnormal system conditions occurring, such as over voltage, overload, <b>System</b> instability, etc, after the tripping of other circuit-breakers following power <b>System</b> fault(s).
<b>System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme</b>	A <b>System to Generating Unit</b> or <b>System to CCGT Module</b> or <b>System to Power Park Module</b> or <b>System to Power Generating Module Intertripping Scheme</b> forming a condition of connection and specified in Appendix F3 of the relevant <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> , being either a <b>Category 1 Intertripping Scheme</b> , <b>Category 2 Intertripping Scheme</b> , <b>Category 3 Intertripping Scheme</b> or <b>Category 4 Intertripping Scheme</b> .
<b>System Zone</b>	A region of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> within a described boundary or the whole of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> , as further provided for in OC2.2.4, and the term "Zonal" will be construed accordingly.
<b>Target Frequency</b>	That <b>Frequency</b> determined by <b>The Company</b> , in its reasonable opinion, as the desired operating <b>Frequency</b> of the <b>Total System</b> . This will normally be 50.00Hz plus or minus 0.05Hz, except in exceptional circumstances as determined by <b>The Company</b> , in its reasonable opinion when this may be 49.90 or 50.10Hz. An example of exceptional circumstances may be difficulties caused in operating the <b>System</b> during disputes affecting fuel supplies.
<b>Technical Specification</b>	In relation to <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> , (a) the relevant <b>European Specification</b> ; or (b) if there is no relevant <b>European Specification</b> , other relevant standards which are in common use in the European Community.

<b>TERRE</b>	Trans European Replacement Reserves Exchange – a market covering the procurement of replacement reserves across Europe as described European Regulation (EU) 2017/2195 (EBGL) and European Regulation (EU) 2017/1485
<b>TERRE Activation Period</b>	A period of time lasting 15 minutes and starting at either 0, 15, 30 or 45 minutes past the hour (e.g. 10:00 to 10:15). There are 4 <b>TERRE Activation Periods</b> in one <b>TERRE Auction Period</b>
<b>TERRE Auction Period</b>	A period of time lasting one hour and starting and ending on the hour (e.g. from 10:00 to 11:00). Hence there are 24 <b>TERRE Auction Periods</b> in a day
<b>TERRE Bid</b>	A submission by a <b>BM Participant</b> covering the price and MW deviation offered into the <b>TERRE</b> auction (please note – in the <b>Balancing Mechanism</b> the term bid has a different meaning – in this case a bid can be an upward or downward MW change)
<b>TERRE Central Platform</b>	IT system which implements the <b>TERRE</b> auction
<b>TERRE Gate Closure</b>	60 minutes before the start of the <b>TERRE</b> Auction period (note still ongoing discussions if this may become 55 minutes)
<b>TERRE Instruction Guide</b>	Details specific rules for creating an RR Instruction from an RR Acceptance
<b>TERRE Data Validation and Consistency Rules</b>	A document produced by the central <b>TERRE</b> project detailing the correct format of submissions for <b>TERRE</b>
<b>Test Co-ordinator</b>	A person who co-ordinates <b>System Tests</b> .
<b>Test Panel</b>	A panel, whose composition is detailed in <b>OC12</b> , which is responsible, inter alia, for considering a proposed <b>System Test</b> , and submitting a <b>Proposal Report</b> and a <b>Test Programme</b> .
<b>Test Programme</b>	A programme submitted by the <b>Test Panel</b> to <b>The Company</b> , the <b>Test Proposer</b> , and each <b>User</b> identified by <b>The Company</b> under OC12.4.2.1, which states the switching sequence and proposed timings of the switching sequence, a list of those staff involved in carrying out the <b>System Test</b> (including those responsible for the site safety) and such other matters as the <b>Test Panel</b> deems appropriate.
<b>Test Proposer</b>	The person who submits a <b>Proposal Notice</b> .
<b>The Company</b>	National Grid Electricity System Operator Limited (NO: 11014226) whose registered office is at 1-3 Strand, London, WC2N 5EH as the person whose <b>Transmission Licence</b> Section C of such <b>Transmission Licence</b> has been given effect.
<b>The Company Control Engineer</b>	The nominated person employed by <b>The Company</b> to direct the operation of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> or such person as nominated by <b>The Company</b> .
<b>The Company Operational Strategy</b>	<b>The Company's</b> operational procedures which form the guidelines for operation of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> .

<b>Total Shutdown</b>	The situation existing when all generation has ceased and there is no electricity supply from <b>External Interconnections</b> and, therefore, the <b>Total System</b> has shutdown with the result that it is not possible for the <b>Total System</b> to begin to function again without <b>The Company's</b> directions relating to a <b>Black Start</b> .
<b>Total System</b>	The <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> and all <b>User Systems</b> in the <b>National Electricity Transmission System Operator Area</b> .
<b>Trading Point</b>	A commercial and, where so specified in the Grid Code, an operational interface between a <b>User</b> and <b>The Company</b> , which a <b>User</b> has notified to <b>The Company</b> .
<b>Transfer Date</b>	Such date as may be appointed by the <b>Secretary of State</b> by order under section 65 of the <b>Act</b> .
<b>Transmission</b>	Means, when used in conjunction with another term relating to equipment or a site, whether defined or not, that the associated term is to be read as being part of or directly associated with the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> , and not of or with the <b>User System</b> .
<b>Transmission Area</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>Transmission Licence</b> of a <b>Transmission Licensee</b> .
<b>Transmission Connected Demand Facilities</b>	A <b>Demand Facility</b> which has a <b>Grid Supply Point</b> to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b>
<b>Transmission DC Converter</b>	Any <b>Transmission Licensee Apparatus</b> (or <b>OTSUA</b> that will become <b>Transmission Licensee Apparatus</b> at the <b>OTSUA Transfer Time</b> ) used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. A <b>Transmission Network DC Converter</b> (which could include an <b>HVDC System</b> owned by an <b>Offshore Transmission Licensee</b> or <b>Generator</b> in respect of <b>OTSUA</b> ) is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion.
<b>Transmission Entry Capacity</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>CUSC</b> .
<b>Transmission Interface Circuit</b>	In <b>NGET's Transmission Area</b> , a <b>Transmission</b> circuit which connects a <b>System</b> operating at a voltage above 132kV to a <b>System</b> operating at a voltage of 132kV or below  In <b>SHETL's Transmission Area</b> and <b>SPT's Transmission Area</b> , a <b>Transmission</b> circuit which connects a <b>System</b> operating at a voltage of 132kV or above to a <b>System</b> operating at a voltage below 132kV.
<b>Transmission Interface Point</b>	means the electrical point of connection between the <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> and an <b>Onshore Transmission System</b> .
<b>Transmission Interface Site</b>	the site at which the <b>Transmission Interface Point</b> is located.
<b>Transmission Licence</b>	A licence granted under Section 6(1)(b) of the <b>Act</b> .

<b>Transmission Licensee</b>	<b>The Company</b> and any <b>Onshore Transmission Licensee</b> or <b>Offshore Transmission Licensee</b>
<b>Transmission Site</b>	Means a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> in which there is a <b>Connection Point</b> . For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by a <b>User</b> but occupied by the <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> as aforesaid, is a <b>Transmission Site</b> .
<b>Transmission System</b>	Has the same meaning as the term "licensee's transmission system" in the <b>Transmission Licence</b> of a <b>Transmission Licensee</b> .
<b>Turbine Time Constant</b>	Determined at <b>Registered Capacity</b> , the turbine time constant will be construed in accordance with the principles of the IEEE Committee Report "Dynamic Models for Steam and Hydro Turbines in Power System Studies" published in 1973 which apply to such phrase.
<b>Type A Power Generating Module</b>	A <b>Power-Generating Module</b> with a <b>Grid Entry Point</b> or <b>User System Entry Point</b> below 110 kV and a <b>Maximum Capacity</b> of 0.8 kW or greater but less than 1MW;
<b>Type B Power Generating Module</b>	A <b>Power-Generating Module</b> with a <b>Grid Entry Point</b> or <b>User System Entry Point</b> below 110 kV and a <b>Maximum Capacity</b> of 1MW or greater but less than 10MW;
<b>Type C Power Generating Module</b>	A <b>Power-Generating Module</b> with a <b>Grid Entry Point</b> or <b>User System Entry Point</b> below 110 kV and a <b>Maximum Capacity</b> of 10MW or greater but less than 50MW;
<b>Type D Power Generating Module</b>	A <b>Power-generating Module</b> : with a <b>Grid Entry Point</b> or <b>User System Entry Point</b> at, or greater than, 110 kV; or with a <b>Grid Entry Point</b> or <b>User System Entry Point</b> below 110 kV and with <b>Maximum Capacity</b> of 50MW or greater
<b>Unbalanced Load</b>	The situation where the <b>Load</b> on each phase is not equal.
<b>Under-excitation Limiter</b>	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in <b>IEC 34-16-1:1991</b> [equivalent to <b>British Standard BS4999</b> Section 116.1 : 1992].
<b>Under Frequency Relay</b>	An electrical measuring relay intended to operate when its characteristic quantity ( <b>Frequency</b> ) reaches the relay settings by decrease in <b>Frequency</b> .
<b>Unit Board</b>	A switchboard through which electrical power is supplied to the <b>Auxiliaries</b> of a <b>Generating Unit</b> and which is supplied by a <b>Unit Transformer</b> . It may be interconnected with a <b>Station Board</b> .
<b>Unit Transformer</b>	A transformer directly connected to a <b>Generating Unit's</b> terminals, and which supplies power to the <b>Auxiliaries</b> of a <b>Generating Unit</b> . Typical voltage ratios are 23/11kV and 15/6.6Kv.
<b>Unit Load Controller Response Time Constant</b>	The time constant, expressed in units of seconds, of the power output increase which occurs in the <b>Secondary Response</b> timescale in response to a step change in <b>System Frequency</b> .

<b>Unresolved Issues</b>	Any relevant Grid Code provisions or <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> requirements identified by <b>The Company</b> with which the relevant <b>User</b> has not demonstrated compliance to <b>The Company's</b> reasonable satisfaction at the date of issue of the <b>Preliminary Operational Notification</b> and/or <b>Interim Operational Notification</b> and/or <b>Limited Operational Notification</b> and which are detailed in such <b>Preliminary Operational Notification</b> and/or <b>Interim Operational Notification</b> and/or <b>Limited Operational Notification</b> .
<b>Urgent Modification</b>	A <b>Grid Code Modification Proposal</b> treated or to be treated as an <b>Urgent Modification</b> in accordance with GR.23.
<b>User</b>	A term utilised in various sections of the Grid Code to refer to the persons using the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> , as more particularly identified in each section of the Grid Code concerned. In the <b>Preface</b> and the <b>General Conditions</b> the term means any person to whom the Grid Code applies. The term <b>User</b> includes an <b>EU Code User</b> and a <b>GB Code User</b> .
<b>User Data File Structure</b>	The file structure given at <b>DRC 18</b> which will be specified by <b>The Company</b> which a <b>Generator</b> or <b>DC Converter Station</b> owner or <b>HVDC System Owner</b> must use for the purposes of <b>CP</b> to submit <b>DRC</b> data Schedules and information demonstrating compliance with the Grid Code and, where applicable, with the <b>CUSC Contract(s)</b> , unless otherwise agreed by <b>The Company</b> .
<b>User Development</b>	In the <b>PC</b> means either <b>User's Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> to be connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> , or a <b>Modification</b> relating to a <b>User's Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> already connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> , or a proposed new connection or <b>Modification</b> to the connection within the <b>User System</b> .
<b>User Self Certification of Compliance</b>	A certificate, in the form attached at CP.A.2.(1) or ECP.A.2.(1) completed by a <b>Generator</b> or <b>DC Converter Station</b> owner or <b>HVDC System Owner</b> to which the <b>Compliance Statement</b> is attached which confirms that such <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> complies with the relevant Grid Code provisions and where appropriate, with the <b>CUSC Contract(s)</b> , as identified in the <b>Compliance Statement</b> and, if appropriate, identifies any <b>Unresolved Issues</b> and/or any exceptions to such compliance and details the derogation(s) granted in respect of such exceptions.
<b>User Site</b>	A site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a <b>User</b> in which there is a <b>Connection Point</b> . For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by a <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> but occupied by a <b>User</b> as aforesaid, is a <b>User Site</b> .

<b>User System</b>	<p>Any system owned or operated by a <b>User</b> comprising:-</p> <p>(a) <b>Power Generating Modules</b> or <b>Generating Units</b>; and/or</p> <p>(b) Systems consisting (wholly or mainly) of electric lines used for the distribution of electricity from <b>Grid Supply Points</b> or <b>Generating Units</b> or <b>Power Generating Modules</b> or other entry points to the point of delivery to <b>Customers</b>, or other <b>Users</b>;</p> <p>and <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> (including prior to the <b>OTSUA Transfer Time</b>, any <b>OTSUA</b>) connecting:-</p> <p>(c) The system as described above; or</p> <p>(d) <b>Non-Embedded Customers</b> equipment;</p> <p>to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> or to the relevant other <b>User System</b>, as the case may be.</p> <p>The <b>User System</b> includes any <b>Remote Transmission Assets</b> operated by such <b>User</b> or other person and any <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> and meters owned or operated by the <b>User</b> or other person in connection with the distribution of electricity but does not include any part of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b>.</p>
<b>User System Entry Point</b>	<p>A point at which a <b>Power Generating Module</b>, <b>Generating Unit</b>, a <b>CCGT Module</b> or a <b>CCGT Unit</b> or a <b>Power Park Module</b> or a <b>DC Converter</b> or an <b>HVDC Converter</b>, as the case may be, which is <b>Embedded</b> connects to the <b>User System</b>.</p>
<b>Water Time Constant</b>	<p>Bears the meaning ascribed to the term "Water inertia time" in IEC308.</p>
<b>Website</b>	<p>The site established by <b>The Company</b> on the World-Wide Web for the exchange of information among <b>Users</b> and other interested persons in accordance with such restrictions on access as may be determined from time to time by <b>The Company</b>.</p>
<b>Weekly ACS Conditions</b>	<p>Means that particular combination of weather elements that gives rise to a level of peak <b>Demand</b> within a week, taken to commence on a Monday and end on a Sunday, which has a particular chance of being exceeded as a result of weather variation alone. This particular chance is determined such that the combined probabilities of <b>Demand</b> in all weeks of the year exceeding the annual peak <b>Demand</b> under <b>Annual ACS Conditions</b> is 50%, and in the week of maximum risk the weekly peak <b>Demand</b> under <b>Weekly ACS Conditions</b> is equal to the annual peak <b>Demand</b> under <b>Annual ACS Conditions</b>.</p>
<b>WG Consultation Alternative Request</b>	<p>Any request from an <b>Authorised Electricity Operator</b>; the <b>Citizens Advice</b> or the <b>Citizens Advice Scotland</b>, <b>The Company</b> or a <b>Materially Affected Party</b> for a <b>Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification</b> to be developed by the <b>Workgroup</b> expressed as such and which contains the information referred to at GR.20.13. For the avoidance of doubt any <b>WG Consultation Alternative Request</b> does not constitute either a <b>Grid Code Modification Proposal</b> or a <b>Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification</b></p>
<b>Workgroup</b>	<p>a <b>Workgroup</b> established by the <b>Grid Code Review Panel</b> pursuant to GR.20.1;</p>

<b>Workgroup Consultation</b>	as defined in GR.20.10, and any further consultation which may be directed by the <b>Grid Code Review Panel</b> pursuant to GR.20.17;
<b>Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification</b>	an alternative modification to the <b>Grid Code Modification Proposal</b> developed by the <b>Workgroup</b> under the <b>Workgroup</b> terms of reference (either as a result of a <b>Workgroup Consultation</b> or otherwise) and which is believed by a majority of the members of the <b>Workgroup</b> or by the chairman of the <b>Workgroup</b> to better facilitate the <b>Grid Code Objectives</b> than the <b>Grid Code Modification Proposal</b> or the current version of the <b>Grid Code</b> ;
<b>Zonal System Security Requirements</b>	That generation required, within the boundary circuits defining the <b>System Zone</b> , which when added to the secured transfer capability of the boundary circuits exactly matches the <b>Demand</b> within the <b>System Zone</b> .

A number of the terms listed above are defined in other documents, such as the **Balancing and Settlement Code** and the **Transmission Licence**. Appendix 1 sets out the current definitions from the other documents of those terms so used in the Grid Code and defined in other documents for ease of reference, but does not form part of the Grid Code.

## GD.2 Construction of References

### GD.2.1 In the Grid Code:

- (i) a table of contents, a Preface, a Revision section, headings, and the Appendix to this **Glossary and Definitions** are inserted for convenience only and shall be ignored in construing the Grid Code;
- (ii) unless the context otherwise requires, all references to a particular paragraph, sub-paragraph, Appendix or Schedule shall be a reference to that paragraph, sub-paragraph Appendix or Schedule in or to that part of the Grid Code in which the reference is made;
- (iii) unless the context otherwise requires, the singular shall include the plural and vice versa, references to any gender shall include all other genders and references to persons shall include any individual, body corporate, corporation, joint venture, trust, unincorporated association, organisation, firm or partnership and any other entity, in each case whether or not having a separate legal personality;
- (iv) references to the words "include" or "including" are to be construed without limitation to the generality of the preceding words;
- (v) unless there is something in the subject matter or the context which is inconsistent therewith, any reference to an Act of Parliament or any Section of or Schedule to, or other provision of an Act of Parliament shall be construed at the particular time, as including a reference to any modification, extension or re-enactment thereof then in force and to all instruments, orders and regulations then in force and made under or deriving validity from the relevant Act of Parliament;
- (vi) where the **Glossary and Definitions** refers to any word or term which is more particularly defined in a part of the Grid Code, the definition in that part of the Grid Code will prevail (unless otherwise stated) over the definition in the **Glossary & Definitions** in the event of any inconsistency;
- (vii) a cross-reference to another document or part of the Grid Code shall not of itself impose any additional or further or co-existent obligation or confer any additional or further or co-existent right in the part of the text where such cross-reference is contained;
- (viii) nothing in the Grid Code is intended to or shall derogate from **The Company's** statutory or licence obligations;
- (ix) a "holding company" means, in relation to any person, a holding company of such person within the meaning of section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by section 144 of the Companies Act 1989 and, if that latter section is not in force at the **Transfer Date**, as if such latter section were in force at such date;



- (x) a "subsidiary" means, in relation to any person, a subsidiary of such person within the meaning of section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by section 144 of the Companies Act 1989 and, if that latter section is not in force at the **Transfer Date**, as if such latter section were in force at such date;
- (xi) references to time are to London time; and
- (xii) (a) Save where (b) below applies, where there is a reference to an item of data being expressed in a whole number of MW, fractions of a MW below 0.5 shall be rounded down to the nearest whole MW and fractions of a MW of 0.5 and above shall be rounded up to the nearest whole MW;  
  
(b) In the case of the definition of **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity**, fractions of a MW below 0.05 shall be rounded down to one decimal place and fractions of a MW of 0.05 and above shall be rounded up to one decimal place.
- (xiii) For the purposes of the Grid Code, physical quantities such as current or voltage are not defined terms as their meaning will vary depending upon the context of the obligation. For example, voltage could mean positive phase sequence root mean square voltage, instantaneous voltage, phase to phase voltage, phase to earth voltage. The same issue equally applies to current, and therefore the terms current and voltage should remain undefined with the meaning depending upon the context of the application. European Regulation (EU) 2016/631 defines requirements of current and voltage but they have not been adopted as part of EU implementation for the reasons outlined above.

**< END OF GLOSSARY & DEFINITIONS >**



# CONNECTION CONDITIONS

(CC)

## CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
CC.1 INTRODUCTION.....	2
CC.2 OBJECTIVE .....	2
CC.3 SCOPE .....	2
CC.4 PROCEDURE .....	4
CC.5 CONNECTION .....	4
CC.6 TECHNICAL, DESIGN AND OPERATIONAL CRITERIA.....	6
CC.7 SITE RELATED CONDITIONS .....	45
CC.8 ANCILLARY SERVICES .....	50
APPENDIX 1 - SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES .....	52
PROFORMA FOR SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE .....	56
APPENDIX 2 - OPERATION DIAGRAMS.....	60
PART 1A - PROCEDURES RELATING TO OPERATION DIAGRAMS .....	60
PART 1B - PROCEDURES RELATING TO GAS ZONE DIAGRAMS .....	63
PART 2 - NON-EXHAUSTIVE LIST OF APPARATUS TO BE INCLUDED ON OPERATION DIAGRAMS.....	64
APPENDIX 3 - MINIMUM FREQUENCY RESPONSE REQUIREMENT PROFILE AND OPERATING RANGE FOR NEW POWER STATIONS AND DC CONVERTER STATIONS .....	66
APPENDIX 4 - FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS.....	71
APPENDIX 4A .....	71
APPENDIX 4B .....	77
APPENDIX 5 - TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS LOW FREQUENCY RELAYS FOR THE AUTOMATIC DISCONNECTION OF SUPPLIES AT LOW FREQUENCY .....	83
APPENDIX 6 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC EXCITATION CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR ONSHORE SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS.....	85
APPENDIX 7 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR ONSHORE NON-SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS, ONSHORE DC CONVERTERS, ONSHORE POWER PARK MODULES AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS AT THE INTERFACE POINT .....	89

CC.1 INTRODUCTION

CC.1.1 The **Connection Conditions** ("CC") specify both:

- (a) the minimum technical, design and operational criteria which must be complied with by:
  - (i) any **GB Code User** connected to or seeking connection with the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or
  - (ii) **GB Code Users** in respect of **GB Generators** (other than in respect of **Small Power Stations**) or **GB Code User's** in respect of **DC Converter Station** owners connected to or seeking connection to a **User's System** which is located in **Great Britain** or **Offshore**, and
- (b) the minimum technical, design and operational criteria with which **The Company** will comply in relation to the part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the **Connection Site** with **GB Code Users**. In the case of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the **CC** also specify the minimum technical, design and operational criteria which must be complied with by those **GB Code Users** when undertaking **OTSDUW**.
- (c) For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements of these **CC's** do not apply to **EU Code User's** for whom the requirements of the **ECC's** shall apply.

CC.2 OBJECTIVE

CC.2.1 The objective of the **CC** is to ensure that by specifying minimum technical, design and operational criteria the basic rules for connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and (for certain **GB Code Users**) to a **User's System** are similar for all **GB Code Users** of an equivalent category and will enable **The Company** to comply with its statutory and **Transmission Licence** obligations.

CC.2.2 In the case of any **OTSDUW** the objective of the **CC** is to ensure that by specifying the minimum technical, design and operational criteria the basic rules relating to an **Offshore Transmission System** designed and constructed by an **Offshore Transmission Licensee** and designed and/or constructed by an **GB Code User** under the **OTSDUW Arrangements** are equivalent.

CC.2.3 Provisions of the **CC** which apply in relation to **OTSDUW** and **OTSUA**, and/or a **Transmission Interface Site**, shall (in any particular case) apply up to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, whereupon such provisions shall (without prejudice to any prior non-compliance) cease to apply, without prejudice to the continuing application of provisions of the **CC** applying in relation to the relevant **Offshore Transmission System** and/or **Connection Site**. It is the case therefore that in cases where the **OTSUA** become operational prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time** that a **GB Generator** is required to comply with this **CC** both as it applies to its **Plant** and **Apparatus** at a **Connection Site/Connection Point** and the **OTSUA** at the **Transmission Interface Site/Transmission Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** and this **CC** shall be construed accordingly.

CC.2.4 In relation to **OTSDUW**, provisions otherwise to be contained in a **Bilateral Agreement** may be contained in the **Construction Agreement**, and accordingly a reference in the **CC** to a relevant **Bilateral Agreement** includes the relevant **Construction Agreement**.

CC.3 SCOPE

CC.3.1 The **CC** applies to **The Company** and to **GB Code Users**, which in the **CC** means:

- (a) **GB Generators** (other than those which only have **Embedded Small Power Stations**), including those undertaking **OTSDUW**;
- (b) **Network Operators**;
- (c) **Non-Embedded Customers**;

- (d) **DC Converter Station** owners; and
- (e) **BM Participants** and **Externally Interconnected System Operators** in respect of CC.6.5 only.

CC.3.2 The above categories of **GB Code User** will become bound by the **CC** prior to them generating, distributing, supplying or consuming, as the case may be, and references to the various categories should, therefore, be taken as referring to them in that prospective role as well as to **GB Code Users** actually connected.

CC.3.3 **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** Provisions.

The following provisions apply in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.3.3.1 The obligations within the **CC** that are expressed to be applicable to **GB Generators** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **DC Converter Station** Owners in respect of **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** (where the obligations are in each case listed in CC.3.3.2) shall be read and construed as obligations that the **Network Operator** within whose **System** any such **Medium Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** is **Embedded** must ensure are performed and discharged by the **GB Generator** or the **DC Converter Station** owner. **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** which are located **Offshore** and which are connected to an **Onshore GB Code Users System** will be required to meet the applicable requirements of the Grid Code as though they are an **Onshore GB Generator** or **Onshore DC Converter Station Owner** connected to an **Onshore User System Entry Point**.

CC.3.3.2 The **Network Operator** within whose **System** a **Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** is **Embedded** or a **DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** is **Embedded** must ensure that the following obligations in the **CC** are performed and discharged by the **GB Generator** in respect of each such **Embedded Medium Power Station** or the **DC Converter Station** owner in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station**:

CC.5.1

CC.5.2.2

CC.5.3

CC.6.1.3

CC.6.1.5 (b)

CC.6.3.2, CC.6.3.3, CC.6.3.4, CC.6.3.6, CC.6.3.7, CC.6.3.8, CC.6.3.9, CC.6.3.10, CC.6.3.12, CC.6.3.13, CC.6.3.15, CC.6.3.16

CC.6.4.4

CC.6.5.6 (where required by CC.6.4.4)

In respect of CC.6.2.2.2, CC.6.2.2.3, CC.6.2.2.5, CC.6.1.5(a), CC.6.1.5(b) and CC.6.3.11 equivalent provisions as co-ordinated and agreed with the **Network Operator** and **GB Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner may be required. Details of any such requirements will be notified to the **Network Operator** in accordance with CC.3.5.

CC.3.3.3 In the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** the requirements in:

- CC.6.1.6
- CC.6.3.8
- CC.6.3.12
- CC.6.3.15
- CC.6.3.16

that would otherwise have been specified in a **Bilateral Agreement** will be notified to the relevant **Network Operator** in writing in accordance with the provisions of the **CUSC** and the **Network Operator** must ensure such requirements are performed and discharged by the **GB Generator** or the **DC Converter Station** owner.

CC.3.4 In the case of **Offshore Embedded Power Stations** connected to an **Offshore GB Code User's System** which directly connects to an **Offshore Transmission System**, any additional requirements in respect of such **Offshore Embedded Power Stations** may be specified in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** with the **Network Operator** or in any **Bilateral Agreement** between **The Company** and such **Offshore Embedded Power Station**.

CC.3.5 In the case of a **GB Generator** undertaking **OTSDUW** connecting to an **Onshore Network Operator's System**, any additional requirements in respect of such **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** will be specified in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** with the **GB Generator**. For the avoidance of doubt, requirements applicable to **GB Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Network Operator's User System**, shall be consistent with those applicable requirements of **GB Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Transmission Interface Point**.

CC.4 PROCEDURE

CC.4.1 The **CUSC** contains certain provisions relating to the procedure for connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, in the case of **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations**, becoming operational and includes provisions relating to certain conditions to be complied with by **GB Code Users** prior to and during the course of **The Company** notifying the **GB Code User** that it has the right to become operational. The procedure for a **GB Code User** to become connected is set out in the **Compliance Processes**.

CC.5 CONNECTION

CC.5.1 The provisions relating to connecting to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or to a **User's System** in the case of a connection of an **Embedded Large Power Station** or **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station**) are contained in:

- (a) the **CUSC** and/or **CUSC Contract** (or in the relevant application form or offer for a **CUSC Contract**);
- (b) or, in the case of an **Embedded Development**, the relevant **Distribution Code** and/or the **Embedded Development Agreement** for the connection (or in the relevant application form or offer for an **Embedded Development Agreement**),

and include provisions relating to both the submission of information and reports relating to compliance with the relevant **Connection Conditions** for that **GB Code User**, **Safety Rules**, commissioning programmes, **Operation Diagrams** and approval to connect (and their equivalents in the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**). References in the **CC** to the "**Bilateral Agreement**" and/or "**Construction Agreement**" and/or "**Embedded Development Agreement**" shall be deemed to include references to the application form or offer therefor.

CC.5.2 Items For Submission

CC.5.2.1

Prior to the **Completion Date** (or, where the **GB Generator** is undertaking **OTSDUW**, any later date specified) under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, the following is submitted pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**:

- (a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;
- (b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in CC.6;
- (c) copies of all **Safety Rules** and **Local Safety Instructions** applicable at **Users' Sites** which will be used at the **Transmission/User** interface (which, for the purpose of **OC8**, must be to **The Company's** satisfaction regarding the procedures for **Isolation** and **Earthing**. **The Company** will consult the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** when determining whether the procedures for **Isolation** and **Earthing** are satisfactory);
- (d) information to enable the preparation of the **Site Responsibility Schedules** on the basis of the provisions set out in Appendix 1;
- (e) an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point** as described in CC.7;
- (f) the proposed name of the **User Site** (which shall not be the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of any **Transmission Site** or of any other **User Site**);
- (g) written confirmation that **Safety Co-ordinators** acting on behalf of the **User** are authorised and competent pursuant to the requirements of **OC8**;
- (h) Such **RISSP** prefixes pursuant to the requirements of **OC8**. Prefixes shall be circulated utilising a proforma in accordance with **OC8**;
- (i) a list of the telephone numbers for **Joint System Incidents** at which senior management representatives nominated for the purpose can be contacted and confirmation that they are fully authorised to make binding decisions on behalf of the **User**, pursuant to **OC9**;
- (j) a list of managers who have been duly authorised to sign **Site Responsibility Schedules** on behalf of the **User**;
- (k) information to enable the preparation of the **Site Common Drawings** as described in CC.7;
- (l) a list of the telephone numbers for the **Users** facsimile machines referred to in CC.6.5.9; and
- (m) for **Sites** in Scotland and **Offshore** a list of persons appointed by the **User** to undertake operational duties on the **User's System** (including any **OTSDUW** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) and to issue and receive operational messages and instructions in relation to the **User's System** (including any **OTSDUW** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**); and an appointed person or persons responsible for the maintenance and testing of **User's Plant** and **Apparatus**.

CC.5.2.2

Prior to the **Completion Date** the following must be submitted to **The Company** by the **Network Operator** in respect of an **Embedded Development**:

- (a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;

- (b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in CC.6;
- (c) the proposed name of the **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station Site** (which shall be agreed with **The Company** unless it is the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of other **Transmission Site** or **User Site**);

CC.5.2.3 Prior to the **Completion Date** contained within an **Offshore Transmission Distribution Connection Agreement** the following must be submitted to **The Company** by the **Network Operator** in respect of a proposed new **Interface Point** within its **User System**:

- (a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;
- (b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in CC.6;
- (c) the proposed name of the **Interface Point** (which shall not be the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of any **Transmission Site** or of any other **User Site**);

CC.5.2.4 In the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** (in addition to items under CC.5.2.1 in respect of the **Connection Site**), prior to the **Completion Date** (or any later date specified) under the **Construction Agreement** the following must be submitted to **The Company** by the **GB Code User** in respect of the proposed new **Connection Point** and **Interface Point**:

- (a) updated **Planning Code** data (**Standard Planning Data, Detailed Planning Data and OTSDUW Data and Information**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;
- (b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in CC.6;
- (c) information to enable preparation of the **Site Responsibility Schedules** at the **Transmission Interface Site** on the basis of the provisions set out in Appendix 1.
- (d) the proposed name of the **Interface Point** (which shall not be the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of any **Transmission Site** or of any other **User Site**);

- CC.5.3
- (a) Of the items CC.5.2.1 (c), (e), (g), (h), (k) and (m) need not be supplied in respect of **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations**,
  - (b) item CC.5.2.1(i) need not be supplied in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** of less than 100MW, and
  - (c) items CC.5.2.1(d) and (j) are only needed in the case where the **Embedded Power Station** or the **Embedded DC Converter Station** is within a **Connection Site** with another **User**.

## CC.6 TECHNICAL, DESIGN AND OPERATIONAL CRITERIA

### CC.6.1 National Electricity Transmission System Performance Characteristics

CC.6.1.1 **The Company** shall ensure that, subject as provided in the **Grid Code**, the **National Electricity Transmission System** complies with the following technical, design and operational criteria in relation to the part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the **Connection Site** with a **GB Code User** and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point** (unless otherwise specified in CC.6) although in relation to operational criteria **The Company** may be unable (and will not be required) to comply with this obligation to the extent that there are insufficient **Power Stations** or **User Systems** are not available or **Users** do not comply with **The Company's** instructions or otherwise do not comply with the **Grid Code** and each **GB Code User** shall ensure that its **Plant and Apparatus** complies with the criteria set out in CC.6.1.5.



### Grid Frequency Variations

CC.6.1.2 The **Frequency** of the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall be nominally 50Hz and shall be controlled within the limits of 49.5 - 50.5Hz unless exceptional circumstances prevail.

CC.6.1.3 The **System Frequency** could rise to 52Hz or fall to 47Hz in exceptional circumstances. Design of **GB Code User's Plant and Apparatus** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must enable operation of that **Plant and Apparatus** within that range in accordance with the following:

<u>Frequency Range</u>	<u>Requirement</u>
51.5Hz - 52Hz	Operation for a period of at least 15 minutes is required each time the Frequency is above 51.5Hz.
51Hz - 51.5Hz	Operation for a period of at least 90 minutes is required each time the Frequency is above 51Hz.
49.0Hz - 51Hz	Continuous operation is required
47.5Hz - 49.0Hz	Operation for a period of at least 90 minutes is required each time the Frequency is below 49.0Hz.
47Hz - 47.5Hz	Operation for a period of at least 20 seconds is required each time the Frequency is below 47.5Hz.

For the avoidance of doubt, disconnection, by frequency or speed based relays is not permitted within the frequency range 47.5Hz to 51.5Hz, unless agreed with **The Company** in accordance with CC.6.3.12.

### Grid Voltage Variations

CC.6.1.4 Subject as provided below, the voltage on the 400kV part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** with a **GB Code User** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point**) will normally remain within  $\pm 5\%$  of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. The minimum voltage is  $-10\%$  and the maximum voltage is  $+10\%$  unless abnormal conditions prevail, but voltages between  $+5\%$  and  $+10\%$  will not last longer than 15 minutes unless abnormal conditions prevail. Voltages on the 275kV and 132kV parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** with a **User** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point**) will normally remain within the limits  $\pm 10\%$  of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. At nominal **System** voltages below 132kV the voltage of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** with a **User** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point**) will normally remain within the limits  $\pm 6\%$  of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. Under fault conditions, voltage may collapse transiently to zero at the point of fault until the fault is cleared. The normal operating ranges of the **National Electricity Transmission System** are summarised below:

<u>National Electricity Transmission System</u> <u>Nominal Voltage</u>	<u>Normal Operating Range</u>
400kV	400kV $\pm 5\%$
275kV	275kV $\pm 10\%$
132kV	132kV $\pm 10\%$

**The Company** and a **GB Code User** may agree greater or lesser variations in voltage to those set out above in relation to a particular **Connection Site**, and insofar as a greater or lesser variation is agreed, the relevant figure set out above shall, in relation to that **GB Code User** at the particular **Connection Site**, be replaced by the figure agreed.

### Voltage Waveform Quality

CC.6.1.5

All **Plant** and **Apparatus** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, and that part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** or, in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, at each **Interface Point**, should be capable of withstanding the following distortions of the voltage waveform in respect of harmonic content and phase unbalance:

(a) Harmonic Content

The **Electromagnetic Compatibility Levels** for harmonic distortion on the **Onshore Transmission System** from all sources under both **Planned Outage** and fault outage conditions, (unless abnormal conditions prevail) shall comply with the levels shown in the tables of Appendix A of **Engineering Recommendation G5/4**. The **Electromagnetic Compatibility Levels** for harmonic distortion on an **Offshore Transmission System** will be defined in relevant **Bilateral Agreements**.

**Engineering Recommendation G5/4** contains planning criteria which **The Company** will apply to the connection of non-linear **Load** to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, which may result in harmonic emission limits being specified for these **Loads** in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**. The application of the planning criteria will take into account the position of **GB Code** and **EU Code Users' Plant and Apparatus** (and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) in relation to harmonic emissions. **GB Code Users** must ensure that connection of distorting loads to their **User Systems** do not cause any harmonic emission limits specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, or where no such limits are specified, the relevant planning levels specified in **Engineering Recommendation G5/4** to be exceeded.

(b) Phase Unbalance

Under **Planned Outage** conditions, the weekly 95 percentile of **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance**, calculated in accordance with IEC 61000-4-30 and IEC 61000-3-13, on the **National Electricity Transmission System** for voltages above 150kV should remain, in England and Wales, below 1.5%, and in Scotland, below 2%, and for voltages of 150kV and below, across GB below 2%, unless abnormal conditions prevail and **Offshore** (or in the case of **OTSDUW, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) will be defined in relevant **Bilateral Agreements**.

The Phase Unbalance is calculated from the ratio of root mean square (rms) of negative phase sequence voltage to rms of positive phase sequence voltage, based on 10-minute average values, in accordance with IEC 61000-4-30.

CC.6.1.6

Across GB, under the **Planned Outage** conditions stated in CC.6.1.5(b) infrequent short duration peaks with a maximum value of 2% are permitted for **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance**, for voltages above 150kV, subject to the prior agreement of **The Company** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and in relation to **OTSDUW**, the **Construction Agreement**. **The Company** will only agree following a specific assessment of the impact of these levels on **Transmission Apparatus** and other **Users Apparatus** with which it is satisfied.

### Voltage Fluctuations

CC.6.1.7

Voltage changes at a **Point of Common Coupling** on the **Onshore Transmission System** shall not exceed:

(a) The limits specified in Table CC.6.1.7 with the stated frequency of occurrence, where:

$$(i) \quad \% \Delta V_{\text{steadystate}} = \left| 100 \times \frac{\Delta V_{\text{steadystate}}}{V_0} \right|$$

and

$$\% \Delta V_{\text{max}} = 100 \times \frac{\Delta V_{\text{max}}}{V_0} ;$$

- (ii)  $V_0$  is the initial steady state system voltage;
- (iii)  $V_{\text{steadystate}}$  is the system voltage reached when the rate of change of system voltage over time is less than or equal to 0.5% over 1 second and  $\Delta V_{\text{steadystate}}$  is the absolute value of the difference between  $V_{\text{steadystate}}$  and  $V_0$ ;
- (iv)  $\Delta V_{\text{max}}$  is the absolute value of the maximum change in the system voltage relative to the initial steady state system voltage of  $V_0$ ;
- (v) All voltages are the root mean square of the voltage measured over one cycle refreshed every half a cycle as per IEC 61000-4-30;
- (vi) The voltage changes specified are the absolute maximum allowed, applied to phase to ground or phase to phase voltages whichever is the highest change;
- (vii) Voltage changes in category 3 do not exceed the limits depicted in the time dependant characteristic shown in Figure CC.6.1.7;
- (viii) Voltage changes in category 3 only occur infrequently, typically not planned more than once per year on average over the lifetime of a connection, and in circumstances notified to **The Company**, such as for example commissioning in accordance with a commissioning programme, implementation of a planned outage notified in accordance with **OC2** or an **Operation** or **Event** notified in accordance with **OC7**; and
- (ix) For connections with a **Completion Date** after 1<sup>st</sup> September 2015 and where voltage changes would constitute a risk to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, in **The Company's** view, the **System** of any **GB Code User, Bilateral Agreements** may include provision for **The Company** to reasonably limit the number of voltage changes in category 2 or 3 to a lower number than specified in Table CC.6.1.7 to ensure that the total number of voltage changes at the **Point of Common Coupling** across multiple **Users** remains within the limits of Table CC.6.1.7.

Category	Maximum number of Occurrences	$\% \Delta V_{\text{max}}$ & $\% \Delta V_{\text{steadystate}}$
1	No Limit	$ \% \Delta V_{\text{max}}  \leq 1\% \ \& \  \% \Delta V_{\text{steadystate}}  \leq 1\%$
2	$\frac{3600}{\sqrt[0.304]{2.5 \times \% \Delta V_{\text{max}}}}$ occurrences per hour with events evenly distributed	$1\% <  \% \Delta V_{\text{max}}  \leq 3\% \ \& \  \% \Delta V_{\text{steadystate}}  \leq 3\%$
3	No more than 4 per day for Commissioning, Maintenance and Fault Restoration	For decreases in voltage: $\% \Delta V_{\text{max}} \leq 12\%^1 \ \& \ \% \Delta V_{\text{steadystate}} \leq 3\%$  For increases in voltage: $\% \Delta V_{\text{max}} \leq 5\%^2 \ \& \ \% \Delta V_{\text{steadystate}} \leq 3\%$  (see Figure CC6.1.7)

Table CC.6.1.7 - Limits for Rapid Voltage Changes

- <sup>1</sup> A decrease in voltage of up to 12% is permissible for up to 80ms, as highlighted in the shaded area in Figure CC.6.1.7, reducing to up to 10% after 80ms and to up to 3% after 2 seconds.
- <sup>2</sup> An increase in voltage of up to 5% is permissible if it is reduced to up to 3% after 0.5 seconds.

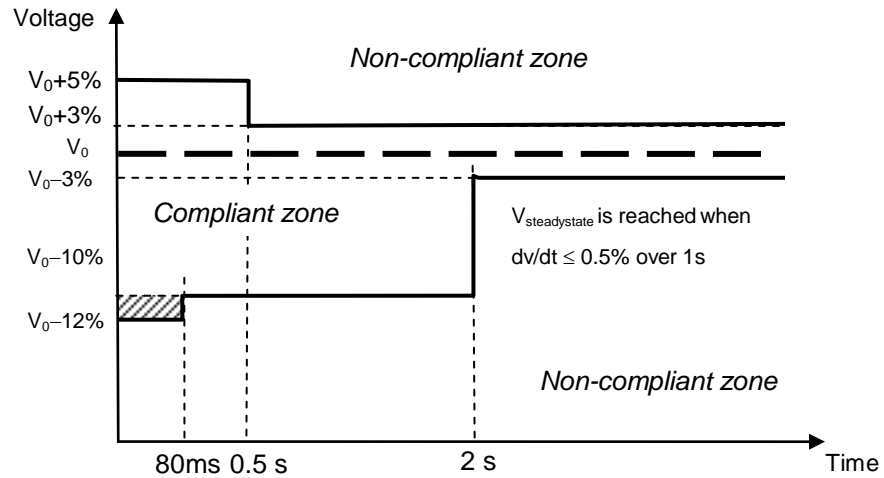


Figure CC.6.1.7 -  
Time and magnitude limits for a category 3 Rapid Voltage Change

- (b) For voltages above 132kV, **Flicker Severity (Short Term)** of 0.8 Unit and a **Flicker Severity (Long Term)** of 0.6 Unit, for voltages 132kV and below, **Flicker Severity (Short Term)** of 1.0 Unit and a **Flicker Severity (Long Term)** of 0.8 Unit, as set out in **Engineering Recommendation P28** as current at the **Transfer Date**.

CC.6.1.8 Voltage fluctuations at a **Point of Common Coupling** with a fluctuating **Load** directly connected to an **Offshore Transmission System** (or in the case of **OTSDUW, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) shall not exceed the limits set out in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

Sub-Synchronous Resonance and Sub-Synchronous Torsional Interaction

CC.6.1.9 **The Company** shall ensure that **GB Code Users' Plant and Apparatus** will not be subject to unacceptable Sub-Synchronous Oscillation conditions as specified in the relevant **License Standards**.

CC.6.1.10 **The Company** shall ensure where necessary, and in consultation with **Relevant Transmission Licensees** where required, that any relevant site specific conditions applicable at a **GB Code User's Connection Site**, including a description of the Sub-Synchronous Oscillation conditions considered in the application of the relevant **License Standards**, are set out in the **GB Code User's Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.2 Plant and Apparatus relating to Connection Site and Interface Point

The following requirements apply to **Plant** and **Apparatus** relating to the **Connection Point**, and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** relating to the **Interface Point** (until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) and **Connection Point** which (except as otherwise provided in the relevant paragraph) each **GB Code User** must ensure are complied with in relation to its **Plant** and **Apparatus** and which in the case of CC.6.2.2.2, CC.6.2.3.1.1 and CC.6.2.1.1(b) only, **The Company** must ensure are complied with in relation to **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus**, as provided in those paragraphs.

CC.6.2.1 General Requirements

- CC.6.2.1.1 (a) The design of connections between the **National Electricity Transmission System** and:
- (i) any **Generating Unit** (other than a **CCGT Unit** or **Power Park Unit**) **DC Converter, Power Park Module** or **CCGT Module**, or
  - (ii) any **Network Operator's System**, or
  - (iii) **Non-Embedded Customers** equipment;
- will be consistent with the **Licence Standards**.

In the case of **OTSDUW**, the design of the **OTSUA's** connections at the **Interface Point** and **Connection Point** will be consistent with **Licence Standards**.

- (b) The **National Electricity Transmission System** (and any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) at nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above is/shall be designed to be earthed with an **Earth Fault Factor** of, in England and Wales or **Offshore**, below 1.4 and in Scotland, below 1.5. Under fault conditions the rated **Frequency** component of voltage could fall transiently to zero on one or more phases or, in England and Wales, rise to 140% phase-to-earth voltage, or in Scotland, rise to 150% phase-to-earth voltage. The voltage rise would last only for the time that the fault conditions exist. The fault conditions referred to here are those existing when the type of fault is single or two phase-to-earth.
- (c) For connections to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of below 132kV the earthing requirements and voltage rise conditions will be advised by **The Company** as soon as practicable prior to connection and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall be advised to **The Company** by the **GB Code User**.

CC.6.2.1.2 Substation Plant and Apparatus

- (a) The following provisions shall apply to all **Plant** and **Apparatus** which is connected at the voltage of the **Connection Point** (and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point**) and which is contained in equipment bays that are within the **Transmission busbar Protection** zone at the **Connection Point**. This includes circuit breakers, switch disconnectors, disconnectors, **Earthing Devices**, power transformers, voltage transformers, reactors, current transformers, surge arresters, bushings, neutral equipment, capacitors, line traps, coupling devices, external insulation and insulation co-ordination devices. Where necessary, this is as more precisely defined in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

- (i) Plant and/or Apparatus prior to 1st January 1999

Each item of such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which at 1st January 1999 is either :

installed; or

owned (but is either in storage, maintenance or awaiting installation); or

ordered;

and is the subject of a **Bilateral Agreement** with regard to the purpose for which it

is in use or intended to be in use, shall comply with the relevant standards/specifications applicable at the time that the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** was designed (rather than commissioned) and any further requirements as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

- (ii) Plant and/or Apparatus post 1st January 1999 for a new Connection Point (including OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus at the Interface Point)

Each item of such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** installed in relation to a new **Connection Point** (or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus at the Interface Point**) after 1st January 1999 shall comply with the relevant **Technical Specifications** and any further requirements identified by **The Company**, acting reasonably, to reflect the options to be followed within the **Technical Specifications** and/or to complement if necessary the **Technical Specifications** so as to enable **The Company** to comply with its obligations in relation to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to comply with its obligations in relation to its **Transmission System**. This information, including the application dates of the relevant **Technical Specifications**, will be as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

- (iii) New Plant and/or Apparatus post 1st January 1999 for an existing Connection Point (including OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus at the Interface Point)

Each new additional and/or replacement item of such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** installed in relation to a change to an existing **Connection Point** (or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus at the Interface Point** and **Connection Point**) after 1st January 1999 shall comply with the standards/specifications applicable when the change was designed, or such other standards/specifications as necessary to ensure that the item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is reasonably fit for its intended purpose having due regard to the obligations of **The Company**, the relevant **GB Code User** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** under their respective **Licences**. Where appropriate this information, including the application dates of the relevant standards/specifications, will be as specified in the varied **Bilateral Agreement**.

- (iv) Used Plant and/or Apparatus being moved, re-used or modified

If, after its installation, any such item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is subsequently:

- moved to a new location; or
- used for a different purpose; or
- otherwise modified;

then the standards/specifications as described in (i), (ii), or (iii) above or in ECC.6.2.1.2 (as applicable) will apply as appropriate to such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, which must be reasonably fit for its intended purpose having due regard to the obligations of **The Company**, the relevant **GB Code User** or **EU Code User** (as applicable) and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** under their respective **Licences**.

- (b) **The Company** shall at all times maintain a list of those **Technical Specifications** and additional requirements which might be applicable under this CC.6.2.1.2 and which may be referenced by **The Company** in the **Bilateral Agreement**. **The Company** shall provide a copy of the list upon request to any **User**.
- (c) Where the **GB Code User** provides **The Company** with information and/or test reports in respect of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which the **GB Code User** reasonably believes demonstrate the compliance of such items with the provisions of a **Technical Specification** then **The Company** shall promptly and without unreasonable delay give due and proper consideration to such information.

- (d) **Plant and Apparatus** shall be designed, manufactured and tested in premises with an accredited certificate in accordance with the quality assurance requirements of the relevant standard in the BS EN ISO 9000 series (or equivalent as reasonably approved by **The Company**) or in respect of test premises which do not include a manufacturing facility premises with an accredited certificate in accordance with BS EN 45001.
- (e) Each connection between an **GB Code User** and the **National Electricity Transmission System** must be controlled by a circuit-breaker (or circuit breakers) capable of interrupting the maximum short circuit current at the point of connection. The **Seven Year Statement** gives values of short circuit current and the rating of **Transmission** circuit breakers at existing and committed **Connection Points** for future years.
- (f) Each connection between a **GB Generator** undertaking **OTSDUW** or an **Onshore Transmission Licensee**, must be controlled by a circuit breaker (or circuit breakers) capable of interrupting the maximum short circuit current at the **Transmission Interface Point**. The **Seven Year Statement** gives values of short circuit current and the rating of **Transmission** circuit breakers at existing and committed **Transmission Interface Points** for future years.

CC.6.2.2 Requirements at Connection Points or, in the case of OTSDUW at Interface Points that relate to GB Generators or OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus or DC Converter Station owners

CC.6.2.2.1 Not Used.

CC.6.2.2.2 Generating Unit, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus and Power Station Protection Arrangements

CC.6.2.2.2.1 Minimum Requirements

**Protection of Generating Units** (other than **Power Park Units**), **DC Converters**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Modules** and their connections to the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall meet the requirements given below. These are necessary to reduce the impact on the **National Electricity Transmission System** of faults on **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** circuits or circuits owned by **GB Generators** or **DC Converter Station** owners.

CC.6.2.2.2.2 Fault Clearance Times

- (a) The required fault clearance time for faults on the **GB Generator's** or **DC Converter Station** owner's equipment directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System** directly connected to the **GB Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner's equipment or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, from fault inception to the circuit breaker arc extinction, shall be set out in the **Bilateral Agreement**. The fault clearance time specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** shall not be shorter than the durations specified below:

- (i) 80ms at 400kV
- (ii) 100ms at 275kV
- (iii) 120ms at 132kV and below

but this shall not prevent the **GB Code User** or the Relevant Transmission Licensee **NGET** or the **GB Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) from selecting a shorter fault clearance time on their own **Plant and Apparatus** provided **Discrimination** is achieved.

A longer fault clearance time may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. A longer fault clearance time for faults on the **GB Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner's equipment or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** may be agreed with **The Company** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** but only if **System** requirements, in **The Company's** view, permit. The probability that the fault clearance time stated in the **Bilateral Agreement** will be exceeded by any given fault, must be less than 2%.

- (b) In the event that the required fault clearance time is not met as a result of failure to operate on the **Main Protection System(s)** provided, the **GB Generators** or **DC Converter Station** owners or **GB Generators** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall, except as specified below provide **Independent Back-Up Protection**. The Relevant Transmission Licensee~~NGET~~ will also provide **Back-Up Protection** and the Relevant Transmission Licensee's~~NGET~~ and the **GB Code User's Back-Up Protections** will be co-ordinated so as to provide **Discrimination**.

On a **Generating Unit** (other than a **Power Park Unit**), **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** in respect of which the **Completion Date** is after 20 January 2016 and connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV and where two **Independent Main Protections** are provided to clear faults on the **HV Connections** within the required fault clearance time, the **Back-Up Protection** provided by **GB Generators** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) and **DC Converter Station** owner shall operate to give a fault clearance time of no longer than 300ms at the minimum infeed for normal operation for faults on the **HV Connections**. Where two **Independent Main Protections** are installed the **Back-Up Protection** may be integrated into one (or both) of the **Independent Main Protection** relays.

On a **Generating Unit** (other than a **Power Park Unit**), **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** in respect of which the **Completion Date** is after 20 January 2016 and connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 132 kV and where only one **Main Protection** is provided to clear faults on the **HV Connections** within the required fault clearance time, the **Independent Back-Up Protection** provided by the **GB Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) and the **DC Converter Station** owner shall operate to give a fault clearance time of no longer than 300ms at the minimum infeed for normal operation for faults on the **HV Connections**.

On a **Generating Unit** (other than a **Power Park Unit**), **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and on **Generating Units** (other than a **Power Park Unit**), **DC Converters** or **Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400 kV or 275 kV or 132 kV, in respect of which the **Completion Date** is before the 20 January 2016, the **Back-Up Protection** or **Independent Back-Up Protection** shall operate to give a fault clearance time of no longer than 800ms in England and Wales or 300ms in Scotland at the minimum infeed for normal operation for faults on the **HV Connections**.

**A Generating Unit** (other than a **Power Park Unit**), **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) with **Back-Up Protection** or **Independent Back-Up Protection** will also be required to withstand, without tripping, the loading incurred during the clearance of a fault on the **National Electricity Transmission System** by breaker fail **Protection** at 400kV or 275kV or of a fault cleared by **Back-Up Protection** where the **GB Generator** (including in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) or **DC Converter** is connected at 132kV and below. This will permit **Discrimination** between **GB Generator** in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **DC Converter Station** owners' **Back-Up Protection** or **Independent Back-Up Protection** and the **Back-Up Protection** provided on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and other **Users' Systems**.



- (c) When the **Generating Unit** (other than **Power Park Units**), or the **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV, and in Scotland and **Offshore** also at 132kV, and a circuit breaker is provided by the **GB Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) or the **DC Converter Station** owner, or **NGET**, as the case may be, to interrupt fault current interchange with the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or **GB Generator's System**, or **DC Converter Station** owner's **System**, as the case may be, circuit breaker fail **Protection** shall be provided by the **GB Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) or **DC Converter Station** owner, or the Relevant Transmission Licensee**NGET**, as the case may be, on this circuit breaker. In the event, following operation of a **Protection** system, of a failure to interrupt fault current by these circuit-breakers within the **Fault Current Interruption Time**, the circuit breaker fail **Protection** is required to initiate tripping of all the necessary electrically adjacent circuit-breakers so as to interrupt the fault current within the next 200ms.
- (d) The target performance for the **System Fault Dependability Index** shall be not less than 99%. This is a measure of the ability of **Protection** to initiate successful tripping of circuit breakers which are associated with the faulty item of **Apparatus**.

CC.6.2.2.3 Equipment to be provided

CC.6.2.2.3.1 Protection of Interconnecting Connections

The requirements for the provision of **Protection** equipment for interconnecting connections will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. In this **CC** the term "interconnecting connections" means the primary conductors from the current transformer accommodation on the circuit side of the circuit breaker to the **Connection Point** or the primary conductors from the current transformer accommodation on the circuit side of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** of the circuit breaker to the **Transmission Interface Point**.

CC.6.2.2.3.2 Circuit-breaker fail Protection

The **GB Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner will install circuit breaker fail **Protection** equipment in accordance with the requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement**. The **GB Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner will also provide a back-trip signal in the event of loss of air from its pressurised head circuit breakers, during the **Generating Unit** (other than a **CCGT Unit** or **Power Park Unit**) or **CCGT Module** or **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** run-up sequence, where these circuit breakers are installed.

CC.6.2.2.3.3 Loss of Excitation

The **GB Generator** must provide **Protection** to detect loss of excitation on a **Generating Unit** and initiate a **Generating Unit** trip.

CC.6.2.2.3.4 Pole-Slipping Protection

Where, in **The Company's** reasonable opinion, **System** requirements dictate, **The Company** will specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** a requirement for **GB Generators** to fit pole-slipping **Protection** on their **Generating Units**.

CC.6.2.2.3.5 Signals for Tariff Metering

**GB Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners will install current and voltage transformers supplying all tariff meters at a voltage to be specified in, and in accordance with, the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.2.2.4 Work on Protection Equipment

No busbar **Protection**, mesh corner **Protection**, circuit-breaker fail **Protection** relays, AC or DC wiring (other than power supplies or DC tripping associated with the **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** itself) may be worked upon or altered by the **GB Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner personnel in the absence of a representative of the Relevant Transmission LicenseeNGET, or written authority from the Relevant Transmission LicenseeNGET to perform such work or alterations in the absence of a representative of the Relevant Transmission LicenseeNGET.

CC.6.2.2.5 Relay Settings

**Protection** and relay settings will be co-ordinated (both on connection and subsequently) across the **Connection Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** and in relation to **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, across the **Interface Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** to ensure effective disconnection of faulty **Apparatus**.

CC.6.2.3 Requirements at Connection Points relating to Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers

CC.6.2.3.1 Protection Arrangements for Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers

CC.6.2.3.1.1 **Protection of Network Operator and Non-Embedded Customers Systems** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, shall meet the requirements given below:

Fault Clearance Times

(a) The required fault clearance time for faults on **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customer** equipment directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, and for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System** directly connected to the **Network Operator's** or **Non-Embedded Customer's** equipment, from fault inception to the circuit breaker arc extinction, shall be set out in each **Bilateral Agreement**. The fault clearance time specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** shall not be shorter than the durations specified below:

- (i) 80ms at 400kV
- (ii) 100ms at 275kV
- (iii) 120ms at 132kV and below

but this shall not prevent the **GB Code User** or the Relevant Transmission LicenseeNGET from selecting a shorter fault clearance time on its own **Plant** and **Apparatus** provided **Discrimination** is achieved.

For the purpose of establishing the **Protection** requirements in accordance with CC.6.2.3.1.1 only, the point of connection of the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** equipment to the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall be deemed to be the low voltage busbars at a **GB Grid Supply Point**, irrespective of the ownership of the equipment at the **GB Grid Supply Point**.

A longer fault clearance time may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. A longer fault clearance time for faults on the **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customers** equipment may be agreed with **The Company** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** but only if **System** requirements in **The Company's** view permit. The probability that the fault clearance time stated in the **Bilateral Agreement** will be exceeded by any given fault must be less than 2%.

- (b) (i) For the event of failure of the **Protection** systems provided to meet the above fault clearance time requirements, **Back-Up Protection** shall be provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** as the case may be.
- (ii) The Relevant Transmission LicenseeNGET will also provide **Back-Up Protection**, which will result in a fault clearance time longer than that specified for

- the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer Back-Up Protection** so as to provide **Discrimination**.
- (iii) For connections with the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 132kV and below, it is normally required that the **Back-Up Protection** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall discriminate with the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Back-Up Protection**.
  - (iv) For connections with the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV, the **Back-Up Protection** will be provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, as the case may be, with a fault clearance time not longer than 300ms for faults on the **Network Operator's** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Apparatus**.
  - (v) Such **Protection** will also be required to withstand, without tripping, the loading incurred during the clearance of a fault on the **National Electricity Transmission System** by breaker fail **Protection** at 400kV or 275kV. This will permit **Discrimination** between **Network Operator's Back-Up Protection** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Back-Up Protection**, as the case may be, and **Back-Up Protection** provided on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and other **User Systems**. The requirement for and level of **Discrimination** required will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- (c) (i) Where the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV, and in Scotland also at 132kV, and a circuit breaker is provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, or the Relevant Transmission LicenseeNGET, as the case may be, to interrupt the interchange of fault current with the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **System** of the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, as the case may be, circuit breaker fail **Protection** will be provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, or the Relevant Transmission LicenseeNGET, as the case may be, on this circuit breaker.
- (ii) In the event, following operation of a **Protection** system, of a failure to interrupt fault current by these circuit-breakers within the **Fault Current Interruption Time**, the circuit breaker fail **Protection** is required to initiate tripping of all the necessary electrically adjacent circuit-breakers so as to interrupt the fault current within the next 200ms.
- (d) The target performance for the **System Fault Dependability Index** shall be not less than 99%. This is a measure of the ability of **Protection** to initiate successful tripping of circuit breakers which are associated with the faulty items of **Apparatus**.

#### CC.6.2.3.2 Fault Disconnection Facilities

- (a) Where no **Transmission** circuit breaker is provided at the **GB Code User's** connection voltage, the **GB Code User** must provide **The Company** with the means of tripping all the **GB Code User's** circuit breakers necessary to isolate faults or **System** abnormalities on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. In these circumstances, for faults on the **GB Code User's System**, the **GB Code User's Protection** should also trip higher voltage **Transmission** circuit breakers. These tripping facilities shall be in accordance with the requirements specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- (b) **The Company** may require the installation of a **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** in order to enable the timely restoration of circuits following power **System** fault(s). These requirements shall be set out in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**.

#### CC.6.2.3.3 Automatic Switching Equipment

Where automatic reclosure of **Transmission** circuit breakers is required following faults on the **GB Code User's System**, automatic switching equipment shall be provided in accordance with the requirements specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

#### CC.6.2.3.4 Relay Settings

**Protection** and relay settings will be co-ordinated (both on connection and subsequently) across the **Connection Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** to ensure effective disconnection of faulty **Apparatus**.

#### CC.6.2.3.5 Work on Protection equipment

Where a **Transmission Licensee** owns the busbar at the **Connection Point**, no busbar **Protection**, mesh corner **Protection** relays, AC or DC wiring (other than power supplies or DC tripping associated with the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Apparatus** itself) may be worked upon or altered by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** personnel in the absence of a representative of the Relevant Transmission LicenseeNGET or written authority from the Relevant Transmission LicenseeNGET to perform such work or alterations in the absence of a representative of the Relevant Transmission LicenseeNGET.

#### CC.6.2.3.6 Equipment to be provided

##### CC.6.2.3.6.1 Protection of Interconnecting Connections

The requirements for the provision of **Protection** equipment for interconnecting connections will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

### CC.6.3 GENERAL GENERATING UNIT (AND OTSDUW) REQUIREMENTS

CC.6.3.1 This section sets out the technical and design criteria and performance requirements for **Generating Units**, **DC Converters** and **Power Park Modules** (whether directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **Embedded**) and (where provided in this section) **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** which each **GB Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner must ensure are complied with in relation to its **Generating Units**, **DC Converters** and **Power Park Modules** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** but does not apply to **Small Power Stations** or individually to **Power Park Units**. References to **Generating Units**, **DC Converters** and **Power Park Modules** in this CC.6.3 should be read accordingly. The performance requirements that **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must be capable of providing at the **Interface Point** under this section may be provided using a combination of **GB Generator Plant and Apparatus** and/or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**.

#### Plant Performance Requirements

- (a) When supplying **Rated MW** all **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** must be capable of continuous operation at any point between the limits 0.85 **Power Factor** lagging and 0.95 **Power Factor** leading at the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminals. At **Active Power** output levels other than **Rated MW**, all **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** must be capable of continuous operation at any point between the **Reactive Power** capability limits identified on the **Generator Performance Chart**.

In addition to the above paragraph, where **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit(s)**:

- (i) have a **Connection Entry Capacity** which has been increased above **Rated MW** (or the **Connection Entry Capacity** of the **CCGT module** has increased above the sum of the **Rated MW** of the **Generating Units** comprising the **CCGT module**), and such increase takes effect after 1<sup>st</sup> May 2009, the minimum lagging **Reactive Power** capability at the terminals of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit(s)** must be 0.9 **Power Factor** at all **Active Power** output levels in excess of **Rated MW**. Further, the **User** shall comply with the provisions of and any instructions given pursuant to BC1.8 and the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**; or
- (ii) have a **Connection Entry Capacity** in excess of **Rated MW** (or the **Connection Entry Capacity** of the **CCGT module** exceeds the sum of **Rated MW** of the **Generating Units** comprising the **CCGT module**) and a **Completion Date** before 1<sup>st</sup> May 2009, alternative provisions relating to **Reactive Power** capability may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** and where this is the case such provisions must be complied with.

The short circuit ratio of **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with an **Apparent Power** rating of less than 1600MVA shall be not less than 0.5. The short circuit ratio of **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a rated **Apparent Power** of 1600MVA or above shall be not less than 0.4.

- (b) Subject to paragraph (c) below, all **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units**, **Onshore DC Converters** and **Onshore Power Park Modules** must be capable of maintaining zero transfer of **Reactive Power** at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) at all **Active Power** output levels under steady state voltage conditions. For **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units** and **Onshore Power Park Modules** the steady state tolerance on **Reactive Power** transfer to and from the **National Electricity Transmission System** expressed in MVA shall be no greater than 5% of the **Rated MW**. For **Onshore DC Converters** the steady state tolerance on **Reactive Power** transfer to and from the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

- (c) Subject to the provisions of CC.6.3.2(d) below, all **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Onshore DC Converters** (excluding current source technology) and **Onshore Power Park Modules** (excluding those connected to the **Total System** by a current source **Onshore DC Converter**) and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2006 must be capable of supplying **Rated MW** output or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at any point between the limits 0.95 **Power Factor** lagging and 0.95 **Power Factor** leading at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** in England and Wales or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or at the HV side of the 33/132kV or 33/275kV or 33/400kV transformer for **GB Generators** directly connected to the **Onshore Transmission System** in Scotland (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**). With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Rated MW** or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at Lagging **Power Factor** will apply at all **Active Power** output levels above 20% of the **Rated MW** or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** output as defined in Figure 1. With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Rated MW** at Leading **Power Factor** will apply at all **Active Power** output levels above 50% of the **Rated MW** output or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** as defined in Figure 1. With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits will reduce linearly below 50% **Active Power** output as shown in Figure 1 unless the requirement to maintain the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Rated MW** or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at Leading **Power Factor** down to 20% **Active Power** output is specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. These **Reactive Power** limits will be reduced pro rata to the amount of **Plant** in service.

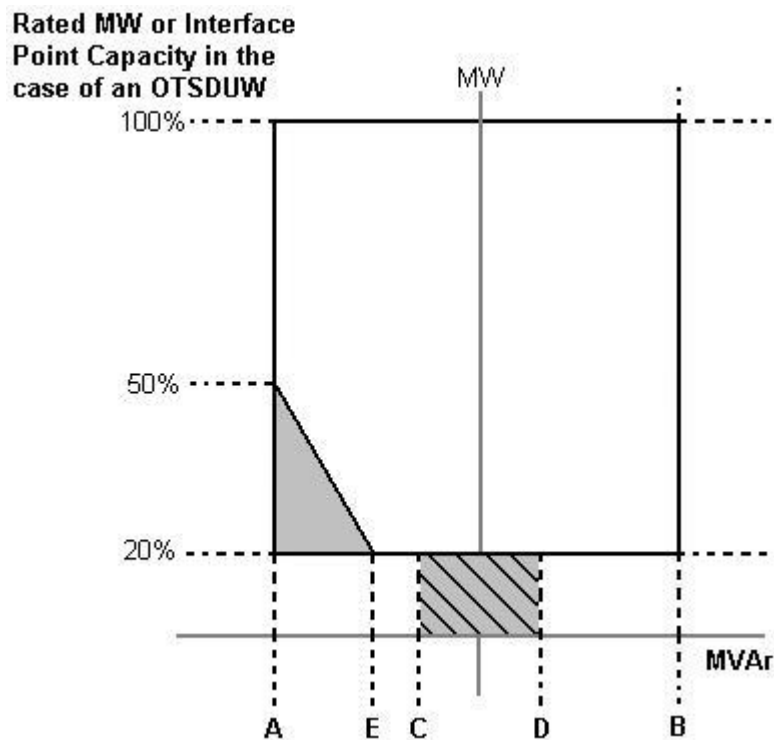


Figure 1

- |                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Point A is equivalent (in MVar) to  | 0.95 leading Power Factor at Rated MW output or <b>Interface Point Capacity</b> in the case of <b>OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus</b> |
| Point B is equivalent (in MVar) to: | 0.95 lagging Power Factor at Rated MW output or <b>Interface Point Capacity</b> in the case of <b>OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus</b> |
| Point C is equivalent (in MVar) to: | -5% of Rated MW output or <b>Interface Point Capacity</b> in the case of <b>OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus</b>                       |

Point D is equivalent (in MVar) to:	+5% of Rated MW output or <b>Interface Point Capacity</b> in the case of <b>OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus</b>
Point E is equivalent (in MVar) to:	-12% of Rated MW output or <b>Interface Point Capacity</b> in the case of <b>OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus</b>

- (d) All **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units** and **Onshore Power Park Modules** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** after 1 April 2005 and before 1 January 2006 must be capable of supplying **Rated MW** at the range of power factors either:
- (i) from 0.95 lead to 0.95 lag as illustrated in Figure 1 at the **User System Entry Point** for **Embedded GB Generators** or at the HV side of the 33/132kV or 33/275kV or 33/400kV transformer for **GB Generators** directly connected to the **Onshore Transmission System**. With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Rated MW** will apply at all **Active Power** output levels above 20% of the **Rated MW** output as defined in Figure 1. These **Reactive Power** limits will be reduced pro rata to the amount of **Plant** in service, or
  - (ii) from 0.95 lead to 0.90 lag at the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** (including **Power Park Unit**) terminals. For the avoidance of doubt **GB Generators** complying with this option (ii) are not required to comply with CC.6.3.2(b).
- (e) The short circuit ratio of **Offshore Synchronous Generating Units** at a **Large Power Station** shall be not less than 0.5. At a **Large Power Station** all **Offshore Synchronous Generating Units**, **Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units**, **Offshore DC Converters** and **Offshore Power Park Modules** must be capable of maintaining:
- (i) zero transfer of **Reactive Power** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** for all **GB Generators** with an **Offshore Grid Entry Point** at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** at all **Active Power** output levels under steady state voltage conditions. The steady state tolerance on **Reactive Power** transfer to and from an **Offshore Transmission System** expressed in MVar shall be no greater than 5% of the **Rated MW**, or
  - (ii) a transfer of **Reactive Power** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** at a value specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** that will be equivalent to zero at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform**. In addition, the steady state tolerance on **Reactive Power** transfer to and from an **Offshore Transmission System** expressed in MVar at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** shall be no greater than 5% of the **Rated MW**, or
  - (iii) the **Reactive Power** capability (within associated steady state tolerance) specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** if any alternative has been agreed with the **GB Generator**, **Offshore Transmission Licensee** and **The Company**.
- (f) In addition, a **Genset** shall meet the operational requirements as specified in BC2.A.2.6.

#### CC.6.3.3

Each **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** (including an **OTSDUW DC Converter**), **Power Park Module** and/or **CCGT Module** must be capable of:

- (a) continuously maintaining constant **Active Power** output for **System Frequency** changes within the range 50.5 to 49.5 Hz; and

- (b) (subject to the provisions of CC.6.1.3) maintaining its **Active Power** output at a level not lower than the figure determined by the linear relationship shown in Figure 2 for **System Frequency** changes within the range 49.5 to 47 Hz, such that if the **System Frequency** drops to 47 Hz the **Active Power** output does not decrease by more than 5%. In the case of a **CCGT Module**, the above requirement shall be retained down to the **Low Frequency Relay** trip setting of 48.8 Hz, which reflects the first stage of the Automatic Low **Frequency Demand Disconnection** scheme notified to **Network Operators** under OC6.6.2. For **System Frequency** below that setting, the existing requirement shall be retained for a minimum period of 5 minutes while **System Frequency** remains below that setting, and special measure(s) that may be required to meet this requirement shall be kept in service during this period. After that 5 minutes period, if **System Frequency** remains below that setting, the special measure(s) must be discontinued if there is a materially increased risk of the **Gas Turbine** tripping. The need for special measure(s) is linked to the inherent **Gas Turbine Active Power** output reduction caused by reduced shaft speed due to falling **System Frequency**.

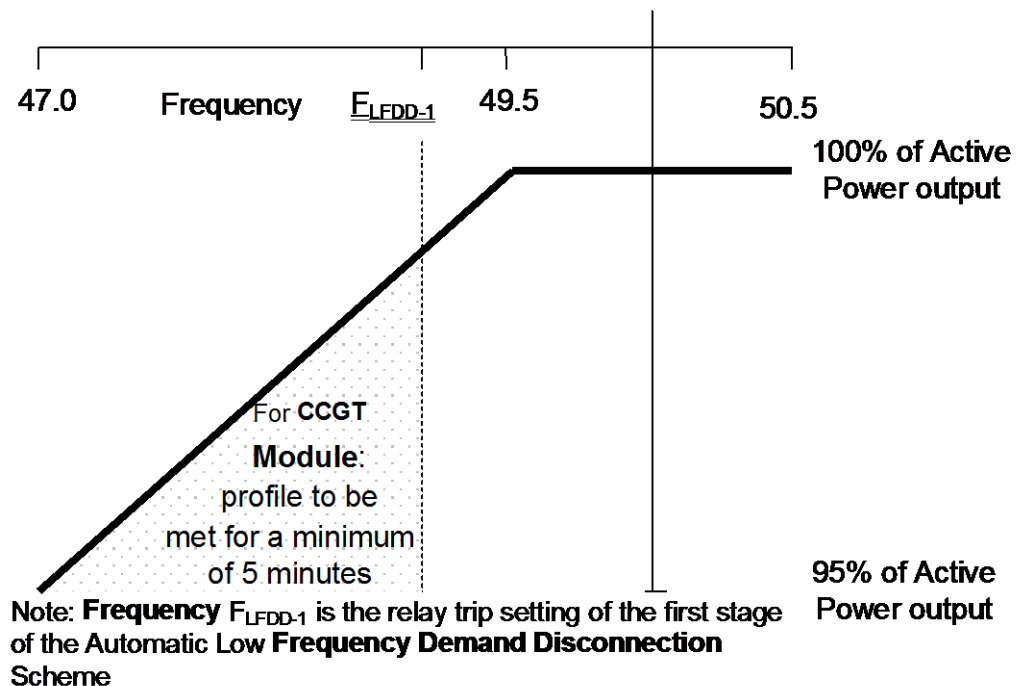


Figure 2

- (c) For the avoidance of doubt in the case of a **Generating Unit** or **Power Park Module** (or **OTSDUW DC Converters** at the **Interface Point**) using an **Intermittent Power Source** where the mechanical power input will not be constant over time, the requirement is that the **Active Power** output shall be independent of **System Frequency** under (a) above and should not drop with **System Frequency** by greater than the amount specified in (b) above.
- (d) A **DC Converter Station** must be capable of maintaining its **Active Power** input (i.e. when operating in a mode analogous to **Demand**) from the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or **User System** in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station**) at a level not greater than the figure determined by the linear relationship shown in Figure 3 for **System Frequency** changes within the range 49.5 to 47 Hz, such that if the **System Frequency** drops to 47.8 Hz the **Active Power** input decreases by more than 60%.



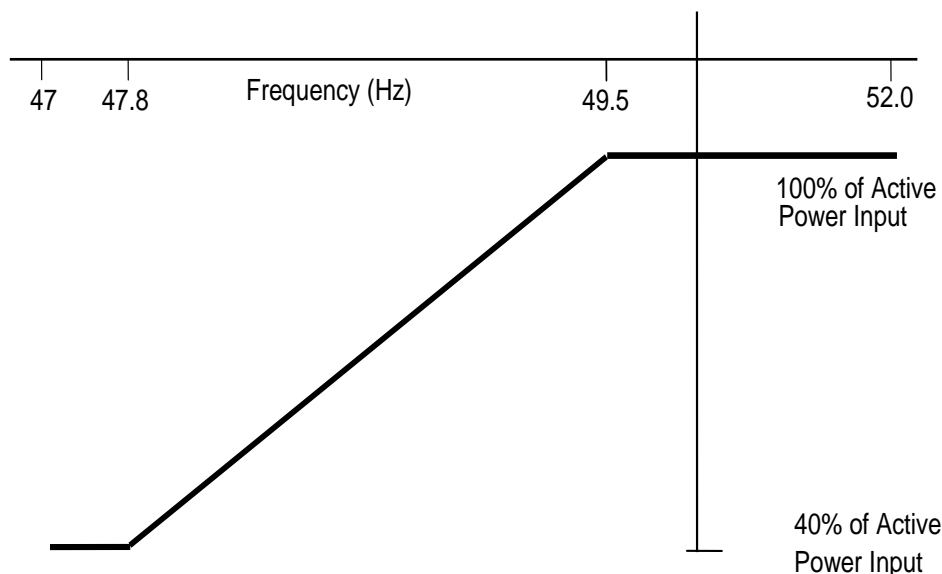


Figure 3

- (e) At a **Large Power Station**, in the case of an **Offshore Generating Unit**, **Offshore Power Park Module**, **Offshore DC Converter** and **OTSDUW DC Converter**, the **GB Generator** shall comply with the requirements of CC.6.3.3. **GB Generators** should be aware that Section K of the **STC** places requirements on **Offshore Transmission Licensees** which utilise a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of their **Offshore Transmission System** to make appropriate provisions to enable **GB Generators** to fulfil their obligations.
- (f) In the case of an **OTSDUW DC Converter** the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall provide a continuous signal indicating the real time frequency measured at the **Interface Point** to the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**.

CC.6.3.4

At the **Grid Entry Point**, the **Active Power** output under steady state conditions of any **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or in the case of **OTSDUW**, the **Active Power** transfer at the **Interface Point**, under steady state conditions of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** should not be affected by voltage changes in the normal operating range specified in paragraph CC.6.1.4 by more than the change in **Active Power** losses at reduced or increased voltage. In addition:

- (a) For any **Onshore Generating Unit**, **Onshore DC Converter** and **Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW** the **Reactive Power** output under steady state conditions should be fully available within the voltage range  $\pm 5\%$  at 400kV, 275kV and 132kV and lower voltages, except for an **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** if **Embedded** at 33kV and below (or directly connected to the **Onshore Transmission System** at 33kV and below) where the requirement shown in Figure 4 applies.
- (b) At a **Large Power Station**, in the case of an **Offshore Generating Unit**, **Offshore DC Converter** and **Offshore Power Park Module** where an alternative reactive capability has been agreed with the **GB Generator**, as specified in CC.6.3.2(e) (iii), the voltage / **Reactive Power** requirement shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. The **Reactive Power** output under steady state conditions shall be fully available within the voltage range  $\pm 5\%$  at 400kV, 275kV and 132kV and lower voltages.

Voltage at an **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** if Embedded  
(% of Nominal) at 33 kV and below

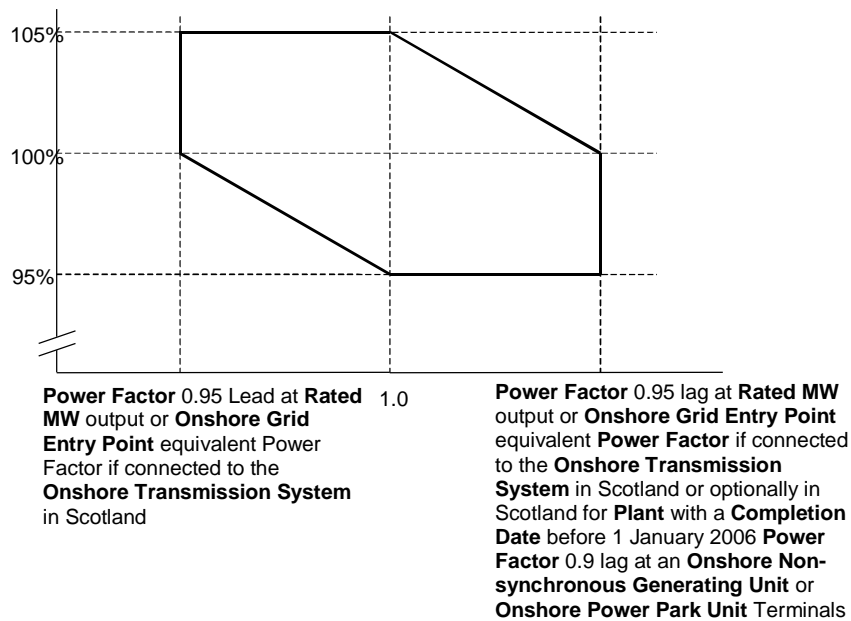


Figure 4

CC.6.3.5 It is an essential requirement that the **National Electricity Transmission System** must incorporate a **Black Start Capability**. This will be achieved by agreeing a **Black Start Capability** at a number of strategically located **Power Stations**. For each **Power Station** **The Company** will state in the **Bilateral Agreement** whether or not a **Black Start Capability** is required.

#### Control Arrangements

- CC.6.3.6 (a) Each:
- (i) **Offshore Generating Unit** in a **Large Power Station** or **Onshore Generating Unit**; or,
  - (ii) **Onshore DC Converter** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005 or **Offshore DC Converter** at a **Large Power Station**; or,
  - (iii) **Onshore Power Park Module** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2006; or,
  - (iv) **Onshore Power Park Module** in operation in Scotland on or after 1 January 2006 (with a **Completion Date** after 1 July 2004 and in a **Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more); or,
  - (v) **Offshore Power Park Module** in a **Large Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more;

must be capable of contributing to **Frequency** control by continuous modulation of **Active Power** supplied to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **User System** in which it is **Embedded**. For the avoidance of doubt each **OTSDUW DC Converter** shall provide each **GB Code User** in respect of its **Offshore Power Stations** connected to and/or using an **Offshore Transmission System** a continuous signal indicating the real time **Frequency** measured at the **Transmission Interface Point**.

- (b) Each:
- (i) **Onshore Generating Unit**; or,
  - (ii) **Onshore DC Converter** (with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005 excluding current source technologies); or

- (iii) **Onshore Power Park Module** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2006; or,
- (iv) **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland irrespective of **Completion Date**; or,
- (v) **Offshore Generating Unit** at a **Large Power Station**, **Offshore DC Converter** at a **Large Power Station** or **Offshore Power Park Module** at a **Large Power Station** which provides a reactive range beyond the minimum requirements specified in CC.6.3.2(e) (iii); or,
- (vi) **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at a **Transmission Interface Point**

must be capable of contributing to voltage control by continuous changes to the **Reactive Power** supplied to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **User System** in which it is **Embedded**.

- CC.6.3.7 (a) Each **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** (excluding **Onshore Power Park Modules** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** before 1 July 2004 or **Onshore Power Park Modules** in a **Power Station** in Scotland with a **Registered Capacity** less than 50MW or **Offshore Power Park Modules** in a **Large Power Station** located **Offshore** with a **Registered Capacity** less than 50MW) must be fitted with a fast acting proportional **Frequency** control device (or turbine speed governor) and unit load controller or equivalent control device to provide **Frequency** response under normal operational conditions in accordance with **Balancing Code 3 (BC3)**. In the case of a **Power Park Module** the **Frequency** or speed control device(s) may be on the **Power Park Module** or on each individual **Power Park Unit** or be a combination of both. The **Frequency** control device(s) (or speed governor(s)) must be designed and operated to the appropriate:

- (i) **European Specification**; or
- (ii) in the absence of a relevant **European Specification**, such other standard which is in common use within the European Community (which may include a manufacturer specification);

as at the time when the installation of which it forms part was designed or (in the case of modification or alteration to the **Frequency** control device (or turbine speed governor)) when the modification or alteration was designed.

The **European Specification** or other standard utilised in accordance with subparagraph CC.6.3.7 (a) (ii) will be notified to **The Company** by the **GB Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner or, in the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, the relevant **Network Operator**:

- (i) as part of the application for a **Bilateral Agreement**; or
- (ii) as part of the application for a varied **Bilateral Agreement**; or
- (iii) in the case of an **Embedded Development**, within 28 days of entry into the **Embedded Development Agreement** (or such later time as agreed with **The Company**); or
- (iv) as soon as possible prior to any modification or alteration to the **Frequency** control device (or governor); and

- (b) The **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) in co-ordination with other control devices must control the **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module Active Power Output** with stability over the entire operating range of the **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module**; and
- (c) The **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) must meet the following minimum requirements:
  - (i) Where a **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** becomes

isolated from the rest of the **Total System** but is still supplying **Customers**, the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) must also be able to control **System Frequency** below 52Hz unless this causes the **Generating Unit, DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** to operate below its **Designed Minimum Operating Level** when it is possible that it may, as detailed in BC 3.7.3, trip after a time. For the avoidance of doubt the **Generating Unit, DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** is only required to operate within the **System Frequency** range 47 - 52 Hz as defined in CC.6.1.3;

- (ii) the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) must be capable of being set so that it operates with an overall speed **Droop** of between 3% and 5%. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of a **Power Park Module** the speed **Droop** should be equivalent of a fixed setting between 3% and 5% applied to each **Power Park Unit** in service;
- (iii) in the case of all **Generating Units, DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** other than the **Steam Unit** within a **CCGT Module** the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) deadband should be no greater than 0.03Hz (for the avoidance of doubt,  $\pm 0.015\text{Hz}$ ). In the case of the **Steam Unit** within a **CCGT Module**, the speed **Governor Deadband** should be set to an appropriate value consistent with the requirements of CC.6.3.7(c)(i) and the requirements of BC3.7.2 for the provision of **Limited High Frequency Response**;

For the avoidance of doubt, the minimum requirements in (ii) and (iii) for the provision of **System Ancillary Services** do not restrict the negotiation of **Commercial Ancillary Services** between **The Company** and the **GB Code User** using other parameters; and

- (d) A facility to modify, so as to fulfil the requirements of the **Balancing Codes**, the **Target Frequency** setting either continuously or in a maximum of 0.05 Hz steps over at least the range  $50 \pm 0.1$  Hz should be provided in the unit load controller or equivalent device.
- (e)
  - (i) Each **Onshore Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** which has a **Completion Date** after 1 January 2001 in England and Wales, and after 1 April 2005 in Scotland, must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.
  - (ii) Each **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** which has a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005 and each **Offshore DC Converter** at a **Large Power Station** must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.
  - (iii) Each **Onshore Power Park Module** in operation in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2006 must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.
  - (iv) Each **Onshore Power Park Module** in operation on or after 1 January 2006 in Scotland (with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005 and a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more) must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.
  - (v) Each **Offshore Generating Unit** in a **Large Power Station** must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.
  - (vi) Each **Offshore Power Park Module** in a **Large Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of 50 MW or greater, must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.
  - (vii) Subject to the requirements of CC.6.3.7(e), **Offshore Generating Units** at a **Large Power Station**, **Offshore Power Park Modules** at a **Large Power Station** and **Offshore DC Converters** in a **Large Power Station** shall comply with the

requirements of CC.6.3.7. **GB Generators** should be aware that Section K of the **STC** places requirements on **Offshore Transmission Licensees** which utilise a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of their **Offshore Transmission System** to make appropriate provisions to enable **GB Generators** to fulfil their obligations.

- (viii) Each **OTSDUW DC Converter** must be capable of providing a continuous signal indicating the real time frequency measured at the **Interface Point** to the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**.
- (f) For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements of Appendix 3 do not apply to:
- (i) **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** which have a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2001 in England and Wales, and before 1 April 2005 in Scotland, for whom the remaining requirements of this clause CC.6.3.7 shall continue to apply unchanged; or
  - (ii) **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** which have a **Completion Date** before 1 April 2005; or
  - (iii) **Onshore Power Park Modules** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2006 for whom only the requirements of **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** (BC3.5.2) operation shall apply; or
  - (iv) **Onshore Power Park Modules** in operation in Scotland before 1 January 2006 for whom only the requirements of **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** (BC3.5.2) operation shall apply; or
  - (v) **Onshore Power Park Modules** in operation after 1 January 2006 in Scotland which have a **Completion Date** before 1 April 2005 for whom the remaining requirements of this clause CC.6.3.7 shall continue to apply unchanged; or
  - (vi) **Offshore Power Park Modules** which are in a **Large Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** less than 50MW for whom only the requirements of **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** (BC3.5.2) operation shall apply; or

#### Excitation and Voltage Control Performance Requirements

- CC.6.3.8 (a) Excitation and voltage control performance requirements applicable to **Onshore Generating Units, Onshore Power Park Modules, Onshore DC Converters** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**.
- (i) A continuously-acting automatic excitation control system is required to provide constant terminal voltage control of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** without instability over the entire operating range of the **Onshore Generating Unit**.
  - (ii) In respect of **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2009, the requirements for excitation control facilities, including **Power System Stabilisers**, where in **The Company's** view these are necessary for system reasons, will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. If any **Modification** to the excitation control facilities of such **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** is made on or after 1 January 2009 the requirements that shall apply may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** as varied. To the extent that the **Bilateral Agreement** does not specify, the requirements given or referred to in CC.A.6 shall apply. The performance requirements for a continuously acting automatic excitation control system that shall be complied with by the **GB Code User** in respect of such **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2009 are given or referred to in CC.A.6. Reference is made to on-load commissioning witnessed by **The Company** in BC2.11.2.
  - (iii) In the case of an **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** a continuously-acting automatic control system is required to provide control of the voltage (or zero transfer of **Reactive Power** as applicable to CC.6.3.2) at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** or in the

case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus at the Interface Point** without instability over the entire operating range of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, Onshore Power Park Module or OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**. Any **Plant or Apparatus** used in the provisions of such voltage control within an **Onshore Power Park Module** may be located at the **Power Park Unit** terminals, an appropriate intermediate busbar or the **Connection Point**. **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** used in the provision of such voltage control may be located at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**, an appropriate intermediate busbar or at the **Interface Point**. In the case of an **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2009, voltage control may be at the **Power Park Unit** terminals, an appropriate intermediate busbar or the **Connection Point** as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. When operating below **20% Rated MW** the automatic control system may continue to provide voltage control utilising any available reactive capability. If voltage control is not being provided the automatic control system shall be designed to ensure a smooth transition between the shaded area bound by CD and the non shaded area bound by AB in Figure 1 of CC.6.3.2 (c).

- (iv) The performance requirements for a continuously acting automatic voltage control system in respect of **Onshore Power Park Modules, Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units and Onshore DC Converters** with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2009 will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. If any **Modification** to the continuously acting automatic voltage control system of such **Onshore Power Park Modules, Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units and Onshore DC Converters** is made on or after 1 January 2009 the requirements that shall apply may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** as varied. To the extent that the **Bilateral Agreement** does not specify, the requirements given or referred to in CC.A.7 shall apply. The performance requirements for a continuously acting automatic voltage control system that shall be complied with by the **GB Code User** in respect of **Onshore Power Park Modules, Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units and Onshore DC Converters or OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus at the Interface Point** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2009 are given or referred to in CC.A.7.
- (v) Unless otherwise required for testing in accordance with OC5.A.2, the automatic excitation control system of an **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** shall always be operated such that it controls the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage to a value that is
- equal to its rated value; or
  - only where provisions have been made in the **Bilateral Agreement**, greater than its rated value.
- (vi) In particular, other control facilities, including constant **Reactive Power** output control modes and constant **Power Factor** control modes (but excluding VAR limiters) are not required. However, if present in the excitation or voltage control system they will be disabled unless the **Bilateral Agreement** records otherwise. Operation of such control facilities will be in accordance with the provisions contained in **BC2**.
- (b) Excitation and voltage control performance requirements applicable to **Offshore Generating Units at a Large Power Station, Offshore Power Park Modules at a Large Power Station and Offshore DC Converters at a Large Power Station**.

A continuously acting automatic control system is required to provide either:

- (i) control of **Reactive Power** (as specified in CC.6.3.2(e) (i) (ii)) at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** without instability over the entire operating range of the **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore DC Converter or Offshore Power Park Module**. The performance requirements for this automatic control system will be specified in the

**Bilateral Agreement** or;

- (ii) where an alternative reactive capability has been specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, in accordance with CC.6.3.2 (e) (iii), the **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore Power Park Module** or **Offshore DC Converter** will be required to control voltage and / or **Reactive Power** without instability over the entire operating range of the **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore Power Park Module** or **Offshore DC Converter**. The performance requirements of the control system will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

In addition to CC.6.3.8(b) (i) and (ii) the requirements for excitation control facilities, including **Power System Stabilisers**, where in **The Company's** view these are necessary for system reasons, will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. Reference is made to on-load commissioning witnessed by **The Company** in BC2.11.2.

Steady state Load Inaccuracies

- CC.6.3.9 The standard deviation of **Load** error at steady state **Load** over a 30 minute period must not exceed 2.5 per cent of a **Genset's Registered Capacity**. Where a **Genset** is instructed to **Frequency** sensitive operation, allowance will be made in determining whether there has been an error according to the governor droop characteristic registered under the **PC**.

For the avoidance of doubt in the case of a **Power Park Module** allowance will be made for the full variation of mechanical power output.

Negative Phase Sequence Loadings

- CC.6.3.10 In addition to meeting the conditions specified in CC.6.1.5(b), each **Synchronous Generating Unit** will be required to withstand, without tripping, the negative phase sequence loading incurred by clearance of a close-up phase-to-phase fault, by **System Back-Up Protection** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **User System** located **Onshore** in which it is **Embedded**.

Neutral Earthing

- CC.6.3.11 At nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above the higher voltage windings of a transformer of a **Generating Unit, DC Converter, Power Park Module** or transformer resulting from **OTSDUW** must be star connected with the star point suitable for connection to earth. The earthing and lower voltage winding arrangement shall be such as to ensure that the **Earth Fault Factor** requirement of paragraph CC.6.2.1.1 (b) will be met on the **National Electricity Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above.

Frequency Sensitive Relays

- CC.6.3.12 As stated in CC.6.1.3, the **System Frequency** could rise to 52Hz or fall to 47Hz. Each **Generating Unit, DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Power Park Module** or any constituent element must continue to operate within this **Frequency** range for at least the periods of time given in CC.6.1.3 unless **The Company** has agreed to any **Frequency-level** relays and/or rate-of-change-of-**Frequency** relays which will trip such **Generating Unit, DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Power Park Module** and any constituent element within this **Frequency** range, under the **Bilateral Agreement**.

- CC.6.3.13 **GB Generators** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) and **DC Converter Station** owners will be responsible for protecting all their **Generating Units** (and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**), **DC Converters** or **Power Park Modules** against damage should **Frequency** excursions outside the range 52Hz to 47Hz ever occur. Should such excursions occur, it is up to the **GB Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner to decide whether to disconnect his **Apparatus** for reasons of safety of **Apparatus, Plant** and/or personnel.

- CC.6.3.14 It may be agreed in the **Bilateral Agreement** that a **Genset** shall have a **Fast-Start Capability**. Such **Gensets** may be used for **Operating Reserve** and their **Start-Up** may be initiated by **Frequency-level** relays with settings in the range 49Hz to 50Hz as specified pursuant to **OC2**.

#### CC.6.3.15 Fault Ride Through

This section sets out the fault ride through requirements on **Generating Units, Power Park Modules, DC Converters and OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus. Onshore Generating Units, Onshore Power Park Modules, Onshore DC Converters** (including **Embedded Medium Power Stations and Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and with an **Onshore User System Entry Point** (irrespective of whether they are located **Onshore** or **Offshore**)) and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** are required to operate through **System** faults and disturbances as defined in CC.6.3.15.1 (a), CC.6.3.15.1 (b) and CC.6.3.15.3. **Offshore GB Generators** in respect of **Offshore Generating Units** at a **Large Power Station, Offshore Power Park Modules** at a **Large Power Station** and **DC Converter Station** owners in respect of **Offshore DC Converters** at a **Large Power Station** shall have the option of meeting either:

- (i) CC.6.3.15.1 (a), CC.6.3.15.1 (b) and CC.6.3.15.3, or:
- (ii) CC.6.3.15.2 (a), CC.6.3.15.2 (b) and CC.6.3.15.3

**Offshore GB Generators** and **Offshore DC Converter** owners, should notify **The Company** which option they wish to select within 28 days (or such longer period as **The Company** may agree, in any event this being no later than 3 months before the **Completion Date** of the offer for a final **CUSC Contract** which would be made following the appointment of the **Offshore Transmission Licensee**).

#### CC.6.3.15.1 Fault Ride through applicable to **Generating Units, Power Park Modules** and **DC Converters** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**

- (a) Short circuit faults on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which may include an **Interface Point**) at **Supergrid Voltage** up to 140ms in duration.
  - (i) Each **Generating Unit, DC Converter, or Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit** thereof and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, and for **Plant and Apparatus** installed on or after 1 December 2017, reactive compensation equipment, for a close-up solid three-phase short circuit fault or any unbalanced short circuit fault on the **Onshore Transmission System** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, the Interface Point**) operating at **Supergrid Voltages** for a total fault clearance time of up to 140 ms. A solid three-phase or unbalanced earthed fault results in zero voltage on the faulted phase(s) at the point of fault. The duration of zero voltage is dependent on local **Protection** and circuit breaker operating times. This duration and the fault clearance times will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. Following fault clearance, recovery of the **Supergrid Voltage** on the **Onshore Transmission System** to 90% may take longer than 140ms as illustrated in Appendix 4A Figures CC.A.4A.1 (a) and (b). It should be noted that in the case of an **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore DC Converter or Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) which is connected to an **Offshore Transmission System** which includes a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of that **Offshore Transmission System, the Offshore Grid Entry Point** voltage may not indicate the presence of a fault on the **Onshore Transmission System**. The fault will affect the level of **Active Power** that can be transferred to the **Onshore Transmission System** and therefore subject the **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore DC Converter or Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) to a load rejection.
  - (ii) Each **Generating Unit, Power Park Module** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, shall be designed such that upon both clearance of the fault on the **Onshore Transmission System** as detailed in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) (i) and within 0.5 seconds of the restoration of the voltage at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (for **Onshore Generating Units or Onshore Power Park Modules**) or **Interface Point** (for **Offshore Generating Units, Offshore Power Park Modules or OTSDUW Plant**



**and Apparatus**) to the minimum levels specified in CC.6.1.4 (or within 0.5 seconds of restoration of the voltage at the **User System Entry Point** to 90% of nominal or greater if **Embedded**), **Active Power** output or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, **Active Power** transfer capability, shall be restored to at least 90% of the level available immediately before the fault. Once the **Active Power** output, or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, **Active Power** transfer capability, has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:

- the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
- the oscillations are adequately damped

During the period of the fault as detailed in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) (i) for which the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) is outside the limits specified in CC.6.1.4, each **Generating Unit** or **Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall generate maximum reactive current without exceeding the transient rating limit of the **Generating Unit**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit** or reactive compensation equipment. For **Plant and Apparatus** installed on or after 1 December 2017, switched reactive compensation equipment (such as mechanically switched capacitors and reactors) shall be controlled such that it is not switched in or out of service during the fault but may act to assist in post fault voltage recovery.

- (iii) Each **DC Converter** shall be designed to meet the **Active Power** recovery characteristics (and **OTSDUW DC Converter** shall be designed to meet the **Active Power** transfer capability at the **Interface Point**) as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** upon clearance of the fault on the **Onshore Transmission System** as detailed in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) (i).
- (b) **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** greater than 140ms in duration
- (1b) Requirements applicable to **Synchronous Generating Units** subject to **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** greater than 140ms in duration.

In addition to the requirements of CC.6.3.15.1 (a) each **Synchronous Generating Unit**, each with a **Completion Date** on or after **1 April 2005** shall:

- (i) remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **Synchronous Generating Unit** for balanced **Supergrid Voltage** dips and associated durations on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at the **Interface Point**) anywhere on or above the heavy black line shown in Figure 5a. Appendix 4A and Figures CC.A.4A.3.2 (a), (b) and (c) provide an explanation and illustrations of Figure 5a; and,

NOT TO SCALE

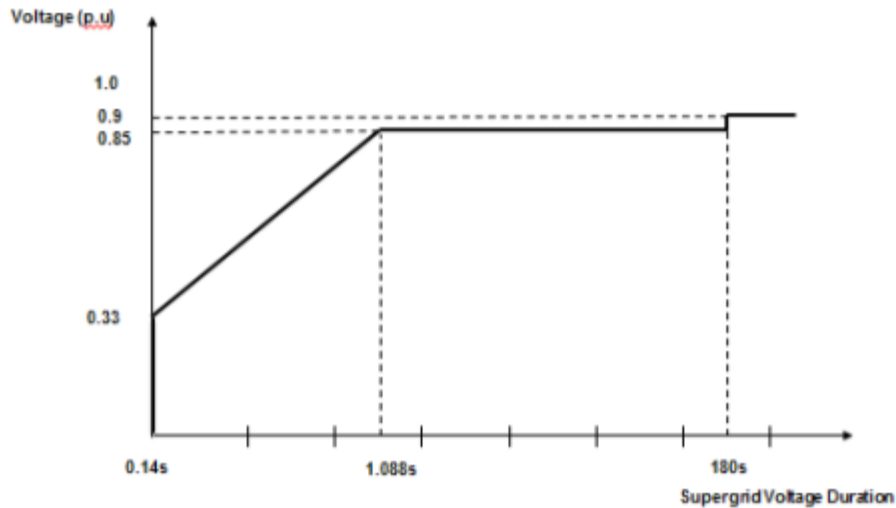


Figure 5a

- (ii) provide **Active Power** output at the **Grid Entry Point**, during **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** as described in Figure 5a, at least in proportion to the retained balanced voltage at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (for **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units**) or **Interface Point** (for **Offshore Synchronous Generating Units**) (or the retained balanced voltage at the **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) and shall generate maximum reactive current (where the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** is outside the limits specified in CC.6.1.4) without exceeding the transient rating limits of the **Synchronous Generating Unit** and,
- (iii) restore **Active Power** output following **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** as described in Figure 5a, within 1 second of restoration of the voltage to 1.0p.u of the nominal voltage at the:

**Onshore Grid Entry Point** for directly connected **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** or,

**Interface Point** for **Offshore Synchronous Generating Units** or,

**User System Entry Point** for **Embedded Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** or,

**User System Entry Point** for **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** which comprise **Synchronous Generating Units** and with an **Onshore User System Entry Point** (irrespective of whether they are located **Onshore** or **Offshore**)

to at least 90% of the level available immediately before the occurrence of the dip. Once the **Active Power** output has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:

- the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
- the oscillations are adequately damped.

For the avoidance of doubt a balanced **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** meets the requirements of CC.6.1.5 (b) and CC.6.1.6.

- (2b) Requirements applicable to **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **Power Park Modules** subject to **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** greater than 140ms in duration

In addition to the requirements of CC.6.3.15.1 (a) each **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or each **Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, each with a **Completion Date** on or after the 1 April 2005 shall:

- (i) remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, or **Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, for balanced **Supergrid Voltage** dips and associated durations on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at the **Interface Point**) anywhere on or above the heavy black line shown in Figure 5b. Appendix 4A and Figures CC.A.4A.3.4 (a), (b) and (c) provide an explanation and illustrations of Figure 5b; and,

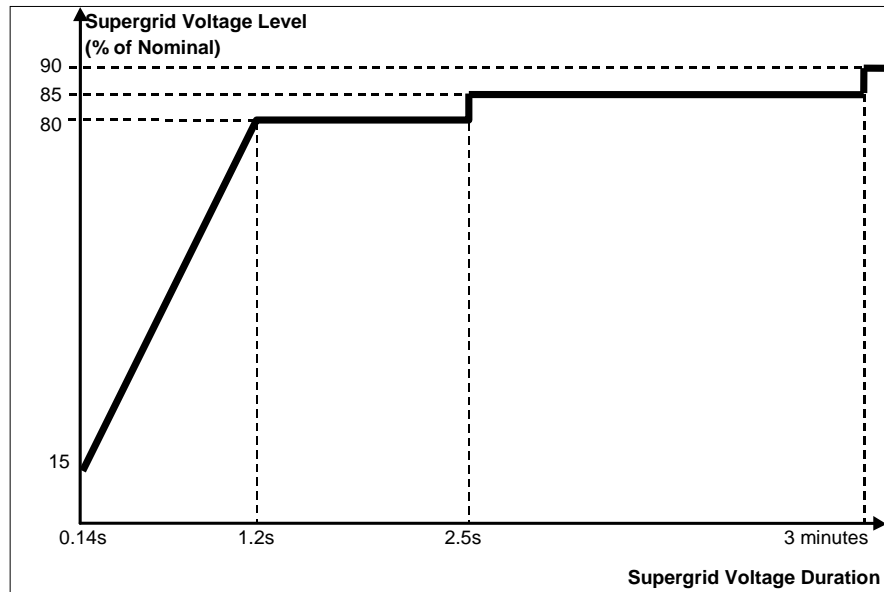


Figure 5b

- (ii) provide **Active Power** output at the **Grid Entry Point** or in the case of an **OTSDUW**, **Active Power** transfer capability at the **Transmission Interface Point**, during **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** as described in Figure 5b, at least in proportion to the retained balanced voltage at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (for **Onshore Power Park Modules**) or **Interface Point** (for **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **Offshore Power Park Modules**) (or the retained balanced voltage at the **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) except in the case of a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** where there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** or in the case of **OTSDUW Active Power** transfer capability in the time range in Figure 5b that restricts the **Active Power** output or in the case of an **OTSDUW Active Power** transfer capability below this level and shall generate maximum reactive current (where the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point**, or in the case of an **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the **Interface Point** voltage, is outside the limits specified in CC.6.1.4) without exceeding the transient rating limits of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit**; and,
- (iii) restore **Active Power** output (or, in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Active Power** transfer capability), following **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** as described in Figure 5b, within 1 second of restoration of the voltage at the:

**Onshore Grid Entry Point** for directly connected **Onshore Power Park Modules** or,

**Interface Point for OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus and Offshore Power Park Modules** or,

**User System Entry Point for Embedded Onshore Power Park Modules** or,

**User System Entry Point for Embedded Medium Power Stations** which comprise **Power Park Modules** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and with an **Onshore User System Entry Point** (irrespective of whether they are located **Onshore** or **Offshore**)

to the minimum levels specified in CC.6.1.4 to at least 90% of the level available immediately before the occurrence of the dip except in the case of a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** where there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** in the time range in Figure 5b that restricts the **Active Power** output or, in the case of **OTSDUW, Active Power** transfer capability below this level. Once the **Active Power** output or, in the case of **OTSDUW, Active Power** transfer capability has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:

- the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
- the oscillations are adequately damped.

For the avoidance of doubt a balanced **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** meets the requirements of CC.6.1.5 (b) and CC.6.1.6.

CC.6.3.15.2 Fault Ride Through applicable to **Offshore Generating Units** at a **Large Power Station, Offshore Power Park Modules** at a **Large Power Station** and **Offshore DC Converters** at a **Large Power Station** who choose to meet the fault ride through requirements at the **LV side of the Offshore Platform**

- (a) Requirements on **Offshore Generating Units, Offshore Power Park Modules** and **Offshore DC Converters** to withstand voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** for up to 140ms in duration as a result of faults and / or voltage dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** operating at **Supergrid Voltage**
  - (i) Each **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore DC Converter, or Offshore Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit** thereof shall remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **Offshore Generating Unit, or Offshore DC Converter or Offshore Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit** or, in the case of **Plant and Apparatus** installed on or after 1 December 2017, reactive compensation equipment, for any balanced or unbalanced voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** whose profile is anywhere on or above the heavy black line shown in Figure 6. For the avoidance of doubt, the profile beyond 140ms in Figure 6 shows the minimum recovery in voltage that will be seen by the generator following clearance of the fault at 140ms. Appendix 4B and Figures CC.A.4B.2 (a) and (b) provide further illustration of the voltage recovery profile that may be seen. It should be noted that in the case of an **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore DC Converter or Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) which is connected to an **Offshore Transmission System** which includes a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of that **Offshore Transmission System**, the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** voltage may not indicate the presence of a fault on the **Onshore Transmission System**. The voltage dip will affect the level of **Active Power** that can be transferred to the **Onshore Transmission System** and therefore subject the **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore DC Converter or Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) to a load rejection.

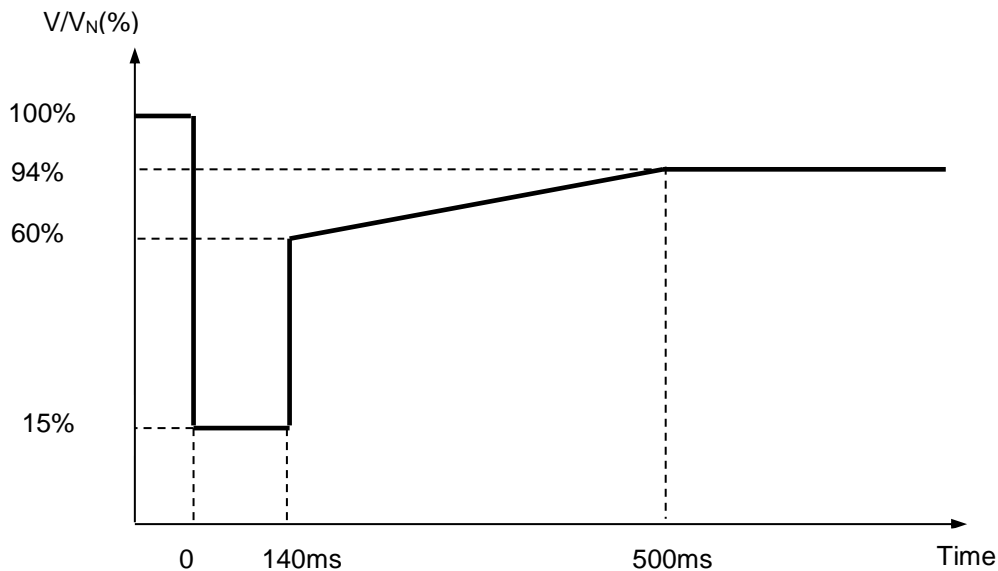


Figure 6

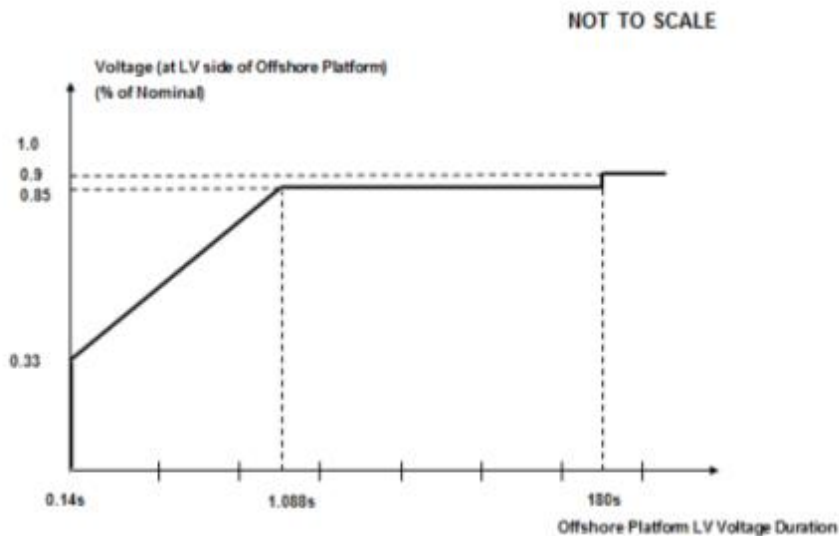
$V/V_N$  is the ratio of the actual voltage on one or more phases at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** to the nominal voltage of the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform**.

- (ii) Each **Offshore Generating Unit**, or **Offshore Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit** thereof shall provide **Active Power** output, during voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** as described in Figure 6, at least in proportion to the retained voltage at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** except in the case of an **Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** or **Offshore Power Park Module** where there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** in the time range in Figure 6 that restricts the **Active Power** output below this level and shall generate maximum reactive current without exceeding the transient rating limits of the **Offshore Generating Unit** or **Offshore Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit** or, in the case of **Plant and Apparatus** installed on or after 1 December 2017, reactive compensation equipment. Once the **Active Power** output has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:
- the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
  - the oscillations are adequately damped
- and;
- (iii) Each **Offshore DC Converter** shall be designed to meet the **Active Power** recovery characteristics as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** upon restoration of the voltage at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform**.

- (b) Requirements of **Offshore Generating Units**, **Offshore Power Park Modules**, to withstand voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** greater than 140ms in duration.
- (1b) Requirements applicable to **Offshore Synchronous Generating Units** to withstand voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** greater than 140ms in duration.

In addition to the requirements of CC.6.3.15.2. (a) each **Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit** shall:

- (i) remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit** for any balanced voltage dips on the **LV side of the Offshore Platform** and associated durations anywhere on or above the heavy black line shown in Figure 7a. Appendix 4B and Figures CC.A.4B.3.2 (a), (b) and (c) provide an explanation and illustrations of Figure 7a. It should be noted that in the case of an **Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit** which is connected to an **Offshore Transmission System** which includes a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of that **Offshore Transmission System**, the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** voltage may not indicate the presence of a voltage dip on the **Onshore Transmission System**. The voltage dip will affect the level of **Active Power** that can be transferred to the **Onshore Transmission System** and therefore subject the **Offshore Generating Unit**, to a load rejection.



- (ii) provide **Active Power** output, during voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** as described in Figure 7a, at least in proportion to the retained balanced or unbalanced voltage at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** and shall generate maximum reactive current (where the voltage at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** is outside the limits specified in CC.6.1.4) without exceeding the transient rating limits of the **Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit** and,
- (iii) within 1 second of restoration of the voltage to 1.0p.u of the nominal voltage at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform**, restore **Active Power** to at least 90% of the **Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit's** immediate pre-disturbed value, unless there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** in the time range in Figure 7a that restricts the **Active Power** output below this level. Once the **Active Power** output has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:
- the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
  - the oscillations are adequately damped

(2b) Requirements applicable to **Offshore Power Park Modules** to withstand voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** greater than 140ms in duration.

In addition to the requirements of CC.6.3.15.2. (a) each **Offshore Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, shall:

- (i) remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **Offshore Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, for any balanced voltage dips on the **LV side of the Offshore Platform** and associated durations anywhere on or above the heavy black line shown in Figure 7b. Appendix 4B and Figures CC.A.4B.5. (a), (b) and (c) provide an explanation and illustrations of Figure 7b. It should be noted that in the case of an **Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) which is connected to an **Offshore Transmission System** which includes a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of that **Offshore Transmission System**, the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** voltage may not indicate the presence of a voltage dip on the **Onshore Transmission System**. The voltage dip will affect the level of **Active Power** that can be transferred to the **Onshore Transmission System** and therefore subject the **Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) to a load rejection.

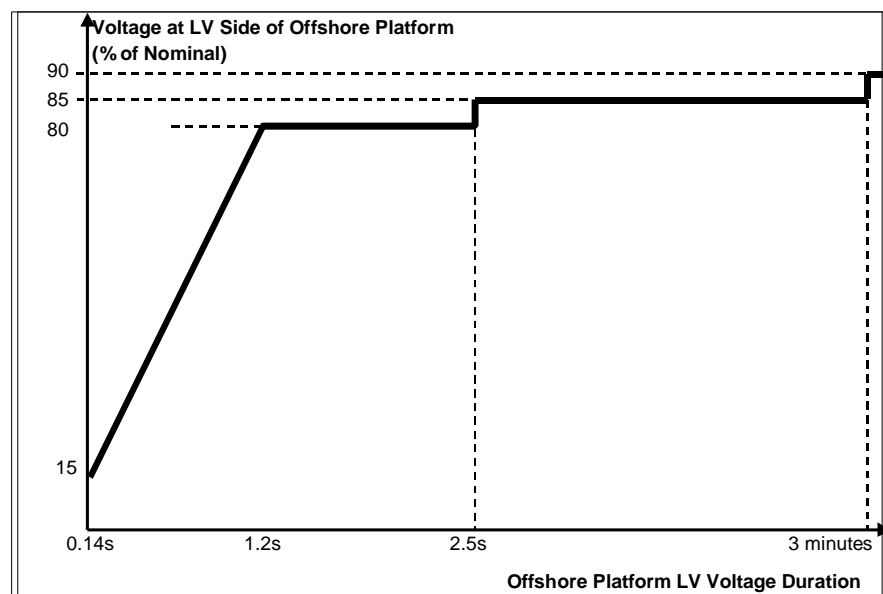


Figure 7b

- (ii) provide **Active Power** output, during voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** as described in Figure 7b, at least in proportion to the retained balanced or unbalanced voltage at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** except in the case of an **Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** or **Offshore Power Park Module** where there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** in the time range in Figure 7b that restricts the **Active Power** output below this level and shall generate maximum reactive current (where the voltage at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** is outside the limits specified in CC.6.1.4) without exceeding the transient rating limits of the **Offshore Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit** or reactive compensation equipment. For **Plant and Apparatus** installed on or after 1 December 2017, switched reactive compensation equipment (such as mechanically switched capacitors and reactors) shall be controlled such that it is not switched in or out of service during the fault but may act to assist in post fault voltage recovery; and,
- (iii) within 1 second of the restoration of the voltage at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** (to the minimum levels specified in CC.6.1.4) restore **Active Power** to at least 90% of the **Offshore Power Park Module's** immediate pre-disturbed value, unless there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** in the time range in Figure 7b that restricts the **Active Power** output below this level. Once the **Active Power** output has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:

- the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
- the oscillations are adequately damped

### CC.6.3.15.3 Other Requirements

- (i) In the case of a **Power Park Module** (comprising of wind-turbine generator units), the requirements in CC.6.3.15.1 and CC.6.3.15.2 do not apply when the **Power Park Module** is operating at less than 5% of its **Rated MW** or during very high wind speed conditions when more than 50% of the wind turbine generator units in a **Power Park Module** have been shut down or disconnected under an emergency shutdown sequence to protect **GB Code User's Plant and Apparatus**.
- (ii) In addition to meeting the conditions specified in CC.6.1.5(b) and CC.6.1.6, each **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** with a **Completion Date** after 1 April 2005 and any constituent **Power Park Unit** thereof will be required to withstand, without tripping, the negative phase sequence loading incurred by clearance of a close-up phase-to-phase fault, by **System Back-Up Protection** on the **Onshore Transmission System** operating at **Supergrid Voltage**.
- (iii) In the case of an **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2004 and a **Registered Capacity** less than 30MW the requirements in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) do not apply. In the case of an **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2004 and before 1 July 2005 and a **Registered Capacity** less than 30MW the requirements in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) are relaxed from the minimum **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** of zero to a minimum **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** of 15% of nominal. In the case of an **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2004 and a **Registered Capacity** of 30MW and above the requirements in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) are relaxed from the minimum **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** of zero to a minimum **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** of 15% of nominal.
- (iv) To avoid unwanted island operation, **Non-Synchronous Generating Units** in Scotland (and those directly connected to a **Scottish Offshore Transmission System**), **Power Park Modules** in Scotland (and those directly connected to a **Scottish Offshore Transmission System**), or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** with an **Interface Point** in Scotland shall be tripped for the following conditions:
  - (1) **Frequency** above 52Hz for more than 2 seconds
  - (2) **Frequency** below 47Hz for more than 2 seconds
  - (3) Voltage as measured at the **Onshore Connection Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** or **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is below 80% for more than 2.5 seconds
  - (4) Voltage as measured at the **Onshore Connection Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** or **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is above 120% (115% for 275kV) for more than 1 second.

The times in sections (1) and (2) are maximum trip times. Shorter times may be used to protect the **Non-Synchronous Generating Units**, or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Modules**.



#### Additional Damping Control Facilities for DC Converters

- CC.6.3.16
- (a) **DC Converter** owners, or **GB Generators** in respect of **OTSDUW DC Converters** or **Network Operators** in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** must ensure that any of their **Onshore DC Converters** or **OTSDUW DC Converters** will not cause a sub-synchronous resonance problem on the **Total System**. Each **DC Converter** or **OTSDUW DC Converter** is required to be provided with sub-synchronous resonance damping control facilities.
  - (b) Where specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, each **DC Converter** or **OTSDUW DC Converter** is required to be provided with power oscillation damping or any other identified additional control facilities.

#### System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme

CC.6.3.17 **The Company** may require that a **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** be installed as part of a condition of the connection of the **GB Generator**. Scheme specific details shall be included in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** and shall, in respect of **Bilateral Agreements** entered into on or after 16<sup>th</sup> March 2009 include the following information:

- (1) the relevant category(ies) of the scheme (referred to as Category 1 Intertripping Scheme, Category 2 Intertripping Scheme, Category 3 Intertripping Scheme and Category 4 Intertripping Scheme);
- (2) the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module(s)** or **Power Park Module(s)** to be either permanently armed or that can be instructed to be armed in accordance with BC2.8;
- (3) the time within which the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module(s)** or **Power Park Module(s)** circuit breaker(s) are to be automatically tripped;
- (4) the location to which the trip signal will be provided by **The Company**. Such location will be provided by **The Company** prior to the commissioning of the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module(s)** or **Power Park Module(s)**.

Where applicable, the **Bilateral Agreement** shall include the conditions on the **National Electricity Transmission System** during which **The Company** may instruct the **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** to be armed and the conditions that would initiate a trip signal.

CC.6.3.18 The time within which the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** circuit breaker(s) need to be automatically tripped is determined by the specific conditions local to the **GB Generator**. This 'time to trip' (defined as time from provision of the trip signal by **The Company** to the specified location, to circuit breaker main contact opening) can typically range from 100ms to 10sec. A longer time to trip may allow the initiation of an automatic reduction in the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module(s)** or **Power Park Module(s)** output prior to the automatic tripping of the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module(s)** or **Power Park Module(s)** circuit breaker. Where applicable **The Company** may provide separate trip signals to allow for either a longer or shorter 'time to trip' to be initiated.

#### CC.6.4 General Network Operator And Non-Embedded Customer Requirements

CC.6.4.1 This part of the **Grid Code** describes the technical and design criteria and performance requirements for **Network Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers**.

### Neutral Earthing

- CC.6.4.2 At nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above the higher voltage windings of three phase transformers and transformer banks connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** must be star connected with the star point suitable for connection to earth. The earthing and lower voltage winding arrangement shall be such as to ensure that the **Earth Fault Factor** requirement of paragraph CC.6.2.1.1 (b) will be met on the **National Electricity Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above.

### Frequency Sensitive Relays

- CC.6.4.3 As explained under **OC6**, each **Network Operator**, will make arrangements that will facilitate automatic low **Frequency Disconnection of Demand** (based on **Annual ACS Conditions**). CC.A.5.5. of Appendix 5 includes specifications of the local percentage **Demand** that shall be disconnected at specific frequencies. The manner in which **Demand** subject to low **Frequency** disconnection will be split into discrete MW blocks is specified in OC6.6. Technical requirements relating to **Low Frequency Relays** are also listed in Appendix 5.

### Operational Metering

- CC.6.4.4 Where **The Company** can reasonably demonstrate that an **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** has a significant effect on the **National Electricity Transmission System**, it may require the **Network Operator** within whose **System** the **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** is situated to ensure that the operational metering equipment described in CC.6.5.6 is installed such that **The Company** can receive the data referred to in CC.6.5.6. In the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** subject to, or proposed to be subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** **The Company** shall notify such **Network Operator** of the details of such installation in writing within 3 months of being notified of the application to connect under **CUSC** and in the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to, or not proposed to be subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** in writing as a **Site Specific Requirement** in accordance with the timescales in CUSC 6.5.5. In either case the **Network Operator** shall ensure that the data referred to in CC.6.5.6 is provided to **The Company**.

### CC.6.5 Communications Plant

- CC.6.5.1 In order to ensure control of the **National Electricity Transmission System**, telecommunications between **GB Code Users** and **The Company** must (including in respect of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **OTSUA Transfer Time**), if required by **The Company**, be established in accordance with the requirements set down below.

#### CC.6.5.2 Control Telephony and System Telephony

- CC.6.5.2.1 **Control Telephony** is the principle method by which a **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** and **The Company's Control Engineers** speak to one another for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal and emergency operating conditions. **Control Telephony** provides secure point to point telephony for routine **Control Calls**, priority **Control Calls** and emergency **Control Calls**.

- CC.6.5.2.2 **System Telephony** is an alternate method by which a **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** and **The Company's Control Engineers** speak to one another for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal operating conditions and where practicable, emergency operating conditions. **System Telephony** uses the Public Switched Telephony Network to provide telephony for **Control Calls**, inclusive of emergency **Control Calls**.

- CC.6.5.2.3 Calls made and received over **Control Telephony** and **System Telephony** may be recorded and subsequently replayed for commercial and operational reasons.

#### CC.6.5.3 Supervisory Tones

- CC.6.5.3.1 **Control Telephony** supervisory tones indicate to the calling and receiving parties dial, engaged, ringing, secondary engaged (signifying that priority may be exercised) and priority disconnect tones.

- CC.6.5.3.2 **System Telephony** supervisory tones indicate to the calling and receiving parties dial, engaged and ringing tones.
- CC.6.5.4 Obligations in respect of Control Telephony and System Telephony
- CC.6.5.4.1 Where **The Company** requires **Control Telephony**, **Users** are required to use the **Control Telephony** with **The Company** in respect of all **Connection Points** with the **National Electricity Transmission System** and in respect of all **Embedded Large Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations**. **The Company** will have **Control Telephony** installed at the **GB Code User's Control Point** where the **GB Code User's** telephony equipment is not capable of providing the required facilities or is otherwise incompatible with the **Transmission Control Telephony**. Details of and relating to the **Control Telephony** required are contained in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- CC.6.5.4.2 Where in **The Company's** sole opinion the installation of **Control Telephony** is not practicable at a **GB Code User's Control Point(s)**, **The Company** shall specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** whether **System Telephony** is required. Where **System Telephony** is required by **The Company**, the **GB Code User** shall ensure that **System Telephony** is installed.
- CC.6.5.4.3 Where **System Telephony** is installed, **GB Code Users** are required to use the **System Telephony** with **The Company** in respect of those **Control Point(s)** for which it has been installed. Details of and relating to the **System Telephony** required are contained in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- CC.6.5.4.4 Where **Control Telephony** or **System Telephony** is installed, routine testing of such facilities may be required by **The Company** (not normally more than once in any calendar month). The **GB Code User** and **The Company** shall use reasonable endeavours to agree a test programme and where **The Company** requests the assistance of the **GB Code User** in performing the agreed test programme the **User** shall provide such assistance.
- CC.6.5.4.5 **Control Telephony** and **System Telephony** shall only be used for the purposes of operational voice communication between **The Company** and the relevant **User**.
- CC.6.5.4.6 **Control Telephony** contains emergency calling functionality to be used for urgent operational communication only. Such functionality enables **The Company** and **Users** to utilise a priority call in the event of an emergency. **The Company** and **GB Code Users** shall only use such priority call functionality for urgent operational communications.
- CC.6.5.5 Technical Requirements for Control Telephony and System Telephony
- CC.6.5.5.1 Detailed information on the technical interfaces and support requirements for **Control Telephony** is provided in the **Control Telephony Electrical Standard** identified in the Annex to the **General Conditions**. Where additional information, or information in relation to **Control Telephony** applicable in Scotland, is requested by **GB Code Users**, this will be provided, where possible, by **The Company**.
- CC.6.5.5.2 **System Telephony** shall consist of a dedicated Public Switched Telephone Network telephone line that shall be installed and configured by the relevant **GB Code User**. **The Company** shall provide a dedicated free phone number (UK only), for the purposes of receiving incoming calls to **The Company**, which **GB Code Users** shall utilise for **System Telephony**. **System Telephony** shall only be utilised by **The Company Control Engineer** and the **GB Code User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** for the purposes of operational communications.

Operational Metering

CC.6.5.6

- (a) **NGET** shall provide system control and data acquisition (SCADA) outstation interface equipment. The **GB Code User** shall provide such voltage, current, **Frequency**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurement outputs and plant status indications and alarms to the **Transmission SCADA** outstation interface equipment as required by **The Company** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**. In the case of **OTSDUW**, the **GB Code User** shall provide such SCADA outstation interface equipment and voltage, current, **Frequency**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurement outputs and plant status indications and alarms to the SCADA outstation interface equipment as required by **The Company** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- (b) For the avoidance of doubt, for **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements, circuit breaker and disconnect status indications from:
- (i) **CCGT Modules** at **Large Power Stations**, the outputs and status indications must each be provided to **The Company** on an individual **CCGT Unit** basis. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements from **Unit Transformers** and/or **Station Transformers** must be provided.
  - (ii) **DC Converters** at **DC Converter Stations** and **OTSDUW DC Converters**, the outputs and status indications must each be provided to **The Company** on an individual **DC Converter** basis. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements from converter and/or station transformers must be provided.
  - (iii) **Power Park Modules** at **Embedded Large Power Stations** and at directly connected **Power Stations**, the outputs and status indications must each be provided to **The Company** on an individual **Power Park Module** basis. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements from station transformers must be provided.
  - (iv) In respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the outputs and status indications must be provided to **The Company** for each piece of electrical equipment. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements at the **Interface Point** must be provided.
- (c) For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements of CC.6.5.6(a) in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** will be provided for each **Generating Unit** forming part of that **Cascade Hydro Scheme**. In the case of **Embedded Generating Units** forming part of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** the data may be provided by means other than **NGET** SCADA outstation located at the **Power Station**, such as, with the agreement of the **Network Operator** in whose system such **Embedded Generating Unit** is located, from the **Network Operator's** SCADA system to **NGET**. Details of such arrangements will be contained in the relevant **Bilateral Agreements** between **The Company** and the **GB Generator** and the **Network Operator**.
- (d) In the case of a **Power Park Module**, additional energy input signals (e.g. wind speed, and wind direction) may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. For **Power Park Modules** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1st April 2016 a **Power Available** signal will also be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. The signals would be used to establish the potential level of energy input from the **Intermittent Power Source** for monitoring pursuant to CC.6.6.1 and **Ancillary Services** and will, in the case of a wind farm, be used to provide **The Company** with advanced warning of excess wind speed shutdown and to determine the level of **Headroom** available from **Power Park Modules** for the purposes of calculating response and reserve. For the avoidance of doubt, the **Power Available** signal would be automatically provided to **The Company** and represent the sum of the potential output of all available and operational **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module**. The refresh rate of the **Power Available** signal shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

Instructor Facilities

CC.6.5.7 The **User** shall accommodate **Instructor Facilities** provided by **The Company** for the receipt of operational messages relating to **System** conditions.

Electronic Data Communication Facilities

CC.6.5.8 (a) All **BM Participants** must ensure that appropriate electronic data communication facilities are in place to permit the submission of data, as required by the **Grid Code**, to **The Company**.

(b) In addition,

(1) any **GB Code User** that wishes to participate in the **Balancing Mechanism**;

or

(2) any **BM Participant** in respect of its **BM Units** at a **Power Station** where the **Construction Agreement** and/or a **Bilateral Agreement** has a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2013 and the **BM Participant** is required to provide all **Part 1 System Ancillary Services** in accordance with CC.8.1 (unless **The Company** has otherwise agreed)

must ensure that appropriate automatic logging devices are installed at the **Control Points** of its **BM Units** to submit data to and to receive instructions from **The Company**, as required by the **Grid Code**. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of an **Interconnector User** the **Control Point** will be at the **Control Centre** of the appropriate **Externally Interconnected System Operator**.

(c) Detailed specifications of these required electronic facilities will be provided by **The Company** on request and they are listed as **Electrical Standards** in the Annex to the **General Conditions**.

Facsimile Machines

CC.6.5.9 Each **GB Code User** and **The Company** shall provide a facsimile machine or machines:

(a) in the case of **GB Generators**, at the **Control Point** of each **Power Station** and at its **Trading Point**;

(b) in the case of **The Company** and **Network Operators**, at the **Control Centre(s)**; and

(c) in the case of **Non-Embedded Customers** and **DC Converter Station** owners at the **Control Point**.

Each **GB Code User** shall notify, prior to connection to the **System** of the **GB Code User's Plant and Apparatus**, **The Company** of its or their telephone number or numbers, and will notify **The Company** of any changes. Prior to connection to the **System** of the **GB Code User's Plant and Apparatus** **The Company** shall notify each **GB Code User** of the telephone number or numbers of its facsimile machine or machines and will notify any changes.

CC.6.5.10 Busbar Voltage

~~The Relevant Transmission Licensee~~ **NGET** shall, subject as provided below, provide each **GB Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner at each **Grid Entry Point** where one of its **Power Stations** or **DC Converter Stations** is connected with appropriate voltage signals to enable the **GB Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner to obtain the necessary information to permit its **Gensets** or **DC Converters** to be **Synchronised** to the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The term "voltage signal" shall mean in this context, a point of connection on (or wire or wires from) a relevant part of **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the **Grid Entry Point**, to which the **GB Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner, with **The Company's** agreement (not to be unreasonably withheld) in relation to the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** to be attached, will be able to attach its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (normally a wire or wires) in order to obtain measurement outputs in relation to the busbar.

CC.6.5.11 Bilingual Message Facilities

- (a) A Bilingual Message Facility is the method by which the **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator**, the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** and **The Company's Control Engineers** communicate clear and unambiguous information in two languages for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal and emergency operating conditions.
- (b) A Bilingual Message Facility, where required, will provide up to two hundred pre-defined messages with up to five hundred and sixty characters each. A maximum of one minute is allowed for the transmission to, and display of, the selected message at any destination. The standard messages must be capable of being displayed at any combination of locations and can originate from any of these locations. Messages displayed in the UK will be displayed in the English language.
- (c) Detailed information on a Bilingual Message Facility and suitable equipment required for individual **GB Code User** applications will be provided by **The Company** upon request.

#### CC.6.6 System Monitoring

CC.6.6.1 Monitoring equipment is provided on the **National Electricity Transmission System** to enable **The Company** to monitor its power system dynamic performance conditions. Where this monitoring equipment requires voltage and current signals on the **Generating Unit** (other than **Power Park Unit**), **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** circuit from the **GB Code User** or from **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, **The Company** will inform the **GB Code User** and they will be provided by the **GB Code User** with both the timing of the installation of the equipment for receiving such signals and its exact position being agreed (the **GB Code User's** agreement not to be unreasonably withheld) and the costs being dealt with, pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.6.2 For all on site monitoring by **The Company** of witnessed tests pursuant to the **CP** or **OC5** the **GB Code User** shall provide suitable test signals as outlined in OC5.A.1.

CC.6.6.2.1 The signals which shall be provided by the **GB Code User** to **The Company** for onsite monitoring shall be of the following resolution, unless otherwise agreed by **The Company**:

- (i) 1 Hz for reactive range tests
- (ii) 10 Hz for frequency control tests
- (iii) 100 Hz for voltage control tests

CC.6.6.2.2 The **GB Code User** will provide all relevant signals for this purpose in the form of d.c. voltages within the range -10V to +10V. In exceptional circumstances some signals may be accepted as d.c. voltages within the range -60V to +60V with prior agreement between the **GB Code User** and **The Company**. All signals shall:

- (i) in the case of an **Onshore Power Park Module**, **DC Converter Station** or **Synchronous Generating Unit**, be suitably terminated in a single accessible location at the **GB Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner's site.
- (ii) in the case of an **Offshore Power Park Module** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, be transmitted onshore without attenuation, delay or filtering which would result in the inability to fully demonstrate the objectives of the test, or identify any potential safety or plant instability issues, and be suitably terminated in a single robust location normally located at or near the onshore **Interface Point** of the **Offshore Transmission System** to which it is connected.

CC.6.6.2.3 All signals shall be suitably scaled across the range. The following scaling would (unless **The Company** notify the **GB Code User** otherwise) be acceptable to **The Company**:

- (a) 0MW to **Registered Capacity** or **Interface Point Capacity** 0-8V dc
- (b) Maximum leading **Reactive Power** to maximum lagging **Reactive Power** -8 to 8V dc
- (c) 48 – 52Hz as -8 to 8V dc
- (d) Nominal terminal or connection point voltage -10% to +10% as -8 to 8V dc

- CC.6.6.2.4 The **GB Code User** shall provide to **The Company** a 230V power supply adjacent to the signal terminal location.
- CC.7 SITE RELATED CONDITIONS
- CC.7.1 Not used.
- CC.7.2 Responsibilities For Safety
- CC.7.2.1 Any **User** entering and working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (including, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) on a **Transmission Site** will work to the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, as advised by **The Company**.
- CC.7.2.2 For **User Sites**, **The Company** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** entering and working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **User Site** will work to the **User's Safety Rules**.
- CC.7.2.3 A **User** may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to **The Company** for permission to work according to that **Users** own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **Transmission Site** rather than those set out in CC.7.2.1. If **The Company** is of the opinion that the **User's Safety Rules** provide for a level of safety commensurate with those set out in CC.7.2.1, **The Company** will notify the **User**, in writing, that, with effect from the date requested by the **User**, the **User** may use its own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on the **Transmission Site**. In forming its opinion, **The Company** will seek the opinion of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**. Until receipt of such written approval from **The Company**, the **GB Code User** will continue to use the **Safety Rules** as set out in CC.7.2.1.
- CC.7.2.4 In the case of a **User Site**, **The Company** may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to a **User** for permission for the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to work according to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules** when working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User Site**, rather than the **User's Safety Rules**. If the **User** is of the opinion that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules**, provide for a level of safety commensurate with that of that **User's Safety Rules**, it will notify **The Company**, in writing, that, with effect from the date requested by **The Company**, that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may use its own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User's Site**. Until receipt of such written approval from the **User**, **The Company** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall continue to use the **User's Safety Rules**.
- CC.7.2.5 For a **Transmission Site**, if **The Company** gives its approval for the **User's Safety Rules** to apply to the **User** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, that does not imply that the **User's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **Transmission Site** and access to the **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **Transmission Site**. Bearing in mind the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** responsibility for the whole **Transmission Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** site access procedures. For a **User Site**, if the **User** gives its approval for **Relevant Transmission Licensee Safety Rules** to apply to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** when working on its **Plant** and **Apparatus**, that does not imply that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **User Site**, and access to the **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on that **User Site**. Bearing in mind the **User's** responsibility for the whole **User Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with the **User's** site access procedures.
- CC.7.2.6 For **User Sites**, **Users** shall notify **The Company** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** staff working on **User Sites**. **The Company** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall notify **Users** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **User's** staff working on the **Transmission Site**.
- CC.7.2.7 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** must have recorded on it the **Safety Rules** which apply to each item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**.

CC.7.2.8 In the case of **OTSUA** a **User Site** or **Transmission Site** shall, for the purposes of this CC.7.2, include a site at which there is an **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** when it becomes part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

CC.7.3 Site Responsibility Schedules

CC.7.3.1 In order to inform site operational staff and **The Company's Control Engineers** of agreed responsibilities for **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the operational interface, a **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall be produced for **Connection Sites** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time, Interface Sites**) for **The Company**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and **Users** with whom they interface.

CC.7.3.2 The format, principles and basic procedure to be used in the preparation of **Site Responsibility Schedules** are set down in Appendix 1.

CC.7.4 Operation And Gas Zone Diagrams

Operation Diagrams

CC.7.4.1 An **Operation Diagram** shall be prepared for each **Connection Site** at which a **Connection Point** exists (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, by **User's** for each **Interface Point**) using, where appropriate, the graphical symbols shown in Part 1A of Appendix 2. **Users** should also note that the provisions of **OC11** apply in certain circumstances.

CC.7.4.2 The **Operation Diagram** shall include all **HV Apparatus** and the connections to all external circuits and incorporate numbering, nomenclature and labelling, as set out in **OC11**. At those **Connection Sites** (or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Interface Points**) where gas-insulated metal enclosed switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is installed, those items must be depicted within an area delineated by a chain dotted line which intersects gas-zone boundaries. The nomenclature used shall conform with that used on the relevant **Connection Site** and circuit (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Interface Point** and circuit). The **Operation Diagram** (and the list of technical details) is intended to provide an accurate record of the layout and circuit interconnections, ratings and numbering and nomenclature of **HV Apparatus** and related **Plant**.

CC.7.4.3 A non-exhaustive guide to the types of **HV Apparatus** to be shown in the **Operation Diagram** is shown in Part 2 of Appendix 2, together with certain basic principles to be followed unless equivalent principles are approved by **The Company**.

Gas Zone Diagrams

CC.7.4.4 A **Gas Zone Diagram** shall be prepared for each **Connection Site** at which a **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, by **User's** for an **Interface Point**) exists where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised. They shall use, where appropriate, the graphical symbols shown in Part 1B of Appendix 2.

CC.7.4.5 The nomenclature used shall conform with that used in the relevant **Connection Site** and circuit (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, relevant **Interface Point** and circuit).

CC.7.4.6 The basic principles set out in Part 2 of Appendix 2 shall be followed in the preparation of **Gas Zone Diagrams** unless equivalent principles are approved by **The Company**.

Preparation of Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams for Users' Sites and Transmission Interface Sites



- CC.7.4.7 In the case of a **User Site**, the **User** shall prepare and submit to **The Company**, an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, on what will be the **Offshore Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** and the **Interface Point**) and **The Company** shall provide the **User** with an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** on what will be the **Onshore Transmission** side of the **Interface Point**, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** prior to the **Completion Date** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.
- CC.7.4.8 The **User** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **User's Operation Diagram** and **The Company Operation Diagram**, a composite **Operation Diagram** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Interface Point**), also in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** .
- CC.7.4.9 The provisions of CC.7.4.7 and CC.7.4.8 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised.
- Preparation of Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams for Transmission Sites
- CC.7.4.10 In the case of an **Transmission Site**, the **User** shall prepare and submit to **The Company** an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point**, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.
- CC.7.4.11 **The Company** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **User's Operation Diagram**, a composite **Operation Diagram** for the complete **Connection Site**, also in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** .
- CC.7.4.12 The provisions of CC.7.4.10 and CC.7.4.11 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised.
- CC.7.4.13 Changes to Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams
- CC.7.4.13.1 When **the Relevant Transmission Licensee**~~NGET~~ has decided that it wishes to install new **HV Apparatus** or it wishes to change the existing numbering or nomenclature of **Transmission HV Apparatus** at a **Transmission Site**, **The Company, in accordance with the Relevant Transmission Licensee**~~NGET,~~ will (unless it gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, in which case the provisions of the **CUSC** as to the timing apply) one month prior to the installation or change, send to each such **User** a revised **Operation Diagram** of that **Transmission Site**, incorporating the new **Transmission HV Apparatus** to be installed and its numbering and nomenclature or the changes, as the case may be. **OC11** is also relevant to certain **Apparatus**.
- CC.7.4.13.2 When a **User** has decided that it wishes to install new **HV Apparatus**, or it wishes to change the existing numbering or nomenclature of its **HV Apparatus** at its **User Site**, the **User** will (unless it gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, in which case the provisions of the **CUSC** as to the timing apply) one month prior to the installation or change, send to **The Company** a revised **Operation Diagram** of that **User Site** incorporating the new **User HV Apparatus** to be installed and its numbering and nomenclature or the changes as the case may be. **OC11** is also relevant to certain **Apparatus**.
- CC.7.4.13.3 The provisions of CC.7.4.13.1 and CC.7.4.13.2 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is installed.

Validity

- CC.7.4.14 (a) The composite **Operation Diagram** prepared by **The Company** or the **User**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Operation Diagram** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Connection Site**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the composite **Operation Diagram**, a meeting shall be held at the **Connection Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **The Company** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.
- (b) The composite **Operation Diagram** prepared by **The Company** or the **User**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Operation Diagram** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the composite **Operation Diagram** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, a meeting shall be held at the **Interface Point**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **The Company** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.
- (c) An equivalent rule shall apply for **Gas Zone Diagrams** where they exist for a **Connection Site**.
- CC.7.4.15 In the case of **OTSUA**, a **User Site** and **Transmission Site** shall, for the purposes of this CC.7.4, include a site at which there is an **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** when it becomes part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and references to **HV Apparatus** in this CC.7.4 shall include references to **HV OTSUA**.
- CC.7.5 Site Common Drawings
- CC.7.5.1 **Site Common Drawings** will be prepared for each **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, each **Interface Point**) and will include **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) layout drawings, electrical layout drawings, common **Protection/control** drawings and common services drawings.
- Preparation of Site Common Drawings for a User Site and Transmission Interface Site
- CC.7.5.2 In the case of a **User Site**, **The Company** shall prepare and submit to the **User**, **Site Common Drawings** for the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, on what will be the **Onshore Transmission** side of the **Interface Point**.) and the **User** shall prepare and submit to **The Company**, **Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, on what will be the **Offshore Transmission** side of the **Interface Point**) in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.
- CC.7.5.3 The **User** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **Transmission Site Common Drawings**, **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** .
- Preparation of Site Common Drawings for a Transmission Site
- CC.7.5.4 In the case of a **Transmission Site**, the **User** will prepare and submit to **The Company** **Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.
- CC.7.5.5 **The Company** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **User's Site Common Drawings**, **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.
- CC.7.5.6 When a **User** becomes aware that it is necessary to change any aspect of the **Site Common Drawings** at a **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) it will:
- (a) if it is a **User Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**); and

- (b) if it is a **Transmission Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare and submit to **The Company** revised **Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**) and **The Company** will then, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **User's Site Common Drawings**, revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**).

In either case, if in the **User's** reasonable opinion the change can be dealt with by it notifying **The Company** in writing of the change and for each party to amend its copy of the **Site Common Drawings** (or where there is only one set, for the party holding that set to amend it), then it shall so notify and each party shall so amend. If the change gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, the provisions of the **CUSC** as to timing will apply.

CC.7.5.7 When **The Company** becomes aware that it is necessary to change any aspect of the **Site Common Drawings** at a **Connection Site**(and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**) it will:

- (a) if it is a **Transmission Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**); and
- (b) if it is a **User Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare and submit to the **User** revised **Site Common Drawings** for the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** (in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**) and the **User** will then, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **Transmission Site Common Drawings**, revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**).

In either case, if in **The Company's** reasonable opinion the change can be dealt with by it notifying the **User** in writing of the change and for each party to amend its copy of the **Site Common Drawings** (or where there is only one set, for the party holding that set to amend it), then it shall so notify and each party shall so amend. If the change gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, the provisions of the **CUSC** as to timing will apply.

#### Validity

- CC.7.5.8 (a) The **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** prepared by the **User** or **The Company**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Site Common Drawings** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Connection Site**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the **Site Common Drawings**, a meeting shall be held at the **Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **The Company** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.
- (b) The **Site Common Drawing** prepared by **The Company** or the **User**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Site Common Drawing** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the composite **Operation Diagram** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, a meeting shall be held at the **Interface Point**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **The Company** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.

CC.7.5.9 In the case of **OTSUA**, a **User Site** and **Transmission Site** shall, for the purposes of this CC.7.5, include a site at which there is an **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** when it becomes part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

#### CC.7.6 Access

CC.7.6.1 The provisions relating to access to **Transmission Sites** by **Users**, and to **Users' Sites** by **Relevant Transmission Licensees**, are set out in each **Interface Agreement** (or in the case of **Interfaces Sites** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time** agreements in similar form) with, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and each **User**.

- CC.7.6.2 In addition to those provisions, where a **Transmission Site** contains exposed **HV** conductors, unaccompanied access will only be granted to individuals holding an **Authority for Access** issued by the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.
- CC.7.6.3 The procedure for applying for an **Authority for Access** is contained in the **Interface Agreement**.
- CC.7.7 Maintenance Standards
- CC.7.7.1 It is the **User's** responsibility to ensure that all its **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) on a **Transmission Site** is tested and maintained adequately for the purpose for which it is intended, and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any **Transmission Plant**, **Apparatus** or personnel on the **Transmission Site**. **The Company** will have the right to inspect the test results and maintenance records relating to such **Plant** and **Apparatus** at any time
- CC.7.7.2 For **User Sites**, **The Company** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** has a responsibility to ensure that all **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on a **User Site** is tested and maintained adequately for the purposes for which it is intended and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any **User's Plant**, **Apparatus** or personnel on the **User Site**.
- The **User** will have the right to inspect the test results and maintenance records relating to such **Plant** and **Apparatus** on its **User Site** at any time.
- CC.7.8 Site Operational Procedures
- CC.7.8.1 Where there is an interface with **National Electricity Transmission System**, **The Company** and **Users**, must make available staff to take necessary **Safety Precautions** and carry out operational duties as may be required to enable work/testing to be carried out and for the operation of **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including, prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) connected to the **Total System**.
- CC.7.9 **GB Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners shall provide a **Control Point** in respect of each **Power Station** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **Embedded Large Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** to receive an act upon instructions pursuant to OC7 and BC2 at all times that **Generating Units** or **Power Park Modules** at the **Power Station** are generating or available to generate or **DC Converters** at the **DC Converter Station** are importing or exporting or available to do so. The **Control Point** shall be continuously manned except where the **Bilateral Agreement** in respect of such **Embedded Power Station** specifies that compliance with BC2 is not required, where the **Control Point** shall be manned between the hours of 0800 and 1800 each day.
- CC.8 ANCILLARY SERVICES
- CC.8.1 System Ancillary Services
- The **CC** contain requirements for the capability for certain **Ancillary Services**, which are needed for **System** reasons ("**System Ancillary Services**"). There follows a list of these **System Ancillary Services**, together with the paragraph number of the **CC** (or other part of the **Grid Code**) in which the minimum capability is required or referred to. The list is divided into two categories: Part 1 lists the **System Ancillary Services** which
- (a) **GB Generators** in respect of **Large Power Stations** are obliged to provide (except **GB Generators** in respect of **Large Power Stations** which have a **Registered Capacity** of less than 50MW and comprise **Power Park Modules**); and,
  - (b) **GB Generators** in respect of **Large Power Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** of less than 50MW and comprise **Power Park Modules** are obliged to provide in respect of **Reactive Power** only; and,
  - (c) **DC Converter Station** owners are obliged to have the capability to supply; and

- (d) **GB Generators** in respect of **Medium Power Stations** (except **Embedded Medium Power Stations**) are obliged to provide in respect of **Reactive Power** only:

and Part 2 lists the **System Ancillary Services** which **GB Generators** will provide only if agreement to provide them is reached with **The Company**:

Part 1

- (a) **Reactive Power** supplied (in accordance with CC.6.3.2) otherwise than by means of synchronous or static compensators (except in the case of a **Power Park Module** where synchronous or static compensators within the **Power Park Module** may be used to provide **Reactive Power**)
- (b) **Frequency** Control by means of **Frequency** sensitive generation - CC.6.3.7 and BC3.5.1

Part 2

- (c) **Frequency** Control by means of **Fast Start** - CC.6.3.14
- (d) **Black Start Capability** - CC.6.3.5
- (e) **System to Generator Operational Intertripping**

CC.8.2

Commercial Ancillary Services

Other **Ancillary Services** are also utilised by **The Company** in operating the **Total System** if these have been agreed to be provided by a **GB Code User** (or other person) under an **Ancillary Services Agreement** or under a **Bilateral Agreement**, with payment being dealt with under an **Ancillary Services Agreement** or in the case of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** or **Interconnector Users**, under any other agreement (and in the case of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** and **Interconnector Users** includes ancillary services equivalent to or similar to **System Ancillary Services**) ("**Commercial Ancillary Services**"). The capability for these **Commercial Ancillary Services** is set out in the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement** or **Bilateral Agreement** (as the case may be).

# APPENDIX 1 - SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES

## FORMAT, PRINCIPLES AND BASIC PROCEDURE TO BE USED IN THE PREPARATION OF SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES

### CC.A.1.1 Principles

#### Types of Schedules

CC.A.1.1.1 At all **Complexes** (which in the context of this CC shall include, **Interface Sites** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) the following **Site Responsibility Schedules** shall be drawn up using the relevant proforma attached or with such variations as may be agreed between **The Company** and **Users**, but in the absence of agreement the relevant proforma attached will be used. In addition, in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, and in readiness for the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, the **User** shall provide **The Company** with the necessary information such that **Site Responsibility Schedules** in this form can be prepared by the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** for the **Transmission Interface Site**:

- (a) Schedule of **HV Apparatus**
- (b) Schedule of **Plant, LV/MV Apparatus**, services and supplies;
- (c) Schedule of telecommunications and measurements **Apparatus**.

Other than at **Generating Unit, DC Converter, Power Park Module** and **Power Station** locations, the schedules referred to in (b) and (c) may be combined.

#### New Connection Sites

CC.A.1.1.2 In the case of a new **Connection Site** each **Site Responsibility Schedule** for a **Connection Site** shall be prepared by **The Company** in consultation with relevant **GB Code Users** at least 2 weeks prior to the **Completion Date** (or, where the **OTSUA** is to become **Operational** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, an alternative date) under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** for that **Connection Site** (which may form part of a **Complex**). In the case of a new **Interface Site** where the **OTSUA** is to become **Operational** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time** each **Site Responsibility Schedule** for an **Interface Site** shall be prepared by **The Company** in consultation with relevant **GB Code Users** at least 2 weeks prior to the **Completion Date** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** for that **Interface Site** (which may form part of a **Complex**) (and references to and requirements placed on “**Connection Site**” in this CC shall also be read as “**Interface Site**” where the context requires and until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**). Each **GB Code User** shall, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, provide information to **The Company** to enable it to prepare the **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

#### Sub-division

CC.A.1.1.3 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** will be subdivided to take account of any separate **Connection Sites** on that **Complex**.

#### Scope

CC.A.1.1.4 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall detail for each item of **Plant** and **Apparatus**:

- (a) **Plant/Apparatus** ownership;
- (b) Site Manager (Controller) (except in the case of **Plant/Apparatus** located in **SPT's Transmission Area**);
- (c) Safety issues comprising applicable **Safety Rules** and **Control Person** or other responsible person (**Safety Co-ordinator**), or such other person who is responsible for safety;
- (d) Operations issues comprising applicable **Operational Procedures** and control engineer;

(e) Responsibility to undertake statutory inspections, fault investigation and maintenance.

Each **Connection Point** shall be precisely shown.

#### Detail

- CC.A.1.1.5 (a) In the case of **Site Responsibility Schedules** referred to in CC.A.1.1.1(b) and (c), with the exception of **Protection Apparatus** and **Intertrip Apparatus** operation, it will be sufficient to indicate the responsible **User** or **Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be.
- (b) In the case of the **Site Responsibility Schedule** referred to in CC.A.1.1.1(a) and for **Protection Apparatus** and **Intertrip Apparatus**, the responsible management unit must be shown in addition to the **User** or **Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be.
- CC.A.1.1.6 The **HV Apparatus Site Responsibility Schedule** for each **Connection Site** must include lines and cables emanating from or traversing<sup>1</sup> the **Connection Site**.

#### Issue Details

- CC.A.1.1.7 Every page of each **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall bear the date of issue and the issue number.

#### Accuracy Confirmation

- CC.A.1.1.8 When a **Site Responsibility Schedule** is prepared it shall be sent by **The Company** to the **Users** involved for confirmation of its accuracy.
- CC.A.1.1.9 The **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall then be signed on behalf of **The Company** by its **Responsible Manager** (see CC.A.1.1.16) and on behalf of each **User** involved by its **Responsible Manager** (see CC.A.1.1.16), by way of written confirmation of its accuracy. The **Site Responsibility Schedule** will also be signed on behalf of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** by its **Responsible Manager**.

#### Distribution and Availability

- CC.A.1.1.10 Once signed, two copies will be distributed by **The Company**, not less than two weeks prior to its implementation date, to each **User** which is a party on the **Site Responsibility Schedule**, accompanied by a note indicating the issue number and the date of implementation.
- CC.A.1.1.11 **The Company** and **Users** must make the **Site Responsibility Schedules** readily available to operational staff at the **Complex** and at the other relevant control points.

#### Alterations to Existing Site Responsibility Schedules

- CC.A.1.1.12 Without prejudice to the provisions of CC.A.1.1.15 which deals with urgent changes, when a **User** identified on a **Site Responsibility Schedule** becomes aware that an alteration is necessary, it must inform **The Company** immediately and in any event 8 weeks prior to any change taking effect (or as soon as possible after becoming aware of it, if less than 8 weeks remain when the **User** becomes aware of the change). This will cover the commissioning of new **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the **Connection Site**, whether requiring a revised **Bilateral Agreement** or not, de-commissioning of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, and other changes which affect the accuracy of the **Site Responsibility Schedule**.
- CC.A.1.1.13 Where **The Company** has been informed of a change by an **GB Code User**, or itself proposes a change, it will prepare a revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** by not less than six weeks prior to the change taking effect (subject to it having been informed or knowing of the change eight weeks prior to that time) and the procedure set out in CC.A.1.1.8 shall be followed with regard to the revised **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

---

<sup>1</sup> Details of circuits traversing the **Connection Site** are only needed from the date which is the earlier of the date when the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is first updated and 15<sup>th</sup> October 2004. In Scotland or **Offshore**, from a date to be agreed between **The Company** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

CC.A 1.1.14 The revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall then be signed in accordance with the procedure set out in CC.A.1.1.9 and distributed in accordance with the procedure set out in CC.A.1.1.10, accompanied by a note indicating where the alteration(s) has/have been made, the new issue number and the date of implementation.



### Urgent Changes

CC.A.1.1.15 When an **GB Code User** identified on a **Site Responsibility Schedule**, or **The Company**, as the case may be, becomes aware that an alteration to the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is necessary urgently to reflect, for example, an emergency situation which has arisen outside its control, the **GB Code User** shall notify **The Company**, or **The Company** shall notify the **GB Code User**, as the case may be, immediately and will discuss:

- (a) what change is necessary to the **Site Responsibility Schedule**;
- (b) whether the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is to be modified temporarily or permanently;
- (c) the distribution of the revised **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

**The Company** will prepare a revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** as soon as possible, and in any event within seven days of it being informed of or knowing the necessary alteration. The **Site Responsibility Schedule** will be confirmed by **GB Code Users** and signed on behalf of **The Company** and **GB Code Users** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (by the persons referred to in CC.A.1.1.9) as soon as possible after it has been prepared and sent to **GB Code Users** for confirmation.

### Responsible Managers

CC.A.1.1.16 Each **GB Code User** shall, prior to the **Completion Date** under each **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, supply to **The Company** a list of Managers who have been duly authorised to sign **Site Responsibility Schedules** on behalf of the **GB Code User** and **The Company** shall, prior to the **Completion Date** under each **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, supply to that **GB Code User** the name of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Responsible Manager** and each shall supply to the other any changes to such list six weeks before the change takes effect where the change is anticipated, and as soon as possible after the change, where the change was not anticipated.

### De-commissioning of Connection Sites

CC.A.1.1.17 Where a **Connection Site** is to be de-commissioned, whichever of **The Company** or the **GB Code User** who is initiating the de-commissioning must contact the other to arrange for the **Site Responsibility Schedule** to be amended at the relevant time.

# PROFORMA FOR SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE

\_\_\_\_\_ AREA

COMPLEX: \_\_\_\_\_

SCHEDULE: \_\_\_\_\_

CONNECTION SITE: \_\_\_\_\_

ITEM OF PLANT/ APPARATUS	PLANT APPARATUS OWNER	SITE MANAGER	SAFETY		OPERATIONS		PARTY RESPONSIBLE FOR UNDERTAKING STATUTORY INSPECTIONS, FAULT INVESTIGATION & MAINTENANCE	REMARKS
			SAFETY RULES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE PERSON (SAFETY CO- ORDINATOR)	OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER		

PAGE: \_\_\_\_\_

ISSUE NO: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

## PROFORMA FOR SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE

AREA \_\_\_\_\_

COMPLEX: \_\_\_\_\_

SCHEDULE: \_\_\_\_\_

CONNECTION SITE: \_\_\_\_\_

ITEM OF PLANT/ APPARATUS	PLANT APPARATUS OWNER	SITE MANAGER	SAFETY		OPERATIONS		PARTY RESPONSIBLE FOR UNDERTAKING STATUTORY INSPECTIONS, FAULT INVESTIGATION & MAINTENANCE	REMARKS
			SAFETY RULES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE PERSON (SAFETY CO-ORDINATOR)	OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER		

**NOTES:**

SIGNED: \_\_\_\_\_ NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ COMPANY: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNED: \_\_\_\_\_ NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ COMPANY: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNED: \_\_\_\_\_ NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ COMPANY: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNED: \_\_\_\_\_ NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ COMPANY: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

PAGE: \_\_\_\_\_ ISSUE NO: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

**SP TRANSMISSION Ltd  
 SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE  
 OWNERSHIP, MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONS OF EQUIPMENT  
 IN JOINT USER SITUATIONS**

Sheet No. \_\_\_\_\_  
 Revision: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Network Area: \_\_\_\_\_

**SECTION 'A' BUILDING AND SITE**

OWNER	ACCESS REQUIRED:-	SECTION 'B' CUSTOMER OR OTHER PARTY
LESSEE	SPECIAL CONDITIONS:-	
MAINTENANCE	LOCATION OF SUPPLY TERMINALS:-	
SAFETY		
SECURITY		

**SECTION 'B' CUSTOMER OR OTHER PARTY**

NAME:-
ADDRESS:-
TEL NO:-
SUB STATION:-
LOCATION:-

**SECTION 'C' PLANT**

ITEM Nos.	EQUIPMENT	IDENTIFICATION	OWNER	SAFETY RULES APPLICABLE	OPERATION			MAINTENANCE		FAULT INVESTIGATION		TESTING		RELAY SETTINGS	REMARKS
					Tripping	Closing	Isolating	Earthing	Primary Equip.	Protection Equip.	Primary Equip.	Protection Equip.	Trip and Alarm		

**SECTION 'D' CONFIGURATION AND CONTROL**

ITEM No.	CONFIGURATION RESPONSIBILITY	TELEPHONE NUMBER	REMARKS

**SECTION 'E' ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

--

**ABBREVIATIONS:-**

- D - SP AUTHORISED PERSON - DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
- NGC - NATIONAL GRID COMPANY
- SPD - SP DISTRIBUTION Ltd
- SPPS - POWERSYSTEMS
- SPT - SP TRANSMISSION Ltd
- ST - SCOTTISH POWER TELECOMMUNICATIONS
- T - SP AUTHORISED PERSON - TRANSMISSION SYSTEM
- U - USER

SIGNED \_\_\_\_\_ FOR \_\_\_\_\_ SP Transmission DATE \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNED \_\_\_\_\_ FOR \_\_\_\_\_ SP Distribution DATE \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNED \_\_\_\_\_ FOR \_\_\_\_\_ PowerSystems/User DATE \_\_\_\_\_

**Scottish Hydro-Electric Transmission Limited**

**Site Responsibility Schedule**

Substation Type		Number:				Revision:			
Equipment	Owner	Controller	Maintainer	Responsible System User	Responsible Management Unit	Control Authority	Safety Rules	Operational Procedures	Notes

# APPENDIX 2 - OPERATION DIAGRAMS

## PART 1A - PROCEDURES RELATING TO OPERATION DIAGRAMS

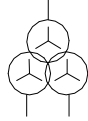
FIXED CAPACITOR		SWITCH DISCONNECTOR	
EARTH		SWITCH DISCONNECTOR WITH INCORPORATED EARTH SWITCH	
EARTHING RESISTOR		DISCONNECTOR (CENTRE ROTATING POST)	
LIQUID EARTHING RESISTOR		DISCONNECTOR (SINGLE BREAK DOUBLE ROTATING)	
ARC SUPPRESSION COIL		DISCONNECTOR (SINGLE BREAK)	
FIXED MAINTENANCE EARTHING DEVICE		DISCONNECTOR (NON-INTERLOCKED)	
CARRIER COUPLING EQUIPMENT (WITHOUT VT)		DISCONNECTOR (POWER OPERATED)	
CARRIER COUPLING EQUIPMENT (WITH VT ON ONE PHASE)		DISCONNECTOR (POWER OPERATED)	
CARRIER COUPLING EQUIPMENT (WITH VT ON 3 PHASES)		DISCONNECTOR (POWER OPERATED)	
AC GENERATOR		EARTH SWITCH	
SYNCHRONOUS COMPENSATOR		FAULT THROWING SWITCH (PHASE TO PHASE)	
CIRCUIT BREAKER		FAULT THROWING SWITCH (EARTH FAULT)	
CIRCUIT BREAKER WITH DELAYED AUTO RECLOSE		SURGE ARRESTOR	
WITHDRAWABLE METALCLAD SWITCHGEAR		THYRISTOR	

TRANSFORMERS  
(VECTORS TO INDICATE  
WINDING CONFIGURATION)

TWO WINDING



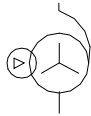
THREE WINDING



AUTO

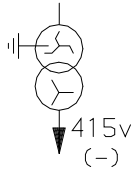


AUTO WITH DELTA TERTIARY



EARTHING OR AUX. TRANSFORMER

(-) INDICATE REMOTE SITE  
IF APPLICABLE



VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

SINGLE PHASE WOUND



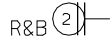
THREE PHASE WOUND



SINGLE PHASE CAPACITOR



TWO SINGLE PHASE CAPACITOR



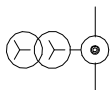
THREE PHASE CAPACITOR



\* CURRENT TRANSFORMER  
(WHERE SEPARATE PRIMARY  
APPARATUS)



\* COMBINED VT/CT UNIT  
FOR METERING



REACTOR



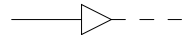
\* BUSBARS



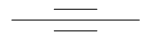
\* OTHER PRIMARY CONNECTIONS



\* CABLE & CABLE SEALING END



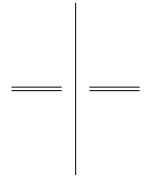
\* THROUGH WALL BUSHING



\* BYPASS FACILITY



\* CROSSING OF CONDUCTORS  
(LOWER CONDUCTOR  
TO BE BROKEN)



PREFERENTIAL ABBREVIATIONS

AUXILIARY TRANSFORMER	Aux T
EARTHING TRANSFORMER	ET
GAS TURBINE	Gas T
GENERATOR TRANSFORMER	Gen T
GRID TRANSFORMER	Gr T
SERIES REACTOR	Ser Reac
SHUNT REACTOR	Sh Reac
STATION TRANSFORMER	Stn T
SUPERGRID TRANSFORMER	SGT
UNIT TRANSFORMER	UT

\* NON-STANDARD SYMBOL

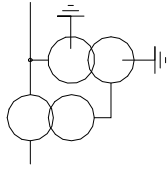
PORTABLE MAINTENANCE  
EARTH DEVICE



DISCONNECTOR  
(PANTOGRAPH TYPE)



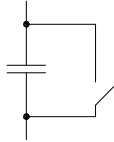
QUADRATURE BOOSTER



DISCONNECTOR  
(KNEE TYPE)



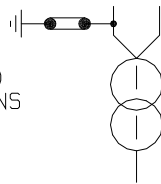
SHORTING/DISCHARGE SWITCH



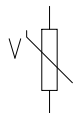
CAPACITOR  
(INCLUDING HARMONIC FILTER)



SINGLE PHASE TRANSFORMER (BR)  
NEUTRAL AND PHASE CONNECTIONS



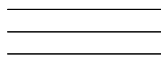
RESISTOR WITH INHERENT  
NON-LINEAR VARIABILITY,  
VOLTAGE DEPENDANT



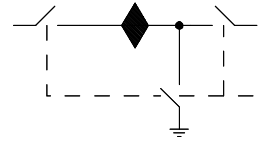


## PART 1B - PROCEDURES RELATING TO GAS ZONE DIAGRAMS

GAS INSULATED  
BUSBAR



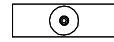
DOUBLE-BREAK  
DISCONNECTOR



GAS BOUNDARY



EXTERNAL MOUNTED  
CURRENT TRANSFORMER  
(WHERE SEPARATE  
PRIMARY APPARATUS)



GAS/GAS BOUNDARY



STOP VALVE  
NORMALLY CLOSED



GAS/CABLE BOUNDARY



STOP VALVE  
NORMALLY OPEN



GAS/AIR BOUNDARY



GAS MONITOR



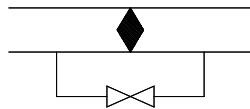
GAS/TRANSFORMER BOUNDARY



FILTER



MAINTENANCE VALVE



QUICK ACTING COUPLING



## PART 2 - NON-EXHAUSTIVE LIST OF APPARATUS TO BE INCLUDED ON OPERATION DIAGRAMS

### Basic Principles

- (1) Where practicable, all the **HV Apparatus** on any **Connection Site** shall be shown on one **Operation Diagram**. Provided the clarity of the diagram is not impaired, the layout shall represent as closely as possible the geographical arrangement on the **Connection Site**.
- (2) Where more than one **Operation Diagram** is unavoidable, duplication of identical information on more than one **Operation Diagram** must be avoided.
- (3) The **Operation Diagram** must show accurately the current status of the **Apparatus** e.g. whether commissioned or decommissioned. Where decommissioned, the associated switchbay will be labelled "spare bay".
- (4) Provision will be made on the **Operation Diagram** for signifying approvals, together with provision for details of revisions and dates.
- (5) **Operation Diagrams** will be prepared in A4 format or such other format as may be agreed with **The Company**.
- (6) The **Operation Diagram** should normally be drawn single line. However, where appropriate, detail which applies to individual phases shall be shown. For example, some **HV Apparatus** is numbered individually per phase.

### Apparatus To Be Shown On Operation Diagram

- (1) Busbars
- (2) Circuit Breakers
- (3) Disconnecter (Isolator) and Switch Disconnecters (Switching Isolators)
- (4) Disconnectors (Isolators) - Automatic Facilities
- (5) Bypass Facilities
- (6) Earthing Switches
- (7) Maintenance Earths
- (8) Overhead Line Entries
- (9) Overhead Line Traps
- (10) Cable and Cable Sealing Ends
- (11) Generating Unit
- (12) Generator Transformers
- (13) Generating Unit Transformers, Station Transformers, including the lower voltage circuit-breakers.
- (14) Synchronous Compensators
- (15) Static Variable Compensators
- (16) Capacitors (including Harmonic Filters)
- (17) Series or Shunt Reactors (Referred to as "Inductors" at nuclear power station sites)
- (18) Supergrid and Grid Transformers
- (19) Tertiary Windings
- (20) Earthing and Auxiliary Transformers
- (21) Three Phase VT's

- (22) Single Phase VT & Phase Identity
- (23) High Accuracy VT and Phase Identity
- (24) Surge Arrestors/Diverter
- (25) Neutral Earthing Arrangements on HV Plant
- (26) Fault Throwing Devices
- (27) Quadrature Boosters
- (28) Arc Suppression Coils
- (29) Single Phase Transformers (BR) Neutral and Phase Connections
- (30) Current Transformers (where separate plant items)
- (31) Wall Bushings
- (32) Combined VT/CT Units
- (33) Shorting and Discharge Switches
- (34) Thyristor
- (35) Resistor with Inherent Non-Linear Variability, Voltage Dependent
- (36) Gas Zone

## APPENDIX 3 - MINIMUM FREQUENCY RESPONSE REQUIREMENT PROFILE AND OPERATING RANGE FOR NEW POWER STATIONS AND DC CONVERTER STATIONS

### CC.A.3.1 Scope

The frequency response capability is defined in terms of **Primary Response**, **Secondary Response** and **High Frequency Response**. This appendix defines the minimum frequency response requirement profile for:

- (a) each **Onshore Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** which has a **Completion Date** after 1 January 2001 in England and Wales and 1 April 2005 in Scotland and **Offshore Generating Unit** in a **Large Power Station**,
- (b) each **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** which has a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005 or each **Offshore DC Converter** which is part of a **Large Power Station**.
- (c) each **Onshore Power Park Module** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2006.
- (d) each **Onshore Power Park Module** in operation in Scotland after 1 January 2006 with a **Completion Date** after 1 April 2005 and in **Power Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more.
- (e) each **Offshore Power Park Module** in a **Large Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more.

For the avoidance of doubt, this appendix does not apply to:

- (i) **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** which have a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2001 in England and Wales and before 1 April 2005 in Scotland,
- (ii) **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** which have a **Completion Date** before 1 April 2005.
- (iii) **Power Park Modules** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2006.
- (iv) **Power Park Modules** in operation in Scotland before 1 January 2006.
- (v) **Power Park Modules** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** before 1 April 2005.
- (vi) **Power Park Modules** in **Power Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** less than 50MW.
- (vii) **Small Power Stations** or individually to **Power Park Units**; or.
- (viii) an **OTSDUW DC Converter** where the **Interface Point Capacity** is less than 50MW.

**OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** should facilitate the delivery of frequency response services provided by **Offshore Generating Units** and **Offshore Power Park Modules** at the **Interface Point**.

The functional definition provides appropriate performance criteria relating to the provision of Frequency control by means of Frequency sensitive generation in addition to the other requirements identified in CC.6.3.7.

In this Appendix 3 to the **CC**, for a **CCGT Module** or a **Power Park Module** with more than one **Generating Unit**, the phrase **Minimum Generation** applies to the entire **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** operating with all **Generating Units Synchronised** to the **System**.

The minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.1. The capability profile specifies the minimum required levels of **Primary Response**, **Secondary Response** and **High Frequency Response** throughout the normal plant operating range. The definitions of these **Frequency** response capabilities are illustrated diagrammatically in Figures CC.A.3.2 & CC.A.3.3.

### CC.A.3.2 Plant Operating Range

The upper limit of the operating range is the **Registered Capacity** of the **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module**.

The **Minimum Generation** level may be less than, but must not be more than, 65% of the **Registered Capacity**. Each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** must be capable of operating satisfactorily down to the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** as dictated by **System** operating conditions, although it will not be instructed to below its **Minimum Generation** level. If a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is operating below **Minimum Generation** because of high **System Frequency**, it should recover adequately to its **Minimum Generation** level as the **System Frequency** returns to **Target Frequency** so that it can provide **Primary** and **Secondary Response** from **Minimum Generation** if the **System Frequency** continues to fall. For the avoidance of doubt, under normal operating conditions steady state operation below **Minimum Generation** is not expected. The **Designed Minimum Operating Level** must not be more than 55% of **Registered Capacity**.

In the event of a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** load rejecting down to no less than its **Designed Minimum Operating Level** it should not trip as a result of automatic action as detailed in BC3.7. If the load rejection is to a level less than the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** then it is accepted that the condition might be so severe as to cause it to be disconnected from the **System**.

### CC.A.3.3 Minimum Frequency Response Requirement Profile

Figure CC.A.3.1 shows the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile diagrammatically for a 0.5 Hz change in **Frequency**. The percentage response capabilities and loading levels are defined on the basis of the **Registered Capacity** of the **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter**. Each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** must be capable of operating in a manner to provide **Frequency** response at least to the solid boundaries shown in the figure. If the **Frequency** response capability falls within the solid boundaries, the **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is providing response below the minimum requirement which is not acceptable. Nothing in this appendix is intended to prevent a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** from being designed to deliver a **Frequency** response in excess of the identified minimum requirement.

The **Frequency** response delivered for **Frequency** deviations of less than 0.5 Hz should be no less than a figure which is directly proportional to the minimum **Frequency** response requirement for a **Frequency** deviation of 0.5 Hz. For example, if the **Frequency** deviation is 0.2 Hz, the corresponding minimum **Frequency** response requirement is 40% of the level shown in Figure CC.A.3.1. The **Frequency** response delivered for **Frequency** deviations of more than 0.5 Hz should be no less than the response delivered for a **Frequency** deviation of 0.5 Hz.

Each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** must be capable of providing some response, in keeping with its specific operational characteristics, when operating between 95% to 100% of **Registered Capacity** as illustrated by the dotted lines in Figure CC.A.3.1.

At the **Minimum Generation** level, each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** is required to provide high and low frequency response depending on the **System Frequency** conditions. Where the **Frequency** is high, the **Active Power** output is therefore expected to fall below the **Minimum Generation** level.

The **Designed Minimum Operating Level** is the output at which a **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** has no **High Frequency Response** capability. It may be less than, but must not be more than, 55% of the **Registered Capacity**. This implies that a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is not obliged to reduce its output to below this level unless the **Frequency** is at or above 50.5 Hz (cf BC3.7).

#### CC.A.3.4 Testing Of Frequency Response Capability

The response capabilities shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.1 are measured by taking the responses as obtained from some of the dynamic response tests specified by **The Company** and carried out by **GB Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners for compliance purposes and to validate the content of **Ancillary Services Agreements** using an injection of a **Frequency** change to the plant control system (i.e. governor and load controller). The injected signal is a linear ramp from zero to 0.5 Hz **Frequency** change over a ten second period, and is sustained at 0.5 Hz **Frequency** change thereafter, as illustrated diagrammatically in figures CC.A.3.2 and CC.A.3.3. In the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, **The Company** may require the **Network Operator** within whose **System** the **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** is situated, to ensure that the **Embedded Person** performs the dynamic response tests reasonably required by **The Company** in order to demonstrate compliance within the relevant requirements in the **CC**.

The **Primary Response** capability (P) of a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is the minimum increase in **Active Power** output between 10 and 30 seconds after the start of the ramp injection as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2. This increase in **Active Power** output should be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the start of the **Frequency** fall as illustrated by the response from Figure CC.A.3.2.

The **Secondary Response** capability (S) of a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is the minimum increase in **Active Power** output between 30 seconds and 30 minutes after the start of the ramp injection as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2.

The **High Frequency Response** capability (H) of a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is the decrease in **Active Power** output provided 10 seconds after the start of the ramp injection and sustained thereafter as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.3. This reduction in **Active Power** output should be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the start of the **Frequency** rise as illustrated by the response in Figure CC.A.3.2.

#### CC.A.3.5 Repeatability Of Response

When a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** has responded to a significant **Frequency** disturbance, its response capability must be fully restored as soon as technically possible. Full response capability should be restored no later than 20 minutes after the initial change of **System Frequency** arising from the **Frequency** disturbance.

Figure CC.A.3.1 - Minimum Frequency Response Requirement Profile for a 0.5 Hz frequency change from Target Frequency

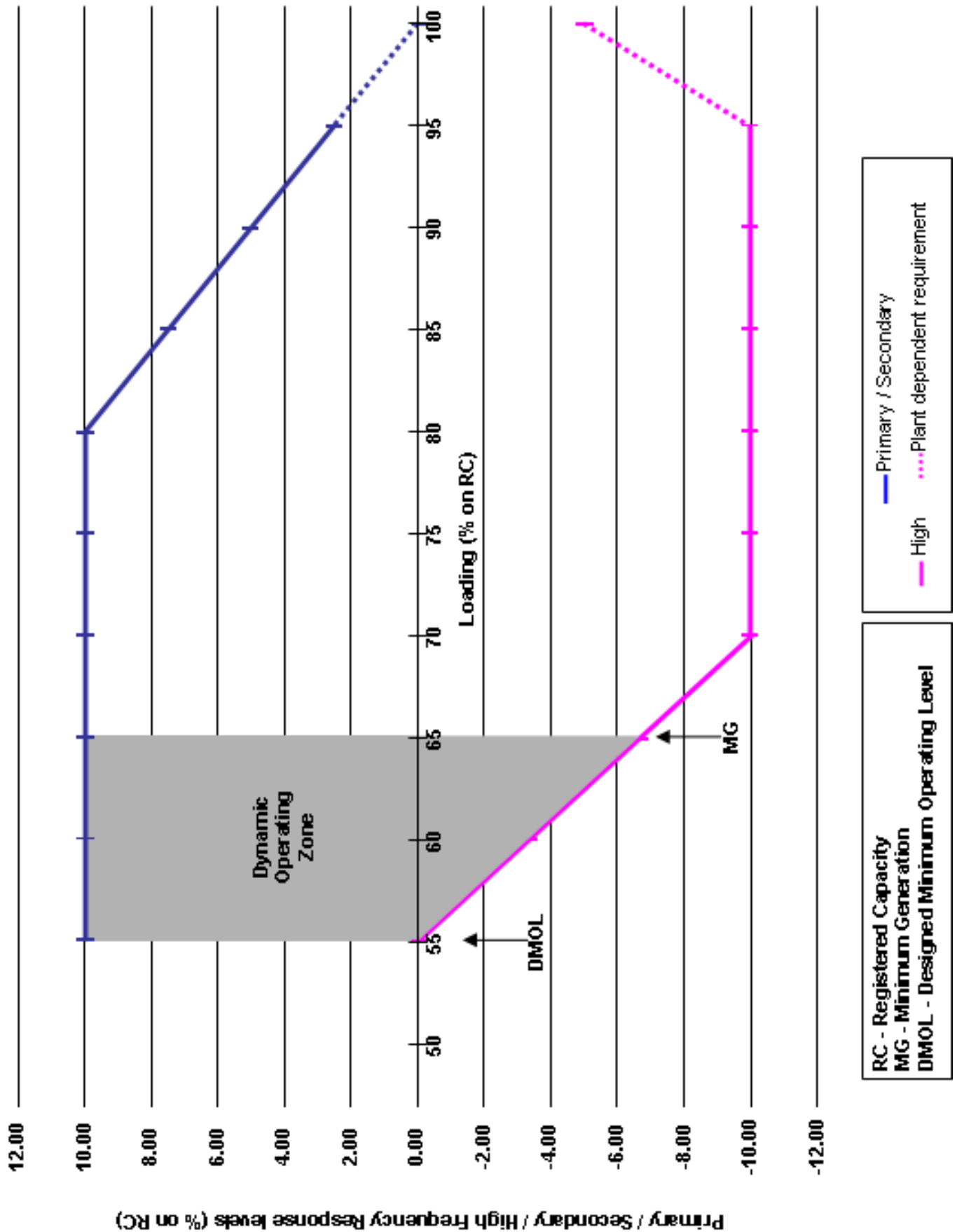


Figure CC.A.3.2 - Interpretation of Primary and Secondary Response Values

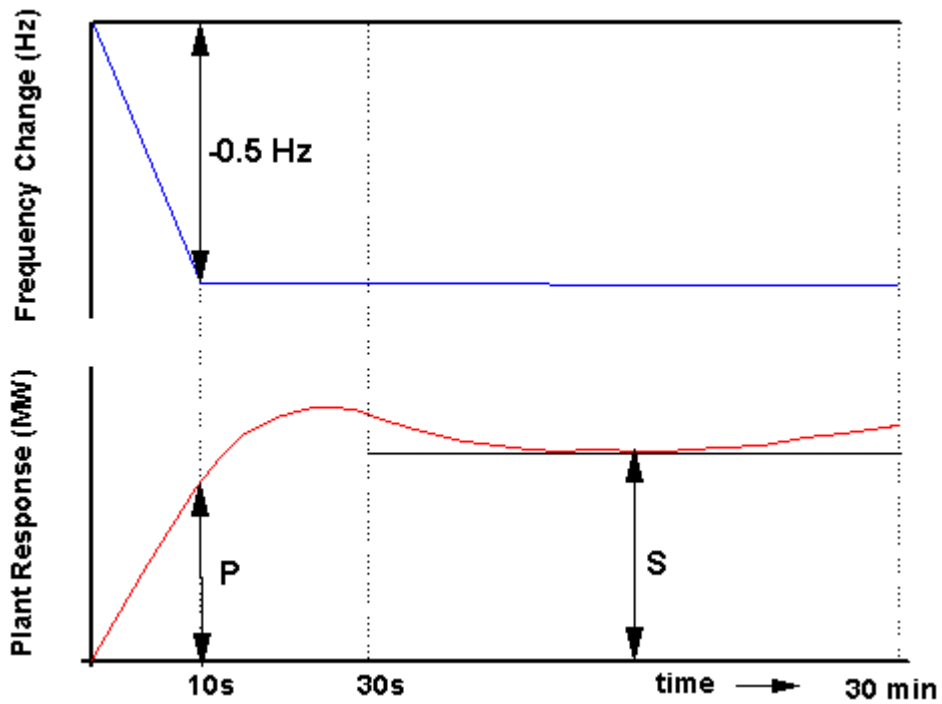
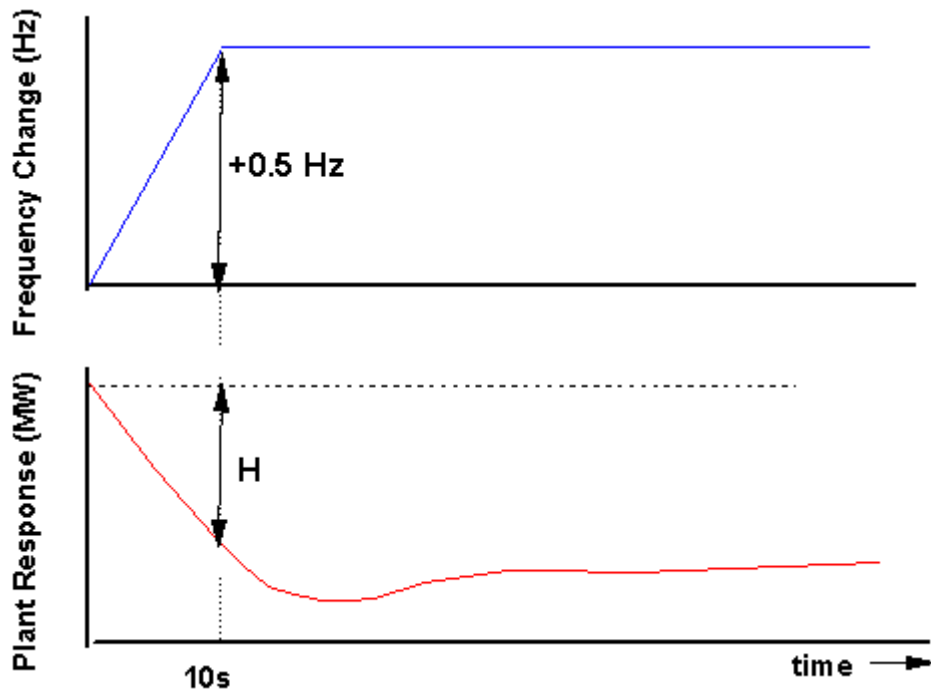


Figure CC.A.3.3 - Interpretation of High Frequency Response Values





## APPENDIX 4 - FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS

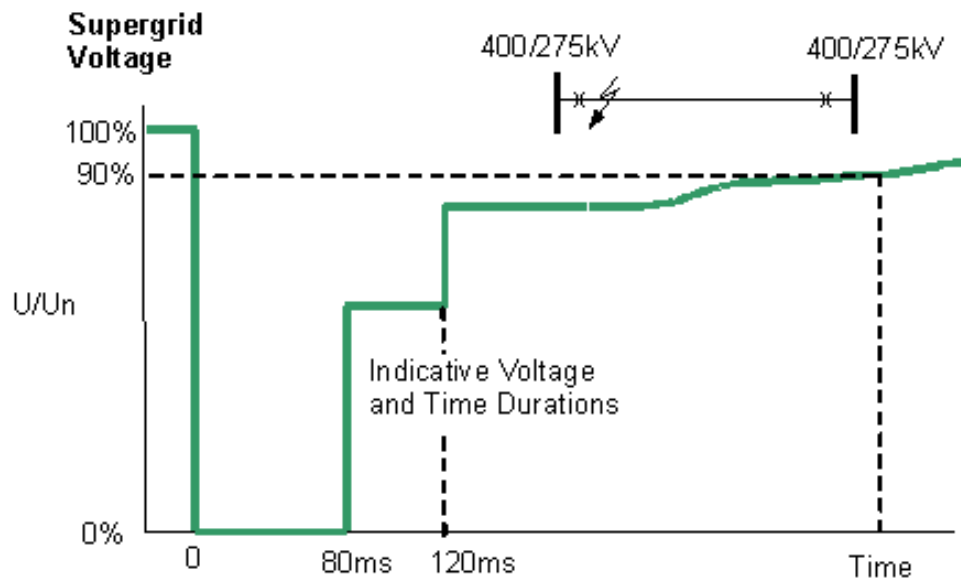
### APPENDIX 4A - FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS FOR ONSHORE SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS, ONSHORE POWER PARK MODULES, ONSHORE DC CONVERTERS OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS AT THE INTERFACE POINT, OFFSHORE SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS IN A LARGE POWER STATION, OFFSHORE POWER PARK MODULES IN A LARGE POWER STATION AND OFFSHORE DC CONVERTERS IN A LARGE POWER STATION WHICH SELECT TO MEET THE FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS AT THE INTERFACE POINT

#### CC.A.4A.1 Scope

The fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15.1 (a), (b) and CC.6.3.15.3. This Appendix provides illustrations by way of examples only of CC.6.3.15.1 (a) (i) and further background and illustrations to CC.6.3.15.1 (1b) (i) and CC.6.3.15.1 (2b) (i) and is not intended to show all possible permutations.

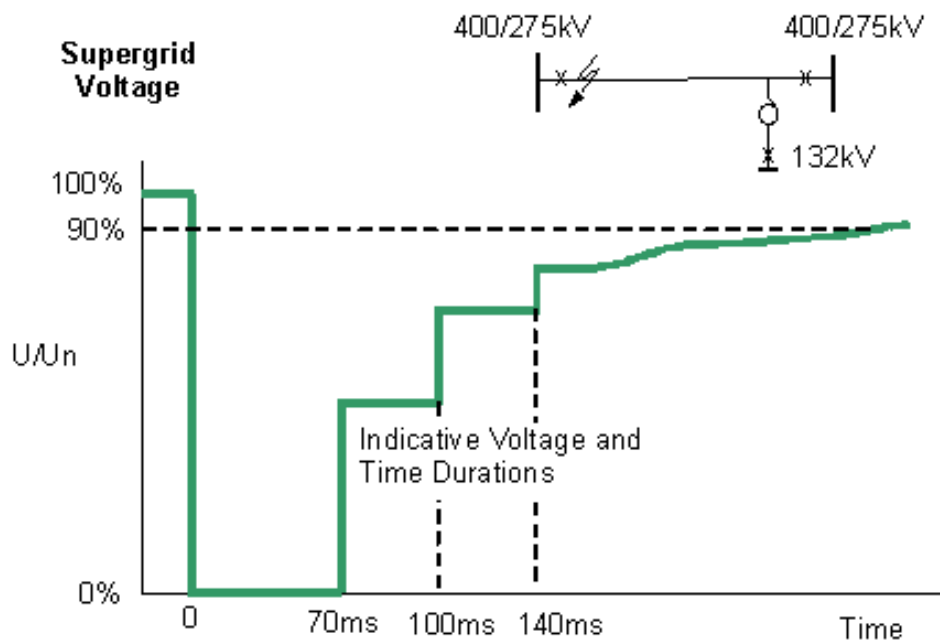
#### CC.A.4A.2 Short Circuit Faults At Supergrid Voltage On The Onshore Transmission System Up To 140ms In Duration

For short circuit faults at **Supergrid Voltage** on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at an **Interface Point**) up to 140ms in duration, the fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) (i). Figures CC.A.4A.1 (a) and (b) illustrate two typical examples of voltage recovery for short-circuit faults cleared within 140ms by two circuit breakers (a) and three circuit breakers (b) respectively.



Typical fault cleared in less than 140ms: 2 ended circuit

Figure CC.A.4A.1 (a)



Typical fault cleared in 140ms:- 3 ended circuit

Figure CC.A.4A.1 (b)

CC.A.4A.3 Supergrid Voltage Dips On The Onshore Transmission System Greater Than 140ms In Duration

CC.A.4A3.1 Requirements applicable to **Synchronous Generating Units** subject to **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** greater than 140ms in duration.

For balanced **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** having durations greater than 140ms and up to 3 minutes, the fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15.1 (1b) and Figure 5a which is reproduced in this Appendix as Figure CC.A.4A3.1 and termed the voltage–duration profile.

This profile is not a voltage-time response curve that would be obtained by plotting the transient voltage response at a point on the **Onshore Transmission System** (or **User System** if located **Onshore**) to a disturbance. Rather, each point on the profile (i.e. the heavy black line) represents a voltage level and an associated time duration which connected **Synchronous Generating Units** must withstand or ride through.

Figures CC.A.4A3.2 (a), (b) and (c) illustrate the meaning of the voltage-duration profile for voltage dips having durations greater than 140ms.

NOT TO SCALE

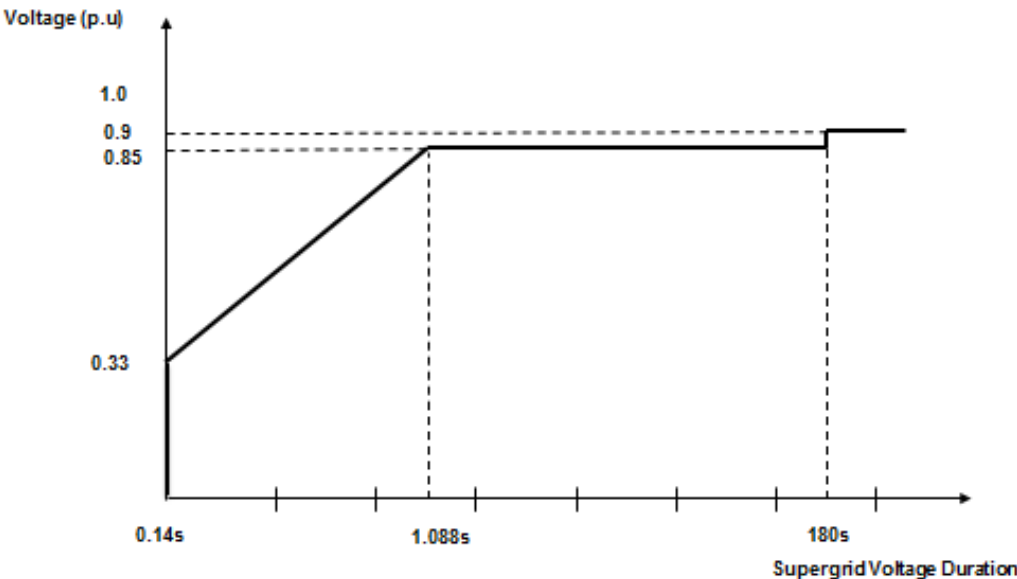


Figure CC.A.4A3.1

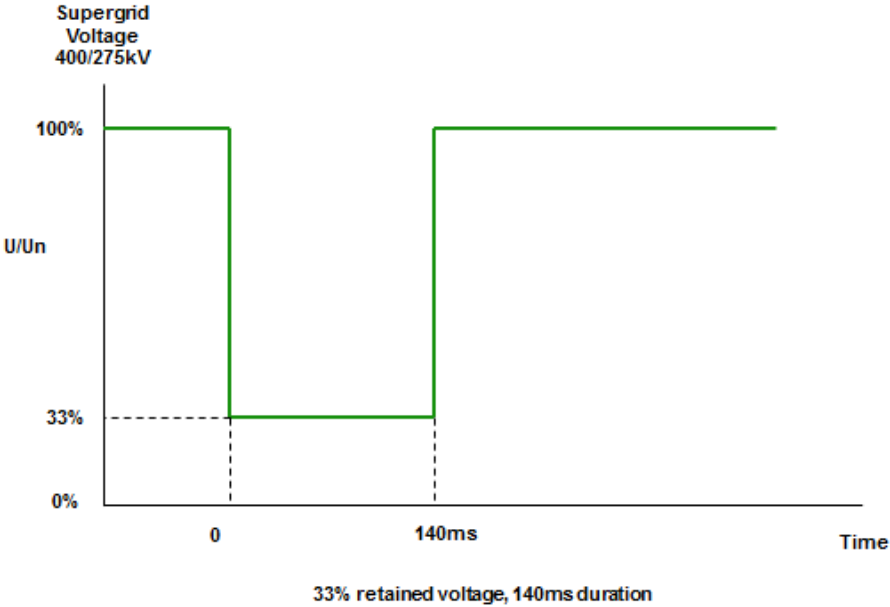


Figure CC.A.4A3.2 (a)

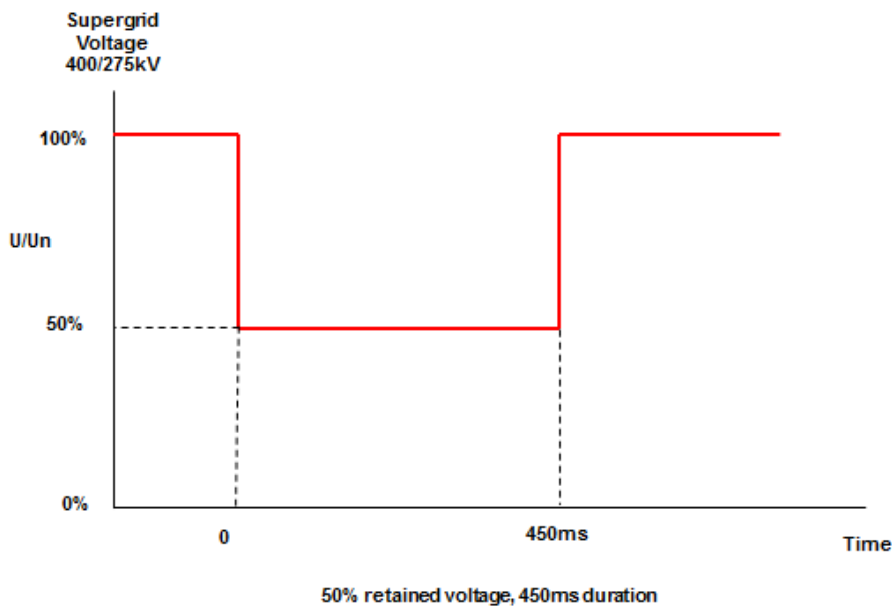


Figure CC.A.4A3.2 (b)

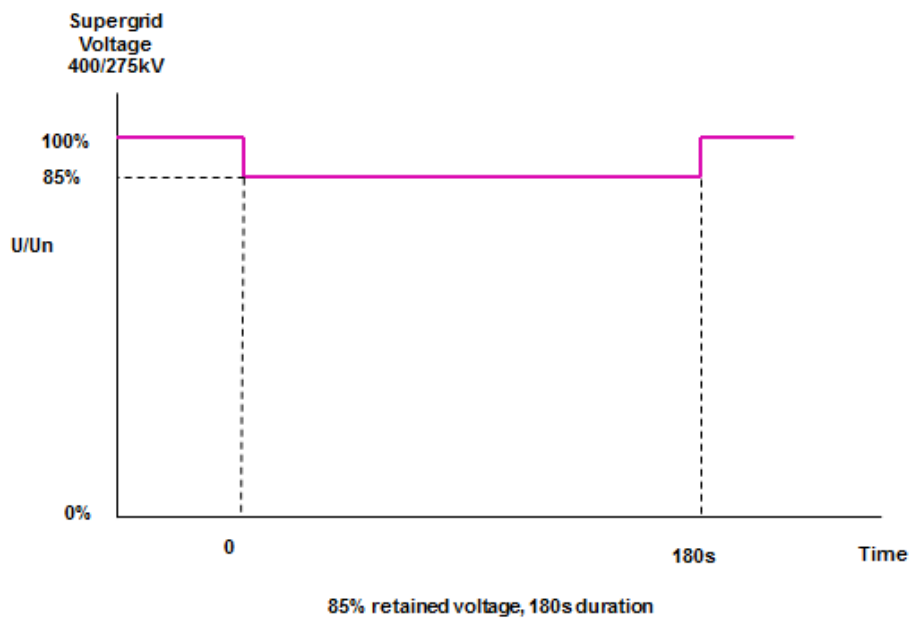


Figure CC.A.4A3.2 (c)

CC.A.4A3.2 Requirements applicable to **Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** subject to **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** greater than 140ms in duration

For balanced **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at an **Interface Point**) having durations greater than 140ms and up to 3 minutes the fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15.1 (2b) and Figure 5b which is reproduced in this Appendix as Figure CC.A.4A3.3 and termed the voltage–duration profile.

This profile is not a voltage-time response curve that would be obtained by plotting the transient voltage response at a point on the **Onshore Transmission System** (or **User System** if located **Onshore**) to a disturbance. Rather, each point on the profile (i.e. the heavy black line) represents a voltage level and an associated time duration which connected **Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must withstand or ride through.

Figures CC.A.4A.4 (a), (b) and (c) illustrate the meaning of the voltage-duration profile for voltage dips having durations greater than 140ms.

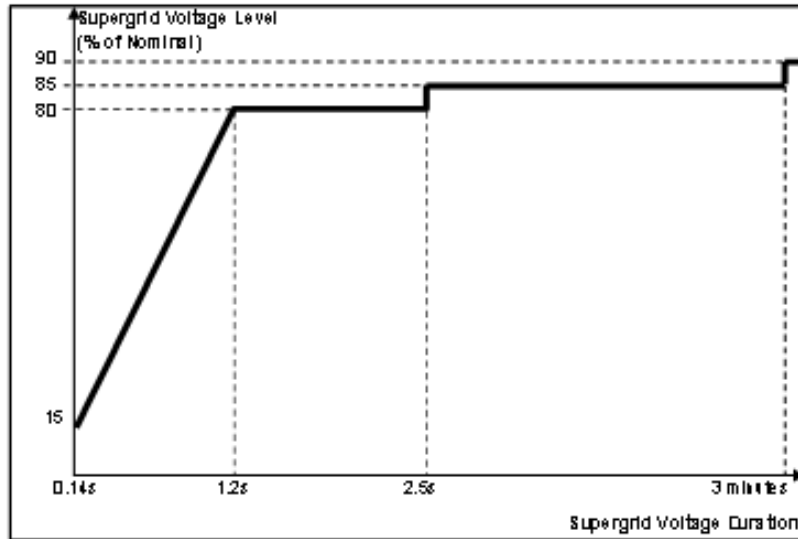
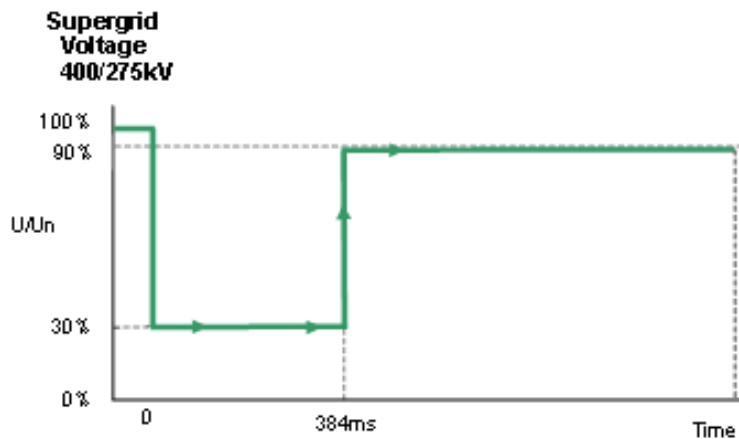


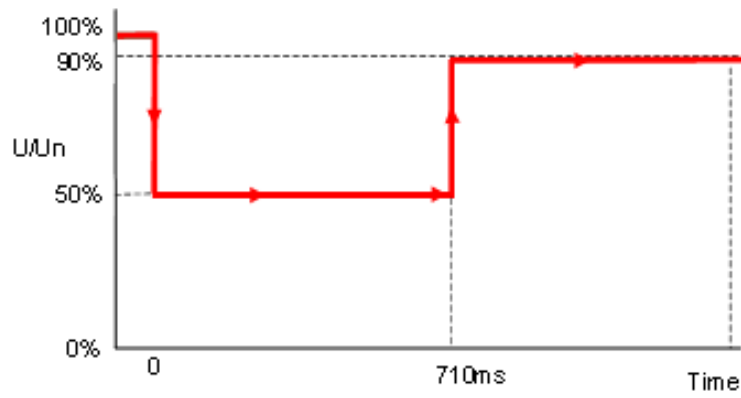
Figure CC.A.4A3.3



30% retained voltage, 384ms duration

Figure CC.A.4A3.4 (a)

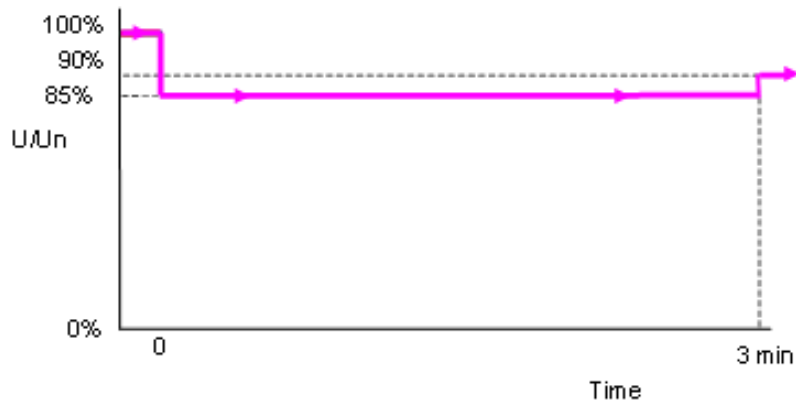
**Supergrid  
Voltage  
400/275kV**



50% retained voltage, 710ms duration

Figure CC.A.4A3.4 (b)

**Supergrid  
Voltage  
400/275kV**



85% retained voltage, 3 minutes duration

Figure CC.A.4A3.4 (c)

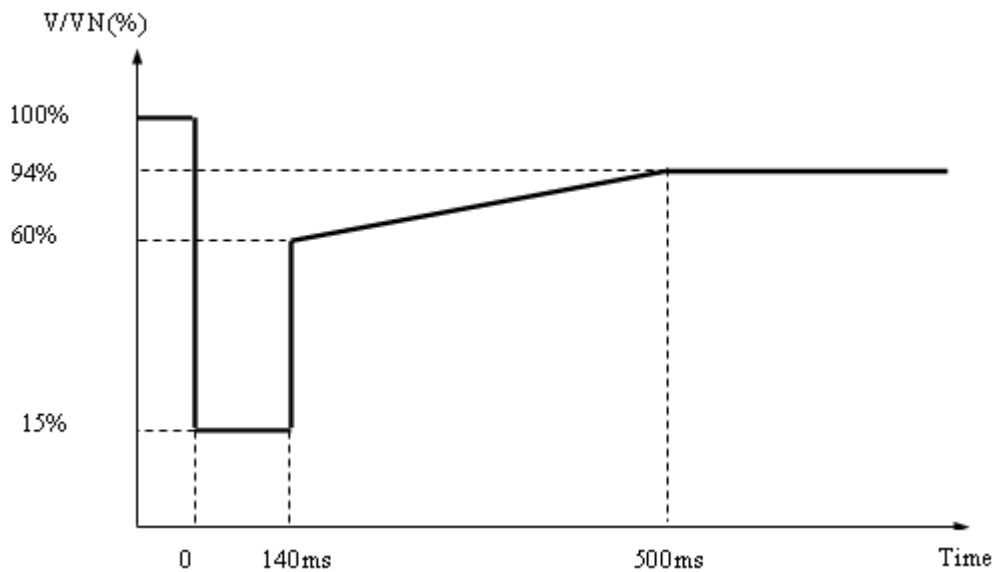
**APPENDIX 4B - FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS FOR OFFSHORE GENERATING UNITS IN A LARGE POWER STATION, OFFSHORE POWER PARK MODULES IN A LARGE POWER STATION AND OFFSHORE DC CONVERTERS IN A LARGE POWER STATION WHICH SELECT TO MEET THE FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS AT THE LV SIDE OF THE OFFSHORE PLATFORM AS SPECIFIED IN CC.6.3.15.2**

CC.A.4B.1 Scope

The fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15.2 (a), (b) and CC.6.3.15.3. This Appendix provides illustrations by way of examples only of CC.6.3.15.2 (a) (i) and further background and illustrations to CC.6.3.15.2 (1b) and CC.6.3.15.2 (2b) and is not intended to show all possible permutations.

CC.A.4B.2 Voltage Dips On The LV Side Of The Offshore Platform Up To 140ms In Duration

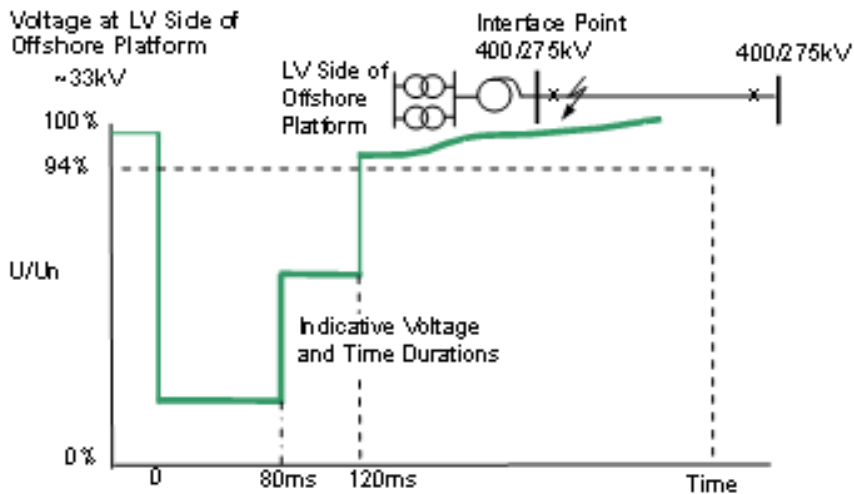
For voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** which last up to 140ms in duration, the fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15.2 (a) (i). This includes Figure 6 which is reproduced here in Figure CC.A.4B.1. The purpose of this requirement is to translate the conditions caused by a balanced or unbalanced fault which occurs on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which may include the **Interface Point**) at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform**.



$V/V_N$  is the ratio of the voltage at the **LV side of the Offshore Platform** to the nominal voltage of the LV side of the **Offshore Platform**.

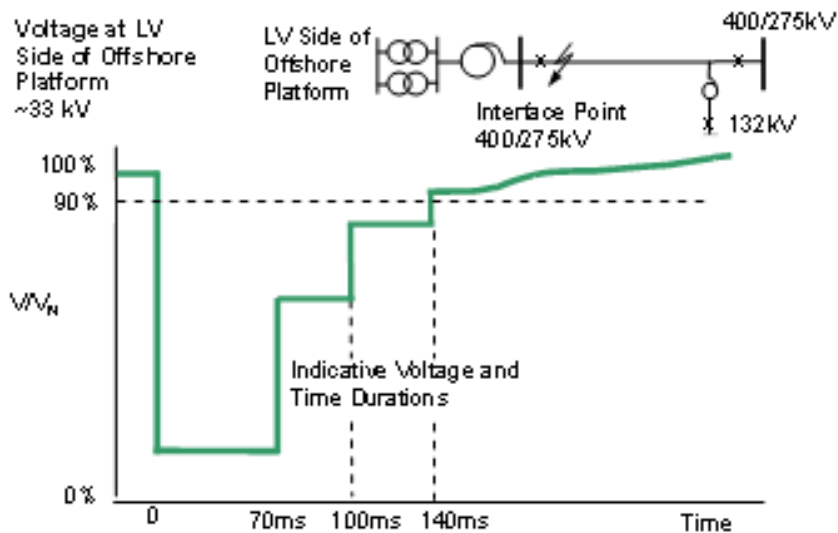
Figure CC.A.4B.1

Figures CC.A.4B.2 (a) and CC.A.4B.2 (b) illustrate two typical examples of the voltage recovery seen at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** for a short circuit fault cleared within 140ms by (a) two circuit breakers and (b) three circuit breakers on the **Onshore Transmission System**.



Typical fault cleared in less than 140ms: 2 ended circuit

Figure CC.A.4B.2 (a)



Typical fault cleared in 140ms: 3 ended circuit

Figure CC.A.4B.2 (b)

CCA.4B.3 Voltage Dips Which Occur On The LV Side Of The Offshore Platform Greater Than 140ms In Duration

CC.A.4B.3.1 Requirements applicable to **Offshore Synchronous Generating Units** subject to voltage dips which occur on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** greater than 140ms in duration.

In addition to CC.A.4B.2 the fault ride through requirements applicable to **Offshore Synchronous Generating Units** during balanced voltage dips which occur at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** and having durations greater than 140ms and up to 3 minutes are defined in CC.6.3.15.2 (1b) and Figure 7a which is reproduced in this Appendix as Figure CC.A.4B3.1 and termed the voltage–duration profile.

This profile is not a voltage–time response curve that would be obtained by plotting the transient voltage response at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** to a disturbance. Rather, each point on the profile (i.e. the heavy black line) represents a voltage level and an associated time duration which connected **Offshore Synchronous Generating Units** must withstand or ride through.



Figures CC.A.4B3.2 (a), (b) and (c) illustrate the meaning of the voltage-duration profile for voltage dips having durations greater than 140ms.

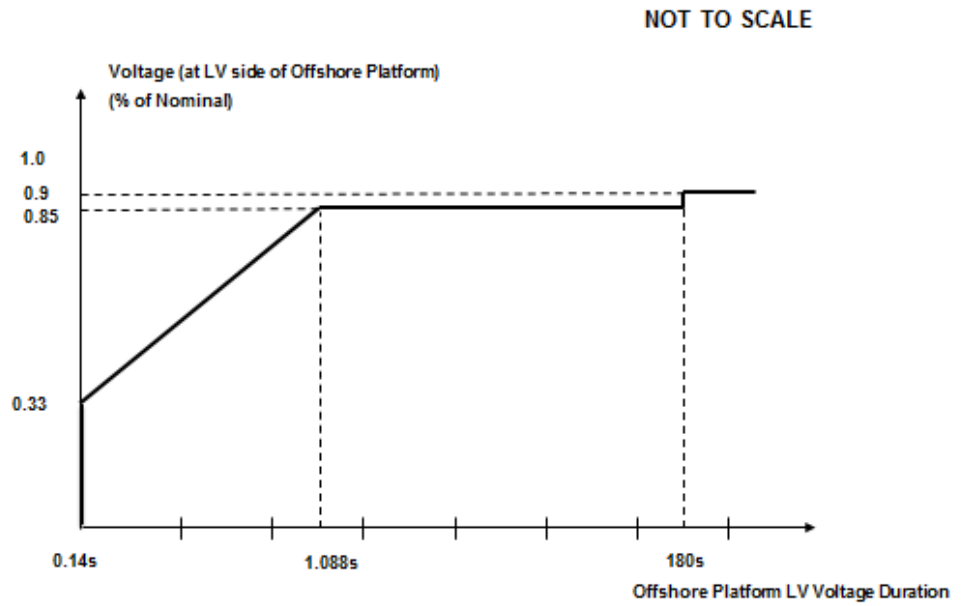


Figure CC.A.4B3.1

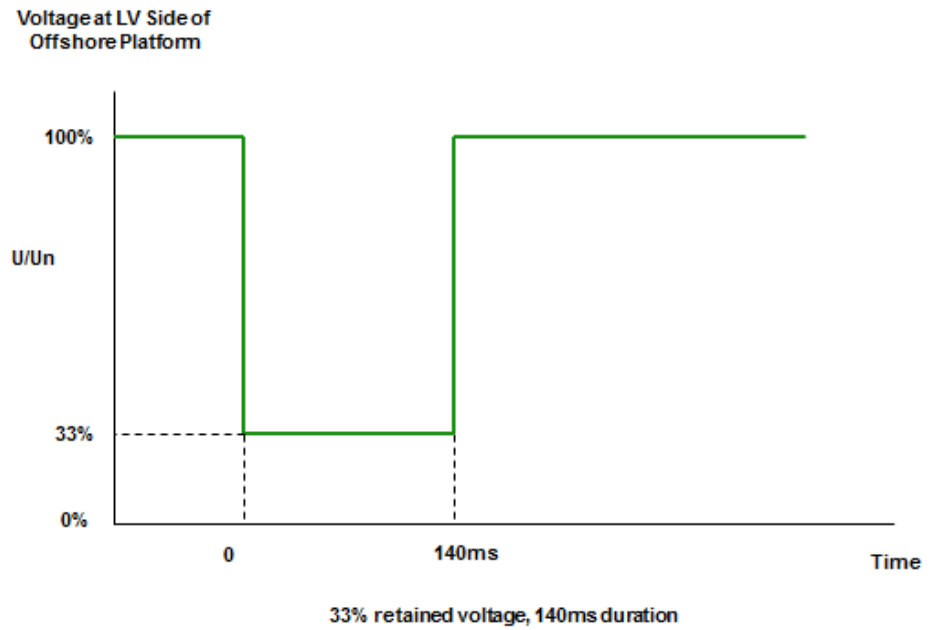
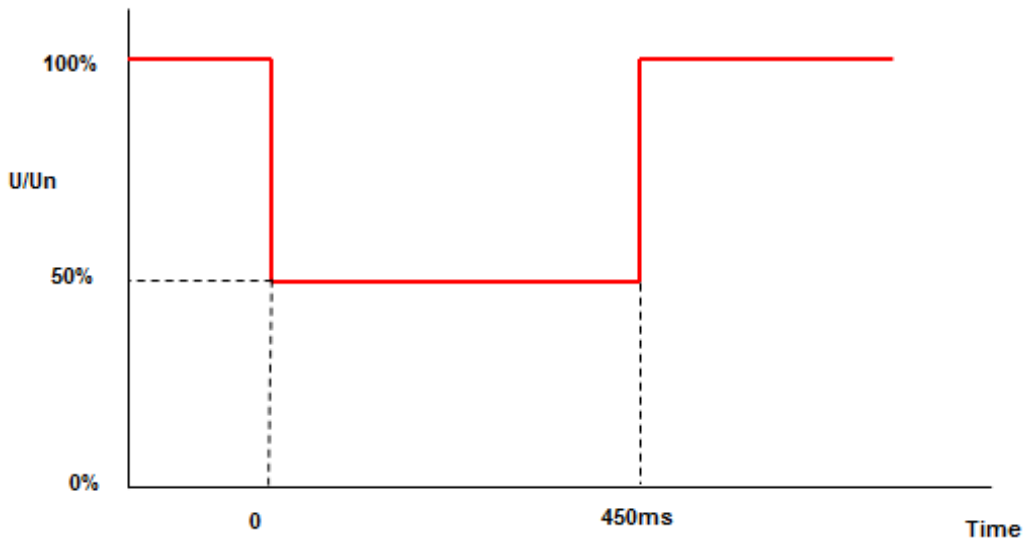


Figure CC.A.4B3.2 (a)

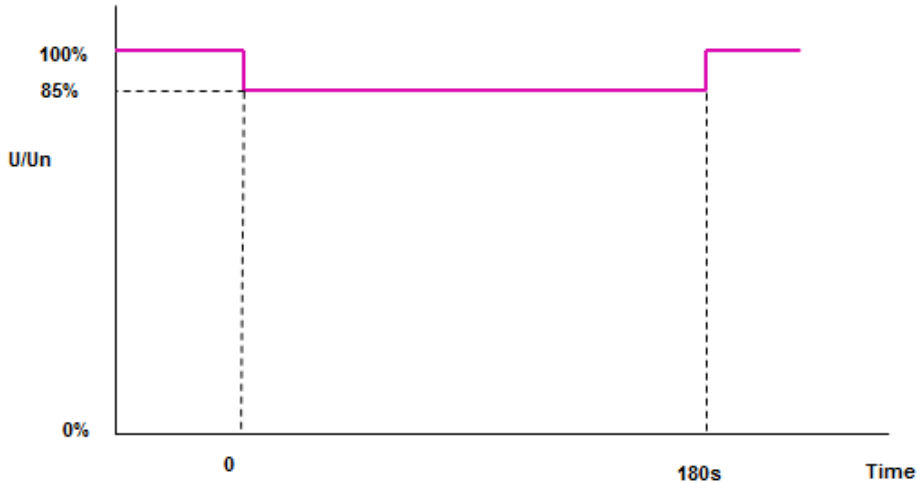
Voltage at LV Side of Offshore Platform



50% retained voltage, 450ms duration

Figure CC.A.4B3.2 (b)

Voltage at LV Side of Offshore Platform



85% retained voltage, 180s duration

Figure CC.A.4B3.2 (c)

CC.A.4B.3.2 Requirements applicable to **Offshore Power Park Modules** subject to Voltage Dips Which Occur On The LV Side Of The Offshore Platform Greater Than 140ms in Duration.

In addition to CCA.4B.2 the fault ride through requirements applicable for **Offshore Power Park Modules** during balanced voltage dips which occur at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** and have durations greater than 140ms and up to 3 minutes are defined in CC.6.3.15.2 (2b) (i) and Figure 7b which is reproduced in this Appendix as Figure CC.A.4B.4 and termed the voltage–duration profile.

This profile is not a voltage-time response curve that would be obtained by plotting the transient voltage response at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** to a disturbance. Rather, each point on the profile (i.e. the heavy black line) represents a voltage level and an associated time duration which connected **Offshore Power Park Modules** must withstand or ride through.

Figures CC.A.4B.5 (a), (b) and (c) illustrate the meaning of the voltage-duration profile for voltage dips having durations greater than 140ms.

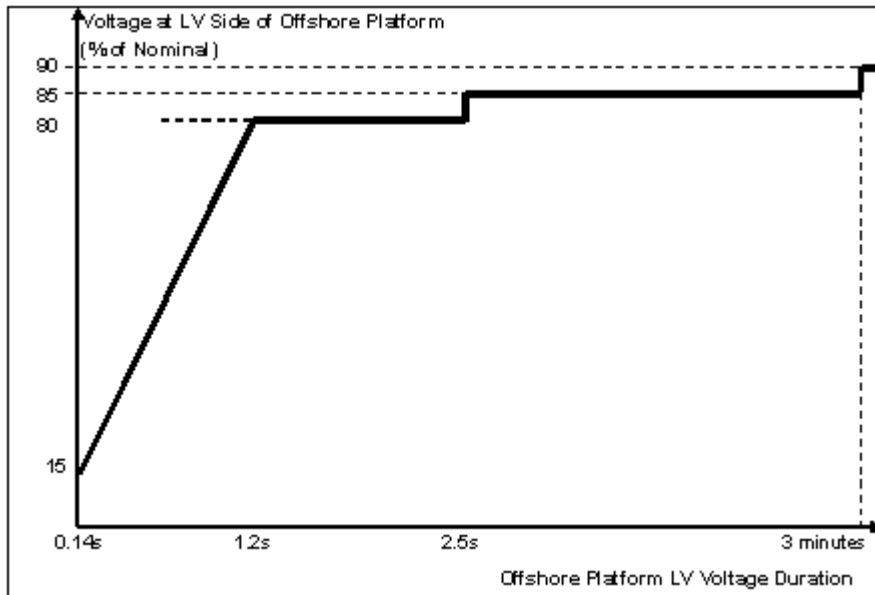


Figure CC.A.4B.4

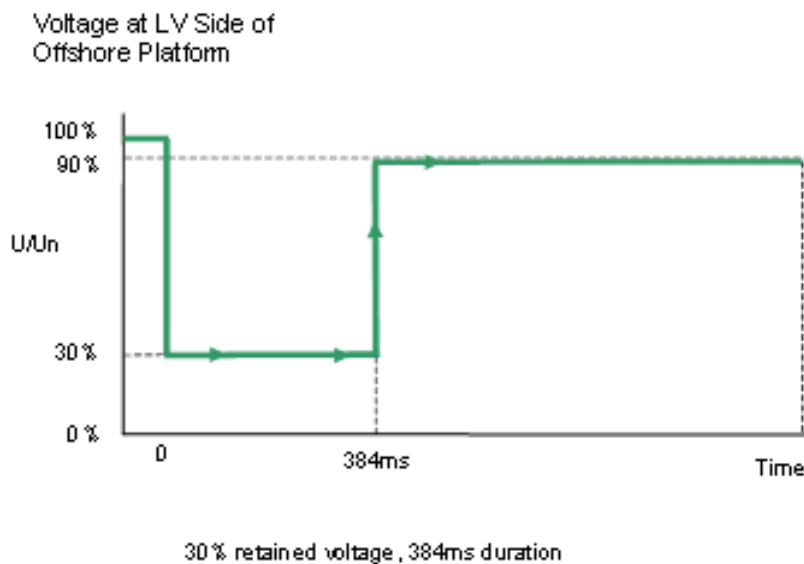
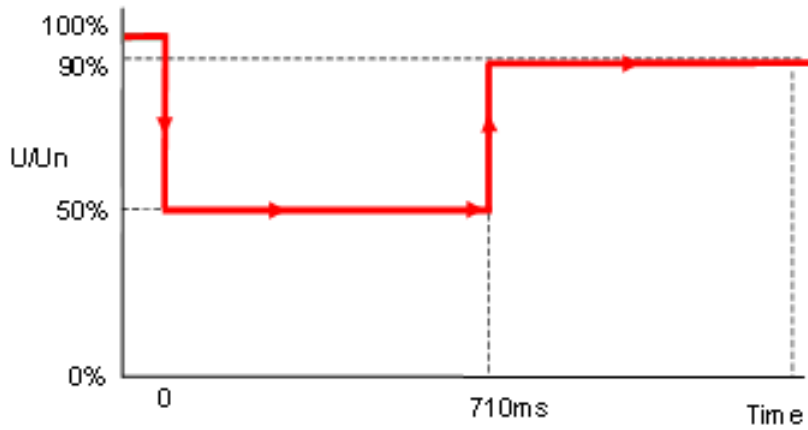


Figure CC.A.4B.5 (a)

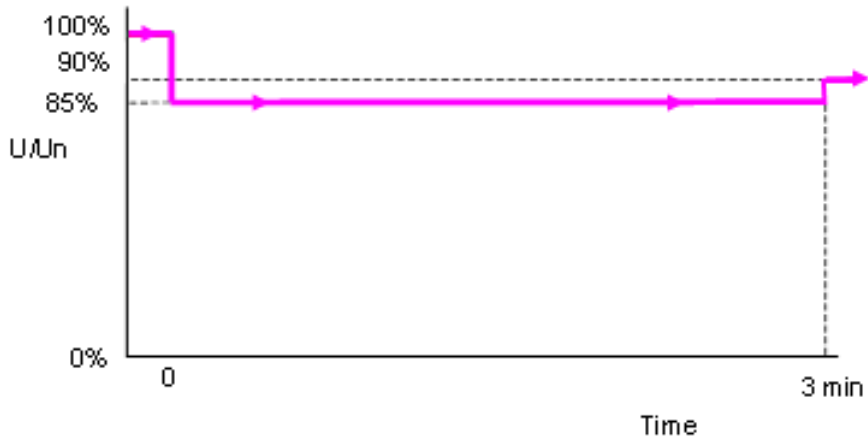
**Voltage at LV Side of Offshore Platform**



50% retained voltage, 710ms duration

Figure CC.A.4B.5(b)

**Voltage at LV Side of Offshore Platform**



85% retained voltage, 3 minutes duration

Figure CC.A.4B.5(c)

## APPENDIX 5 - TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

### LOW FREQUENCY RELAYS FOR THE AUTOMATIC DISCONNECTION OF SUPPLIES AT LOW FREQUENCY

#### CC.A.5.1 Low Frequency Relays

CC.A.5.1.1 The **Low Frequency Relays** to be used shall have a setting range of 47.0 to 50Hz and be suitable for operation from a nominal AC input of 63.5, 110 or 240V. The following general parameters specify the requirements of approved **Low Frequency Relays** for automatic installations installed and commissioned after 1<sup>st</sup> April 2007 and provide an indication, without prejudice to the provisions that may be included in a **Bilateral Agreement**, for those installed and commissioned before 1<sup>st</sup> April 2007:

- (a) **Frequency** settings: 47-50Hz in steps of 0.05Hz or better, preferably 0.01Hz;
- (b) Operating time: Relay operating time shall not be more than 150 ms;
- (c) Voltage lock-out: Selectable within a range of 55 to 90% of nominal voltage;
- (d) Facility stages: One or two stages of **Frequency** operation;
- (e) Output contacts: Two output contacts per stage to be capable of repetitively making and breaking for 1000 operations;
- (f) Accuracy: 0.01 Hz maximum error under reference environmental and system voltage conditions.  
0.05 Hz maximum error at 8% of total harmonic distortion  
**Electromagnetic Compatibility Level.**

#### CC.A.5.2 Low Frequency Relay Voltage Supplies

CC.A.5.2.1 It is essential that the voltage supply to the **Low Frequency Relays** shall be derived from the primary **System** at the supply point concerned so that the **Frequency** of the **Low Frequency Relays** input voltage is the same as that of the primary **System**. This requires either:

- (a) the use of a secure supply obtained from voltage transformers directly associated with the grid transformer(s) concerned, the supply being obtained where necessary via a suitable automatic voltage selection scheme; or
- (b) the use of the substation 240V phase-to-neutral selected auxiliary supply, provided that this supply is always derived at the supply point concerned and is never derived from a standby supply **Generating Unit** or from another part of the **User System**.

#### CC.A.5.3 Scheme Requirements

CC.A.5.3.1 The tripping facility should be engineered in accordance with the following reliability considerations:

##### (a) Dependability

Failure to trip at any one particular **Demand** shedding point would not harm the overall operation of the scheme. However, many failures would have the effect of reducing the amount of **Demand** under low **Frequency** control. An overall reasonable minimum requirement for the dependability of the **Demand** shedding scheme is 96%, i.e. the average probability of failure of each **Demand** shedding point should be less than 4%. Thus the **Demand** under low **Frequency** control will not be reduced by more than 4% due to relay failure.

##### (b) Outages

Low **Frequency Demand** shedding schemes will be engineered such that the amount of **Demand** under control is as specified in Table CC.A.5.5.1a and is not reduced unacceptably during equipment outage or maintenance conditions.

CC.A.5.3.2 The total operating time of the scheme, including circuit breakers operating time, shall where reasonably practicable, be less than 200 ms. For the avoidance of doubt, the replacement of plant installed prior to October 2009 will not be required in order to achieve lower total scheme operating times.

CC.A.5.4 Low Frequency Relay Testing

CC.A.5.4.1 **Low Frequency Relays** installed and commissioned after 1<sup>st</sup> January 2007 shall be type tested in accordance with and comply with the functional test requirements for **Frequency Protection** contained in Energy Networks Association Technical Specification 48-6-5 Issue 1 dated 2005 “**ENA Protection Assessment Functional Test Requirements – Voltage and Frequency Protection**”.

For the avoidance of doubt, **Low Frequency Relays** installed and commissioned before 1<sup>st</sup> January 2007 shall comply with the version of CC.A.5.1.1 applicable at the time such **Low Frequency Relays** were commissioned.

CC.A.5.5 Scheme Settings

CC.A.5.5.1 Table CC.A.5.5.1a shows, for each **Transmission Area**, the percentage of **Demand** (based on **Annual ACS Conditions**) at the time of forecast **National Electricity Transmission System** peak **Demand** that each **Network Operator** whose **System** is connected to the **Onshore Transmission System** within such **Transmission Area** shall disconnect by **Low Frequency Relays** at a range of frequencies. Where a **Network Operator’s System** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** in more than one **Transmission Area**, the settings for the **Transmission Area** in which the majority of the **Demand** is connected shall apply.

Frequency Hz	% <b>Demand</b> disconnection for each Network Operator in Transmission Area		
	NGET	SPT	SHETL
48.8	5		
48.75	5		
48.7	10		
48.6	7.5		10
48.5	7.5	10	
48.4	7.5	10	10
48.2	7.5	10	10
48.0	5	10	10
47.8	5		
<b>Total % Demand</b>	60	40	40

Table CC.A.5.5.1a

Note – the percentages in table CC.A.5.5.1a are cumulative such that, for example, should the frequency fall to 48.6 Hz in the **NGET Transmission Area**, 27.5% of the total **Demand** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** in the **NGET Transmission Area** shall be disconnected by the action of **Low Frequency Relays**.

The percentage **Demand** at each stage shall be allocated as far as reasonably practicable. The cumulative total percentage **Demand** is a minimum.

# APPENDIX 6 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC EXCITATION CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR ONSHORE SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS

- CC.A.6.1 Scope
- CC.A.6.1.1 This Appendix sets out the performance requirements of continuously acting automatic excitation control systems for **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** that must be complied with by the **GB Code User**. This Appendix does not limit any site specific requirements that may be included in a **Bilateral Agreement** where in **The Company's** reasonable opinion these facilities are necessary for system reasons.
- CC.A.6.1.2 Where the requirements may vary the likely range of variation is given in this Appendix. It may be necessary to specify values outside this range where **The Company** identifies a system need, and notwithstanding anything to the contrary **The Company** may specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** values outside of the ranges provided in this Appendix 6. The most common variations are in the on-load excitation ceiling voltage requirements and the response time required of the **Exciter**. Actual values will be included in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- CC.A.6.1.3 Should a **GB Generator** anticipate making a change to the excitation control system it shall notify **The Company** under the **Planning Code** (PC.A.1.2(b) and (c)) as soon as the **GB Generator** anticipates making the change. The change may require a revision to the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- CC.A.6.2 Requirements
- CC.A.6.2.1 The **Excitation System** of an **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** shall include an excitation source (**Exciter**), a **Power System Stabiliser** and a continuously acting **Automatic Voltage Regulator (AVR)** and shall meet the following functional specification.
- CC.A.6.2.2 In respect of **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2009, and **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2009 subject to a **Modification** to the excitation control facilities where the **Bilateral Agreement** does not specify otherwise, the continuously acting automatic excitation control system shall include a **Power System Stabiliser (PSS)** as a means of supplementary control. The functional specification of the **Power System Stabiliser** is included in CC.A.6.2.5.
- CC.A.6.2.3 Steady State Voltage Control
- CC.A.6.2.3.1 An accurate steady state control of the **Onshore Generating Unit** pre-set terminal voltage is required. As a measure of the accuracy of the steady-state voltage control, the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall have static zero frequency gain, sufficient to limit the change in terminal voltage to a drop not exceeding 0.5% of rated terminal voltage, when the **Onshore Generating Unit** output is gradually changed from zero to rated MVA output at rated voltage, **Active Power** and **Frequency**.
- CC.A.6.2.4 Transient Voltage Control
- CC.A.6.2.4.1 For a step change from 90% to 100% of the nominal **Onshore Generating Unit** terminal voltage, with the **Onshore Generating Unit** on open circuit, the **Excitation System** response shall have a damped oscillatory characteristic. For this characteristic, the time for the **Onshore Generating Unit** terminal voltage to first reach 100% shall be less than 0.6 seconds. Also, the time to settle within 5% of the voltage change shall be less than 3 seconds.

CC.A.6.2.4.2 To ensure that adequate synchronising power is maintained, when the **Onshore Generating Unit** is subjected to a large voltage disturbance, the **Exciter** whose output is varied by the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall be capable of providing its achievable upper and lower limit ceiling voltages to the **Onshore Generating Unit** field in a time not exceeding that specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. This will normally be not less than 50 ms and not greater than 300 ms. The achievable upper and lower limit ceiling voltages may be dependent on the voltage disturbance.

CC.A.6.2.4.3 The **Exciter** shall be capable of attaining an **Excitation System On Load Positive Ceiling Voltage** of not less than a value specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** that will be:

not less than 2 per unit (pu)

normally not greater than 3 pu

exceptionally up to 4 pu

of **Rated Field Voltage** when responding to a sudden drop in voltage of 10 percent or more at the **Onshore Generating Unit** terminals. **The Company** may specify a value outside the above limits where **The Company** identifies a system need.

CC.A.6.2.4.4 If a static type **Exciter** is employed:

(i) the field voltage should be capable of attaining a negative ceiling level specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** after the removal of the step disturbance of CC.A.6.2.4.3. The specified value will be 80% of the value specified in CC.A.6.2.4.3. **The Company** may specify a value outside the above limits where **The Company** identifies a system need.

(ii) the **Exciter** must be capable of maintaining free firing when the **Onshore Generating Unit** terminal voltage is depressed to a level which may be between 20% to 30% of rated terminal voltage

(iii) the **Exciter** shall be capable of attaining a positive ceiling voltage not less than 80% of the **Excitation System On Load Positive Ceiling Voltage** upon recovery of the **Onshore Generating Unit** terminal voltage to 80% of rated terminal voltage following fault clearance. **The Company** may specify a value outside the above limits where **The Company** identifies a system need.

(iv) The requirement to provide a separate power source for the **Exciter** will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** if The Company, in accordance with the Relevant Transmission Licensee, NGET identifies a **Transmission System** need.

CC.A.6.2.5 Power Oscillations Damping Control

CC.A.6.2.5.1 To allow the **Onshore Generating Unit** to maintain second and subsequent swing stability and also to ensure an adequate level of low frequency electrical damping power, the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall include a **Power System Stabiliser** as a means of supplementary control.

CC.A.6.2.5.2 Whatever supplementary control signal is employed, it shall be of the type which operates into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** to cause the field voltage to act in a manner which results in the damping power being improved while maintaining adequate synchronising power.

CC.A.6.2.5.3 The arrangements for the supplementary control signal shall ensure that the **Power System Stabiliser** output signal relates only to changes in the supplementary control signal and not the steady state level of the signal. For example, if generator electrical power output is chosen as a supplementary control signal then the **Power System Stabiliser** output should relate only to changes in generator electrical power output and not the steady state level of power output. Additionally the **Power System Stabiliser** should not react to mechanical power changes in isolation for example during rapid changes in steady state load or when providing frequency response.



- CC.A.6.2.5.4 The output signal from the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be limited to not more than  $\pm 10\%$  of the **Onshore Generating Unit** terminal voltage signal at the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** input. The gain of the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be such that an increase in the gain by a factor of 3 shall not cause instability.
- CC.A.6.2.5.5 The **Power System Stabiliser** shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5Hz would be judged to be acceptable for this application.
- CC.A.6.2.5.6 The **GB Generator** will agree **Power System Stabiliser** settings with **NGET** prior to the on-load commissioning detailed in BC2.11.2(d). To allow assessment of the performance before on-load commissioning the **GB Generator** will provide to **The Company** a report covering the areas specified in CP.A.3.2.1.
- CC.A.6.2.5.7 The **Power System Stabiliser** must be active within the **Excitation System** at all times when **Synchronised** including when the **Under Excitation Limiter** or **Over Excitation Limiter** are active. When operating at low load when **Synchronising** or **De-Synchronising** an **Onshore Generating Unit**, the **Power System Stabiliser** may be out of service.
- CC.A.6.2.5.8 Where a **Power System Stabiliser** is fitted to a **Pumped Storage Unit** it must function when the **Pumped Storage Unit** is in both generating and pumping modes.
- CC.A.6.2.6 Overall **Excitation System** Control Characteristics
- CC.A.6.2.6.1 The overall **Excitation System** shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must be consistent with the speed of response requirements and ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5 Hz will be judged to be acceptable for this application.
- CC.A.6.2.6.2 The response of the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** combined with the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be demonstrated by injecting similar step signal disturbances into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference as detailed in OC5A.2.2 and OC5.A.2.4. The **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall include a facility to allow step injections into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** voltage reference, with the **Onshore Generating Unit** operating at points specified by **The Company** (up to rated MVA output). The damping shall be judged to be adequate if the corresponding **Active Power** response to the disturbances decays within two cycles of oscillation.
- CC.A.6.2.6.3 A facility to inject a band limited random noise signal into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** voltage reference shall be provided for demonstrating the frequency domain response of the **Power System Stabiliser**. The tuning of the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be judged to be adequate if the corresponding **Active Power** response shows improved damping with the **Power System Stabiliser** in combination with the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** compared with the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** alone over the frequency range 0.3Hz – 2Hz.
- CC.A.6.2.7 Under-Excitation Limiters
- CC.A.6.2.7.1 The security of the power system shall also be safeguarded by means of MVar **Under Excitation Limiters** fitted to the generator **Excitation System**. The **Under Excitation Limiter** shall prevent the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reducing the generator excitation to a level which would endanger synchronous stability. The **Under Excitation Limiter** shall operate when the excitation system is providing automatic control. The **Under Excitation Limiter** shall respond to changes in the **Active Power** (MW) and the **Reactive Power** (MVar), and to the square of the generator voltage in such a direction that an increase in voltage will permit an increase in leading MVar. The characteristic of the **Under Excitation Limiter** shall be substantially linear from no-load to the maximum **Active Power** output of the **Onshore Generating Unit** at any setting and shall be readily adjustable.

- CC.A.6.2.7.2 The performance of the **Under Excitation Limiter** shall be independent of the rate of change of the **Onshore Generating Unit** load and shall be demonstrated by testing as detailed in OC5.A.2.5. The resulting maximum overshoot in response to a step injection which operates the **Under Excitation Limiter** shall not exceed 4% of the **Onshore Generating Unit** rated MVA. The operating point of the **Onshore Generating Unit** shall be returned to a steady state value at the limit line and the final settling time shall not be greater than 5 seconds. When the step change in **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference voltage is reversed, the field voltage should begin to respond without any delay and should not be held down by the **Under Excitation Limiter**. Operation into or out of the preset limit levels shall ensure that any resultant oscillations are damped so that the disturbance is within 0.5% of the **Onshore Generating Unit** MVA rating within a period of 5 seconds.
- CC.A.6.2.7.3 The **GB Generator** shall also make provision to prevent the reduction of the **Onshore Generating Unit** excitation to a level which would endanger synchronous stability when the **Excitation System** is under manual control.
- CC.A.6.2.8 Over-Excitation Limiters
- CC.A.6.2.8.1 The settings of the **Over-Excitation Limiter**, where it exists, shall ensure that the generator excitation is not limited to less than the maximum value that can be achieved whilst ensuring the **Onshore Generating Unit** is operating within its design limits. If the generator excitation is reduced following a period of operation at a high level, the rate of reduction shall not exceed that required to remain within any time dependent operating characteristics of the **Onshore Generating Unit**.
- CC.A.6.2.8.2 The performance of the **Over-Excitation Limiter**, where it exists, shall be demonstrated by testing as described in OC5.A.2.6. Any operation beyond the **Over-Excitation Limit** shall be controlled by the **Over-Excitation Limiter** without the operation of any **Protection** that could trip the **Onshore Generating Unit**.
- CC.A.6.2.8.3 The **GB Generator** shall also make provision to prevent any over-excitation restriction of the generator when the **Excitation System** is under manual control, other than that necessary to ensure the **Onshore Generating Unit** is operating within its design limits.

# APPENDIX 7 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR ONSHORE NON-SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS, ONSHORE DC CONVERTERS, ONSHORE POWER PARK MODULES AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS AT THE INTERFACE POINT

## CC.A.7.1 Scope

CC.A.7.1.1 This Appendix sets out the performance requirements of continuously acting automatic voltage control systems for **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Onshore DC Converters, Onshore Power Park Modules** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** that must be complied with by the **GB Code User**. This Appendix does not limit any site specific requirements that may be included in a **Bilateral Agreement** where in **The Company's** reasonable opinion these facilities are necessary for system reasons.

CC.A.7.1.2 Proposals by **GB Generators** to make a change to the voltage control systems are required to be notified to **The Company** under the **Planning Code** (PC.A.1.2(b) and (c)) as soon as the **GB Generator** anticipates making the change. The change may require a revision to the **Bilateral Agreement**.

## CC.A.7.2 Requirements

CC.A.7.2.1 **The Company** requires that the continuously acting automatic voltage control system for the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall meet the following functional performance specification. If a **Network Operator** has confirmed to **The Company** that its network to which an **Embedded Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is connected is restricted such that the full reactive range under the steady state voltage control requirements (CC.A.7.2.2) cannot be utilised, **The Company** may specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** alternative limits to the steady state voltage control range that reflect these restrictions. Where the **Network Operator** subsequently notifies **The Company** that such restriction has been removed, **The Company** may propose a **Modification** to the **Bilateral Agreement** (in accordance with the **CUSC** contract) to remove the alternative limits such that the continuously acting automatic voltage control system meets the following functional performance specification. All other requirements of the voltage control system will remain as in this Appendix.

### CC.A.7.2.2 Steady State Voltage Control

CC.A.7.2.2.1 The **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall provide continuous steady state control of the voltage at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) (or the **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) with a **Setpoint Voltage** and **Slope** characteristic as illustrated in Figure CC.A.7.2.2a. It should be noted that where the **Reactive Power** capability requirement of a directly connected **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland, or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** in Scotland as specified in CC.6.3.2 (c), is not at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **Interface Point**, the values of  $Q_{min}$  and  $Q_{max}$  shown in this figure will be as modified by the 33/132kV or 33/275kV or 33/400kV transformer.

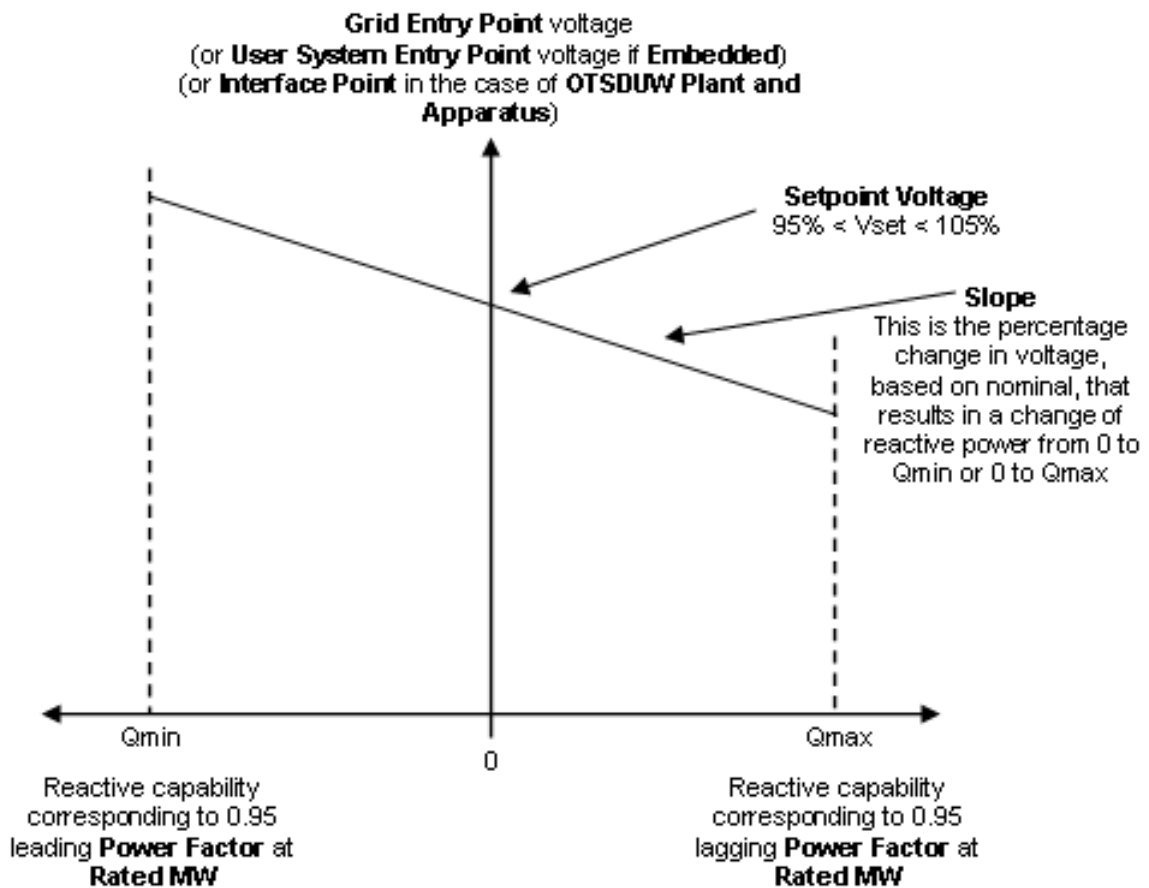


Figure CC.A.7.2.2a

- CC.A.7.2.2.2 The continuously acting automatic control system shall be capable of operating to a **Setpoint Voltage** between 95% and 105% with a resolution of 0.25% of the nominal voltage. For the avoidance of doubt values of 95%, 95.25%, 95.5% ... may be specified, but not intermediate values. The initial **Setpoint Voltage** will be 100%. The tolerance within which this **Setpoint Voltage** shall be achieved is specified in BC2.A.2.6. For the avoidance of doubt, with a tolerance of 0.25% and a Setpoint Voltage of 100%, the achieved value shall be between 99.75% and 100.25%. **The Company** may request the **GB Generator** to implement an alternative **Setpoint Voltage** within the range of 95% to 105%. For **Embedded GB Generators** the **Setpoint Voltage** will be discussed between **The Company** and the relevant **Network Operator** and will be specified to ensure consistency with CC.6.3.4.
- CC.A.7.2.2.3 The **Slope** characteristic of the continuously acting automatic control system shall be adjustable over the range 2% to 7% (with a resolution of 0.5%). For the avoidance of doubt values of 2%, 2.5%, 3% may be specified, but not intermediate values. The initial **Slope** setting will be 4%. The tolerance within which this **Slope** shall be achieved is specified in BC2.A.2.6. For the avoidance of doubt, with a tolerance of 0.5% and a **Slope** setting of 4%, the achieved value shall be between 3.5% and 4.5%. **The Company** may request the **GB Generator** to implement an alternative slope setting within the range of 2% to 7%. For **Embedded GB Generators** the **Slope** setting will be discussed between **The Company** and the relevant **Network Operator** and will be specified to ensure consistency with CC.6.3.4.

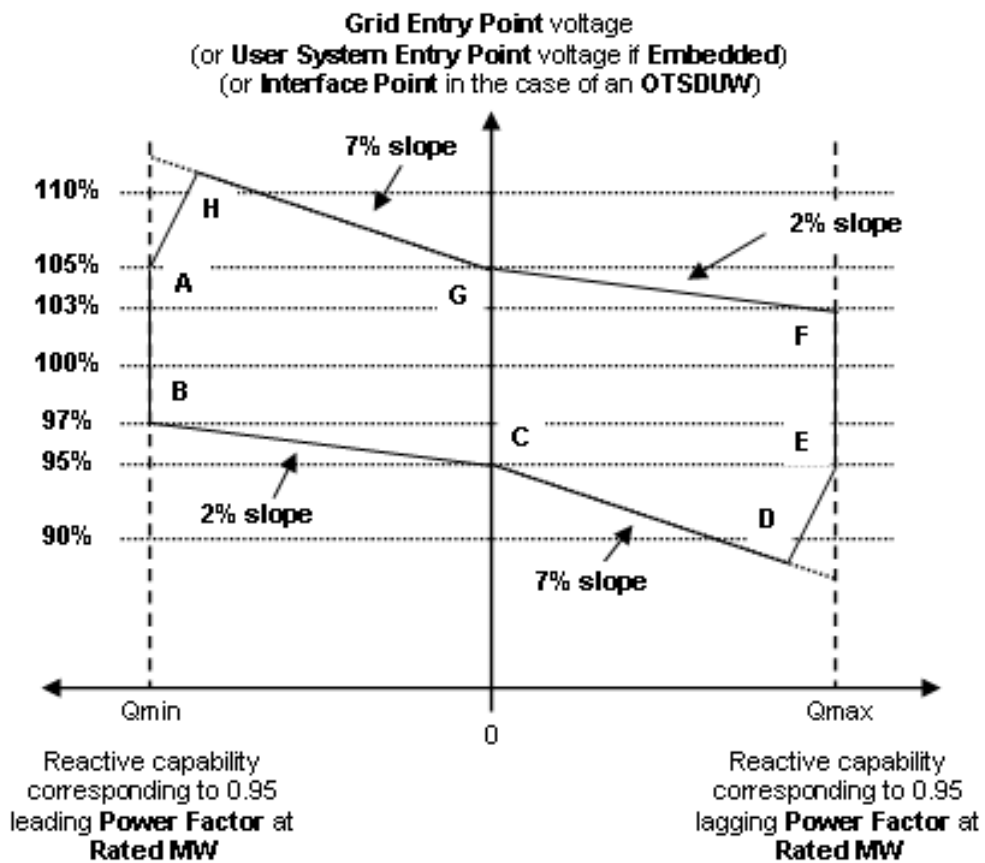


Figure CC.A.7.2.2b

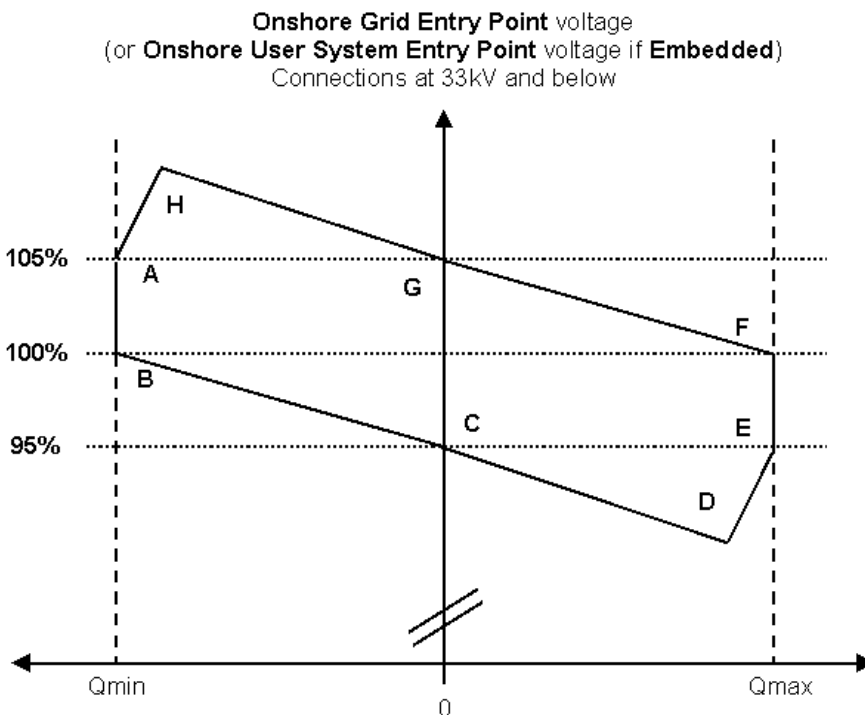


Figure CC.A.7.2.2c

- CC.A.7.2.2.4 Figure CC.A.7.2.2b shows the required envelope of operation for **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Onshore DC Converters, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **Onshore Power Park Modules** except for those **Embedded** at 33kV and below or directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 33kV and below. Figure CC.A.7.2.2c shows the required envelope of operation for **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Onshore DC Converters** and **Onshore Power Park Modules Embedded** at 33kV and below or directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 33kV and below. Where the **Reactive Power** capability requirement of a directly connected **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland, as specified in CC.6.3.2 (c), is not at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the values of  $Q_{min}$  and  $Q_{max}$  shown in this figure will be as modified by the 33/132kV or 33/275kV or 33/400kV transformer. The enclosed area within points ABCDEFGH is the required capability range within which the **Slope** and **Setpoint Voltage** can be changed.
- CC.A.7.2.2.5 Should the operating point of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** deviate so that it is no longer a point on the operating characteristic (figure CC.A.7.2.2a) defined by the target **Setpoint Voltage** and **Slope**, the continuously acting automatic voltage control system shall act progressively to return the value to a point on the required characteristic within 5 seconds.
- CC.A.7.2.2.6 Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** reach its maximum lagging limit at a **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) above 95%, the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum lagging **Reactive Power** output for voltage reductions down to 95%. This requirement is indicated by the line EF in figures CC.A.7.2.2b and CC.A.7.2.2c. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** reach its maximum leading limit at a **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) below 105%, the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum leading **Reactive Power** output for voltage increases up to 105%. This requirement is indicated by the line AB in figures CC.A.7.2.2b and CC.A.7.2.2c.

CC.A.7.2.2.7 For **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltages (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltages if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** voltages) below 95%, the lagging **Reactive Power** capability of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** should be that which results from the supply of maximum lagging reactive current whilst ensuring the current remains within design operating limits. An example of the capability is shown by the line DE in figures CC.A.7.2.2b and CC.A.7.2.2c. For **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltages (or **User System Entry Point** voltages if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** voltages) above 105%, the leading **Reactive Power** capability of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** should be that which results from the supply of maximum leading reactive current whilst ensuring the current remains within design operating limits. An example of the capability is shown by the line AH in figures CC.A.7.2.2b and CC.A.7.2.2c. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** reach its maximum lagging limit at an **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) below 95%, the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter** or **Onshore Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum lagging reactive current output for further voltage decreases. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** reach its maximum leading limit at a **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** voltage in the case of an **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) above 105%, the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum leading reactive current output for further voltage increases.

CC.A.7.2.2.8 All **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must be capable of enabling **GB Code Users** undertaking **OTSDUW** to comply with an instruction received from **The Company** relating to a variation of the **Setpoint Voltage** at the **Interface Point** within 2 minutes of such instruction being received.

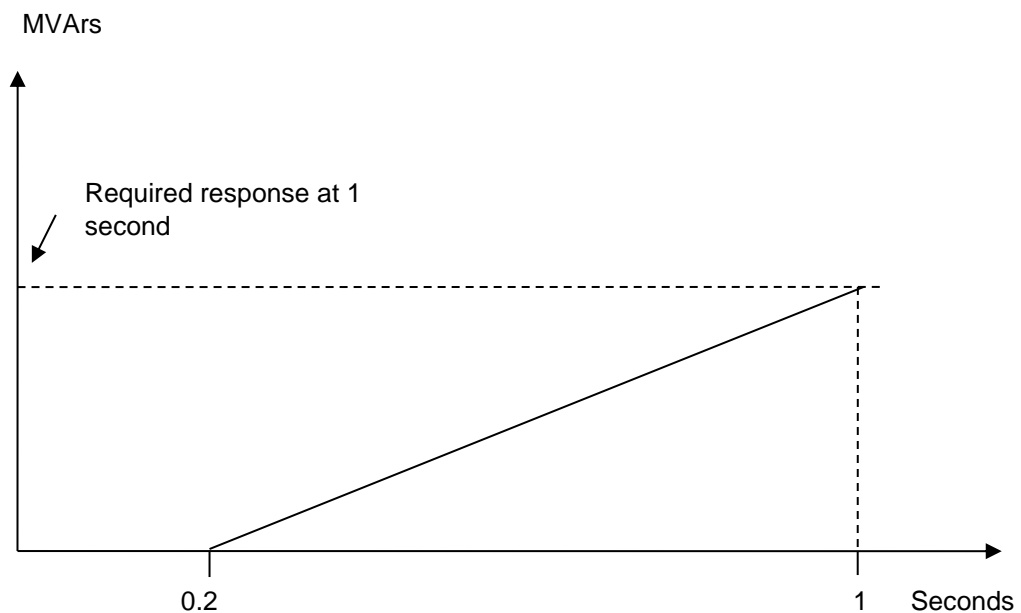
CC.A.7.2.2.9 For **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** connected to a **Network Operator's System** where the **Network Operator** has confirmed to **The Company** that its **System** is restricted in accordance with CC.A.7.2.1, clause CC.A.7.2.2.8 will not apply unless **The Company** can reasonably demonstrate that the magnitude of the available change in **Reactive Power** has a significant effect on voltage levels on the **Onshore National Electricity Transmission System**.

CC.A.7.2.3 Transient Voltage Control

CC.A.7.2.3.1 For an on-load step change in **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage, or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** an on-load step change in **Transmission Interface Point** voltage, the continuously acting automatic control system shall respond according to the following minimum criteria:

- (i) the **Reactive Power** output response of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** shall commence within 0.2 seconds of the application of the step. It shall progress linearly although variations from a linear characteristic shall be acceptable provided that the MVar seconds delivered at any time up to 1 second are at least those that would result from the response shown in figure CC.A.7.2.3.1a.
- (ii) the response shall be such that 90% of the change in the **Reactive Power** output of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module**, will be achieved within
  - 1 second, where the step is sufficiently large to require a change in the steady state **Reactive Power** output from zero to its maximum leading value or maximum lagging value, as required by CC.6.3.2 (or, if appropriate, CC.A.7.2.2.6 or CC.A.7.2.2.7); and

- 2 seconds, for **Plant and Apparatus** installed on or after 1 December 2017, where the step is sufficiently large to require a change in the steady state **Reactive Power** output from its maximum leading value to its maximum lagging value or vice versa.
- (iii) the magnitude of the **Reactive Power** output response produced within 1 second shall vary linearly in proportion to the magnitude of the step change.
- (iv) within 2 seconds from achieving 90% of the response as defined in CC.A.7.2.3.1 (ii), the peak to peak magnitude of any oscillations shall be less than 5% of the change in steady state **Reactive Power**.
- (v) following the transient response, the conditions of CC.A.7.2.2 apply.



CC.A.7.2.3.2 An **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** installed on or after 1 December 2017 shall be capable of

- (a) changing its **Reactive Power** output from its maximum lagging value to its maximum leading value, or vice versa, then reverting back to the initial level of **Reactive Power** output once every 15 seconds for at least 5 times within any 5 minute period; and
- (b) changing its **Reactive Power** output from zero to its maximum leading value then reverting back to zero **Reactive Power** output at least 25 times within any 24 hour period and from zero to its maximum lagging value then reverting back to zero **Reactive Power** output at least 25 times within any 24 hour period. Any subsequent restriction on reactive capability shall be notified to **The Company** in accordance with BC2.5.3.2, and BC2.6.1.

In all cases, the response shall be in accordance to CC.A.7.2.3.1 where the change in **Reactive Power** output is in response to an on-load step change in **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage, or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** an on-load step change in **Transmission Interface Point** voltage.

CC.A.7.2.4 Power Oscillation Damping



- CC.A.7.2.4.1 The requirement for the continuously acting voltage control system to be fitted with a **Power System Stabiliser (PSS)** shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** if, in **The Company's** view, this is required for system reasons. However if a **Power System Stabiliser** is included in the voltage control system its settings and performance shall be agreed with **The Company** and commissioned in accordance with BC2.11.2. To allow assessment of the performance before on-load commissioning the **GB Generator** will provide to **The Company** a report covering the areas specified in CP.A.3.2.2.
- CC.A.7.2.5 Overall Voltage Control System Characteristics
- CC.A.7.2.5.1 The continuously acting automatic voltage control system is required to respond to minor variations, steps, gradual changes or major variations in **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** voltage in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**).
- CC.A.7.2.5.2 The overall voltage control system shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must be consistent with the speed of response requirements and ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5Hz would be judged to be acceptable for this application. All other control systems employed within the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** should also meet this requirement
- CC.A.7.2.5.3 The response of the voltage control system (including the **Power System Stabiliser** if employed) shall be demonstrated by testing in accordance with OC5A.A.3.

< END OF CONNECTION CONDITIONS >





**EUROPEAN CONNECTION CONDITIONS  
(ECC)**

**CONTENTS**

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
ECC.1 INTRODUCTION .....	2
ECC.2 OBJECTIVE .....	2
ECC.3 SCOPE .....	3
ECC.4 PROCEDURE .....	4
ECC.5 CONNECTION.....	4
ECC.6 TECHNICAL, DESIGN AND OPERATIONAL CRITERIA .....	7
ECC.7 SITE RELATED CONDITIONS.....	74
ECC.8 ANCILLARY SERVICES.....	80
APPENDIX E1 - SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES .....	82
PROFORMA FOR SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE .....	85
APPENDIX E2 - OPERATION DIAGRAMS .....	91
PART 1A - PROCEDURES RELATING TO OPERATION DIAGRAMS .....	91
PART E1B - PROCEDURES RELATING TO GAS ZONE DIAGRAMS.....	94
PART E2 - NON-EXHAUSTIVE LIST OF APPARATUS TO BE INCLUDED ON OPERATION DIAGRAMS.....	95
APPENDIX E3 - MINIMUM FREQUENCY RESPONSE CAPABILITY REQUIREMENT PROFILE AND OPERATING RANGE FOR POWER GENERATING MODULES AND HVDC EQUIPMENT .....	97
APPENDIX 4 - FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS.....	104
APPENDIX 4EC – FAST FAULT CURRENT INJECTION REQUIREMENTS .....	110
APPENDIX E5 - TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS LOW FREQUENCY RELAYS FOR THE AUTOMATIC DISCONNECTION OF SUPPLIES AT LOW FREQUENCY.....	115
APPENDIX E6 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC EXCITATION CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR ONSHORE SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS.....	118
APPENDIX E7 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR ONSHORE NON-SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS, ONSHORE DC CONVERTERS, ONSHORE POWER PARK MODULES AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS AT THE INTERFACE POINT .....	122
APPENDIX E8 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR CONFIGURATION 2 AC CONNECTED OFFSHORE POWER PARK MODULES AND CONFIGURATION 2 DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULES .....	129

ECC.1

## INTRODUCTION

ECC.1.1

The **European Connection Conditions** ("ECC") specify both:

- (a) the minimum technical, design and operational criteria which must be complied with by:
  - (i) any **EU Code User** connected to or seeking connection with the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or
  - (ii) **EU Generators** or **HVDC System Owners** connected to or seeking connection to a **User's System** which is located in **Great Britain** or **Offshore**, or
  - (iii) **Network Operators** who are **EU Code Users**
  - (iv) **Network Operators** who are **GB Code Users** but only in respect of:-
    - (a) Their obligations in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** for whom the requirements of ECC.3.1(b)(iii) apply alone; and/or
    - (b) The requirements of this **ECC** only in relation to each **EU Grid Supply Point. Network Operators** in respect of all other **Grid Supply Points** should continue to satisfy the requirements as specified in the **CCs**.
  - (v) **Non-Embedded Customers** who are **EU Code Users**
- (b) the minimum technical, design and operational criteria with which **The Company** will comply in relation to the part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the **Connection Site** with **Users**. In the case of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the **ECC** also specify the minimum technical, design and operational criteria which must be complied with by the **User** when undertaking **OTSDUW**.
- (c) The requirements of **European Regulation (EU) 2016/631** shall not apply to
  - (i) **Power Generating Modules** that are installed to provide backup power and operate in parallel with the **Total System** for less than 5 minutes per calendar month while the **System** is in normal state. Parallel operation during maintenance or commissioning of tests of that **Power Generating Module** shall not count towards that five minute limit.
  - (ii) **Power Generating Modules** connected to the **Transmission System** or **Network Operators System** which are not operated in synchronism with a **Synchronous Area**.
  - (iii) **Power Generating Modules** that do not have a permanent **Connection Point** or **User System Entry Point** and used by **The Company** to temporarily provide power when normal **System** capacity is partly or completely unavailable.

ECC.2

## OBJECTIVE

ECC.2.1

The objective of the **ECC** is to ensure that by specifying minimum technical, design and operational criteria the basic rules for connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and (for certain **Users**) to a **User's System** are similar for all **Users** of an equivalent category and will enable **The Company** to comply with its statutory and **Transmission Licence** obligations and European Regulations.

ECC.2.2

In the case of any **OTSDUW** the objective of the **ECC** is to ensure that by specifying the minimum technical, design and operational criteria the basic rules relating to an **Offshore Transmission System** designed and constructed by an **Offshore Transmission Licensee** and designed and/or constructed by a **User** under the **OTSDUW Arrangements** are equivalent.

ECC.2.3 Provisions of the **ECC** which apply in relation to **OTSDUW** and **OTSUA**, and/or a **Transmission Interface Site**, shall (in any particular case) apply up to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, whereupon such provisions shall (without prejudice to any prior non-compliance) cease to apply, without prejudice to the continuing application of provisions of the **ECC** applying in relation to the relevant **Offshore Transmission System** and/or **Connection Site**. It is the case therefore that in cases where the **OTSUA** becomes operational prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time** that a **EU Generator** is required to comply with this **ECC** both as it applies to its **Plant** and **Apparatus** at a **Connection Site/Connection Point** and the **OTSUA** at the **Transmission Interface Site/Transmission Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** and this **ECC** shall be construed accordingly.

ECC.2.4 In relation to **OTSDUW**, provisions otherwise to be contained in a **Bilateral Agreement** may be contained in the **Construction Agreement**, and accordingly a reference in the **ECC** to a relevant **Bilateral Agreement** includes the relevant **Construction Agreement**.

### ECC.3 SCOPE

ECC.3.1 The **ECC** applies to **The Company** and to **Users**, which in the **ECC** means:

- (a) **EU Generators** (other than those which only have **Embedded Small Power Stations**), including those undertaking **OTSDUW** including **Power Generating Modules**, and **DC Connected Power Park Modules**.
- (b) **Network Operators** but only in respect of:-
  - (i) **Network Operators** who are **EU Code Users**
  - (ii) **Network Operators** who only have **EU Grid Supply Points**
  - (iii) **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** as provided for in ECC.3.2, ECC.3.3, EC3.4, EC3.5, ECC5.1, ECC.6.4.4 and ECA.3.4;
  - (iv) Notwithstanding the requirements of ECC3.1(b)(i)(ii) and (iii) , **Network Operators** who own and/or operate **EU Grid Supply Points**, are only required to satisfy the requirements of this **ECC** in relation to each **EU Grid Supply Point**. **Network Operators** in respect of all other **Grid Supply Points** should continue to satisfy the requirements as specified in the **CCs**.
- (c) **Non-Embedded Customers** who are also **EU Code Users** ;
- (d) **HVDC System Owners** who are also **EU Code Users**; and
- (e) **BM Participants** and **Externally Interconnected System Operators** who are also **EU Code Users** in respect of ECC.6.5 only.

ECC.3.2 The above categories of **User** will become bound by the applicable sections of the **ECC** prior to them generating, distributing, supplying or consuming, as the case may be, and references to the various categories should, therefore, be taken as referring to them in that prospective role.

ECC.3.3 **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** Provisions.

The following provisions apply in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.3.3.1 The obligations within the **ECC** that are expressed to be applicable to **EU Generators** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **HVDC System Owners** in respect of **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** (where the obligations are in each case listed in ECC.3.3.2) shall be read and construed as obligations that the **Network Operator** within whose **System** any such **Medium Power Station** or **HVDC System** is **Embedded** must ensure are performed and discharged by the **EU Generator** or the **HVDC Owner**. **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** which are located **Offshore** and which are connected to an **Onshore User System** will be required to meet the applicable requirements of the Grid Code as though they are an **Onshore Generator** or **Onshore HVDC System Owner** connected to an **Onshore User System Entry Point**.

ECC.3.3.2 The **Network Operator** within whose **System** a **Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** is **Embedded** or a **HVDC System** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** is **Embedded** must ensure that the following obligations in the **ECC** are performed and discharged by the **EU Generator** in respect of each such **Embedded Medium Power Station** or the **HVDC System Owner** in the case of an **Embedded HVDC System**:

ECC.5.1

ECC.5.2.2

ECC.5.3

ECC.6.1.3

ECC.6.1.5 (b)

ECC.6.3.2, ECC.6.3.3, ECC.6.3.4, ECC.6.3.6, ECC.6.3.7, ECC.6.3.8, ECC.6.3.9, ECC.6.3.10, ECC.6.3.12, ECC.6.3.13, ECC.6.3.15, ECC.6.3.16

ECC.6.4.4

ECC.6.5.6 (where required by ECC.6.4.4)

In respect of ECC.6.2.2.2, ECC.6.2.2.3, ECC.6.2.2.5, ECC.6.1.5(a), ECC.6.1.5(b) and ECC.6.3.11 equivalent provisions as co-ordinated and agreed with the **Network Operator** and **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** may be required. Details of any such requirements will be notified to the **Network Operator** in accordance with ECC.3.5.

ECC.3.3.3 In the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** the requirements in:

ECC.6.1.6

ECC.6.3.8

ECC.6.3.12

ECC.6.3.15

ECC.6.3.16

ECC.6.3.17

that would otherwise have been specified in a **Bilateral Agreement** will be notified to the relevant **Network Operator** in writing in accordance with the provisions of the **CUSC** and the **Network Operator** must ensure such requirements are performed and discharged by the **Generator** or the **HVDC System** owner.

ECC.3.4 In the case of **Offshore Embedded Power Generating Modules** connected to an **Offshore User's System** which directly connects to an **Offshore Transmission System**, any additional requirements in respect of such **Offshore Embedded Power Generating Modules** may be specified in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** with the **Network Operator** or in any **Bilateral Agreement** between **The Company** and such **Offshore Generator**.

ECC.3.5 In the case of a **Generator** undertaking **OTSDUW** connecting to an **Onshore Network Operator's System**, any additional requirements in respect of such **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** will be specified in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** with the **EU Generator**. For the avoidance of doubt, requirements applicable to **EU Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Network Operator's User System**, shall be consistent with those applicable requirements of **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Transmission Interface Point**.

ECC.3.6 The requirements of this **ECC** shall apply to **EU Code Users** in respect of **Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and **HVDC Systems**

#### ECC.4 PROCEDURE

ECC.4.1 The **CUSC** contains certain provisions relating to the procedure for connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, in the case of **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded HVDC Systems**, becoming operational and includes provisions relating to certain conditions to be complied with by **EU Code Users** prior to and during the course of **The Company** notifying the **User** that it has the right to become operational. The procedure for an **EU Code User** to become connected is set out in the **Compliance Processes**.

#### ECC.5 CONNECTION

ECC.5.1 The provisions relating to connecting to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or to a **User's System** in the case of a connection of an **Embedded Large Power Station** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations** or **Embedded HVDC System**) are contained in:

- (a) the **CUSC** and/or **CUSC Contract** (or in the relevant application form or offer for a **CUSC Contract**);
- (b) or, in the case of an **Embedded Development**, the relevant **Distribution Code** and/or the **Embedded Development Agreement** for the connection (or in the relevant application form or offer for an **Embedded Development Agreement**),

and include provisions relating to both the submission of information and reports relating to compliance with the relevant **European Connection Conditions** for that **EU Code User**, **Safety Rules**, commissioning programmes, **Operation Diagrams** and approval to connect (and their equivalents in the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**). References in the **ECC** to the "**Bilateral Agreement**" and/or "**Construction Agreement**" and/or "**Embedded Development Agreement**" shall be deemed to include references to the application form or offer therefor.

#### ECC.5.2 Items For Submission

ECC.5.2.1 Prior to the **Completion Date** (or, where the **EU Generator** is undertaking **OTSDUW**, any later date specified) under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, the following is submitted pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**:

- (a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;
- (b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in ECC.6;



- (c) copies of all **Safety Rules** and **Local Safety Instructions** applicable at **Users' Sites** which will be used at the **Transmission/User** interface (which, for the purpose of **OC8**, must be to **The Company's** satisfaction regarding the procedures for **Isolation** and **Earthing**. **The Company** will consult the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** when determining whether the procedures for **Isolation** and **Earthing** are satisfactory);
- (d) information to enable the preparation of the **Site Responsibility Schedules** on the basis of the provisions set out in Appendix 1;
- (e) an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point** as described in ECC.7;
- (f) the proposed name of the **User Site** (which shall not be the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of any **Transmission Site** or of any other **User Site**);
- (g) written confirmation that **Safety Co-ordinators** acting on behalf of the **User** are authorised and competent pursuant to the requirements of **OC8**;
- (h) Such **RISSP** prefixes pursuant to the requirements of **OC8**. Such **RISSP** prefixes shall be circulated utilising a proforma in accordance with **OC8**;
- (i) a list of the telephone numbers for **Joint System Incidents** at which senior management representatives nominated for the purpose can be contacted and confirmation that they are fully authorised to make binding decisions on behalf of the **User**, pursuant to **OC9**;
- (j) a list of managers who have been duly authorised to sign **Site Responsibility Schedules** on behalf of the **User**;
- (k) information to enable the preparation of the **Site Common Drawings** as described in ECC.7;
- (l) a list of the telephone numbers for the **Users** facsimile machines referred to in ECC.6.5.9; and
- (m) for **Sites** in Scotland and **Offshore** a list of persons appointed by the **User** to undertake operational duties on the **User's System** (including any **OTSDUW** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) and to issue and receive operational messages and instructions in relation to the **User's System** (including any **OTSDUW** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**); and an appointed person or persons responsible for the maintenance and testing of **User's Plant** and **Apparatus**.

ECC.5.2.2 Prior to the **Completion Date** the following must be submitted to **The Company** by the **Network Operator** in respect of an **Embedded Development**:

- (a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;
- (b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in ECC.6;
- (c) the proposed name of the **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded HVDC System** (which shall be agreed with **The Company** unless it is the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of other **Transmission Site** or **User Site**);

ECC.5.2.3 Prior to the **Completion Date** contained within an **Offshore Transmission Distribution Connection Agreement** the following must be submitted to **The Company** by the **Network Operator** in respect of a proposed new **Interface Point** within its **User System**:

- (a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;

- (b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in ECC.6;
- (c) the proposed name of the **Interface Point** (which shall not be the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of any **Transmission Site** or of any other **User Site**);

ECC.5.2.4 In the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** (in addition to items under ECC.5.2.1 in respect of the **Connection Site**), prior to the **Completion Date** (or any later date specified) under the **Construction Agreement** the following must be submitted to **The Company** by the **User** in respect of the proposed new **Connection Point** and **Interface Point**:

- (a) updated **Planning Code** data (**Standard Planning Data, Detailed Planning Data** and **OTSDUW Data and Information**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;
- (b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in ECC.6;
- (c) information to enable preparation of the **Site Responsibility Schedules** at the **Transmission Interface Site** on the basis of the provisions set out in Appendix E1.
- (d) the proposed name of the **Interface Point** (which shall not be the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of any **Transmission Site** or of any other **User Site**);

ECC.5.3 (a) Of the items ECC.5.2.1 (c), (e), (g), (h), (k) and (m) need not be supplied in respect of **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded HVDC Systems**,

(b) item ECC.5.2.1(i) need not be supplied in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** or **Embedded HVDC Systems** with a **Registered Capacity** of less than 100MW, and

(c) items ECC.5.2.1(d) and (j) are only needed in the case where the **Embedded Power Station** or the **Embedded HVDC System** is within a **Connection Site** with another **User**.

ECC.6 TECHNICAL, DESIGN AND OPERATIONAL CRITERIA

ECC.6.1 National Electricity Transmission System Performance Characteristics

ECC.6.1.1 **The Company** shall ensure that, subject as provided in the **Grid Code**, the **National Electricity Transmission System** complies with the following technical, design and operational criteria in relation to the part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the **Connection Site** with a **User** and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point** (unless otherwise specified in ECC.6) although in relation to operational criteria **The Company** may be unable (and will not be required) to comply with this obligation to the extent that there are insufficient **Power Stations** or **User Systems** are not available or **Users** do not comply with **The Company's** instructions or otherwise do not comply with the **Grid Code** and each **User** shall ensure that its **Plant** and **Apparatus** complies with the criteria set out in ECC.6.1.5.

ECC.6.1.2 Grid Frequency Variations

ECC.6.1.2.1 Grid Frequency Variations

ECC.6.1.2.1.1 The **Frequency** of the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall be nominally 50Hz and shall be controlled within the limits of 49.5 - 50.5Hz unless exceptional circumstances prevail.

ECC.6.1.2.1.2 The **System Frequency** could rise to 52Hz or fall to 47Hz in exceptional circumstances. Design of **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must enable operation of that **Plant** and **Apparatus** within that range in accordance with the following:

<u>Frequency Range</u>	<u>Requirement</u>
51.5Hz - 52Hz	Operation for a period of at least 15 minutes is required each time the Frequency is above 51.5Hz.

51Hz - 51.5Hz	Operation for a period of at least 90 minutes is required each time the Frequency is above 51Hz.
49.0Hz - 51Hz	Continuous operation is required
47.5Hz - 49.0Hz	Operation for a period of at least 90 minutes is required each time the Frequency is below 49.0Hz.
47Hz - 47.5Hz	Operation for a period of at least 20 seconds is required each time the Frequency is below 47.5Hz.

ECC.6.1.2.1.3 For the avoidance of doubt, disconnection, by frequency or speed based relays is not permitted within the frequency range 47.5Hz to 51.5Hz. **EU Generators** should however be aware of the combined voltage and frequency operating ranges as defined in ECC.6.3.12 and ECC.6.3.13.

ECC.6.1.2.1.4 **The Company** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and/or **Network Operator** and a **User** may agree on wider variations in frequency or longer minimum operating times to those set out in ECC.6.1.2.1.2 or specific requirements for combined frequency and voltage deviations. Any such requirements in relation to **Power Generating Modules** shall be in accordance with ECC.6.3.12 and ECC.6.3.13. A **User** shall not unreasonably withhold consent to apply wider frequency ranges or longer minimum times for operation taking account of their economic and technical feasibility.

ECC.6.1.2.2 Grid Frequency variations for HVDC Systems and Remote End HVDC Converter Stations

ECC.6.1.2.2.1 **HVDC Systems** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** shall be capable of staying connected to the **System** and remaining operable within the frequency ranges and time periods specified in Table ECC.6.1.2.2 below. This requirement shall continue to apply during the **Fault Ride Through** conditions defined in ECC.6.3.15

Frequency Range (Hz)	Time Period for Operation (s)
47.0 – 47.5Hz	60 seconds
47.5 – 49.0Hz	90 minutes and 30 seconds
49.0 – 51.0Hz	Unlimited
51.0 – 51.5Hz	90 minutes and 30 seconds
51.5Hz – 52 Hz	20 minutes

Table ECC.6.1.2.2 – Minimum time periods HVDC Systems and Remote End HVDC Converter Stations shall be able to operate for different frequencies deviating from a nominal value without disconnecting from the **National Electricity Transmission System**

ECC.6.1.2.2.2 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and a **HVDC System Owner** may agree wider frequency ranges or longer minimum operating times if required to preserve or restore system security. If wider frequency ranges or longer minimum times for operation are economically and technically feasible, the **HVDC System Owner** shall not unreasonably withhold consent.

ECC.6.1.2.2.3 Notwithstanding the requirements of ECC.6.1.2.2.1, an **HVDC System** or **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** shall be capable of automatic disconnection at frequencies specified by **The Company** and/or **Relevant Network Operator**.

ECC.6.1.2.2.4 In the case of **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** where the **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** is operating at either nominal frequency other than 50Hz or a variable frequency, the requirements defined in ECC6.1.2.2.1 to ECC.6.1.2.2.3 shall apply to the **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** other than in respect of the frequency ranges and time periods.

ECC.6.1.2.3 Grid Frequency Variations for DC Connected Power Park Modules

ECC.6.1.2.3.1 **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of staying connected to the **Remote End DC Converter** network at the HVDC Interface Point and operating within the **Frequency** ranges and time periods specified in Table ECC.6.1.2.3 below. Where a nominal frequency other than 50Hz, or a **Frequency** variable by design is used as agreed with **The Company** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** the applicable **Frequency** ranges and time periods shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** which shall (where applicable) reflect the requirements in Table ECC.6.1.2.3 .

Frequency Range (Hz)	Time Period for Operation (s)
47.0 – 47.5Hz	20 seconds
47.5 – 49.0Hz	90 minutes
49.0 – 51.0Hz	Unlimited
51.0 – 51.5Hz	90 minutes
51.5Hz – 52 Hz	15 minutes

Table ECC.6.1.2.3 – Minimum time periods a **DC Connected Power Park Module** shall be able to operate for different frequencies deviating from a nominal value without disconnecting from the **System**

ECC.6.1.2.3.2 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and a **Generator** may agree wider frequency ranges or longer minimum operating times if required to preserve or restore system security and to ensure the optimum capability of the **DC Connected Power Park Module**. If wider frequency ranges or longer minimum times for operation are economically and technically feasible, the **EU Generator** shall not unreasonably withhold consent.

ECC.6.1.3 Not used

ECC.6.1.4 Grid Voltage Variations

ECC.6.1.4.1 Grid Voltage Variations for **Users** excluding **DC Connected Power Park Modules** and **Remote End HVDC Converters**

Subject as provided below, the voltage on the 400kV part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** with a **User** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point**, excluding **DC Connected Power Park Modules** and **Remote End HVDC Converters**) will normally remain within  $\pm 5\%$  of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. The minimum voltage is  $-10\%$  and the maximum voltage is  $+10\%$  unless abnormal conditions prevail, but voltages between  $+5\%$  and  $+10\%$  will not last longer than 15 minutes unless abnormal conditions prevail. Voltages on the 275kV and 132kV parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point**) will normally remain within the limits  $\pm 10\%$  of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. At nominal **System** voltages below 110kV the voltage of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** with a **User** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point**), excluding **Connection Sites** for **DC Connected Power Park Modules** and **Remote End HVDC Converters**) will normally remain within the limits  $\pm 6\%$  of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. Under fault conditions, the voltage may collapse transiently to zero at the point of fault until the fault is cleared. The normal operating ranges of the **National Electricity Transmission System** are summarised below:

National Electricity Transmission System Nominal Voltage	Normal Operating Range	Time period for Operation

400kV	400kV -10% to +5% 400kV +5% to +10%	Unlimited 15 minutes
275kV	275kV $\pm$ 10%	Unlimited
132kV	132kV $\pm$ 10%	Unlimited
110kV	110kV $\pm$ 10%	Unlimited
Below 110kV	Below 110kV $\pm$ 6%	Unlimited

**The Company** and a **User** may agree greater variations or longer minimum time periods of operation in voltage to those set out above in relation to a particular **Connection Site**, and insofar as a greater variation is agreed, the relevant figure set out above shall, in relation to that **User** at the particular **Connection Site**, be replaced by the figure agreed.

ECC.6.1.4.2 **Grid Voltage Variations for all DC Connected Power Park Modules**

ECC.6.1.4.2.1 All **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of staying connected to the **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** at the **HVDC Interface Point** and operating within the voltage ranges and time periods specified in Tables ECC.6.1.4.2(a) and ECC.6.1.4.2(b) below. The applicable voltage range and time periods specified are selected based on the reference 1pu voltage.

Voltage Range (pu)	Time Period for Operation (s)
0.85pu – 0.9pu	60 minutes
0.9pu – 1.1pu	Unlimited
1.1pu – 1.15pu	15 minutes

Table ECC.6.1.4.2(a) – Minimum time periods for which **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of operating for different voltages deviating from reference 1pu without disconnecting from the network where the nominal voltage base is 110kV or above and less than 300kV.

Voltage Range (pu)	Time Period for Operation (s)
0.85pu – 0.9pu	60 minutes
0.9pu – 1.05pu	Unlimited
1.05pu – 1.15pu	15 minutes

Table ECC.6.1.4.2(b) – Minimum time periods for which **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of operating for different voltages deviating from reference 1pu without disconnecting from the network where the nominal voltage base is from 300kV up to and including 400kV.

ECC.6.1.4.2.2 **The Company** and a **EU Generator** in respect of a **DC Connected Power Park Module** may agree greater voltage ranges or longer minimum operating times. If greater voltage ranges or longer minimum times for operation are economically and technically feasible, the **EU Generator** shall not unreasonably withhold any agreement.

ECC.6.1.4.2.3 For **DC Connected Power Park Modules** which have an **HVDC Interface Point** to the **Remote End HVDC Converter Station**, **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may specify voltage limits at the **HVDC Interface Point** at which the **DC Connected Power Park Module** is capable of automatic disconnection.

ECC.6.1.4.2.4 For **HVDC Interface Points** which fall outside the scope of ECC.6.1.4.2.1, ECC.6.1.4.2.2 and ECC.6.1.4.2.3, **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall specify any applicable requirements at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**.

ECC.6.1.4.2.5 Where the nominal frequency of the AC collector **System** which is connected to an **HVDC Interface Point** is at a value other than 50Hz, the voltage ranges and time periods specified by **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall be proportional to the values specified in Table ECC.6.1.4.2(a) and Table ECC.6.1.4.2(b)

ECC.6.1.4.3 Grid Voltage Variations for all Remote End HVDC Converters

ECC.6.1.4.3.1 All **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** shall be capable of staying connected to the **HVDC Interface Point** and operating within the voltage ranges and time periods specified in Tables ECC.6.1.4.3(a) and ECC.6.1.4.3(b) below. The applicable voltage range and time periods specified are selected based on the reference 1pu voltage.

Voltage Range (pu)	Time Period for Operation (s)
0.85pu – 0.9pu	60 minutes
0.9pu – 1.1pu	Unlimited
1.1pu – 1.15pu	15 minutes

Table ECC.6.1.4.3(a) – Minimum time periods for which a **Remote End HVDC Converter** shall be capable of operating for different voltages deviating from reference 1pu without disconnecting from the network where the nominal voltage base is 110kV or above and less than 300kV.

Voltage Range (pu)	Time Period for Operation (s)
0.85pu – 0.9pu	60 minutes
0.9pu – 1.05pu	Unlimited
1.05pu – 1.15pu	15 minutes

Table ECC.6.1.4.3(b) – Minimum time periods for which a **Remote End HVDC Converter** shall be capable of operating for different voltages deviating from reference 1pu without disconnecting from the network where the nominal voltage base is from 300kV up to and including 400kV.

ECC.6.1.4.3.2 **The Company** and a **HVDC System Owner** may agree greater voltage ranges or longer minimum operating times which shall be in accordance with the requirements of ECC.6.1.4.2.

ECC.6.1.4.3.4 For **HVDC Interface Points** which fall outside the scope of ECC.6.1.4.3.1 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall specify any applicable requirements at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**.

ECC.6.1.4.3.5 Where the nominal frequency of the AC collector **System** which is connected to an **HVDC Interface Point** is at a value other than 50Hz, the voltage ranges and time periods specified by **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall be proportional to the values specified in Table ECC.6.1.4.3(a) and Table ECC.6.1.4.3(b)

Voltage Waveform Quality

ECC.6.1.5 All **Plant** and **Apparatus** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, and that part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** or, in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, at each **Interface Point**, should be capable of withstanding the following distortions of the voltage waveform in respect of harmonic content and phase unbalance:

- (a) Harmonic Content

The **Electromagnetic Compatibility Levels** for harmonic distortion on the **Onshore Transmission System** from all sources under both **Planned Outage** and fault outage conditions, (unless abnormal conditions prevail) shall comply with the levels shown in the tables of Appendix A of **Engineering Recommendation G5/4**. The **Electromagnetic Compatibility Levels** for harmonic distortion on an **Offshore Transmission System** will be defined in relevant **Bilateral Agreements**.

**Engineering Recommendation G5/4** contains planning criteria which **The Company** will apply to the connection of non-linear **Load** to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, which may result in harmonic emission limits being specified for these **Loads** in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**. The application of the planning criteria will take into account the position of existing **User's** and **EU Code Users' Plant and Apparatus** (and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) in relation to harmonic emissions. **Users** must ensure that connection of distorting loads to their **User Systems** do not cause any harmonic emission limits specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, or where no such limits are specified, the relevant planning levels specified in **Engineering Recommendation G5/4** to be exceeded.

(b) Phase Unbalance

Under **Planned Outage** conditions, the weekly 95 percentile of **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance**, calculated in accordance with IEC 61000-4-30 and IEC 61000-3-13, on the **National Electricity Transmission System** for voltages above 150kV should remain, in England and Wales, below 1.5%, and in Scotland, below 2%, and for voltages of 150kV and below, across GB below 2%, unless abnormal conditions prevail and **Offshore** (or in the case of **OTSDUW, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) will be defined in relevant **Bilateral Agreements**.

The Phase Unbalance is calculated from the ratio of root mean square (rms) of negative phase sequence voltage to rms of positive phase sequence voltage, based on 10-minute average values, in accordance with IEC 61000-4-30.

ECC.6.1.6 Across GB, under the **Planned Outage** conditions stated in ECC.6.1.5(b) infrequent short duration peaks with a maximum value of 2% are permitted for **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance**, for voltages above 150kV, subject to the prior agreement of **The Company** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and in relation to **OTSDUW**, the **Construction Agreement**. **The Company** will only agree following a specific assessment of the impact of these levels on **Transmission Apparatus** and other **Users Apparatus** with which it is satisfied.

Voltage Fluctuations

ECC.6.1.7 Voltage changes at a **Point of Common Coupling** on the **Onshore Transmission System** shall not exceed:

(a) The limits specified in Table ECC.6.1.7 with the stated frequency of occurrence, where:

$$(i) \quad \% \Delta V_{\text{steadystate}} = \left| 100 \times \frac{\Delta V_{\text{steadystate}}}{V_0} \right|$$

and

$$\% \Delta V_{\text{max}} = 100 \times \frac{\Delta V_{\text{max}}}{V_0} ;$$

- (ii)  $V_0$  is the initial steady state system voltage;
- (iii)  $V_{\text{steadystate}}$  is the system voltage reached when the rate of change of system voltage over time is less than or equal to 0.5% over 1 second and  $\Delta V_{\text{steadystate}}$  is the absolute value of the difference between  $V_{\text{steadystate}}$  and  $V_0$ ;
- (iv)  $\Delta V_{\text{max}}$  is the absolute value of the maximum change in the system voltage relative to the initial steady state system voltage of  $V_0$ ;

- (v) All voltages are the root mean square of the voltage measured over one cycle refreshed every half a cycle as per IEC 61000-4-30;
- (vi) The voltage changes specified are the absolute maximum allowed, applied to phase to ground or phase to phase voltages whichever is the highest change;
- (vii) Voltage changes in category 3 do not exceed the limits depicted in the time dependent characteristic shown in Figure ECC.6.1.7;
- (viii) Voltage changes in category 3 only occur infrequently, typically not planned more than once per year on average over the lifetime of a connection, and in circumstances notified to **The Company**, such as for example commissioning in accordance with a commissioning programme, implementation of a planned outage notified in accordance with **OC2** or an **Operation** or **Event** notified in accordance with **OC7**; and
- (ix) For connections where voltage changes would constitute a risk to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, in **The Company's** view, the **System** of any **User**, **Bilateral Agreements** may include provision for **The Company** to reasonably limit the number of voltage changes in category 2 or 3 to a lower number than specified in Table ECC.6.1.7 to ensure that the total number of voltage changes at the **Point of Common Coupling** across multiple **Users** remains within the limits of Table ECC.6.1.7.

Category	Maximum number of Occurrences	$\% \Delta V_{\max}$ & $\% \Delta V_{\text{steadystate}}$
1	No Limit	$ \% \Delta V_{\max}  \leq 1\% \ \& \  \% \Delta V_{\text{steadystate}}  \leq 1\%$
2	$\frac{3600}{\sqrt[0.304]{2.5 \times \% \Delta V_{\max}}}$ occurrences per hour with events evenly distributed	$1\% <  \% \Delta V_{\max}  \leq 3\% \ \& \  \% \Delta V_{\text{steadystate}}  \leq 3\%$
3	No more than 4 per day for Commissioning, Maintenance and Fault Restoration	For decreases in voltage: $\% \Delta V_{\max} \leq 12\%^1 \ \& \ \% \Delta V_{\text{steadystate}} \leq 3\%$  For increases in voltage: $\% \Delta V_{\max} \leq 5\%^2 \ \& \ \% \Delta V_{\text{steadystate}} \leq 3\%$  (see Figure ECC6.1.7)

Table ECC.6.1.7 - Limits for Rapid Voltage Changes

- <sup>1</sup> A decrease in voltage of up to 12% is permissible for up to 80ms, as highlighted in the shaded area in Figure ECC.6.1.7, reducing to up to 10% after 80ms and to up to 3% after 2 seconds.
- <sup>2</sup> An increase in voltage of up to 5% is permissible if it is reduced to up to 3% after 0.5 seconds.



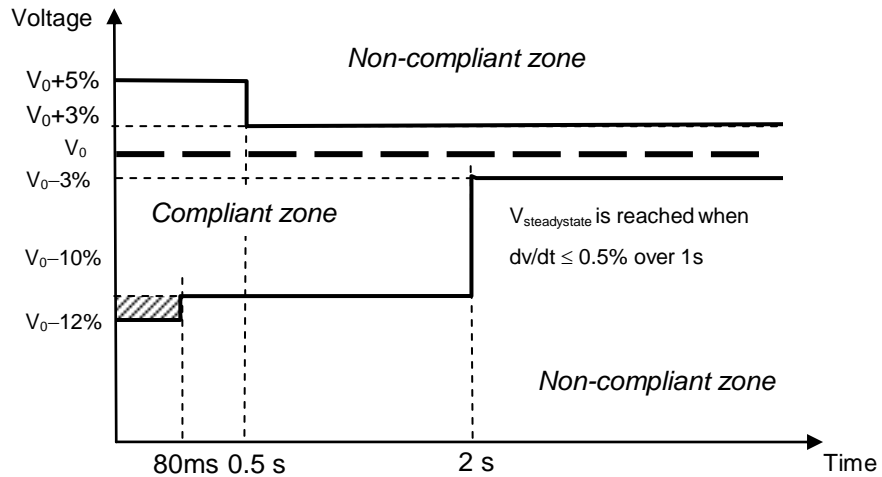


Figure ECC.6.1.7 -  
Time and magnitude limits for a category 3 Rapid Voltage Change

- (b) For voltages above 132kV, **Flicker Severity (Short Term)** of 0.8 Unit and a **Flicker Severity (Long Term)** of 0.6 Unit, for voltages 132kV and below, **Flicker Severity (Short Term)** of 1.0 Unit and a **Flicker Severity (Long Term)** of 0.8 Unit, as set out in **Engineering Recommendation P28** as current at the **Transfer Date**.

ECC.6.1.8 Voltage fluctuations at a **Point of Common Coupling** with a fluctuating **Load** directly connected to an **Offshore Transmission System** (or in the case of **OTSDUW, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) shall not exceed the limits set out in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

Sub-Synchronous Resonance and Sub-Synchronous Torsional Interaction (SSTI)

ECC.6.1.9 **The Company** shall ensure that **Users' Plant and Apparatus** will not be subject to unacceptable Sub-Synchronous Oscillation conditions as specified in the relevant **License Standards**.

ECC.6.1.10 **The Company** shall ensure where necessary, and in consultation with **Relevant Transmission Licensees** where required, that any relevant site specific conditions applicable at a **User's Connection Site**, including a description of the Sub-Synchronous Oscillation conditions considered in the application of the relevant **License Standards**, are set out in the **User's Bilateral Agreement**.

7

ECC.6.2 Plant and Apparatus relating to Connection Sites and Interface Points and HVDC Interface Points

The following requirements apply to **Plant** and **Apparatus** relating to the **Connection Point** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** relating to the **Interface Point** (until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**), **HVDC Interface Points** relating to **Remote End HVDC Converters** and **Connection Points** which (except as otherwise provided in the relevant paragraph) each **EU Code User** must ensure are complied with in relation to its **Plant** and **Apparatus** and which in the case of ECC.6.2.2.2, ECC.6.2.3.1.1 and ECC.6.2.1.1(b) only, **The Company** must ensure are complied with in relation to **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus**, as provided in those paragraphs.

ECC.6.2.1 General Requirements

- ECC.6.2.1.1 (a) The design of connections between the **National Electricity Transmission System** and:
- (i) any **Power Generating Module Generating Unit** (other than a **CCGT Unit** or **Power Park Unit**) **HVDC Equipment, Power Park Module** or **CCGT Module**, or
  - (ii) any **Network Operator's User System**, or
  - (iii) **Non-Embedded Customers** equipment;
- will be consistent with the **Licence Standards**.

In the case of **OTSDUW**, the design of the **OTSUA's** connections at the **Interface Point** and **Connection Point** will be consistent with **Licence Standards**.

- (b) The **National Electricity Transmission System** (and any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) at nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above is/shall be designed to be earthed with an **Earth Fault Factor** of, in England and Wales or **Offshore**, below 1.4 and in Scotland, below 1.5. Under fault conditions the rated **Frequency** component of voltage could fall transiently to zero on one or more phases or, in England and Wales, rise to 140% phase-to-earth voltage, or in Scotland, rise to 150% phase-to-earth voltage. The voltage rise would last only for the time that the fault conditions exist. The fault conditions referred to here are those existing when the type of fault is single or two phase-to-earth.
- (c) For connections to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of below 132kV the earthing requirements and voltage rise conditions will be advised by **The Company** as soon as practicable prior to connection and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall be advised to **The Company** by the **EU Code User**.

ECC.6.2.1.2 Substation Plant and Apparatus

- (a) The following provisions shall apply to all **Plant** and **Apparatus** which is connected at the voltage of the **Connection Point** (and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** ) and which is contained in equipment bays that are within the **Transmission busbar Protection** zone at the **Connection Point**. This includes circuit breakers, switch disconnectors, disconnectors, **Earthing Devices**, power transformers, voltage transformers, reactors, current transformers, surge arresters, bushings, neutral equipment, capacitors, line traps, coupling devices, external insulation and insulation co-ordination devices. Where necessary, this is as more precisely defined in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

- (i) Plant and/or Apparatus in respect of EU Code Users connecting to a new Connection Point (including OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus at the Interface Point )

Each item of such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** installed in relation to a new **Connection Point** (or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** or **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** at the **HVDC Interface Point**) shall comply with the relevant **Technical Specifications** and any further requirements

identified by **The Company**, acting reasonably, to reflect the options to be followed within the **Technical Specifications** and/or to complement if necessary the **Technical Specifications** so as to enable **The Company** to comply with its obligations in relation to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to comply with its obligations in relation to its **Transmission System**. This information, including the application dates of the relevant **Technical Specifications**, will be as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

- (ii) EU Code User's Plant and/or Apparatus connecting to an existing Connection Point (including OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus at the Interface Point )

Each new additional and/or replacement item of such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** installed in relation to a change to an existing **Connection Point** (or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** and **Connection Point** or **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** at the **HVDC Interface Point**)—shall comply with the standards/specifications applicable when the change was designed, or such other standards/specifications as necessary to ensure that the item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is reasonably fit for its intended purpose having due regard to the obligations of **The Company**, the relevant **User** the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** under their respective **Licences**. Where appropriate this information, including the application dates of the relevant standards/specifications, will be as specified in the varied **Bilateral Agreement**.

- (iii) Used Plant and/or Apparatus being moved, re-used or modified

If, after its installation, any such item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is subsequently:

moved to a new location; or

used for a different purpose; or

otherwise modified;

then the standards/specifications as described in (i) or (ii) above as applicable will apply as appropriate to such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, which must be reasonably fit for its intended purpose having due regard to the obligations of **The Company**, the relevant **User** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** under their respective **Licences**.

- (b) **The Company** shall at all times maintain a list of those **Technical Specifications** and additional requirements which might be applicable under this ECC.6.2.1.2 and which may be referenced by **The Company** in the **Bilateral Agreement**. **The Company** shall provide a copy of the list upon request to any **EU Code User**. **The Company** shall also provide a copy of the list to any **EU Code User** upon receipt of an application form for a **Bilateral Agreement** for a new **Connection Point**.
- (c) Where the **EU Code User** provides **The Company** with information and/or test reports in respect of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which the **EU Code User** reasonably believes demonstrate the compliance of such items with the provisions of a **Technical Specification** then **The Company** shall promptly and without unreasonable delay give due and proper consideration to such information.
- (d) **Plant** and **Apparatus** shall be designed, manufactured and tested in premises with an accredited certificate in accordance with the quality assurance requirements of the relevant standard in the BS EN ISO 9000 series (or equivalent as reasonably approved by **The Company**) or in respect of test premises which do not include a manufacturing facility premises with an accredited certificate in accordance with BS EN 45001.
- (e) Each connection between a **User** and the **National Electricity Transmission System** must be controlled by a circuit-breaker (or circuit breakers) capable of interrupting the maximum short circuit current at the point of connection. The **Seven Year Statement** gives values of short circuit current and the rating of **Transmission** circuit breakers at existing and committed **Connection Points** for future years.

- (f) Each connection between a **Generator** undertaking **OTSDUW** or an **Onshore Transmission Licensee**, must be controlled by a circuit breaker (or circuit breakers) capable of interrupting the maximum short circuit current at the **Transmission Interface Point**. The **Seven Year Statement** gives values of short circuit current and the rating of **Transmission** circuit breakers at existing and committed **Transmission Interface Points** for future years.

ECC.6.2.2 Requirements at **Connection Points** or, in the case of **OTSDUW** at **Interface Points** that relate to **Generators** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**

ECC.6.2.2.1 Not Used.

ECC.6.2.2.2 **Power Generating Module, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, HVDC Equipment and Power Station Protection Arrangements**

ECC.6.2.2.2.1 Minimum Requirements

**Protection of Power Generating Modules** (other than **Power Park Units**), **HVDC Equipment, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and their connections to the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall meet the requirements given below. These are necessary to reduce the impact on the **National Electricity Transmission System** of faults on **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** circuits or circuits owned by **Generators** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC System Owners**.

ECC.6.2.2.2.2 Fault Clearance Times

- (a) The required fault clearance time for faults on the **Generator's** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC System Owner's** equipment directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System** directly connected to the **EU Generator** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC System Owner's** equipment or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, from fault inception to the circuit breaker arc extinction, shall be set out in the **Bilateral Agreement**. The fault clearance time specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** shall not be shorter than the durations specified below:

- (i) 80ms at 400kV
- (ii) 100ms at 275kV
- (iii) 120ms at 132kV and below

but this shall not prevent the **User** or **The Company** or the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or the **EU Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) from selecting a shorter fault clearance time on their own **Plant and Apparatus** provided **Discrimination** is achieved.

A longer fault clearance time may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. A longer fault clearance time for faults on the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner's** equipment or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** may be agreed with **The Company** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** but only if **System** requirements, in **The Company's** view, permit. The probability that the fault clearance time stated in the **Bilateral Agreement** will be exceeded by any given fault, must be less than 2%.

- (b) In the event that the required fault clearance time is not met as a result of failure to operate on the **Main Protection System(s)** provided, the **Generators** or **HVDC System Owners** or **Generators** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall, except as specified below provide **Independent Back-Up Protection**. The Relevant Transmission Licensee~~NGET~~ will also provide **Back-Up Protection** and the Relevant Transmission Licensee's~~NGET's~~ and the **User's Back-Up Protections** will be co-ordinated so as to provide **Discrimination**.

On a **Power Generating Module** (other than a **Power Park Unit**), **HVDC Equipment** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV and where two **Independent Main Protections** are provided to clear faults on the **HV Connections** within the required fault clearance time, the **Back-Up Protection** provided by **EU Generators** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and **HVDC System Owners** shall operate to give a fault clearance time of no longer than 300ms at the minimum infeed for normal operation for faults on the **HV Connections**. Where two **Independent Main Protections** are installed the **Back-Up Protection** may be integrated into one (or both) of the **Independent Main Protection** relays.

On a **Power Generating Module** (other than a **Power Park Unit**), **HVDC Equipment** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 132 kV and where only one **Main Protection** is provided to clear faults on the **HV Connections** within the required fault clearance time, the **Independent Back-Up Protection** provided by the **Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and the **HVDC System Owner** shall operate to give a fault clearance time of no longer than 300ms at the minimum infeed for normal operation for faults on the **HV Connections**.

A **Power Generating Module** (other than a **Power Park Unit**), **HVDC Equipment** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) with **Back-Up Protection** or **Independent Back-Up Protection** will also be required to withstand, without tripping, the loading incurred during the clearance of a fault on the **National Electricity Transmission System** by breaker fail **Protection** at 400kV or 275kV or of a fault cleared by **Back-Up Protection** where the **EU Generator** (including in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **DC Connected Power Park Module**) or **HVDC System** is connected at 132kV and below. This will permit **Discrimination** between the **Generator** in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **DC Connected Power Park Modules** or **HVDC System Owners' Back-Up Protection** or **Independent Back-Up Protection** and the **Back-Up Protection** provided on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and other **Users' Systems**.

- (c) When the **Power Generating Module** (other than **Power Park Units**), or the **HVDC Equipment** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV, and in Scotland and **Offshore** also at 132kV, and a circuit breaker is provided by the **Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or the **HVDC System** owner, or the Relevant Transmission LicenseeNGET, as the case may be, to interrupt fault current interchange with the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or **Generator's System**, or **HVDC System Owner's System**, as the case may be, circuit breaker fail **Protection** shall be provided by the **Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC System-Owner**, or the Relevant Transmission LicenseeNGET, as the case may be, on this circuit breaker. In the event, following operation of a **Protection** system, of a failure to interrupt fault current by these circuit-breakers within the **Fault Current Interruption Time**, the circuit breaker fail **Protection** is required to initiate tripping of all the necessary electrically adjacent circuit-breakers so as to interrupt the fault current within the next 200ms.
- (d) The target performance for the **System Fault Dependability Index** shall be not less than 99%. This is a measure of the ability of **Protection** to initiate successful tripping of circuit breakers which are associated with the faulty item of **Apparatus**.

ECC.6.2.2.3 Equipment including **Protection** equipment to be provided

The Relevant Transmission Licensee~~NGET~~ shall specify the **Protection** schemes and settings necessary to protect the **National Electricity Transmission System**, taking into account the characteristics of the **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment**.

The protection schemes needed for the **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment** and the **National Electricity Transmission System** as well as the settings relevant to the **Power Generating Module** and/or **HVDC Equipment** shall be coordinated and agreed between **The Company** and the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner**. The agreed **Protection** schemes and settings will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

The protection schemes and settings for internal electrical faults must not prevent the **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment** from satisfying the requirements of the Grid Code although **EU Generators** should be aware of the requirements of ECC.6.3.13.1. ;

electrical **Protection** of the **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment** shall take precedence over operational controls, taking into account the security of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and the health and safety of personnel, as well as mitigating any damage to the **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment**.

#### ECC.6.2.2.3.1 Protection of Interconnecting Connections

The requirements for the provision of **Protection** equipment for interconnecting connections will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. In this ECC the term "interconnecting connections" means the primary conductors from the current transformer accommodation on the circuit side of the circuit breaker to the **Connection Point** or the primary conductors from the current transformer accommodation on the circuit side of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** of the circuit breaker to the **Transmission Interface Point**.

#### ECC.6.2.2.3.2 Circuit-breaker fail Protection

The **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** will install circuit breaker fail **Protection** equipment in accordance with the requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement**. The **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** will also provide a back-trip signal in the event of loss of air from its pressurised head circuit breakers, during the **Power Generating Module** (other than a **CCGT Unit** or **Power Park Unit**) or **HVDC Equipment** run-up sequence, where these circuit breakers are installed.

#### ECC.6.2.2.3.3 Loss of Excitation

The **EU Generator** must provide **Protection** to detect loss of excitation in respect of each of its **Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** to initiate a **Generating Unit** trip.

#### ECC.6.2.2.3.4 Pole-Slipping Protection

Where, in **The Company's** reasonable opinion, **System** requirements dictate, **The Company** will specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** a requirement for **EU Generators** to fit pole-slipping **Protection** on their **Generating Units** within each **Synchronous Power Generating Module**.

#### ECC.6.2.2.3.5 Signals for Tariff Metering

**EU Generators** and **HVDC System Owners** will install current and voltage transformers supplying all tariff meters at a voltage to be specified in, and in accordance with, the **Bilateral Agreement**.

#### ECC.6.2.2.3.6 Commissioning of Protection Systems

No **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** equipment shall be energised until the **Protection** settings have been finalised. The **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** shall agree with **The Company** (in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**) and carry out a combined commissioning programme for the **Protection** systems, and generally, to a minimum standard as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

#### ECC.6.2.2.4 Work on Protection Equipment

No busbar **Protection**, mesh corner **Protection**, circuit-breaker fail **Protection** relays, AC or DC wiring (other than power supplies or DC tripping associated with the **Power Generating Module, HVDC Equipment** itself) may be worked upon or altered by the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** personnel in the absence of a representative of the Relevant Transmission Licensee~~NGET~~ or written authority from the Relevant Transmission Licensee~~The Company~~—to perform such work or alterations in the absence of a representative of the Relevant Transmission Licensee~~NGET~~.

ECC.6.2.2.5 Relay Settings

**Protection** and relay settings will be co-ordinated (both on connection and subsequently) across the **Connection Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** and in relation to **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, across the **Interface Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** to ensure effective disconnection of faulty **Apparatus**.

ECC.6.2.2.6 Changes to Protection Schemes and HVDC System Control Modes

ECC.6.2.2.6.1 Any subsequent alterations to the protection settings (whether by **The Company**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, the **EU Generator** or the **HVDC System Owner**) shall be agreed between **The Company** (in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**) and the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** in accordance with the Grid Code (ECC.6.2.2.5). No alterations are to be made to any protection schemes unless agreement has been reached between **The Company**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner**.

ECC.6.2.2.6.2 The parameters of different control modes of the **HVDC System** shall be able to be changed in the **HVDC Converter Station**, if required by **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and in accordance with ECC.6.2.2.6.4.

ECC.6.2.2.6.3 Any change to the schemes or settings of parameters of the different control modes and protection of the **HVDC System** including the procedure shall be agreed with **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **HVDC System Owner**.

ECC.6.2.2.6.4 The control modes and associated set points shall be capable of being changed remotely, as specified by **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

ECC.6.2.2.7 Control Schemes and Settings

ECC.6.2.2.7.1 The schemes and settings of the different control devices on the **Power Generating Module** and **HVDC Equipment** that are necessary for **Transmission System** stability and for taking emergency action shall be agreed with **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner**.

ECC.6.2.2.7.2 Subject to the requirements of ECC.6.2.2.7.1 any changes to the schemes and settings, defined in ECC.6.2.2.7.1, of the different control devices of the **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment** shall be coordinated and agreed between , the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, the **EU Generator** and **HVDC System Owner**.

ECC.6.2.2.8 Ranking of Protection and Control

ECC.6.2.2.8.1 **The Company** in coordination with **Relevant Transmission Licensees**, shall agree and coordinate the protection and control devices of **EU Generators Plant and Apparatus** in accordance with the following general priority ranking (from highest to lowest):

- (i) The interface between the **National Electricity Transmission System** and the **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment Protection** equipment;
- (ii) frequency control (active power adjustment);
- (iii) power restriction; and
- (iv) power gradient constraint;

ECC.6.2.2.8.2 A control scheme, specified by the **HVDC System Owner** consisting of different control modes, including the settings of the specific parameters, shall be coordinated and agreed between **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **HVDC System Owner**. These details would be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.2.2.8.3 **The Company** in coordination with **Relevant Transmission Licensees**, shall agree and coordinate the protection and control devices of **HVDC System Owners Plant and Apparatus** in accordance with the following general priority ranking (from highest to lowest)

- (i) The interface between the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **HVDC System Protection** equipment;
- (ii) **Active Power** control for emergency assistance
- (iii) automatic remedial actions as specified in ECC.6.3.6.1.2.5
- (iv) **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode (LFSM)** of operation;
- (v) **Frequency Sensitive Mode** of operation and **Frequency** control; and
- (vi) power gradient constraint.

ECC.6.2.2.9 Synchronising

ECC.6.2.2.9.1 For any **Power Generating Module** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **Type D Power Generating Module**, synchronisation shall be performed by the **EU Generator** only after instruction by **The Company** in accordance with the requirements of BC.2.5.2.

ECC.6.2.2.9.2 Each **Power Generating Module** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **Type D Power Generating Module** shall be equipped with the necessary synchronisation facilities. Synchronisation shall be possible within the range of frequencies specified in ECC.6.1.2.

ECC.6.2.2.9.3 The requirements for synchronising equipment shall be specified in accordance with the requirements in the **Electrical Standards** listed in the annex to the **General Conditions**. The synchronisation settings shall include the following elements below. Any variation to these requirements shall be pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.

- (a) voltage
- (b) **Frequency**
- (c) phase angle range
- (d) phase sequence
- (e) deviation of voltage and **Frequency**

ECC.6.2.2.9.4 **HVDC Equipment** shall be required to satisfy the requirements of ECC.6.2.2.9.1 – ECC.6.2.2.9.3. In addition, unless otherwise specified by **The Company**, during the synchronisation of a **DC Connected Power Park Module** to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, any **HVDC Equipment** shall have the capability to limit any steady state voltage changes to the limits specified within ECC.6.1.7 or ECC.6.1.8 (as applicable) which shall not exceed 5% of the pre-synchronisation voltage. **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall specify any additional requirements for the maximum magnitude, duration and measurement of the voltage transients over and above those defined in ECC.6.1.7 and ECC.6.1.8 in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.2.2.9.5 **EU Generators** in respect of **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall also provide output synchronisation signals specified by **The Company** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.



ECC.6.2.2.9.6 In addition to the requirements of ECC.6.2.2.9.1 to ECC.6.2.2.9.5, **EU Generators** and **HVDC System Owners** should also be aware of the requirements of ECC.6.5.10 relating to busbar voltage

ECC.6.2.2.9.10 HVDC Parameters and Settings

ECC.6.2.2.9.10.1 The parameters and settings of the main control functions of an **HVDC System** shall be agreed between the **HVDC System** owner and **The Company**, in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**. The parameters and settings shall be implemented within such a control hierarchy that makes their modification possible if necessary. Those main control functions are at least:

- (b) **Frequency Sensitive Modes** (FSM, LFSM-O, LFSM-U);
- (c) **Frequency** control, if applicable;
- (d) **Reactive Power** control mode, if applicable;
- (e) power oscillation damping capability;
- (f) subsynchronous torsional interaction damping capability,.

ECC.6.2.2.11 Automatic Reconnection

ECC.6.2.2.11.1 **EU Generators** in respect of **Type A**, **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) which have signed a **CUSC Contract** with **The Company** are not permitted to automatically reconnect to the **Total System** without instruction from **The Company**. **The Company** will issue instructions for re-connection or re-synchronisation in accordance with the requirements of BC2.5.2. Where synchronising is permitted in accordance with BC2.5.2, the voltage and frequency at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** shall be within the limits defined in ECC.6.1.2 and ECC.6.1.4 and the ramp rate limits pursuant to BC1.A.1.1. For the avoidance of doubt this requirement does not apply to **EU Generators** who are not required to satisfy the requirements of the Balancing Codes.

ECC.6.2.2.12 Automatic Disconnection

ECC.6.2.2.12.1 No **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment** shall disconnect within the frequency range or voltage range defined in ECC.6.1.2 and ECC.6.1.4.

ECC.6.2.2.13 Special Provisions relating to Power Generating Modules embedded within Industrial Sites which supply electricity as a bi-product of their industrial process

ECC.6.2.2.13.1 **Generators** in respect of **Power Generating Modules** which form part of an industrial network, where the **Power Generating Module** is used to supply critical loads within the industrial process shall be permitted to operate isolated from the **Total System** if agreed with **The Company** in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.2.2.13.2 Except for the requirements of ECC.6.3.3 and ECC.6.3.7.1, **Power Generating Modules** which are embedded within industrial sites are not required to satisfy the requirements of ECC.6.3.6.2.1 and ECC.6.3.9. In this case this exception would only apply to **Power Generating Modules** on industrial sites used for combined heat and power production which are embedded in the network of an industrial site where all the following criteria are met.

- (a) The primary purpose of these sites is to produce heat for production processes of the industrial site concerned,
- (b) Heat and power generation is inextricably interlinked, that is to say any change to heat generation results inadvertently in a change of active power generating and visa versa.
- (c) The **Power Generating Modules** are of **Type A**, **Type B** or **Type C**.
- (d) Combined heat and power generating facilities shall be assessed on the basis of their electrical **Maximum Capacity**.

ECC.6.2.3 Requirements at EU Grid Supply Points relating to Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers

ECC.6.2.3.1 Protection Arrangements for EU Code Users in respect of Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers

ECC.6.2.3.1.1 **Protection** arrangements for **EU Code Users** in respect of **Network Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers User Systems** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, shall meet the requirements given below:

Fault Clearance Times

(a) The required fault clearance time for faults on **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customer** equipment directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, and for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System** directly connected to the **Network Operator's** or **Non-Embedded Customer's** equipment, from fault inception to the circuit breaker arc extinction, shall be set out in each **Bilateral Agreement**. The fault clearance time specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** shall not be shorter than the durations specified below:

- (i) 80ms at 400kV
- (ii) 100ms at 275kV
- (iii) 120ms at 132kV and below

but this shall not prevent the **User** or **The Company** or **Relevant Transmission Licensee** from selecting a shorter fault clearance time on its own **Plant** and **Apparatus** provided **Discrimination** is achieved.

For the purpose of establishing the **Protection** requirements in accordance with ECC.6.2.3.1.1 only, the point of connection of the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** equipment to the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall be deemed to be the low voltage busbars at an **EU Grid Supply Point**, irrespective of the ownership of the equipment at the **EU Grid Supply Point**.

A longer fault clearance time may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. A longer fault clearance time for faults on the **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customers** equipment may be agreed with **The Company** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** but only if **System** requirements in **The Company's** view permit. The probability that the fault clearance time stated in the **Bilateral Agreement** will be exceeded by any given fault must be less than 2%.

- (b) (i) For the event of failure of the **Protection** systems provided to meet the above fault clearance time requirements, **Back-Up Protection** shall be provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** as the case may be.
- (ii) The Relevant Transmission Licensee~~NGET~~ will also provide **Back-Up Protection**, which will result in a fault clearance time longer than that specified for the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer Back-Up Protection** so as to provide **Discrimination**.
- (iii) For connections with the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 132kV and below, it is normally required that the **Back-Up Protection** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall discriminate with the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Back-Up Protection**.
- (iv) For connections with the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV, the **Back-Up Protection** will be provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, as the case may be, with a fault clearance time not longer than 300ms for faults on the **Network Operator's** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Apparatus**.
- (v) Such **Protection** will also be required to withstand, without tripping, the loading

incurred during the clearance of a fault on the **National Electricity Transmission System** by breaker fail **Protection** at 400kV or 275kV. This will permit **Discrimination** between **Network Operator's Back-Up Protection** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Back-Up Protection**, as the case may be, and **Back-Up Protection** provided on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and other **User Systems**. The requirement for and level of **Discrimination** required will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

- (c) (i) Where the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV, and in Scotland also at 132kV, and a circuit breaker is provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, or the Relevant Transmission Licensee~~NGET~~, as the case may be, to interrupt the interchange of fault current with the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **System** of the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, as the case may be, circuit breaker fail **Protection** will be provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, or the Relevant Transmission Licensee~~NGET~~, as the case may be, on this circuit breaker.
- (ii) In the event, following operation of a **Protection** system, of a failure to interrupt fault current by these circuit-breakers within the **Fault Current Interruption Time**, the circuit breaker fail **Protection** is required to initiate tripping of all the necessary electrically adjacent circuit-breakers so as to interrupt the fault current within the next 200ms.
- (d) The target performance for the **System Fault Dependability Index** shall be not less than 99%. This is a measure of the ability of **Protection** to initiate successful tripping of circuit breakers which are associated with the faulty items of **Apparatus**.

#### ECC.6.2.3.2 Fault Disconnection Facilities

- (a) Where no **Transmission** circuit breaker is provided at the **User's** connection voltage, the **User** must provide **The Company** with the means of tripping all the **User's** circuit breakers necessary to isolate faults or **System** abnormalities on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. In these circumstances, for faults on the **User's System**, the **User's Protection** should also trip higher voltage **Transmission** circuit breakers. These tripping facilities shall be in accordance with the requirements specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- (b) **The Company** may require the installation of a **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** in order to enable the timely restoration of circuits following power **System** fault(s). These requirements shall be set out in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**.

#### ECC.6.2.3.3 Automatic Switching Equipment

Where automatic reclosure of **Transmission** circuit breakers is required following faults on the **User's System**, automatic switching equipment shall be provided in accordance with the requirements specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

#### ECC.6.2.3.4 Relay Settings

**Protection** and relay settings will be co-ordinated (both on connection and subsequently) across the **Connection Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** to ensure effective disconnection of faulty **Apparatus**.

#### ECC.6.2.3.5 Work on Protection equipment

Where a **Transmission Licensee** owns the busbar at the **Connection Point**, no busbar **Protection**, mesh corner **Protection** relays, AC or DC wiring (other than power supplies or DC tripping associated with the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Apparatus** itself) may be worked upon or altered by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** personnel in the absence of a representative of the Relevant Transmission Licensee or written authority from the Relevant Transmission Licensee to perform such work or alterations in the absence of a representative of the Relevant Transmission Licensee.

#### ECC.6.2.3.6 Equipment including Protection equipment to be provided

**The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall specify and agree the **Protection** schemes and settings at each **EU Grid Supply Point** required to protect the **National Electricity Transmission System** in accordance with the characteristics of the **Network Operator's** or **Non Embedded Customer's System**. **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** shall agree on the protection schemes and settings in respect of the busbar protection zone in respect of each **EU Grid Supply Point**.

**Protection** of the **Network Operator's** or **Non Embedded Customer's System** shall take precedence over operational controls whilst respecting the security of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and the health and safety of staff and the public.

#### ECC.6.2.3.6.1 Protection of Interconnecting Connections

The requirements for the provision of **Protection** equipment for interconnecting connections will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

#### ECC.6.2.3.7 Changes to Protection Schemes at EU Grid Supply Points

Any subsequent alterations to the busbar protection settings at the **EU Grid Supply Point** (whether by **The Company**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, the **Network Operator** or the **Non Embedded Customer**) shall be agreed between **The Company** (in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**) and the **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** in accordance with the Grid Code (ECC.6.2.3.4). No alterations are to be made to any busbar protection schemes unless agreement has been reached between **The**

**Company, the Relevant Transmission Licensee, the Network Operator or Non Embedded Customer.**

No **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** equipment shall be energised until the **Protection** settings have been agreed prior to commissioning. The **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** shall agree with **The Company** (in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**) and carry out a combined commissioning programme for the **Protection** systems, and generally, to a minimum standard as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.2.3.8 Control Requirements

ECC.6.2.3.8.1 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** shall agree on the control schemes and settings at each **EU Grid Supply Point** of the different control devices of the **Network Operator's** or **Non Embedded Customer's System** relevant for security of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. Such requirements would be pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** which shall also cover at least the following elements:

- (a) Isolated (**National Electricity Transmission System**) operation;
- (b) Damping of oscillations;
- (c) Disturbances to the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (d) Automatic switching to emergency supply and restoration to normal topology;
- (e) Automatic circuit breaker re-closure (on 1-phase faults).

ECC.6.2.3.8.2 Subject to the requirements of ECC.6.2.3.8.1 any changes to the schemes and settings, defined in ECC.6.2.3.8.1 of the different control devices of the **Network Operator's** or **Non-Embedded Customer's System** at the **EU Grid Supply Point** shall be coordinated and agreed between **The Company**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, the **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer**.

ECC.6.2.3.9 Ranking of Protection and Control

ECC.6.2.3.9.1 The **Network Operator** or the **Non Embedded Customer** who owns or operates an **EU Grid Supply Point** shall set the **Protection** and control devices of its **System**, in compliance with the following priority ranking, organised in decreasing order of importance:

- (a) **National Electricity Transmission System Protection**;
- (b) **Protection** equipment at each **EU Grid Supply Point**;
- (c) **Frequency** control (**Active Power** adjustment);
- (d) **Power** restriction.

ECC.6.2.3.10 Synchronising

ECC.6.2.3.10.1 Each **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** at each **EU Grid Supply Point** shall be capable of synchronisation within the range of frequencies specified in ECC.6.1.2 unless otherwise agreed with **The Company**.

ECC.6.2.3.10.2 **The Company** and the **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** shall agree on the settings of the synchronisation equipment at each **EU Grid Supply Point** prior to the **Completion Date**. **The Company** and the relevant **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** shall agree the synchronisation settings which shall include the following elements.

- (a) Voltage;
- (b) **Frequency**;
- (c) phase angle range;

(d) deviation of voltage and **Frequency**.

ECC.6.3 GENERAL POWER GENERATING MODULE, OTSDUW AND HVDC EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

ECC.6.3.1 This section sets out the technical and design criteria and performance requirements for **Power Generating Modules** and **HVDC Equipment** (whether directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **Embedded**) and (where provided in this section) **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** which each **Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** must ensure are complied with in relation to its **Power Generating Modules, HVDC Equipment** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**. References to **Power Generating Modules, HVDC Equipment** in this ECC.6.3 should be read accordingly.

Plant Performance Requirements

ECC.6.3.2 REACTIVE CAPABILITY

ECC.6.3.2.1 Reactive Capability for Type B Synchronous Power Generating Modules

ECC.6.3.2.1.1 When operating at **Maximum Capacity**, all **Type B Synchronous Power Generating Modules** must be capable of continuous operation at any points between the limits of 0.95 **Power Factor** lagging and 0.95 **Power Factor** leading at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** unless otherwise agreed with **The Company** or relevant **Network Operator**. At **Active Power** output levels other than **Maximum Capacity**, all **Generating Units** within a **Type B Synchronous Power Generating Module** must be capable of continuous operation at any point between the **Reactive Power** capability limits identified on the **HV Generator Performance Chart** unless otherwise agreed with **The Company** or relevant **Network Operator**.

ECC.6.3.2.2 Reactive Capability for Type B Power Park Modules

ECC.6.3.2.2.1 When operating at **Maximum Capacity** all **Type B Power Park Modules** must be capable of continuous operation at any points between the limits of 0.95 **Power Factor** lagging and 0.95 **Power Factor** leading at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** unless otherwise agreed with **The Company** or relevant **Network Operator**. At **Active Power** output levels other than **Maximum Capacity**, each **Power Park Module** must be capable of continuous operation at any point between the **Reactive Power** capability limits identified on the **HV Generator Performance Chart** unless otherwise agreed with **The Company** or **Network Operator**.

ECC.6.3.2.3 Reactive Capability for Type C and D Synchronous Power Generating Modules

ECC.6.3.2.3.1 In addition to meeting the requirements of ECC.6.3.2.3.2 – ECC.6.3.2.3.5, **EU Generators** which connect a **Type C** or **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Module(s)** to a **Non Embedded Customers System** or private network, may be required to meet additional reactive compensation requirements at the point of connection between the **System** and the **Non Embedded Customer** or private network where this is required for **System** reasons.

ECC.6.3.2.3.2 All **Type C** and **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** shall be capable of satisfying the **Reactive Power** capability requirements at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** as defined in Figure ECC.6.3.2.3 when operating at **Maximum Capacity**.

ECC.6.3.2.3.3 At **Active Power** output levels other than **Maximum Capacity**, all **Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** must be capable of continuous operation at any point between the **Reactive Power** capability limit identified on the **HV Generator Performance Chart** at least down to the **Minimum Stable Operating Level**. At reduced **Active Power** output, **Reactive Power** supplied at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) shall correspond to the **HV Generator Performance Chart** of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module**, taking the auxiliary supplies and the **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** losses of the **Generating Unit** transformer or **Station Transformer** into account.

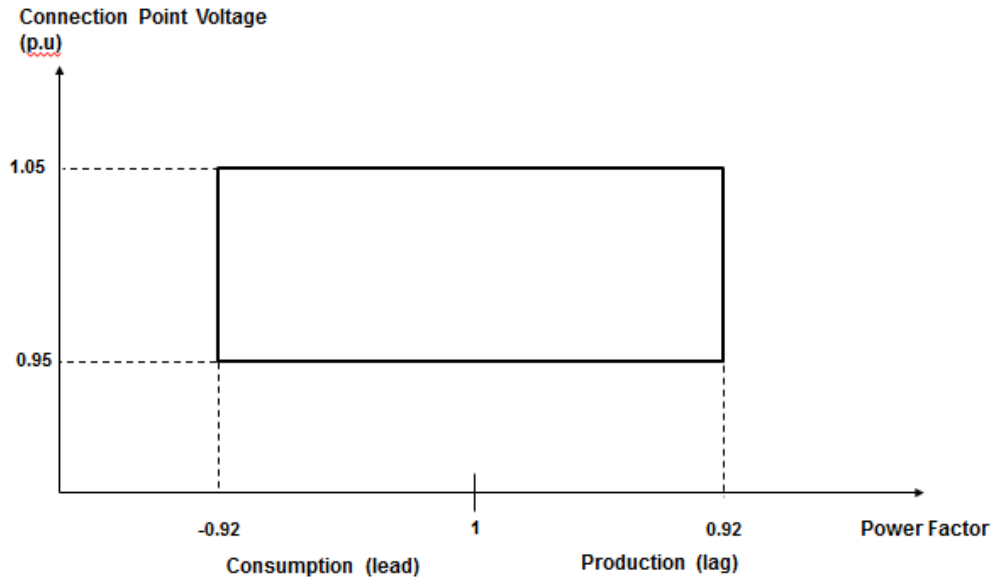


Figure ECC.6.3.2.3

- ECC.6.3.2.3.4 In addition, to the requirements of ECC.6.3.2.3.1 – ECC.6.3.2.3.3 the short circuit ratio of all **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with an **Apparent Power** rating of less than 1600MVA shall not be less than 0.5. The short circuit ratio of **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a rated **Apparent Power** of 1600MVA or above shall be not less than 0.4.
- ECC.6.3.2.4 Reactive Capability for **Type C** and **D Power Park Modules, HVDC Equipment** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point**
- ECC.6.3.2.4.1 **EU Generators** or **HVDC System Owners** which connect an **Onshore Type C** or **Onshore Type D Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** to a **Non Embedded Customers System** or private network, may be required to meet additional reactive compensation requirements at the point of connection between the **System** and the **Non Embedded Customer** or private network where this is required for **System** reasons.
- ECC.6.3.2.4.2 All **Onshore Type C Power Park Modules** and **Onshore Type D Power Park Modules** or **HVDC Converters** at an **HVDC Converter Station** with a **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** voltage above 33kV, or **Remote End HVDC Converters** with an **HVDC Interface Point** voltage above 33kV, or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** with an **Interface Point** voltage above 33kV shall be capable of satisfying the **Reactive Power** capability requirements at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, or **HVDC Interface Point** in the case of a **Remote End HVDC Converter Station**) as defined in Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(a) when operating at **Maximum Capacity** (or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**). In the case of **Remote End HVDC Converters** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules, The Company** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may agree to alternative reactive capability requirements to those specified in Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(a), where it is demonstrated that it is uneconomic and inefficient to do so, for example in the case of new technologies or advanced control strategies. For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements for **Offshore Power Park Modules** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules** are defined in ECC.6.3.2.5 and ECC.6.3.2.6.

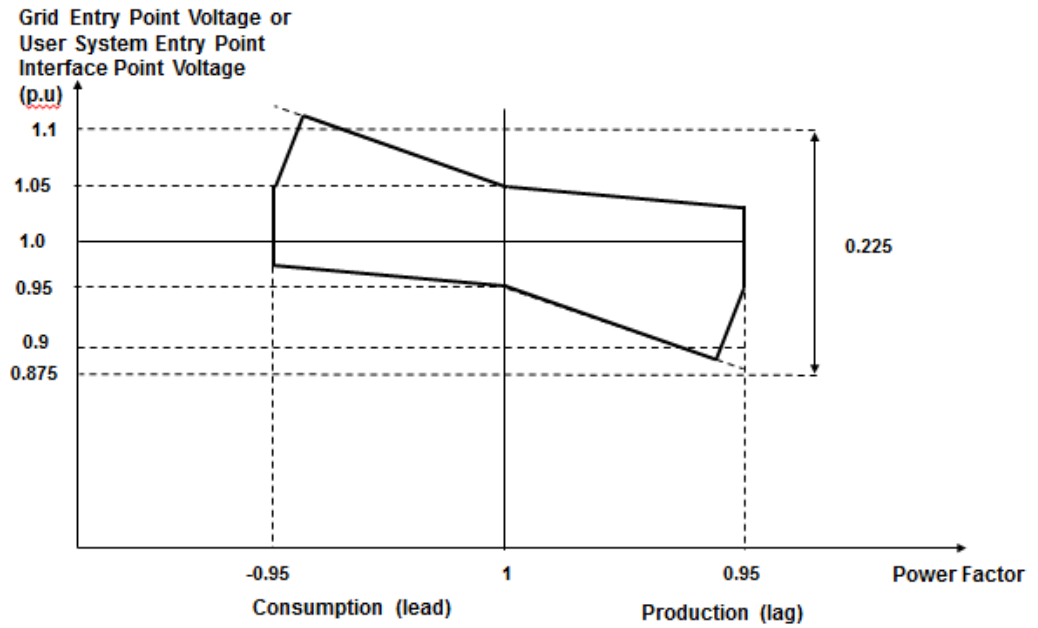


Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(a)

ECC.6.3.2.4.3

All **Onshore Type C or Type D Power Park Modules or HVDC Converters** at a **HVDC Converter Station** with a **Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point** voltage at or below 33kV or **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** with an **HVDC Interface Point Voltage** at or below 33kV shall be capable of satisfying the **Reactive Power** capability requirements at the **Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point** as defined in Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(b) when operating at **Maximum Capacity**. In the case of **Remote End HVDC Converters** **The Company** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may agree to alternative reactive capability requirements to those specified in Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(b), where it is demonstrated that it is uneconomic and inefficient to do so, for example in the case of new technologies or advanced control strategies. For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements for **Offshore Power Park Modules** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules** are defined in ECC.6.3.2.5 and ECC.6.3.2.6.

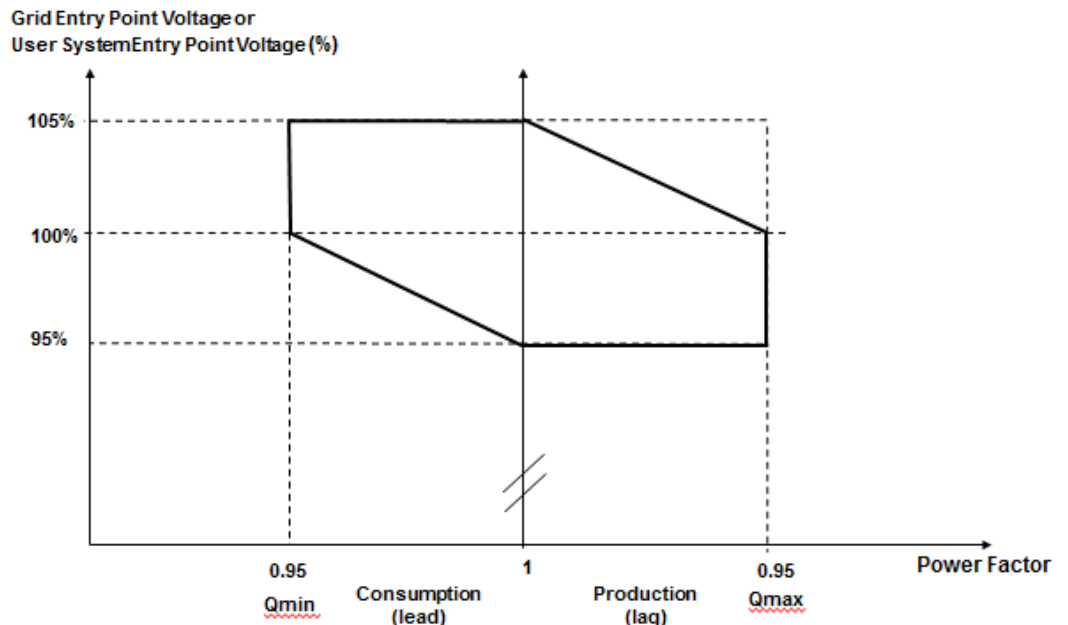


Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(a)



ECC.6.3.2.4.4

All **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Modules, HVDC Converters** at a **HVDC Converter Station** including **Remote End HVDC Converters** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, shall be capable of satisfying the **Reactive Power** capability requirements at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSUW Plant and Apparatus** or **HVDC Interface Point** in the case of **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations**) as defined in Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(c) when operating below **Maximum Capacity**. With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits will reduce linearly below 50% **Active Power** output as shown in Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(c) unless the requirement to maintain the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Maximum Capacity** (or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) under absorbing **Reactive Power** conditions down to 20% **Active Power** output has been specified by **The Company**. These **Reactive Power** limits will be reduced pro rata to the amount of **Plant** in service. In the case of **Remote End HVDC Converters**, **The Company** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may agree to alternative reactive capability requirements to those specified in Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(a), where it is demonstrated that it is uneconomic and inefficient to do so, for example in the case of new technologies or advanced control strategies. For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements for **Offshore Power Park Modules** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules** are defined in ECC.6.3.2.5 and ECC.6.3.2.6.

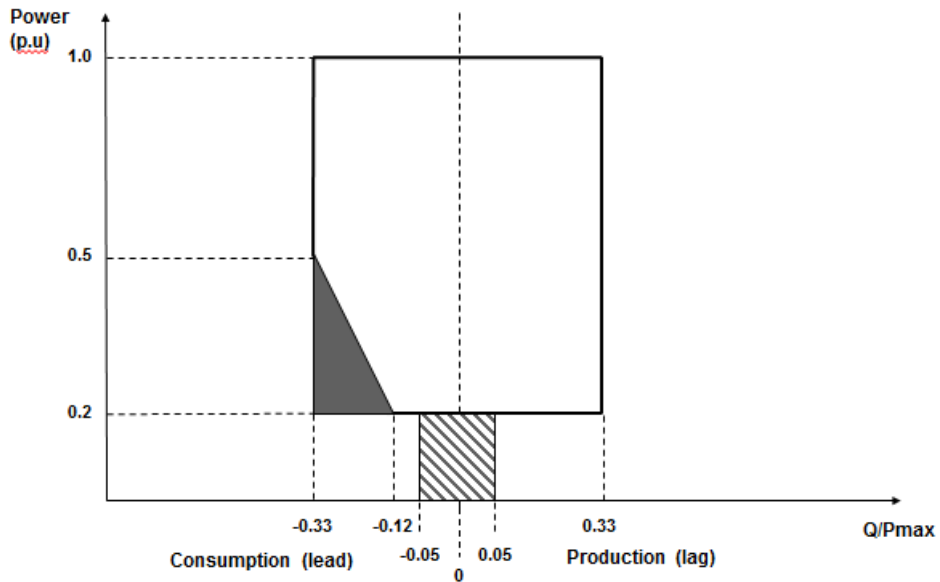


Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(c)

ECC.6.3.2.5

Reactive Capability for Offshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules, Configuration 1 AC connected Offshore Power Park Modules and Configuration 1 DC Connected Power Park Modules.

ECC.6.3.2.5.1

The short circuit ratio of any **Offshore Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** shall not be less than 0.5. All **Offshore Synchronous Generating Units, Configuration 1 AC connected Offshore Power Park Modules** or **Configuration 1 DC Connected Power Park Modules** must be capable of maintaining zero transfer of **Reactive Power** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**. The steady state tolerance on **Reactive Power** transfer to and from an **Offshore Transmission System** expressed in **MVar** shall be no greater than 5% of the **Maximum Capacity**.

ECC.6.3.2.5.2

For the avoidance of doubt if an **EU Generator** (including those in respect of **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) wishes to provide a **Reactive Power** capability in excess of the minimum requirements defined in ECC.6.3.2.5.1 then such capability (including steady state tolerance) shall be agreed between the **Generator, Offshore Transmission Licensee** and **The Company** and/or the relevant **Network Operator**.

ECC.6.3.2.6

Reactive Capability for Configuration 2 AC Connected Offshore Power Park Modules and Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules.

ECC.6.3.2.6.1

All Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Modules and Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules shall be capable of satisfying the minimum Reactive Power capability requirements at the Offshore Grid Entry Point as defined in Figure ECC.6.3.2.6(a) when operating at Maximum Capacity. The Company in co-ordination with the Relevant Transmission Licensee may agree to alternative reactive capability requirements to those specified in Figure ECC.6.3.2.6(a), where it is demonstrated that it is uneconomic and inefficient to do so, for example in the case of new technologies or advanced control strategies.

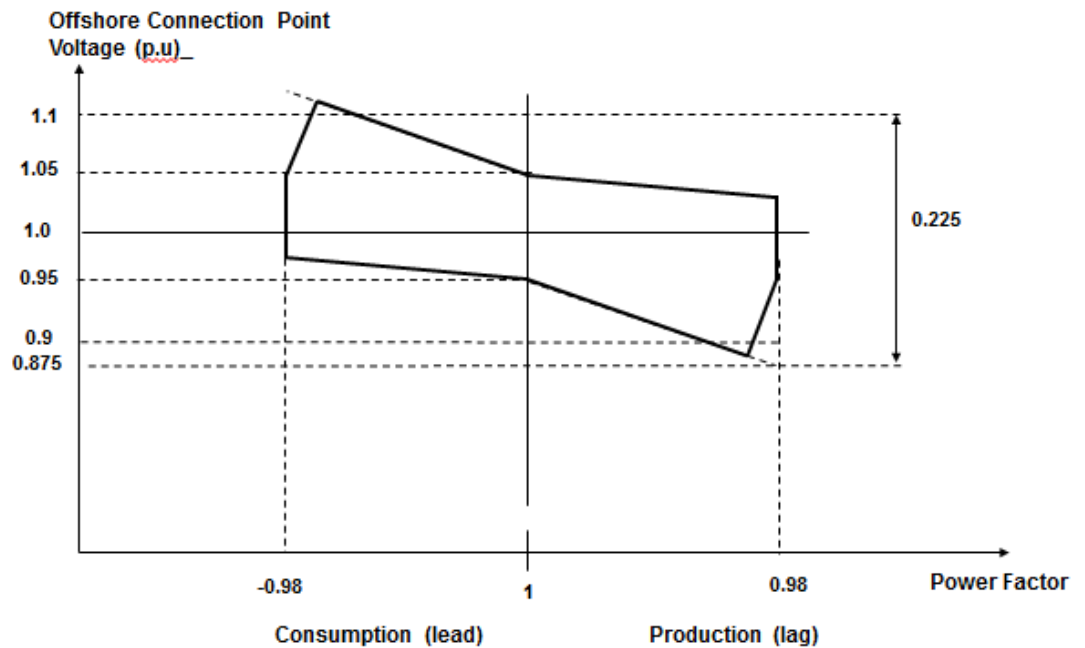


Figure ECC.6.3.2.6(a)

ECC.6.3.2.6.2

All AC Connected Configuration 2 Offshore Power Park Modules and Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules shall be capable of satisfying the Reactive Power capability requirements at the Offshore Grid Entry Point as defined in Figure ECC.6.3.2.6(b) when operating below Maximum Capacity. With all Plant in service, the Reactive Power limits will reduce linearly below 50% Active Power output as shown in Figure ECC.6.3.2.6(b) unless the requirement to maintain the Reactive Power limits defined at Maximum Capacity (or Interface Point Capacity in the case of OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus) under absorbing Reactive Power conditions down to 20% Active Power output has been specified with The Company. These Reactive Power limits will be reduced pro rata to the amount of Plant in service. The Company in co-ordination with the Relevant Transmission Licensee may agree to alternative reactive capability requirements to those specified in Figure ECC.6.3.2.6(b), where it is demonstrated that it is uneconomic and inefficient to do so, for example in the case of new technologies or advanced control strategies.

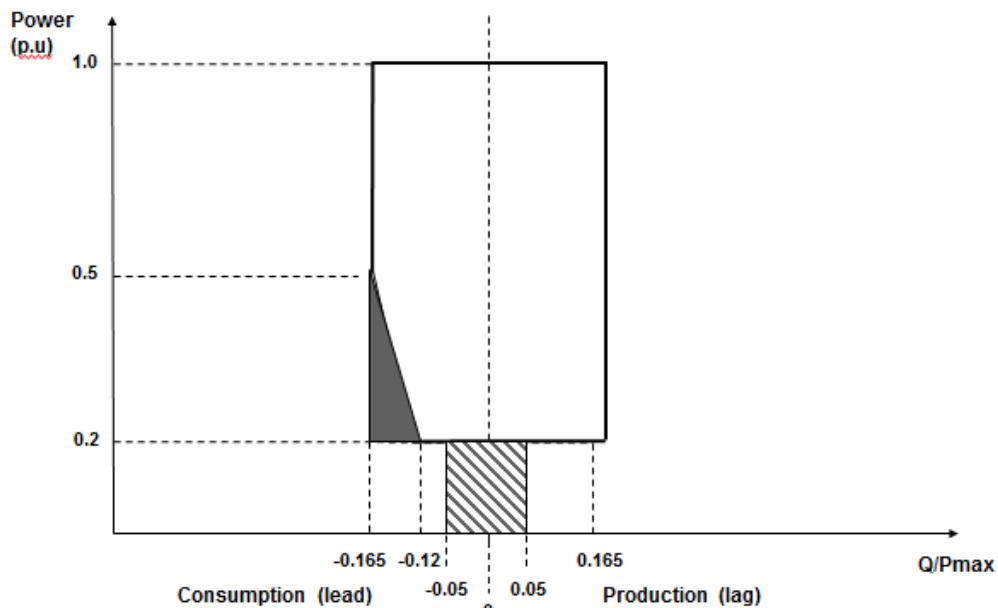


Figure ECC.6.3.2.6(b)

ECC.6.3.2.6.3 For the avoidance of doubt if an **EU Generator** (including **Generators** in respect of **DC Connected Power Park Modules** referred to in ECC.6.3.2.6.2) wishes to provide a **Reactive Power** capability in excess of the minimum requirements defined in ECC.6.3.2.6.1 then such capability (including any steady state tolerance) shall be between the **EU Generator, Offshore Transmission Licensee and The Company** and/or the relevant **Network Operator**.

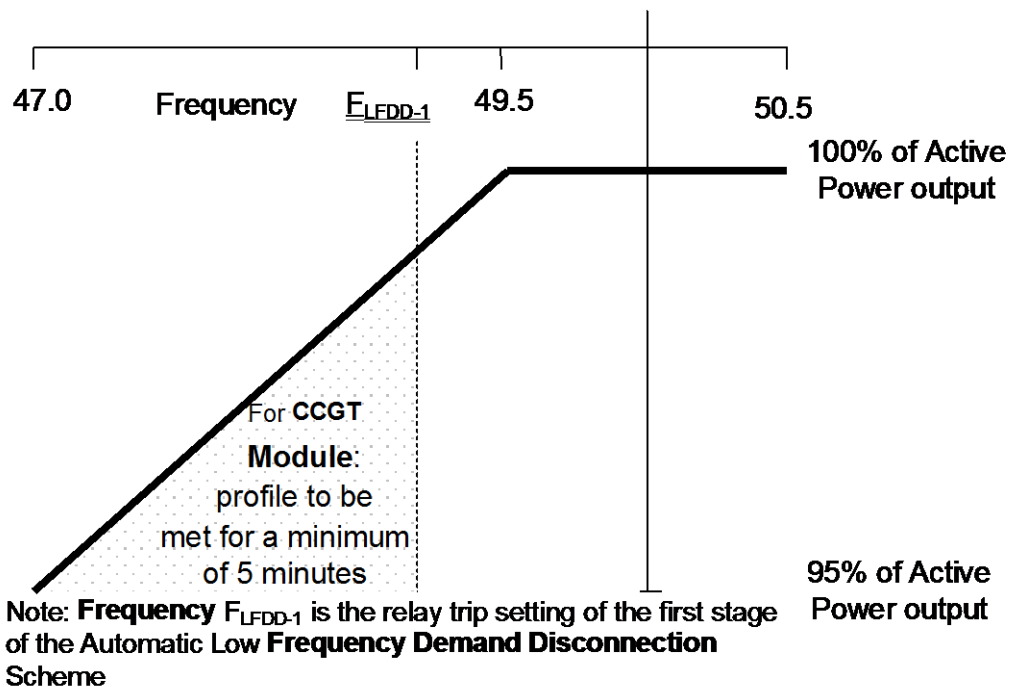
ECC.6.3.3 OUTPUT POWER WITH FALLING FREQUENCY

ECC.6.3.3.1 Output power with falling frequency for **Power Generating Modules** and **HVDC Equipment**

CC.6.3.3.1.1 Each **Power Generating Module** and **HVDC Equipment** must be capable of:

- (a) continuously maintaining constant **Active Power** output for **System Frequency** changes within the range 50.5 to 49.5 Hz; and
- (b) (subject to the provisions of ECC.6.1.2) maintaining its **Active Power** output at a level not lower than the figure determined by the linear relationship shown in Figure ECC.6.3.3(a) for **System Frequency** changes within the range 49.5 to 47 Hz for all ambient temperatures up to and including 25<sup>0</sup>C, such that if the **System Frequency** drops to 47 Hz the **Active Power** output does not decrease by more than 5%. In the case of a **CCGT Module**, the above requirement shall be retained down to the **Low Frequency Relay** trip setting of 48.8 Hz, which reflects the first stage of the Automatic Low **Frequency Demand Disconnection** scheme notified to **Network Operators** under OC6.6.2. For **System Frequency** below that setting, the existing requirement shall be retained for a minimum period of 5 minutes while **System Frequency** remains below that setting, and special measure(s) that may be required to meet this requirement shall be kept in service during this period. After that 5 minutes period, if **System Frequency** remains below that setting, the special measure(s) must be discontinued if there is a materially increased risk of the **Gas Turbine** tripping. The need for special measure(s) is linked to the inherent **Gas Turbine Active Power** output reduction caused by reduced shaft speed due to falling **System Frequency**. Where the need for special measures is identified in order to maintain output in line with the level identified in Figure ECC.6.3.3(a) these measures should be still continued at ambient temperatures above 25<sup>0</sup>C maintaining as much of the **Active Power** achievable within the capability of the plant.

Figure ECC.6.3.3(a)



- (c) For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of a **Power Generating Module** including a **DC Connected Power Park Module** using an **Intermittent Power Source** where the mechanical power input will not be constant over time, the requirement is that the **Active Power** output shall be independent of **System Frequency** under (a) above and should not drop with **System Frequency** by greater than the amount specified in (b) above.
- (d) An **HVDC System** must be capable of maintaining its **Active Power** input (i.e. when operating in a mode analogous to **Demand**) from the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or **User System** in the case of an **Embedded HVDC System**) at a level not greater than the figure determined by the linear relationship shown in Figure ECC.6.3.3(b) for **System Frequency** changes within the range 49.5 to 47 Hz, such that if the **System Frequency** drops to 47.8 Hz the **Active Power** input decreases by more than 60%.

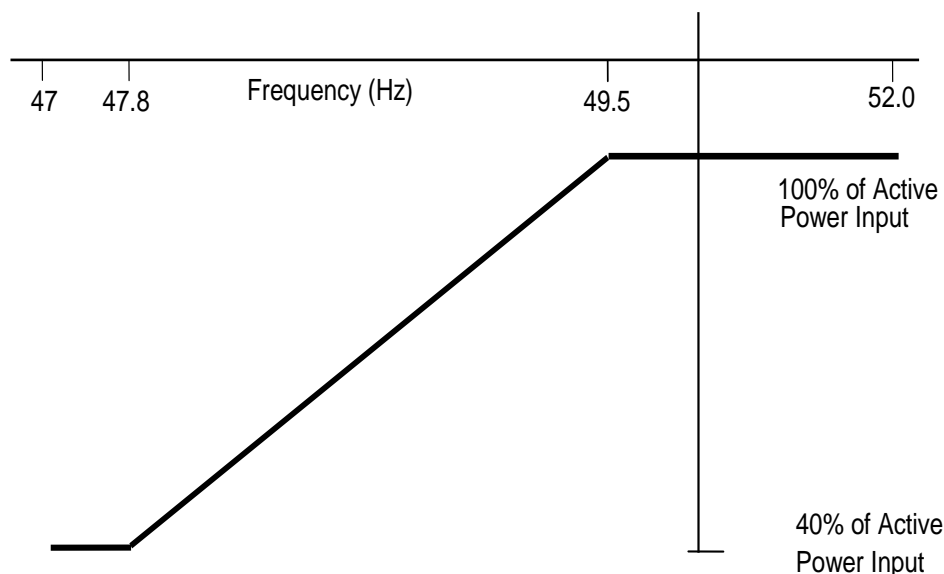


Figure ECC.6.3.3(b)

- (e) In the case of an **Offshore Generating Unit** or **Offshore Power Park Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** or **Remote End HVDC Converter** or **Transmission DC Converter**, the **EU Generator** shall comply with the requirements of ECC.6.3.3. **EU Generators** should be aware that Section K of the **STC** places requirements on **Offshore Transmission Licensees** which utilise a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of their **Offshore Transmission System** to make appropriate provisions to enable **EU Generators** to fulfil their obligations.

- (f) **Transmission DC Converters** and **Remote End HVDC Converters** shall provide a continuous signal indicating the real time frequency measured at the **Interface Point** to the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **HVDC Interface Point** for the purpose of **Offshore Generators** or **DC Connected Power Park Modules** to respond to changes in **System Frequency** on the Main Interconnected **Transmission System**. A **DC Connected Power Park Module** or **Offshore Power Generating Module** shall be capable of receiving and processing this signal within 100ms.

ECC.6.3.4 ACTIVE POWER OUTPUT UNDER SYSTEM VOLTAGE VARIATIONS

ECC.6.3.4.1 At the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**, the **Active Power** output under steady state conditions of any **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or in the case of **OTSDUW**, the **Active Power** transfer at the **Interface Point**, under steady state conditions of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** should not be affected by voltage changes in the normal operating range specified in paragraph ECC.6.1.4 by more than the change in **Active Power** losses at reduced or increased voltage.

ECC.6.3.5 BLACK START

ECC.6.3.5.1 **Black Start** is not a mandatory requirement, however **EU Code Users** may wish to notify **The Company** of their ability to provide a **Black Start** facility and the cost of the service. **The Company** will then consider whether it wishes to contract with the **EU Code User** for the provision of a **Black Start** service which would be specified via a **Black Start Contract**. Where an **EU Code User** does not offer to provide a cost for the provision of a **Black Start Capability**, **The Company** may make such a request if it considers **System** security to be at risk due to a lack of **Black Start** capability.

ECC.6.3.5.2 It is an essential requirement that the **National Electricity Transmission System** must incorporate a **Black Start Capability**. This will be achieved by agreeing a **Black Start Capability** at a number of strategically located **Power Stations** and **HVDC Systems**. For each **Power Station** or **HVDC System**, **The Company** will state in the **Bilateral Agreement** whether or not a **Black Start Capability** is required.

ECC.6.3.5.3 Where an **EU Code User** has entered into a **Black Start Contract** to provide a **Black Start Capability** in respect of a **Type C Power Generating Module** or **Type D Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) the following requirements shall apply.

- (i) The **Power-Generating Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** shall be capable of starting from shutdown without any external electrical energy supply within a time frame specified by **The Company** in the **Black Start Contract**.
- (ii) Each **Power Generating Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** shall be able to synchronise within the frequency limits defined in ECC.6.1. and, where applicable, voltage limits specified in ECC.6.1.4;
- (iii) The **Power Generating Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** shall be capable of connecting on to an unenergised **System**.
- (iv) The **Power-Generating Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** shall be capable of automatically regulating dips in voltage caused by connection of demand;
- (v) The **Power Generating Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** shall:
  - be capable of **Block Load Capability**,
  - be capable of operating in **LFSM-O** and **LFSM-U**, as specified in ECC.6.3.7.1 and ECC.6.3.7.2
  - control **Frequency** in case of overfrequency and underfrequency within the whole **Active Power** output range between the **Minimum Regulating Level** and **Maximum Capacity** as well as at houseload operation levels

be capable of parallel operation of a few **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** within an isolated part of the **Total System** that is still supplying **Customers**, and control voltage automatically during the system restoration phase;

ECC.6.3.5.4 Each **HVDC System** or **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** which has a **Black Start Capability** shall be capable of energising the busbar of an AC substation to which another **HVDC Converter Station** is connected. The timeframe after shutdown of the **HVDC System** prior to energisation of the AC substation shall be pursuant to the terms of the **Black Start Contract**. The **HVDC System** shall be able to synchronise within the **Frequency** limits defined in ECC.6.1.2.1.2 and voltage limits defined in ECC.6.1.4.1 unless otherwise specified in the **Black Start Contract**. Wider **Frequency** and voltage ranges can be specified in the **Black Start Contract** in order to restore **System** security.

ECC.6.3.5.5 With regard to the capability to take part in operation of an isolated part of the **Total System** that is still supplying **Customers**:

(i) **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of taking part in island operation if specified in the **Black Start Contract** required by **The Company** and:

the **Frequency** limits for island operation shall be those specified in ECC.6.1.2,

the voltage limits for island operation shall be those defined in ECC.6.1.4;

(ii) **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be able to operate in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** during island operation, as specified in ECC.6.3.7.3. In the event of a power surplus, **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of reducing the **Active Power** output from a previous operating point to any new operating point within the **Power Generating Module Performance Chart**. **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of reducing **Active Power** output as much as inherently technically feasible, but to at least 55 % of **Maximum Capacity**;

(iii) The method for detecting a change from interconnected system operation to island operation shall be agreed between the **EU Generator**, **The Company** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**. The agreed method of detection must not rely solely on **The Company**, **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** or **Network Operators** switchgear position signals;

(iv) **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be able to operate in **LFSM-O** and **LFSM-U** during island operation, as specified in ECC.6.3.7.1 and ECC.6.3.7.2;

ECC.6.3.5.6 With regard to quick re-synchronisation capability:

(i) In case of disconnection of the **Power Generating Module** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** from the **System**, the **Power Generating Module** shall be capable of quick re-synchronisation in line with the **Protection** strategy agreed between **The Company** and/or **Network Operator** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **Generator**;

(ii) A **Power Generating Module** including a **DC Connected Power Park Module** with a minimum re-synchronisation time greater than 15 minutes after its disconnection from any external power supply must be capable of **Houseload Operation** from any operating point on-its-**Power Generating Module Performance Chart**. In this case, the identification of **Houseload Operation** must not be based solely on the **Total System's**-switchgear position signals;

(iii) **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of **Houseload Operation**, irrespective of any auxiliary connection to the **Total System**. The minimum operation time shall be specified by **The Company**, taking into consideration the specific characteristics of prime mover technology.

ECC.6.3.6 CONTROL ARRANGEMENTS

ECC.6.3.6.1 ACTIVE POWER CONTROL

ECC.6.3.6.1.1 Active Power control in respect of Power Generating Modules including DC Connected Power Park Modules

ECC.6.3.6.1.1.1 **Type A Power Generating Modules** shall be equipped with a logic interface (input port) in order to cease **Active Power** output within five seconds following receipt of a signal from **The Company**. **The Company** shall specify the requirements for such facilities, including the need for remote operation, in the **Bilateral Agreement** where they are necessary for **System** reasons .

ECC.6.3.6.1.1.2 **Type B Power Generating Modules** shall be equipped with an interface (input port) in order to be able to reduce **Active Power** output following receipt of a signal from **The Company**. **The Company** shall specify the requirements for such facilities, including the need for remote operation, in the **Bilateral Agreement** where they are necessary for **System** reasons.

ECC.6.3.6.1.1.3 **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of adjusting the **Active Power** setpoint in accordance with instructions issued by **The Company**.

ECC.6.3.6.1.2 Active Power control in respect of HVDC Systems and Remote End HVDC Converter Stations

ECC.6.3.6.1.2.1 **HVDC Systems** shall be capable of adjusting the transmitted **Active Power** upon receipt of an instruction from **The Company** which shall be in accordance with the requirements of BC2.6.1.

ECC.6.3.6.1.2.2 The requirements for fast **Active Power** reversal (if required) shall be specified by **The Company**. Where **Active Power** reversal is specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, each **HVDC System** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** shall be capable of operating from maximum import to maximum export in a time which is as fast as technically feasible or in a time that is no greater than 2 seconds except where a **HVDC Converter Station Owner** has justified to **The Company** that a longer reversal time is required.

ECC.6.3.6.1.2.3 Where an **HVDC System** connects various **Control Areas** or **Synchronous Areas**, each **HVDC System** or **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** shall be capable of responding to instructions issued by **The Company** under the **Balancing Code** to modify the transmitted **Active Power** for the purposes of cross-border balancing.

ECC.6.3.6.1.2.4 An **HVDC System** shall be capable of adjusting the ramping rate of **Active Power** variations within its technical capabilities in accordance with instructions issued by **The Company** . In case of modification of **Active Power** according to ECC.6.3.15 and ECC.6.3.6.1.2.2, there shall be no adjustment of ramping rate.

ECC.6.3.6.1.2.5 If specified by **The Company**, in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensees**, the control functions of an **HVDC System** shall be capable of taking automatic remedial actions including, but not limited to, stopping the ramping and blocking FSM, LFSM-O, LFSM-U and **Frequency** control. The triggering and blocking criteria shall be specified by **The Company**.

ECC.6.3.6.2 MODULATION OF ACTIVE POWER



ECC.6.3.6.2.1 Each **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and **Onshore HVDC Converters** at an **Onshore HVDC Converter Station** must be capable of contributing to **Frequency** control by continuous modulation of **Active Power** supplied to the **National Electricity Transmission System**. For the avoidance of doubt each **Onshore HVDC Converter** at an **Onshore HVDC Converter Station** and/or **OTSDUW DC Converter** shall provide each **EU Code User** in respect of its **Offshore Power Stations** connected to and/or using an **Offshore Transmission System** a continuous signal indicating the real time **Frequency** measured at the **Transmission Interface Point**. A **DC Connected Power Park Module** or **Offshore Power Generating Module** shall be capable of receiving and processing this signal within 100ms.

ECC.6.3.6.3 MODULATION OF REACTIVE POWER

ECC.6.3.6.3.1 Notwithstanding the requirements of ECC.6.3.2, each **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment** (and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at a **Transmission Interface Point** and **Remote End HVDC Converter** at an **HVDC Interface Point**) (as applicable) must be capable of contributing to voltage control by continuous changes to the **Reactive Power** supplied to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **User System** in which it is **Embedded**.

ECC.6.3.7 FREQUENCY RESPONSE

ECC.6.3.7.1 Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Overfrequency (LFSM-O)

ECC.6.3.7.1.1 Each **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and **HVDC Systems** shall be capable of reducing **Active Power** output in response to **Frequency** on the **Total System** when this rises above 50.4Hz. For the avoidance of doubt, the provision of this reduction in **Active Power** output is not an **Ancillary Service**. Such provision is known as **Limited High Frequency Response**. The **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** shall be capable of operating stably during **LFSM-O** operation. However for a **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** operating in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** the requirements of **LFSM-O** shall apply when the frequency exceeds 50.5Hz.

- ECC.6.3.7.1.2
- (i) The rate of change of **Active Power** output must be at a minimum a rate of 2 percent of output per 0.1 Hz deviation of **System Frequency** above 50.4Hz (ie a **Droop** of 10%) as shown in Figure ECC.6.3.7.1 below. This would not preclude a **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** from designing their **Power Generating Module** with a **Droop** of less than 10% but in all cases the **Droop** should be 2% or greater.
  - (ii) The reduction in **Active Power** output must be continuously and linearly proportional, as far as is practicable, to the excess of **Frequency** above 50.4 Hz and must be provided increasingly with time over the period specified in (iii) below.
  - (iii) As much as possible of the proportional reduction in **Active Power** output must result from the frequency control device (or speed governor) action and must be achieved within 10 seconds of the time of the **Frequency** increase above 50.4 Hz. The **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** shall be capable of initiating a power **Frequency** response with an initial delay that is as short as possible. If the delay exceeds 2 seconds the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** shall justify the variation, providing technical evidence to **The Company**.
  - (iv) The residue of the proportional reduction in **Active Power** output which results from automatic action of the **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC System** output control devices other than the frequency control devices (or speed governors) must be achieved within 3 minutes for the time of the **Frequency** increase above 50.4Hz.
  - (v) For the avoidance of doubt, the **LFSM-O** response must be reduced when the **Frequency** falls again and, when to a value less than 50.4Hz, as much as possible of the increase in **Active Power** must be achieved within 10 seconds.

- (vi) For **Type A** and **Type B Power Generating Modules** which are not required to have **Frequency Sensitive Mode (FSM)** as described in ECC.6.3.7.3 for deviations in **Frequency** up to 50.9Hz at least half of the proportional reduction in **Active Power** output must be achieved in 10 seconds of the time of the **Frequency** increase above 50.4Hz. For deviations in **Frequency** beyond 50.9Hz the measured rate of change of **Active Power** reduction must exceed 0.5%/sec of the initial output. The **LFSM-O** response must be reduced when the **Frequency** subsequently falls again and when to a value less than 50.4Hz, at least half the increase in **Active Power** must be achieved in 10 seconds. For a **Frequency** excursion returning from beyond 50.9Hz the measured rate of change of **Active Power** increase must exceed 0.5%/second.

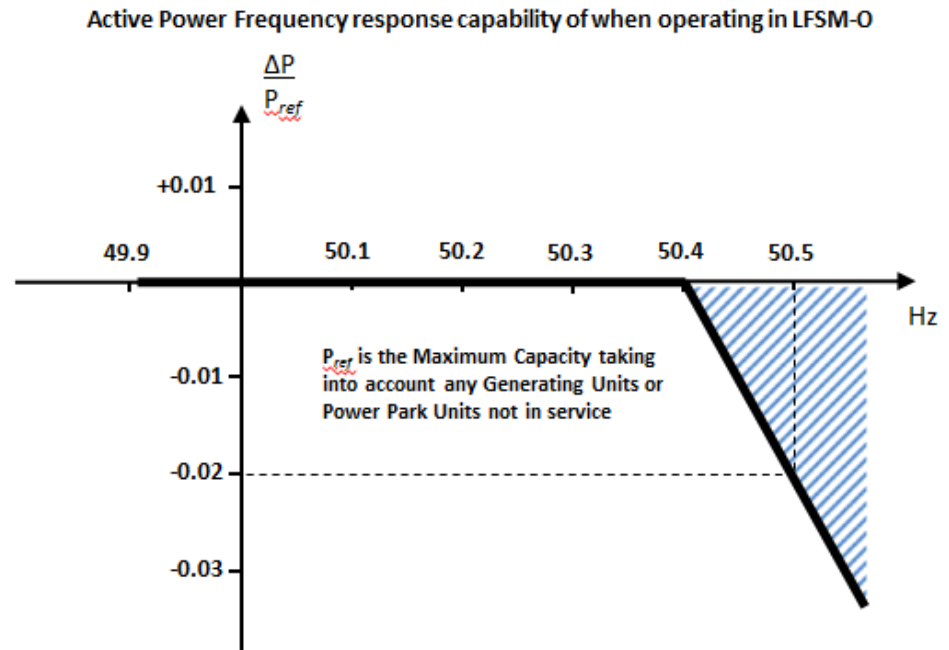


Figure ECC.6.3.7.1 –  $P_{ref}$  is the reference **Active Power** to which  $\Delta P$  is related and  $\Delta P$  is the change in **Active Power** output from the **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC System**. The **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** or **HVDC Systems**) has to provide a negative **Active Power** output change with a droop of 10% or less based on  $P_{ref}$ .

- ECC.6.3.7.1.3 Each **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** which is providing **Limited High Frequency Response (LFSM-O)** must continue to provide it until the **Frequency** has returned to or below 50.4Hz or until otherwise instructed by **The Company**. **EU Generators** in respect of **Gensets** and **HVDC Converter Station Owners** in respect of an **HVDC System** should also be aware of the requirements in BC.3.7.2.2.
- ECC.6.3.7.1.4 Steady state operation below the **Minimum Stable Operating Level** in the case of **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** or **Minimum Active Power Transmission Capacity** in the case of **HVDC Systems** is not expected but if **System** operating conditions cause operation below the **Minimum Stable Operating Level** or **Minimum Active Power Transmission Capacity** which could give rise to operational difficulties for the **Power Generating Module** including a **DC Connected Power Park Module** or **HVDC Systems** then the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** shall be able to return the output of the **Power Generating Module** including a **DC Connected Power Park Module** to an output of not less than the **Minimum Stable Operating Level** or **HVDC System** to an output of not less than the **Minimum Active Power Transmission Capacity**.

ECC.6.3.7.1.5 All reasonable efforts should in the event be made by the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** to avoid such tripping provided that the **System Frequency** is below 52Hz in accordance with the requirements of ECC.6.1.2. If the **System Frequency** is at or above 52Hz, the requirement to make all reasonable efforts to avoid tripping does not apply and the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** is required to take action to protect its **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** or **HVDC Converter Stations**.

ECC.6.3.7.2 Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Underfrequency (LFSM-U)

ECC.6.3.7.2.1 Each **Type C Power Generating Module** and **Type D Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** operating in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** shall be capable of increasing **Active Power** output in response to **System Frequency** when this falls below 49.5Hz. For the avoidance of doubt, the provision of this increase in **Active Power** output is not a mandatory **Ancillary Service** and it is not anticipated **Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** are operated in an inefficient mode to facilitate delivery of **LFSM-U** response, but any inherent capability (where available) should be made without undue delay. The **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** shall be capable of stable operation during **LFSM-U Mode**. For example, a **EU Generator** which is operating with no headroom (eg it is operating at maximum output or is de-loading as part of a run down sequence and has no headroom) would not be required to provide **LFSM-U**.

ECC.6.3.7.2.2 (i) The rate of change of **Active Power** output must be at a minimum a rate of 2 percent of output per 0.1 Hz deviation of **System Frequency** below 49.5Hz (ie a **Droop** of 10%) as shown in Figure ECC.6.3.7.2.2 below. This requirement only applies if the **Power Generating Module** has headroom and the ability to increase **Active Power** output. In the case of a **Power Park Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** the requirements of Figure ECC.6.3.7.2.2 shall be reduced pro-rata to the amount of **Power Park Units** in service and available to generate. For the avoidance of doubt, this would not preclude an **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** from designing their **Power Generating Module** with a lower **Droop** setting, for example between 3 – 5%.

(ii) As much as possible of the proportional increase in **Active Power** output must result from the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) action and must be achieved for **Frequencies** below 49.5 Hz. The **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** shall be capable of initiating a power **Frequency** response with minimal delay. If the delay exceeds 2 seconds the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** shall justify the delay, providing technical evidence to **The Company**).

(iii) The actual delivery of **Active Power Frequency Response** in **LFSM-U** mode shall take into account

The ambient conditions when the response is to be triggered

The operating conditions of the **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** in particular limitations on operation near **Maximum Capacity** or **Maximum HVDC Active Power Transmission Capacity** at low frequencies and the respective impact of ambient conditions as detailed in ECC.6.3.3.

The availability of primary energy sources.

(iv) In **LFSM\_U Mode**, the **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and **HVDC Systems**, shall be capable of providing a power increase up to its **Maximum Capacity** or **Maximum HVDC Active Power Transmission Capacity** (as applicable).

**Active Power Frequency response capability of when operating in LFSM-U**

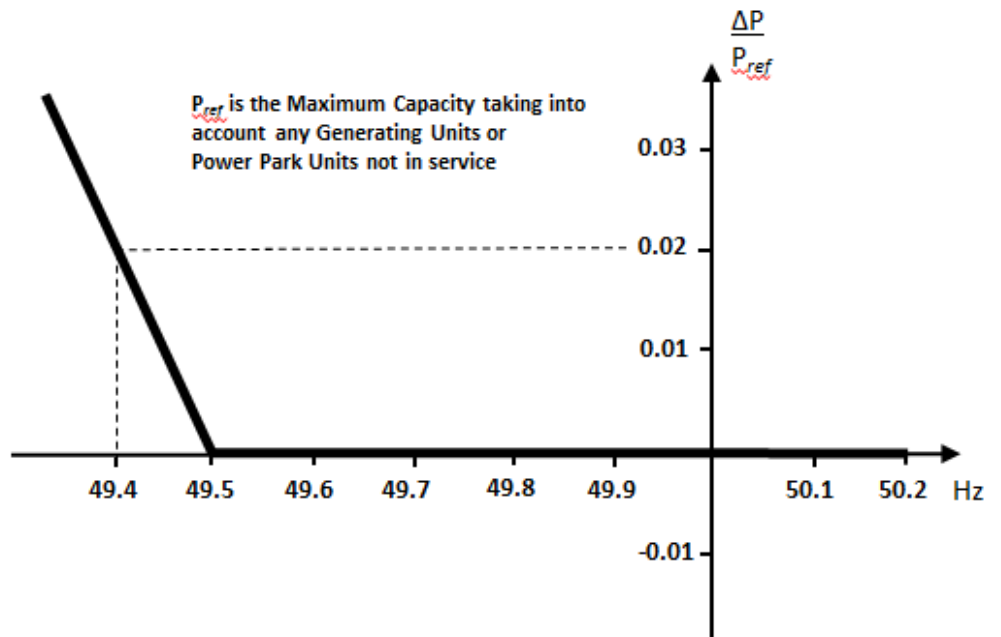


Figure ECC.6.3.7.2.2 –  $P_{ref}$  is the reference **Active Power** to which  $\Delta P$  is related and  $\Delta P$  is the change in **Active Power** output from the **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC System**. The **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** or **HVDC Systems**) has to provide a positive **Active Power** output change with a droop of 10% or less based on  $P_{ref}$ .

**ECC.6.3.7.3 Frequency Sensitive Mode – (FSM)**

**ECC.6.3.7.3.1** In addition to the requirements of ECC.6.3.7.1 and ECC.6.3.7.2 each **Type C Power Generating Module** and **Type D Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** must be fitted with a fast acting proportional **Frequency** control device (or turbine speed governor) and unit load controller or equivalent control device to provide **Frequency** response under normal operational conditions in accordance with **Balancing Code 3 (BC3)**. In the case of a **Power Park Module** including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**, the **Frequency** or speed control device(s) may be on the **Power Park Module** (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**) or on each individual **Power Park Unit** (including a **Power Park Unit** within a **DC Connected Power Park Module**) or be a combination of both. The **Frequency** control device(s) (or speed governor(s)) must be designed and operated to the appropriate:

- (i) **European Specification:** or
- (ii) in the absence of a relevant **European Specification**, such other standard which is in common use within the European Community (which may include a manufacturer specification);

as at the time when the installation of which it forms part was designed or (in the case of modification or alteration to the **Frequency** control device (or turbine speed governor)) when the modification or alteration was designed.

The **European Specification** or other standard utilised in accordance with sub paragraph ECC.6.3.7.3.1 (a) (ii) will be notified to **The Company** by the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner**:

- (i) as part of the application for a **Bilateral Agreement**; or

- (ii) as part of the application for a varied **Bilateral Agreement**; or
- (iii) in the case of an Embedded Development, within 28 days of entry into the Embedded Development Agreement (or such later time as agreed with **The Company**) or
- (iv) as soon as possible prior to any modification or alteration to the **Frequency** control device (or governor); and

ECC.6.3.7.3.2 The **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) in co-ordination with other control devices must control each **Type C Power Generating Module** and **Type D Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems Active Power Output** or **Active Power** transfer capability with stability over the entire operating range of the **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** ; and

ECC.6.3.7.3.3 **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall also meet the following minimum requirements:

- (i) capable of providing **Active Power Frequency** response in accordance with the performance characteristic shown in Figure 6.3.7.3.3(a) and parameters in Table 6.3.7.3.3(a)

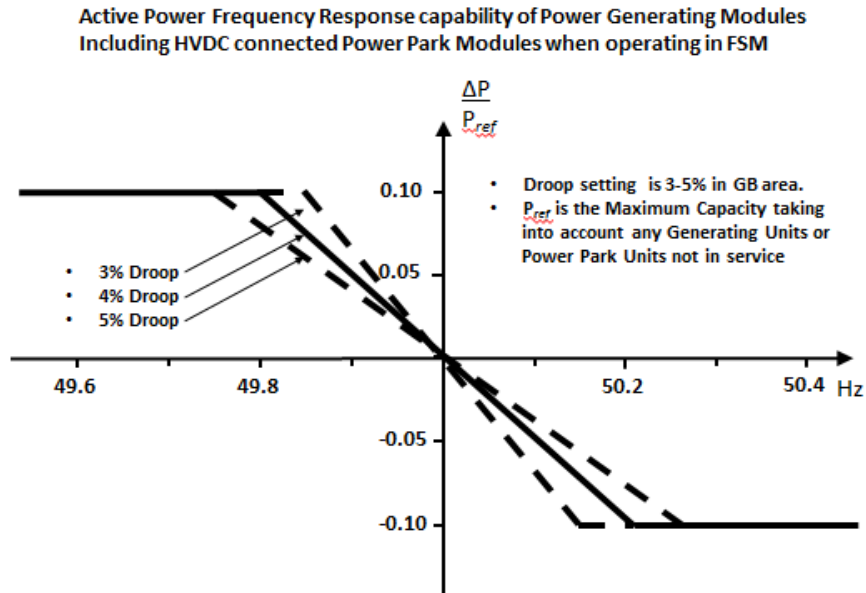


Figure 6.3.7.3.3(a) – **Frequency Sensitive Mode** capability of **Power Generating Modules** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules**

Parameter	Setting
Nominal <b>System Frequency</b>	50Hz
<b>Active Power</b> as a percentage of <b>Maximum Capacity</b> ( $\frac{ \Delta P_1 }{P_{max}}$ )	10%
<b>Frequency Response Insensitivity</b> in mHz ( $ \Delta f_i $ )	±15mHz
<b>Frequency Response Insensitivity</b> as a percentage of nominal frequency ( $\frac{ \Delta f_i }{f_n}$ )	±0.03%
<b>Frequency Response Deadband</b> in mHz	0 (mHz)

<b>Droop (%)</b>	3 – 5%
------------------	--------

Table 6.3.7.3.3(a) – Parameters for **Active Power Frequency** response in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** including the mathematical expressions in Figure 6.3.7.3.3(a).

- (ii) In satisfying the performance requirements specified in ECC.6.3.7.3(i) **EU Generators** in respect of each **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules and DC Connected Power Park Module** should be aware:-

in the case of overfrequency, the **Active Power Frequency** response is limited by the **Minimum Regulating Level**,

in the case of underfrequency, the **Active Power Frequency** response is limited by the **Maximum Capacity**,

the actual delivery of **Active Power** frequency response depends on the operating and ambient conditions of the **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) when this response is triggered, in particular limitations on operation near **Maximum Capacity** at low **Frequencies** as specified in ECC.6.3.3 and available primary energy sources.

The frequency control device (or speed governor) must also be capable of being set so that it operates with an overall speed **Droop** of between 3 – 5%. The **Frequency Response Deadband** and **Droop** must be able to be reselected repeatedly. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of a **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) the speed **Droop** should be equivalent of a fixed setting between 3% and 5% applied to each **Power Park Unit** in service.

- (iii) In the event of a **Frequency** step change, each **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module** and **DC Connected Power Park Module** shall be capable of activating full and stable **Active Power Frequency** response (without undue power oscillations), in accordance with the performance characteristic shown in Figure 6.3.7.3.3(b) and parameters in Table 6.3.7.3.3(b).



Figure 6.3.7.3.3(b) **Active Power Frequency Response** capability.

Parameter	Setting
<b>Active Power</b> as a percentage of <b>Maximum Capacity (frequency response range)</b> ( $\frac{ \Delta P_1 }{P_{max}}$ )	10%
Maximum admissible initial delay $t_1$ for <b>Power Generating Modules</b> (including <b>DC Connected Power Park Modules</b> ) with inertia unless justified as specified in ECC.6.3.7.3.3 (iv)	2 seconds
Maximum admissible initial delay $t_1$ for <b>Power Generating Modules</b> (including <b>DC Connected Power Park Modules</b> ) which do not contribute to <b>System</b> inertia unless justified as specified in ECC.6.3.7.3.3 (iv)	1 second
Activation time $t_2$	10 seconds

Table 6.3.7.3.3(b) – Parameters for full activation of **Active Power Frequency** response resulting from a **Frequency** step change. Table 6.3.7.3.3(b) also includes the mathematical expressions used in Figure 6.3.7.3.3(b).

- (iv) The initial activation of **Active Power Primary Frequency** response shall not be unduly delayed. For **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) with inertia the delay in initial **Active Power Frequency** response shall not be greater than 2 seconds. For **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) without inertia, the delay in initial **Active Power Frequency** response shall not be greater than 1 second. If the **Generator** cannot meet this requirement they shall provide technical evidence to **The Company** demonstrating why a longer time is needed for the initial activation of **Active Power Frequency** response.
- (v) in the case of **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) other than the **Steam Unit** within a **CCGT Module** the combined effect of the **Frequency Response Insensitivity** and **Frequency Response Deadband** of the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) should be no greater than 0.03Hz (for the avoidance of doubt,  $\pm 0.015\text{Hz}$ ). In the case of the **Steam Unit** within a **CCGT Module**, the **Frequency Response Deadband** should be set to an appropriate value consistent with the requirements of ECC.6.3.7.3.5(ii) and the requirements of BC3.7.2.2 for the provision of **LFSM-O** taking account of any **Frequency Response Insensitivity** of the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor);

ECC.6.3.7.3.4 **HVDC Systems** shall also meet the following minimum requirements:

- (i) **HVDC Systems** shall be capable of responding to **Frequency** deviations in each connected **AC System** by adjusting their **Active Power** import or export as shown in Figure 6.3.7.3.4(a) with the corresponding parameters in Table 6.3.7.3.4(a).

**Active Power Frequency response capability of HVDC systems when operating in FSI**

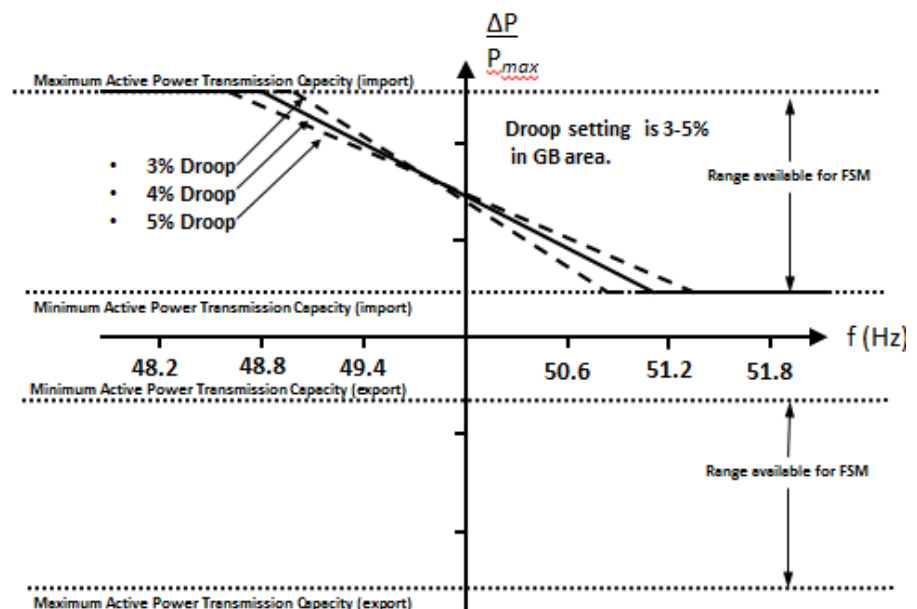


Figure 6.3.7.3.4(a) – **Active Power** frequency response capability of a **HVDC System** operating in **Frequency Sensitive Mode (FSM)**.  $\Delta P$  is the change in active power output from the **HVDC System**..

Parameter	Setting
-----------	---------



<b>Frequency Response Deadband</b>	0
<b>Droop S1 and S2 (upward and downward regulation) where S1=S2.</b>	3 – 5%
<b>Frequency Response Insensitivity</b>	±15mHz

Table 6.3.7.3.4(a) – Parameters for **Active Power Frequency** response in **FSM** including the mathematical expressions in Figure 6.3.7.3.4.

- (ii) Each **HVDC System** shall be capable of adjusting the **Droop** for both upward and downward regulation and the **Active Power** range over which **Frequency Sensitive Mode** of operation is available as defined in ECC.6.3.7.3.4.
- (iii) In addition to the requirements in ECC.6.3.7.4(i) and ECC.6.3.7.4(ii) each **HVDC System** shall be capable of:-

delivering the response as soon as technically feasible

delivering the response on or above the solid line in Figure 6.3.7.3.4(b) in accordance with the parameters shown in Table 6.3.7.3.4(b)

initiating the delivery of **Primary Response** in no less than 0.5 seconds unless otherwise agreed with **The Company**. Where the initial delay time ( $t_1$  – as shown in Figure 6.3.7.3.4(b)) is longer than 0.5 seconds the **HVDC Converter Station Owner** shall reasonably justify it to **The Company**.

Active Power Frequency response capability of HVDC Systems when operating in FSM

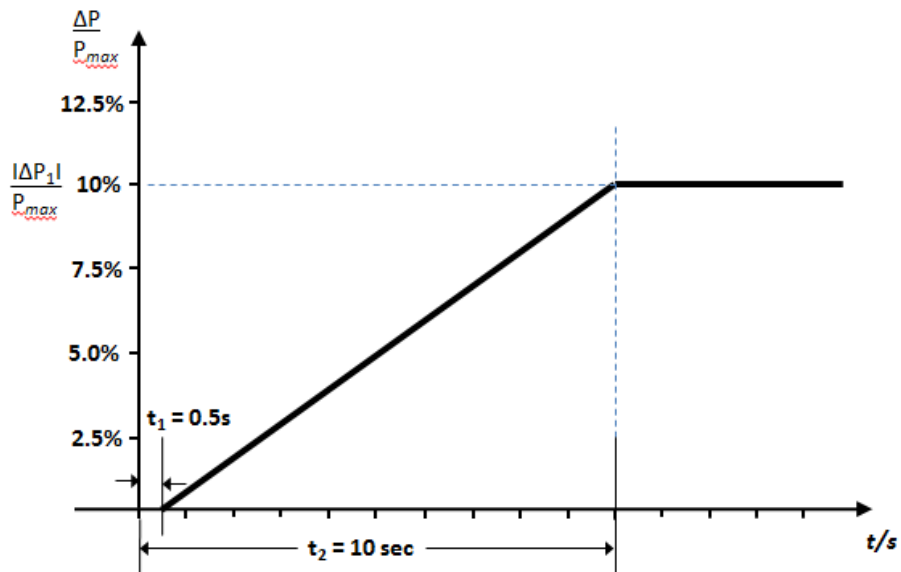


Figure 6.3.7.3.4(b) **Active Power Frequency Response** capability of a **HVDC System**.  $\Delta P$  is the change in **Active Power** triggered by the step change in frequency

Parameter	Setting
<b>Active Power</b> as a percentage of <b>Maximum Capacity (frequency response range)</b> ( $\frac{ \Delta P_1 }{P_{max}}$ )	10%
Maximum admissible delay $t_1$	0.5 seconds

Maximum admissible time for full activation $t_2$ , unless longer activation times are agreed with <b>The Company</b>	10 seconds
---	------------

Table 6.3.7.3.4(b) – Parameters for full activation of **Active Power Frequency** response resulting from a **Frequency** step change.

- (iv) For **HVDC Systems** connecting various **Synchronous Areas**, each **HVDC System** shall be capable of adjusting the full **Active Power Frequency Response** when operating in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** at any time and for a continuous time period. In addition, the **Active Power** controller of each **HVDC System** shall not have any adverse impact on the delivery of frequency response.

ECC.6.3.7.3.5 For **HVDC Systems** and **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), other than the **Steam Unit** within a **CCGT Module** the combined effect of the **Frequency Response Insensitivity** and **Frequency Response Deadband** of the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) should be no greater than 0.03Hz (for the avoidance of doubt,  $\pm 0.015\text{Hz}$ ). In the case of the **Steam Unit** within a **CCGT Module**, the **Frequency Response Deadband** should be set to an appropriate value consistent with the requirements of ECC.6.3.7.3.5(ii) and the requirements of BC3.7.2.2 for the provision of **LFSM-O** taking account of any **Frequency Response Insensitivity** of the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor);

- (i) With regard to disconnection due to underfrequency, **EU Generators** responsible for **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) capable of acting as a load, including but not limited to **Pumped Storage** and tidal **Power Generating Modules**, **HVDC Systems** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations**, shall be capable of disconnecting their load in case of underfrequency which will be agreed with **The Company**. For the avoidance of doubt this requirement does not apply to station auxiliary supplies; **EU Generators** in respect of **Type C** and **Type D Pumped Storage Power Generating Modules** should also be aware of the requirements in OC.6.6.6.
- (ii) Where a **Type C** or **Type D Power Generating Module**, **DC Connected Power Park Module** or **HVDC System** becomes isolated from the rest of the **Total System** but is still supplying **Customers**, the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) must also be able to control **System Frequency** below 52Hz unless this causes the **Type C** or **Type D Power Generating Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** to operate below its **Minimum Regulating Level** or **Minimum Active Power Transmission Capacity** when it is possible that it may, as detailed in BC 3.7.3, trip after a time. For the avoidance of doubt **Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and **HVDC Systems** are only required to operate within the **System Frequency** range 47 - 52 Hz as defined in ECC.6.1.2 and for converter based technologies, the remaining island contains sufficient fault level for effective commutation;
- (iii) Each **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module** and **HVDC Systems** shall have the facility to modify the **Target Frequency** setting either continuously or in a maximum of 0.05Hz steps over at least the range  $50 \pm 0.1\text{Hz}$  should be provided in the unit load controller or equivalent device.

ECC.6.3.7.3.6 In addition to the requirements of ECC.6.3.7.3 each **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module** and **HVDC System** shall be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix A3.

ECC.6.3.7.3.7 For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements of Appendix A3 do not apply to **Type A** and **Type B Power Generating Modules**.

- ECC.6.3.8 EXCITATION AND VOLTAGE CONTROL PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
- ECC.6.3.8.1 Excitation Performance Requirements for Type B Synchronous Power Generating Modules
- ECC.6.3.8.1.1 Each **Synchronous Generating Unit** within a **Type B Synchronous Power Generating Module** shall be equipped with a permanent automatic excitation control system that shall have the capability to provide constant terminal voltage at a selectable setpoint without instability over the entire operating range of the **Type B Synchronous Power Generating Module**.
- ECC.6.3.8.1.2 In addition to the requirements of ECC.6.3.8.1.1, **The Company** or the relevant **Network Operator** will specify if the control system of the **Type B Synchronous Power Generating Module** shall contribute to voltage control or **Reactive Power** control or **Power Factor** control at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (or other defined busbar). The performance requirements of the control system including slope (where applicable) shall be agreed between **The Company** and/or the relevant **Network Operator** and the **EU Generator**.
- ECC.6.3.8.2 Voltage Control Requirements for Type B Power Park Modules
- ECC.6.3.8.2.1 **The Company** or the relevant **Network Operator** will specify if the control system of the **Type B Power Park Module** shall contribute to voltage control or **Reactive Power** control or **Power Factor** control at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (or other defined busbar). The performance requirements of the control system including slope (where applicable) shall be agreed between **The Company** and/or the relevant **Network Operator** and the **EU Generator**.
- ECC.6.3.8.3 Excitation Performance Requirements for Type C and Type D Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules
- ECC.6.3.8.3.1 Each **Synchronous Generating Unit** within a **Type C** and **Type D Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules** shall be equipped with a permanent automatic excitation control system that shall have the capability to provide constant terminal voltage control at a selectable setpoint without instability over the entire operating range of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module**.
- ECC.6.3.8.3.2 The requirements for excitation control facilities are specified in ECC.A.6. Any site specific requirements shall be specified by **The Company** or the relevant **Network Operator**.
- ECC.6.3.8.3.3 Unless otherwise required for testing in accordance with OC5.A.2, the automatic excitation control system of an **Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Module** shall always be operated such that it controls the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage to a value that is
- equal to its rated value: or
  - only where provisions have been made in the **Bilateral Agreement**, greater than its rated value.
- ECC.6.3.8.3.4 In particular, other control facilities including constant **Reactive Power** output control modes and constant **Power Factor** control modes (but excluding VAR limiters) are not required. However if present in the excitation or voltage control system they will be disabled unless otherwise agreed with **The Company** or the relevant **Network Operator**. Operation of such control facilities will be in accordance with the provisions contained in **BC2**.
- ECC.6.3.8.3.5 The excitation performance requirements for **Offshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules** with an **Offshore Grid Entry Point** shall be specified by **The Company**.
- ECC.6.3.8.4 Voltage Control Performance Requirements for Type C and Type D Onshore Power Park Modules, Onshore HVDC Converters and OTSUW Plant and Apparatus at the Interface Point

- ECC.6.3.8.4.1 Each **Type C** and **Type D Onshore Power Park Module, Onshore HVDC Converter and OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall be fitted with a continuously acting automatic control system to provide control of the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) without instability over the entire operating range of the **Onshore Power Park Module, or Onshore HVDC Converter or OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**. Any **Plant or Apparatus** used in the provisions of such voltage control within an **Onshore Power Park Module** may be located at the **Power Park Unit** terminals, an appropriate intermediate busbar or the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**. In the case of an **Onshore HVDC Converter** at a **HVDC Converter Station** any **Plant or Apparatus** used in the provisions of such voltage control may be located at any point within the **User's Plant and Apparatus** including the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**. **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** used in the provision of such voltage control may be located at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** an appropriate intermediate busbar or at the **Interface Point**. When operating below 20% **Maximum Capacity** the automatic control system may continue to provide voltage control using any available reactive capability. If voltage control is not being provided, the automatic control system shall be designed to ensure a smooth transition between the shaded area below 20% of **Active Power** output and the non-shaded area above 20% of **Active Power** output in Figure ECC.6.3.2.5(c) and Figure ECC.6.3.2.7(b) The performance requirements for a continuously acting automatic voltage control system that shall be complied with by the **User** in respect of **Onshore Power Park Modules, Onshore HVDC Converters** at an **Onshore HVDC Converter Station, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** are defined in ECC.A.7.
- ECC.6.3.8.4.3 In particular, other control facilities, including constant **Reactive Power** output control modes and constant **Power Factor** control modes (but excluding VAR limiters) are not required. However if present in the voltage control system they will be disabled unless otherwise agreed with **The Company** or the relevant **Network Operator**. Operation of such control facilities will be in accordance with the provisions contained in BC2. Where **Reactive Power** output control modes and constant **Power Factor** control modes have been fitted within the voltage control system they shall be required to satisfy the requirements of ECC.A.7.3 and ECC.A.7.4.
- ECC.6.3.8.5 Excitation Control Performance requirements applicable to AC Connected **Offshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules** and voltage control performance requirements applicable to AC connected **Offshore Power Park Modules, DC Connected Power Park Modules** and **Remote End HVDC Converters**
- ECC.6.3.8.5.1 A continuously acting automatic control system is required to provide control of **Reactive Power** (as specified in ECC.6.3.2.5 and ECC.6.3.2.6) at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** (or **HVDC Interface Point** in the case of **Configuration 1 DC Connected Power Park Modules** and **Remote End HVDC Converters**) without instability over the entire operating range of the AC connected **Offshore Synchronous Power Generating Module** or **Configuration 1 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 1 DC Connected Power Park Modules** or **Remote End HVDC Converter**. The performance requirements for this automatic control system will be specified by **The Company** which would be consistent with the requirements of ECC.6.3.2.5 and ECC.6.3.2.6.
- ECC.6.3.8.5.2 A continuously acting automatic control system is required to provide control of **Reactive Power** (as specified in ECC.6.3.2.8) at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** (or **HVDC Interface Point** in the case of **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules**) without instability over the entire operating range of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules**. otherwise the requirements of ECC.6.3.2.6 shall apply. The performance requirements for this automatic control system are specified in ECC.A.8

- ECC.6.3.8.5.3 In addition to ECC.6.3.8.5.1 and ECC.6.3.8.5.2 the requirements for excitation or voltage control facilities, including **Power System Stabilisers**, where these are necessary for system reasons, will be specified by **The Company**. Reference is made to on-load commissioning witnessed by **The Company** in BC2.11.2.
- ECC.6.3.9 STEADY STATE LOAD INACCURACIES
- ECC.6.3.9.1 The standard deviation of **Load** error at steady state **Load** over a 30 minute period must not exceed 2.5 per cent of a **Type C** or **Type D Power Generating Modules** (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**) **Maximum Capacity**. Where a **Type C** or **Type D Power Generating Module** (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**) is instructed to **Frequency** sensitive operation, allowance will be made in determining whether there has been an error according to the governor droop characteristic registered under the **PC**.
- For the avoidance of doubt in the case of a **Power Park Module** allowance will be made for the full variation of mechanical power output.
- ECC.6.3.10 NEGATIVE PHASE SEQUENCE LOADINGS
- ECC.6.3.10.1 In addition to meeting the conditions specified in ECC.6.1.5(b), each **Synchronous Power Generating Module** will be required to withstand, without tripping, the negative phase sequence loading incurred by clearance of a close-up phase-to-phase fault, by **System Back-Up Protection** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **User System** located **Onshore** in which it is **Embedded**.
- ECC.6.3.11 NEUTRAL EARTHING
- ECC.6.3.11 At nominal **System** voltages of 110kV and above the higher voltage windings of a transformer of a **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment** or transformer resulting from **OTSDUW** must be star connected with the star point suitable for connection to earth. The earthing and lower voltage winding arrangement shall be such as to ensure that the **Earth Fault Factor** requirement of paragraph ECC.6.2.1.1 (b) will be met on the **National Electricity Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of 110kV and above.
- ECC.6.3.12 FREQUENCY AND VOLTAGE DEVIATIONS
- ECC.6.3.12.1 As stated in ECC.6.1.2, the **System Frequency** could rise to 52Hz or fall to 47Hz. Each **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) must continue to operate within this **Frequency** range for at least the periods of time given in ECC.6.1.2 unless **The Company** has specified any requirements for combined **Frequency** and voltage deviations which are required to ensure the best use of technical capabilities of **Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) if required to preserve or restore system security.– Notwithstanding this requirement, **EU Generators** should also be aware of the requirements of ECC.6.3.13.
- ECC.6.3.13 FREQUENCY, RATE OF CHANGE OF FREQUENCY AND VOLATGE PROTECTION SETTING ARRANGEMENTS
- ECC.6.3.13.1 **EU Generators** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) and **HVDC System Owners** will be responsible for protecting all their **Power Generating Modules** (and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) or **HVDC Equipment** against damage should **Frequency** excursions outside the range 52Hz to 47Hz ever occur. Should such excursions occur, it is up to the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** to decide whether to disconnect his **Apparatus** for reasons of safety of **Apparatus, Plant** and/or personnel.
- ECC.6.3.13.2 Each **Power Generating Module** when connected and synchronised to the **System**, shall be capable of withstanding without tripping a rate of change of **Frequency** up to and including 1 Hz per second as measured over a rolling 500 milliseconds period. Voltage dips may cause localised rate of change of **Frequency** values in excess of 1 Hz per second for short periods, and in these cases, the requirements under ECC.6.3.15 (fault ride through) supersedes this clause. For the avoidance of doubt, this requirement relates to the capabilities of **Power Generating Modules** only and does not impose the need for rate of change of **Frequency** protection nor does it impose a specific setting for anti-islanding or

loss-of-mains protection relays.

ECC.6.3.13.3 Each **HVDC System** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** when connected and synchronised to the **System**, shall be capable of withstanding without tripping a rate of change of **Frequency** up to and including  $\pm 2.5$  Hz per second as measured over the previous 1 second period. Voltage dips may cause localised rate of change of **Frequency** values in excess of  $\pm 2.5$  Hz per second for short periods, and in these cases, the requirements under ECC.6.3.15 (fault ride through) supersedes this clause. For the avoidance of doubt, this requirement relates to the capabilities of **HVDC Systems** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** only and does not impose the need for rate of change of **Frequency** protection nor does it impose a specific setting for anti-islanding or loss-of-mains protection relays.

ECC.6.3.13.4 Each **DC Connected Power Park Module** when connected to the **System**, shall be capable of withstanding without tripping a rate of change of **Frequency** up to and including  $\pm 2.0$  Hz per second as measured over the previous 1 second period. **Voltage** dips may cause localised rate of change of **Frequency** values in excess of  $\pm 2.0$  Hz per second for short periods, and in these cases, the requirements under ECC.6.3.15 (fault ride through) supersedes this clause. For the avoidance of doubt, this requirement relates to the capabilities of **DC Connected Power Park Modules** only and does not impose the need for rate of change of **Frequency** protection nor does it impose a specific setting for anti-islanding or loss-of-mains protection relays.

ECC.6.3.13.5 As stated in ECC.6.1.2, the **System Frequency** could rise to 52Hz or fall to 47Hz and the **System** voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** could rise or fall within the values outlined in ECC.6.1.4. Each **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or any constituent element must continue to operate within this **Frequency** range for at least the periods of time given in ECC.6.1.2 and voltage range as defined in ECC.6.1.4 unless **The Company** has agreed to any simultaneous overvoltage and underfrequency relays and/or simultaneous undervoltage and over frequency relays which will trip such **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), and any constituent element within this **Frequency** or voltage range.

#### ECC.6.3.14 FAST START CAPABILITY

ECC.6.3.14.1 It may be agreed in the **Bilateral Agreement** that a **Genset** shall have a **Fast-Start Capability**. Such **Gensets** may be used for **Operating Reserve** and their **Start-Up** may be initiated by **Frequency**-level relays with settings in the range 49Hz to 50Hz as specified pursuant to **OC2**.

#### ECC.6.3.15 FAULT RIDE THROUGH

ECC.6.3.15.1 General **Fault Ride Through** requirements, principles and concepts applicable to **Type B, Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** subject to faults up to 140ms in duration

ECC.6.3.15.1.1 ECC.6.3.15.1 – ECC.6.3.15.8 section sets out the **Fault Ride Through** requirements on **Type B, Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **HVDC Equipment** that shall apply in the event of a fault lasting up to 140ms in duration.

ECC.6.3.15.1.2 Each **Power Generating Module, Power Park Module, HVDC Equipment** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is required to remain connected and stable for any balanced and unbalanced fault where the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** or (**HVDC Interface Point** in the case of **Remote End DC Converter Stations** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) remains on or above the heavy black line defined in sections ECC.6.3.15.2 – ECC.6.3.15.7 below.

ECC.6.3.15.1.3 The voltage against time curves defined in ECC.6.3.15.2 – ECC.6.3.15.7 expresses the lower limit (expressed as the ratio of its actual value and its reference 1pu) of the actual course of the phase to phase voltage (or phase to earth voltage in the case of asymmetrical/unbalanced faults) on the **System** voltage level at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (or **HVDC Interface Point** in the case of **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) during a symmetrical or asymmetrical/unbalanced fault, as a function of time before, during and after the fault.

ECC.6.3.15.2 Voltage against time curve and parameters applicable to **Type B Synchronous Power Generating Modules**

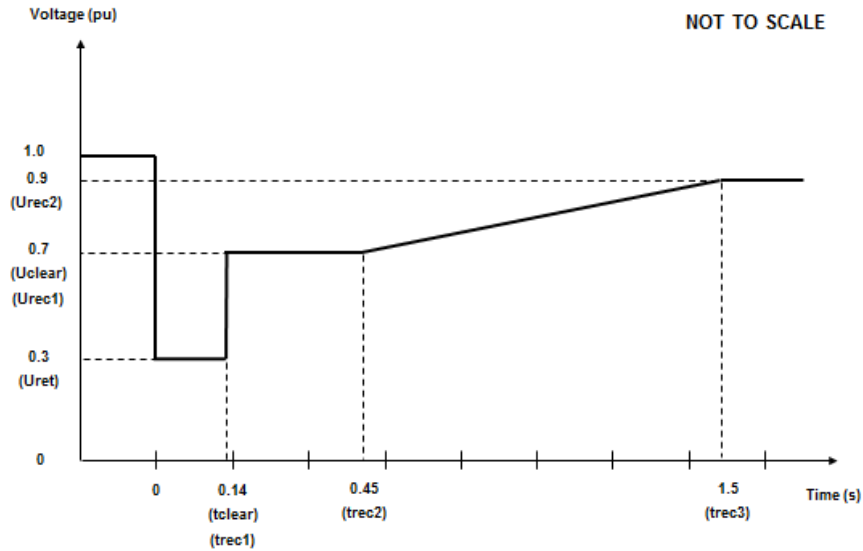


Figure ECC.6.3.15.2 - Voltage against time curve applicable to **Type B Synchronous Power Generating Modules**

Voltage parameters (pu)		Time parameters (seconds)	
Uret	0.3	tclear	0.14
Uclear	0.7	trec1	0.14
Urec1	0.7	trec2	0.45
Urec2	0.9	trec3	1.5

Table ECC.6.3.15.2 Voltage against time parameters applicable to **Type B Synchronous Power Generating Modules**

ECC.6.3.15.3 Voltage against time curve and parameters applicable to **Type C and D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** connected below 110kV

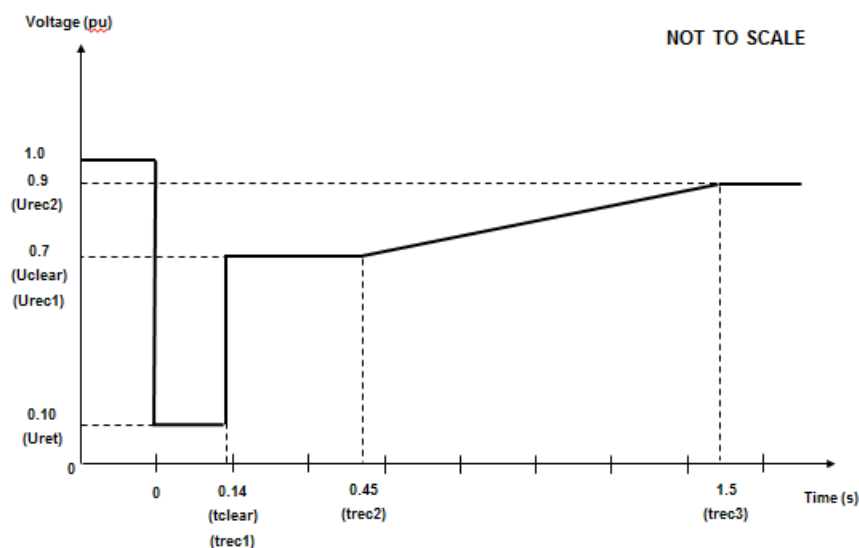


Figure ECC.6.3.15.3 - Voltage against time curve applicable to **Type C and D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** connected below 110kV

Voltage parameters (pu)		Time parameters (seconds)	
Uret	0.1	tclear	0.14
Uclear	0.7	trec1	0.14
Urec1	0.7	trec2	0.45
Urec2	0.9	trec3	1.5

Table ECC.6.3.15.3 Voltage against time parameters applicable to **Type C and D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** connected below 110kV

ECC.6.3.15.4 Voltage against time curve and parameters applicable to **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** connected at or above 110kV

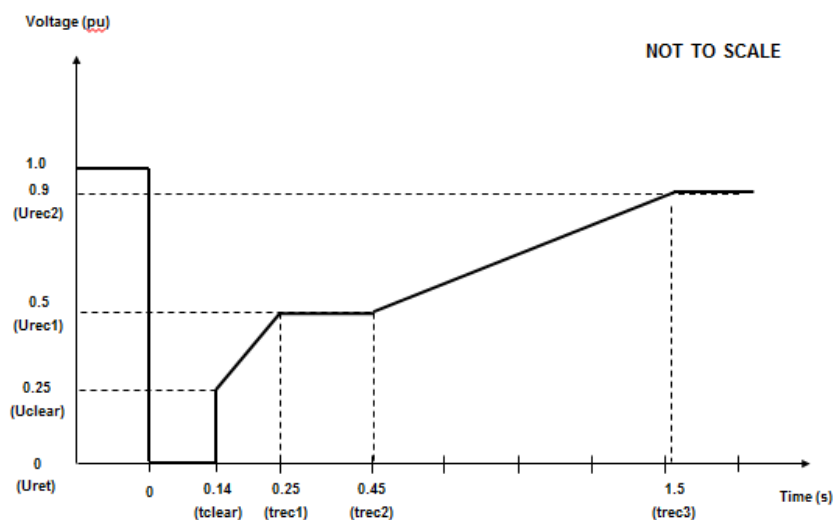


Figure ECC.6.3.15.4 - Voltage against time curve applicable to **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** connected at or above 110kV

Voltage parameters (pu)		Time parameters (seconds)	
Uret	0	tclear	0.14
Uclear	0.25	trec1	0.25
Urec1	0.5	trec2	0.45
Urec2	0.9	trec3	1.5



Table ECC.6.3.15.4 Voltage against time parameters applicable to **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** connected at or above 110kV

ECC.6.3.15.5 Voltage against time curve and parameters applicable to **Type B, C and D Power Park Modules** connected below 110kV

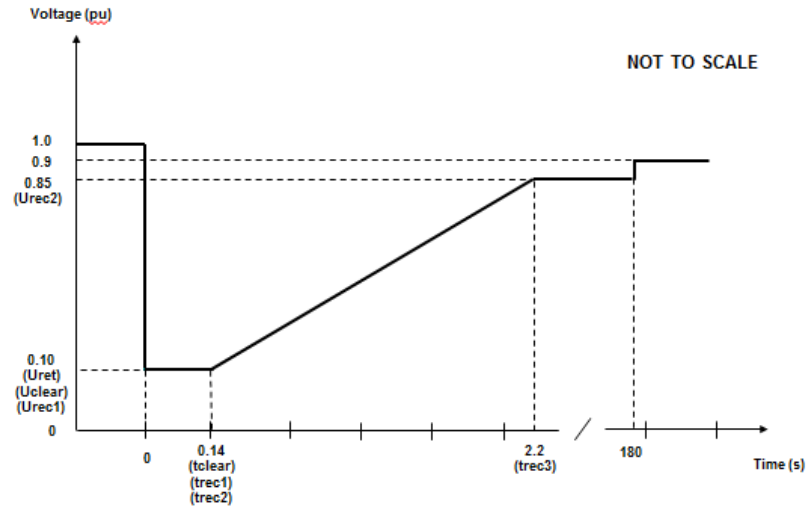


Figure ECC.6.3.15.5 - Voltage against time curve applicable to **Type B, C and D Power Park Modules** connected below 110kV

Voltage parameters (pu)		Time parameters (seconds)	
Uret	0.10	tclear	0.14
Uclear	0.10	trec1	0.14
Urec1	0.10	trec2	0.14
Urec2	0.85	trec3	2.2

Table ECC.6.3.15.5 Voltage against time parameters applicable to **Type B, C and D Power Park Modules** connected below 110kV

ECC.6.3.15.6 Voltage against time curve and parameters applicable to **Type D Power Park Modules** with a **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** at or above 110kV, **DC Connected Power Park Modules** at the **HVDC Interface Point** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point**.

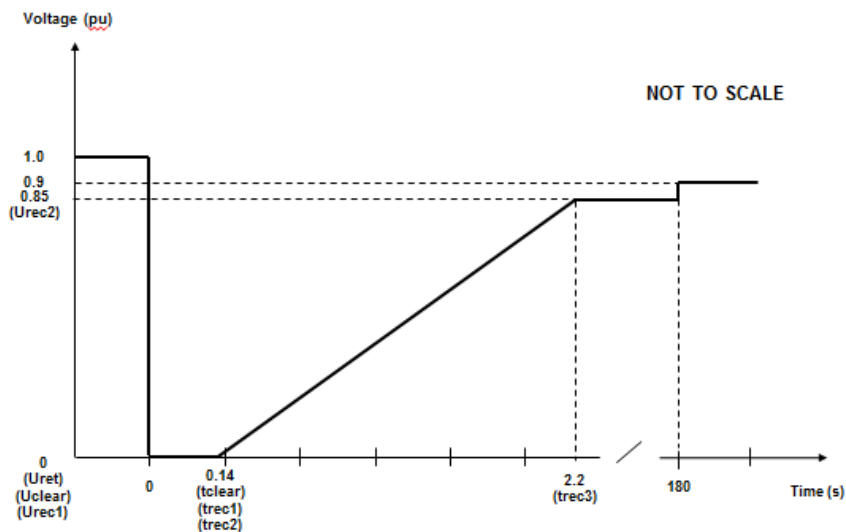


Figure ECC.6.3.15.6 - Voltage against time curve applicable to **Type D Power Park Modules** with a **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** at or above 110kV, **DC Connected Power Park Modules** at the **HVDC Interface Point** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point**.

Voltage parameters (pu)		Time parameters (seconds)	
Uret	0	tclear	0.14
Uclear	0	trec1	0.14
Urec1	0	trec2	0.14
Urec2	0.85	trec3	2.2

Table ECC.6.3.15.6 Voltage against time parameters applicable to a **Type D Power Park Modules** with a **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** at or above 110kV, **DC Connected Power Park Modules** at the **HVDC Interface Point** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point**.

ECC.6.3.15.7 Voltage against time curve and parameters applicable to HVDC Systems and Remote End HVDC Converter Stations

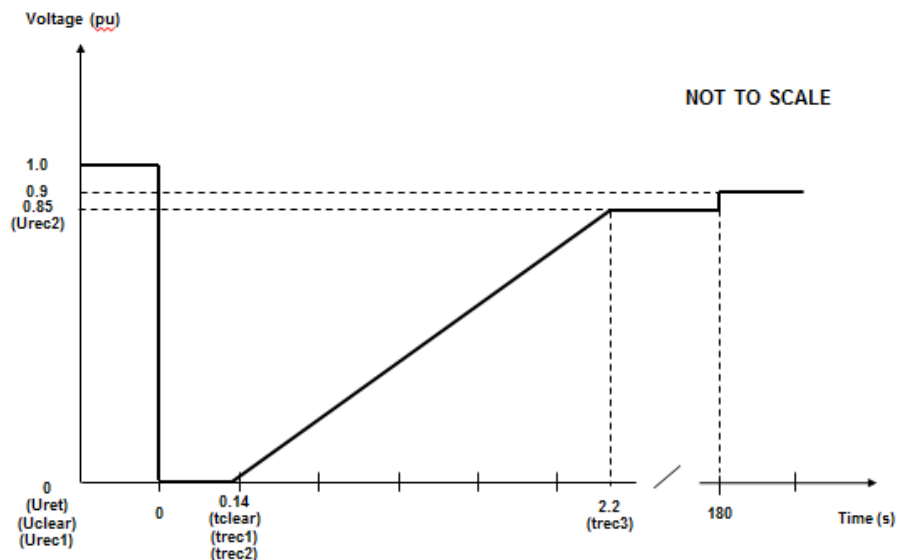


Figure ECC.6.3.15.7 - Voltage against time curve applicable to **HVDC Systems** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations**

Voltage parameters (pu)		Time parameters (seconds)	
Uret	0	tclear	0.14
Uclear	0	trec1	0.14
Urec1	0	trec2	0.14
Urec2	0.85	trec3	2.2

Table ECC.6.3.15.7 Voltage against time parameters applicable to **HVDC Systems** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations**

ECC.6.3.15.8 In addition to the requirements in ECC.6.3.15.1 – ECC.6.3.15.7:

- (i) Each **Type B, Type C and Type D Power Generating Module** at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**, **HVDC Equipment** (or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point**) shall be capable of satisfying the above requirements when operating at **Rated MW** output and maximum leading **Power Factor**.
- (ii) **The Company** will specify upon request by the **User** the pre-fault and post fault short circuit capacity (in MVA) at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (or **HVDC Interface Point** in the case of a remote end **HVDC Converter Stations** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**).
- (iii) The pre-fault voltage shall be taken to be 1.0pu and the post fault voltage shall not be less than 0.9pu.
- (iv) To allow a **User** to model the **Fault Ride Through** performance of its **Type B, Type C and/or Type D Power Generating Modules** or **HVDC Equipment**, **The Company** will provide additional network data as may reasonably be required by the **EU Code User** to undertake such study work in accordance with PC.A.8. Alternatively, **The Company** may provide generic values derived from typical cases.
- (v) **The Company** will publish fault level data under maximum and minimum demand conditions in the **Electricity Ten Year Statement**.
- (vi) Each **EU Generator** (in respect of **Type B, Type C, Type D Power Generating Modules** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and **HVDC System Owners** (in respect of **HVDC Systems**) shall satisfy the requirements in ECC.6.3.15.8(i) – (vii) unless the protection schemes and settings for internal electrical faults trips the **Type B, Type C and Type D Power Generating Module, HVDC Equipment** (or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) from the **System**. The protection schemes and settings should not jeopardise **Fault Ride Through** performance as specified in ECC.6.3.15.8(i) – (vii). The undervoltage protection at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (or **HVDC Interface Point** in the case of a **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) shall be set by the **EU Generator** (or **HVDC System Owner** or **OTSDUA** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) according to the widest possible range unless **The Company** and the **EU Code User** have agreed to narrower settings. All protection settings associated with undervoltage protection shall be agreed between the **EU Generator** and/or **HVDC System Owner** with **The Company** and **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** and relevant **Network Operator** (as applicable).
- (vii) Each **Type B, Type C and Type D Power Generating Module, HVDC System and OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** shall be designed such that upon clearance of the fault on the **Onshore Transmission System** and within 0.5 seconds of restoration of the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** or **HVDC Interface Point** in the case of a **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** to 90% of nominal voltage or greater, **Active Power** output (or **Active Power** transfer capability in the case of **OTSDW Plant and Apparatus** or **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations**) shall be restored to at least 90% of the level immediately before the fault. Once **Active Power** output (or **Active Power** transfer capability in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations**) has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:
  - The total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
  - The oscillations are adequately damped.
  - In the event of power oscillations, **Power Generating Modules** shall retain steady state stability when operating at any point on the **Power Generating Module Performance Chart**.

For AC Connected **Onshore and Offshore Power Park Modules** comprising switched reactive compensation equipment (such as mechanically switched capacitors and reactors), such switched reactive compensation equipment shall be controlled such that it is not switched in or out of service during the fault but may act to assist in post fault voltage recovery.

ECC.6.3.15.9.1 General Fault Ride Through requirements applicable to HVDC Equipment and OTSDUW DC Converters subject to faults and voltage dips in excess of 140ms.

ECC.6.3.15.9.1.1 The requirements applicable to **HVDC Equipment** including **OTSDUW DC Converters** subject to faults and voltage disturbances at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** or **Interface Point** or **HVDC Interface Point**, including **Active Power** transfer capability shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.3.15.9.2 Fault Ride Through requirements for Type C and Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules and Type C and Type D Power Park Modules and OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus subject to faults and voltage disturbances on the Onshore Transmission System in excess of 140ms

ECC.6.3.15.9.2.1 The **Fault Ride Through** requirements for **Type C** and **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** subject to faults and voltage disturbances on the Onshore Transmission System in excess of 140ms are defined in ECC.6.3.15.9.2.1(a) and the **Fault Ride Through Requirements** for **Power Park Modules** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** subject to faults and voltage disturbances on the Onshore Transmission System greater than 140ms in duration are defined in ECC.6.3.15.9.2.1(b).

(a) Requirements applicable to **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** subject to **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** greater than 140ms in duration.

In addition to the requirements of ECC.6.3.15.1 – ECC.6.3.15.8 each **Synchronous Power Generating Module** shall:

(i) remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **Synchronous Power Generating Module** for balanced **Supergrid Voltage** dips and associated durations on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at the **Interface Point**) anywhere on or above the heavy black line shown in Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(a) Appendix 4 and Figures EA.4.3.2(a), (b) and (c) provide an explanation and illustrations of Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(a); and,

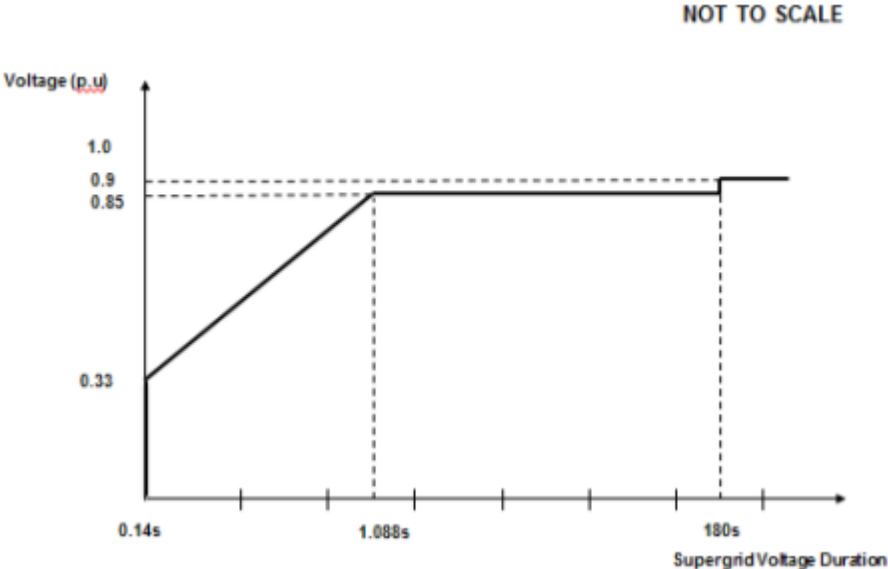


Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(a)

- (ii) provide **Active Power** output at the **Grid Entry Point**, during **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** as described in Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(a), at least in proportion to the retained balanced voltage at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (for **Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules**) or **Interface Point** (for **Offshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules**) (or the retained balanced voltage at the **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) and shall generate maximum reactive current (where the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** is outside the limits specified in ECC.6.1.4) without exceeding the transient rating limits of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** and,
- (iii) restore **Active Power** output following **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** as described in Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(a), within 1 second of restoration of the voltage to 1.0pu of the nominal voltage at the:

**Onshore Grid Entry Point** for directly connected **Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules** or,

**Interface Point** for **Offshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules**

or,

**User System Entry Point** for **Embedded Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules**

or,

**User System Entry Point** for **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** which comprise **Synchronous Generating Units** and with an **Onshore User System Entry Point** (irrespective of whether they are located **Onshore** or **Offshore**)

to at least 90% of the level available immediately before the occurrence of the dip. Once the **Active Power** output has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:

- the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
- the oscillations are adequately damped.

For the avoidance of doubt a balanced **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** meets the requirements of ECC.6.1.5 (b) and ECC.6.1.6.

- (b) Requirements applicable to **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Modules** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** (excluding **OTSDUW DC Converters**) subject to **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** greater than 140ms in duration.

In addition to the requirements of ECC.6.3.15.5, ECC.6.3.15.6 and ECC.6.3.15.8 (as applicable) each **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or each **Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, shall:

- (i) remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, or **Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, for balanced **Supergrid Voltage** dips and associated durations on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at the **Interface Point**) anywhere on or above the heavy black line shown in Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(b). Appendix 4 and Figures EA.4.3.4 (a), (b) and (c) provide an explanation and illustrations of Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(b) ; and,

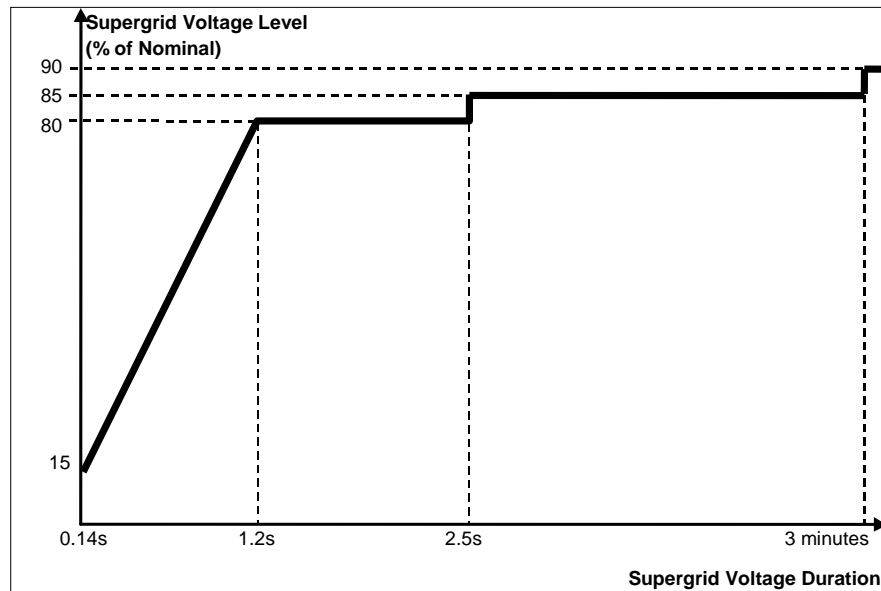


Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(b)

- (ii) provide **Active Power** output at the **Grid Entry Point** or in the case of an **OTSDUW**, **Active Power** transfer capability at the **Transmission Interface Point**, during **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** as described in Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(b), at least in proportion to the retained balanced voltage at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (for **Onshore Power Park Modules**) or **Interface Point** (for **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **Offshore Power Park Modules**) (or the retained balanced voltage at the **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) except in the case of a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** where there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** or in the case of **OTSDUW Active Power** transfer capability in the time range in Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(b) that restricts the **Active Power** output or in the case of an **OTSDUW Active Power** transfer capability below this level.
- (iii) restore **Active Power** output (or, in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Active Power** transfer capability), following **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** as described in Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(b), within 1 second of restoration of the voltage at the:

**Onshore Grid Entry Point** for directly connected **Onshore Power Park Modules** or,

**Interface Point** for **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **Offshore Power Park Modules** or,

**User System Entry Point** for **Embedded Onshore Power Park Modules** or ,

**User System Entry Point** for **Embedded Medium Power Stations** which comprise **Power Park Modules** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and with an **Onshore User System Entry Point** (irrespective of whether they are located **Onshore** or **Offshore**)

to the minimum levels specified in ECC.6.1.4 to at least 90% of the level available immediately before the occurrence of the dip except in the case of a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** where there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** in the time range in Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(b) that restricts the **Active Power** output or, in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Active Power** transfer capability below this level. Once the **Active Power** output or, in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Active Power** transfer capability has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:

- the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
- the oscillations are adequately damped.

For the avoidance of doubt a balanced **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** meets the requirements of ECC.6.1.5 (b) and ECC.6.1.6.

#### ECC.6.3.15.10 Other Fault Ride Through Requirements

- (i) In the case of a **Power Park Module**, the requirements in ECC.6.3.15.9 do not apply when the **Power Park Module** is operating at less than 5% of its **Rated MW** or during very high primary energy source conditions when more than 50% of the **Power Park Units** in a **Power Park Module** have been shut down or disconnected under an emergency shutdown sequence to protect **User's Plant** and **Apparatus**.
- (ii) In addition to meeting the conditions specified in ECC.6.1.5(b) and ECC.6.1.6, each **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit** thereof will be required to withstand, without tripping, the negative phase sequence loading incurred by clearance of a close-up phase-to-phase fault, by **System Back-Up Protection** on the **Onshore Transmission System** operating at **Supergrid Voltage**.
- (iii) **Generators** in respect of **Type B, Type C** and **Type D Power Park Modules** and **HVDC System Owners** are required to confirm to **The Company**, their repeated ability to operate through balanced and unbalanced faults and **System** disturbances each time the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** falls outside the limits specified in ECC.6.1.4. Demonstration of this capability would be satisfied by **EU Generators** and **HVDC System Owners** supplying the protection settings of their plant, informing **The Company** of the maximum number of repeated operations that can be performed under such conditions and any limiting factors to repeated operation such as protection or thermal rating; and
- (iv) Notwithstanding the requirements of ECC.6.3.15(v), **Power Generating Modules** shall be capable of remaining connected during single phase or three phase auto-reclosures to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and operating without power reduction as long as the voltage and frequency remain within the limits defined in ECC.6.1.4 and ECC.6.1.2; and
- (v) For the avoidance of doubt the requirements specified in ECC.6.3.15 do not apply to **Power Generating Modules** connected to either an unhealthy circuit and/or islanded from the **Transmission System** even for delayed auto reclosure times.
- (vi) To avoid unwanted island operation, **Non-Synchronous Generating Units** in Scotland (and those directly connected to a **Scottish Offshore Transmission System**), **Power Park Modules** in Scotland (and those directly connected to a **Scottish Offshore Transmission System**), or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** with an **Interface Point** in Scotland shall be tripped for the following conditions:
  - (1) **Frequency** above 52Hz for more than 2 seconds
  - (2) **Frequency** below 47Hz for more than 2 seconds
  - (3) Voltage as measured at the **Onshore Connection Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** or **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is below 80% for more than 2.5 seconds

Voltage as measured at the **Onshore Connection Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** or **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is above 120% (115% for 275kV) for more than 1 second. The times in sections (1) and (2) are maximum trip times. Shorter times may be used to protect the **Non-Synchronous Generating Units**, or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**.

#### ECC.6.3.15.11 HVDC System Robustness

- ECC.6.3.15.11.1 The **HVDC System** shall be capable of finding stable operation points with a minimum change in **Active Power** flow and voltage level, during and after any planned or unplanned change in the **HVDC System** or **AC System** to which it is connected. **The Company** shall specify the changes in the System conditions for which the **HVDC Systems** shall remain in stable operation.
- ECC.6.3.15.11.2 The **HVDC System** owner shall ensure that the tripping or disconnection of an **HVDC Converter Station**, as part of any multi-terminal or embedded **HVDC System**, does not result in transients at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** beyond the limit specified by **The Company** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.
- ECC.6.3.15.11.3 The **HVDC System** shall withstand transient faults on HVAC lines in the network adjacent or close to the **HVDC System**, and shall not cause any of the equipment in the **HVDC System** to disconnect from the network due to autoreclosure of lines in the **System**.
- ECC.6.3.15.11.4 The **HVDC System Owner** shall provide information to **The Company** on the resilience of the **HVDC System** to **AC System** disturbances.
- ECC.6.3.16 FAST FAULT CURRENT INJECTION
- ECC.6.3.16.1 General Fast Fault Current injection, principles and concepts applicable to Type B, Type C and Type D Power Park Modules and HVDC Equipment
- ECC.6.3.16.1.1 Each **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** shall be required to satisfy the following requirements.
- ECC.6.3.16.1.2 For any balanced or unbalanced fault which results in the phase voltage on one or more phases falling outside the limits specified in ECC.6.1.2 at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**, each **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** shall, unless otherwise agreed with **The Company**, be required to inject a reactive current above the shaded area shown in Figure ECC.16.3.16(a) and Figure 16.3.16(b). For the purposes of this requirement, the maximum rated current is taken to be the maximum current each Power Park Module (or constituent **Power Park Unit**) or **HVDC Converter** is capable of supplying when operating at rated **Active Power** and rated **Reactive Power** (as required under ECC.6.3.2) at a nominal voltage of 1.0pu. For example, in the case of a 100MW **Power Park Module** the **Rated Active Power** would be taken as 100MW and the rated **Reactive Power** would be taken as 32.8MVARs (ie **Rated MW** output operating at 0.95 **Power Factor** lead or 0.95 **Power Factor** lag as required under ECC.6.3.2.4). For the avoidance of doubt, where the phase voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** is not zero, the reactive current injected shall be in proportion to the retained voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** but shall still be required to remain above the shaded area in Figure 16.3.16(a) and Figure 16.3.16(b).



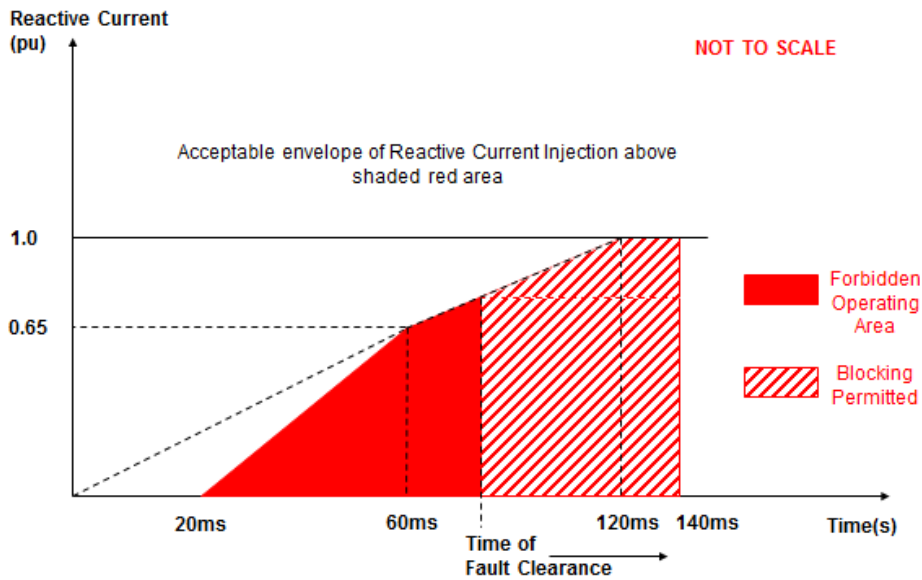


Figure ECC.16.3.16(a)

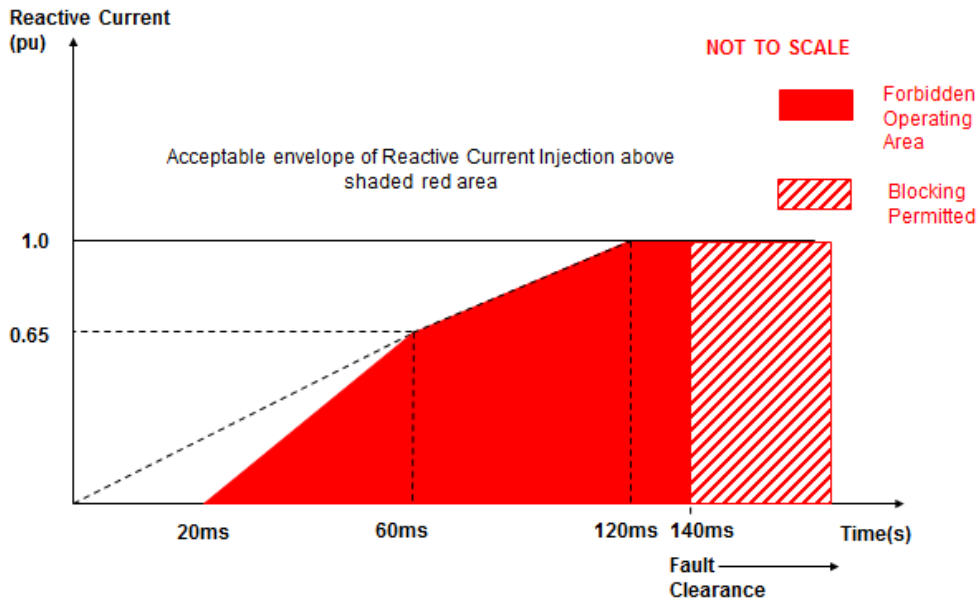


Figure ECC.16.3.16(b)

ECC.6.3.16.1.3

The converter(s) of each **Type B, Type C and Type D Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** is permitted to block upon fault clearance in order to mitigate against the risk of instability that would otherwise occur due to transient overvoltage excursions. Figure ECC.16.3.16(a) and Figure ECC.16.3.16(b) shows the impact of variations in fault clearance time which shall be no greater than 140ms. The requirements for the maximum transient overvoltage withstand capability and associated time duration, shall be agreed between the **EU Code User** and **The Company** as part of the **Bilateral Agreement**. Where the **EU Code User** is able to demonstrate to **The Company** that blocking is required in order to prevent the risk of transient over voltage excursions as specified in ECC.6.3.16.1.5. **EU Generators** and **HVDC System Owners** are required to both advise and agree with **The Company** of the control strategy, which must also include the approach taken to de-blocking. Notwithstanding this requirement, **EU Generators** and **HVDC System Owners** should be aware of their requirement to fully satisfy the fault ride through requirements specified in ECC.6.3.15.

- ECC.6.3.16.1.4 In addition, the reactive current injected from each **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** shall be injected in proportion and remain in phase to the change in **System** voltage at the **Connection Point** or **User System Entry Point** during the period of the fault. For the avoidance of doubt, a small delay time of no greater than 20ms from the point of fault inception is permitted before injection of the in phase reactive current.
- ECC.6.3.16.1.5 Each **Type B, Type C** and **Type D Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** shall be designed to reduce the risk of transient over voltage levels arising following clearance of the fault. **EU Generators** or **HVDC System Owners** shall be permitted to block where the anticipated transient overvoltage would otherwise exceed the maximum permitted values specified in ECC.6.1.7. Any additional requirements relating to transient overvoltage performance will be specified by **The Company**.
- ECC.6.3.16.1.6 In addition to the requirements of ECC.6.3.15, **Generators** in respect of **Type B, Type C** and **Type D Power Park Modules** and **HVDC System Owners** are required to confirm to **The Company**, their repeated ability to supply **Fast Fault Current** to the **System** each time the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** falls outside the limits specified in ECC.6.1.4. **EU Generators** and **HVDC Equipment Owners** should inform **The Company** of the maximum number of repeated operations that can be performed under such conditions and any limiting factors to repeated operation such as protection or thermal rating; and
- ECC.6.3.16.1.7 In the case of a **Power Park Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module**, where it is not practical to demonstrate the compliance requirements of ECC.6.3.16.1.1 to ECC.6.3.16.1.6 at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**, **The Company** will accept compliance of the above requirements at the **Power Park Unit** terminals.
- ECC.6.3.16.1.8 An illustration and examples of the performance requirements expected are illustrated in Appendix 4EC.
- ECC.6.3.17 SUBSYNCHRONOUS TORSIONAL INTERACTION DAMPING CAPABILITY, POWER OSCILLATION DAMPING CAPABILITY AND CONTROL FACILITIES FOR HVDC SYSTEMS
- ECC.6.3.17.1 Subsynchronous Torsional Interaction Damping Capability
- ECC.6.3.17.1.1 **HVDC System Owners**, or **Generators** in respect of **OTSDUW DC Converters** or **Network Operators** in the case of an **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** must ensure that any of their **Onshore HVDC Systems** or **OTSDUW DC Converters** will not cause a sub-synchronous resonance problem on the **Total System**. Each **HVDC System** or **OTSDUW DC Converter** is required to be provided with sub-synchronous resonance damping control facilities. **HVDC System Owners** and **EU Generators** in respect of **OTSDUW DC Converters** should also be aware of the requirements in ECC.6.1.9 and ECC.6.1.10.
- ECC.6.3.17.1.2 Where specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, each **OTSDUW DC Converter** is required to be provided with power oscillation damping or any other identified additional control facilities.
- ECC.6.3.17.1.3 Each **HVDC System** shall be capable of contributing to the damping of power oscillations on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The control system of the **HVDC System** shall not reduce the damping of power oscillations. **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (as applicable) shall specify a frequency range of oscillations that the control scheme shall positively damp and the **System** conditions when this occurs, at least accounting for any dynamic stability assessment studies undertaken by the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or **The Company** (as applicable) to identify the stability limits and potential stability problems on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The selection of the control parameter settings shall be agreed between **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **HVDC System Owner**.

ECC.6.3.17.1.4 **The Company** shall specify the necessary extent of SSTI studies and provide input parameters, to the extent available, related to the equipment and relevant system conditions on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The SSTI studies shall be provided by the **HVDC System Owner**. The studies shall identify the conditions, if any, where SSTI exists and propose any necessary mitigation procedure. The responsibility for undertaking the studies in accordance with these requirements lies with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** in co-ordination with **The Company**. All parties shall be informed of the results of the studies.

ECC.6.3.17.1.5 All parties identified by **The Company** as relevant to each **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (if **Embedded**) , including the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, shall contribute to the studies and shall provide all relevant data and models as reasonably required to meet the purposes of the studies. **The Company** shall collect this data and, where applicable, pass it on to the party responsible for the studies in accordance with Article 10 of **European Regulation 2016/1447**. Specific information relating to the interface schedules, input/output requirements, timing and submission of any studies or data would be agreed between the **User** and **The Company** and specified (where applicable) in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.3.17.1.6 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall assess the result of the SSTI studies. If necessary for the assessment, **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may request that the **HVDC System Owner** perform further SSTI studies in line with this same scope and extent.

ECC.6.3.17.1.7 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may review or replicate the study. The **HVDC System Owner** shall provide **The Company** with all relevant data and models that allow such studies to be performed. Submission of this data to **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** shall be in accordance with the requirements of Article 10 of **European Regulation 2016/1447**.

ECC.6.3.17.1.8 Any necessary mitigating actions identified by the studies carried out in accordance with paragraphs ECC.6.3.17.1.4 or ECC.6.3.17.1.6, and reviewed by **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensees**, shall be undertaken by the **HVDC System Owner** as part of the connection of the new **HVDC Converter Station**.

ECC.6.3.17.1.9 As part of the studies and data flow in respect of ECC.6.3.17.1 – ECC.6.3.17.8 the following data exchange would take place with the time scales being pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.

Information supplied by **The Company** and **Relevant Transmission Licensees**

**Studies** provided by the **User**

**User** review

**The Company** review

Changes to studies and agreed updates between **The Company**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and **User**

Final review

ECC.6.3.17.2 Interaction between **HVDC Systems** or other **User's Plant** and **Apparatus**

ECC.6.3.17.2.1 Notwithstanding the requirements of ECC6.1.9 and ECC.6.1.10, when several **HVDC Converter Stations** or other **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** are within close electrical proximity, **The Company** may specify that a study is required, and the scope and extent of that study, to demonstrate that no adverse interaction will occur. If adverse interaction is identified, the studies shall identify possible mitigating actions to be implemented to ensure compliance with the requirements of ECC.6.1.9

ECC.6.3.17.2.2 The studies shall be carried out by the connecting **HVDC System Owner** with the participation of all other **User's** identified by **The Company** in coordination with **Relevant Transmission Licensees** as relevant to each **Connection Point**.

ECC.6.3.17.2.3 All **User's** identified by **The Company** as relevant to the connection, and where applicable **Relevant Transmission Licensee's**, shall contribute to the studies and shall provide all relevant data and models as reasonably required to meet the purposes of the studies. **The Company** shall collect this input and, where applicable, pass it on to the party responsible for the studies in accordance with Article 10 of **European Regulation 2016/1447**. Specific information relating to the interface schedules, input/output requirements, timing and submission of any studies or data would be agreed between the **User** and **The Company** and specified (where applicable) in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.3.17.2.4 **The Company** in coordination with **Relevant Transmission Licensees** shall assess the result of the studies based on their scope and extent as specified in accordance with ECC.6.3.17.2.1. If necessary for the assessment, **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may request the **HVDC System Owner** to perform further studies in line with the scope and extent specified in accordance with ECC.6.3.17.2.1.

ECC.6.3.17.2.5 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may review or replicate some or all of the studies. The **HVDC System Owner** shall provide **The Company** all relevant data and models that allow such studies to be performed.

ECC.6.3.17.2.6 The **EU Code User** and **The Company**, in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, shall agree any mitigating actions identified by the studies carried out following the site specific requirements and works, including any transmission reinforcement works and / or **User** works required to ensure that all sub-synchronous oscillations are sufficiently damped.

ECC.6.1.17.3 Fast Recovery from DC faults

ECC.6.1.17.3.1 **HVDC Systems**, including DC overhead lines, shall be capable of fast recovery from transient faults within the **HVDC System**. Details of this capability shall be subject to the **Bilateral Agreement** and the protection requirements specified in ECC.6.2.2 .

ECC.6.1.17.4 Maximum loss of Active Power

ECC.6.1.14.4.1 An **HVDC System** shall be configured in such a way that its loss of **Active Power** injection in the **GB Synchronous Area** shall be in accordance with the requirements of the **SQSS**.

ECC.6.3.18 SYSTEM TO GENERATOR OPERATIONAL INTERTRIPPING SCHEMES

ECC.6.3.18.1 **The Company** may require that a **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** be installed as part of a condition of the connection of the **EU Generator**. Scheme specific details shall be included in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** and shall, include the following information:

- (1) the relevant category(ies) of the scheme (referred to as **Category 1 Intertripping Scheme**, **Category 2 Intertripping Scheme**, **Category 3 Intertripping Scheme** and **Category 4 Intertripping Scheme**);
- (2) the **Power Generating Module** to be either permanently armed or that can be instructed to be armed in accordance with BC2.8;
- (3) the time within which the **Power Generating Module** circuit breaker(s) are to be automatically tripped;
- (4) the location to which the trip signal will be provided by **The Company**. Such location will be provided by **The Company** prior to the commissioning of the **Power Generating Module**.

Where applicable, the **Bilateral Agreement** shall include the conditions on the **National Electricity Transmission System** during which **The Company** may instruct the **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** to be armed and the conditions that would initiate a trip signal.

ECC.6.3.18.2 The time within which the **Power Generating Module(s)** circuit breaker(s) need to be automatically tripped is determined by the specific conditions local to the **EU Generator**. This 'time to trip' (defined as the time from provision of the trip signal by **The Company** to the specified location, to circuit breaker main contact opening) can typically range from 100ms to 10sec. A longer time to trip may allow the initiation of an automatic reduction in the **Power Generating Module(s)** output prior to the automatic tripping of the **Power Generating Module(s)** circuit breaker. Where applicable **The Company** may provide separate trip signals to allow for either a longer or shorter 'time to trip' to be initiated.

ECC.6.4 General Network Operator And Non-Embedded Customer Requirements

ECC.6.4.1 This part of the **Grid Code** describes the technical and design criteria and performance requirements for **Network Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers**.

### Neutral Earthing

ECC.6.4.2 At nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above the higher voltage windings of three phase transformers and transformer banks connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** must be star connected with the star point suitable for connection to earth. The earthing and lower voltage winding arrangement shall be such as to ensure that the **Earth Fault Factor** requirement of paragraph ECC.6.2.1.1 (b) will be met on the **National Electricity Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above.

### Frequency Sensitive Relays

ECC.6.4.3 As explained under **OC6**, each **Network Operator** and **Non Embedded Customer**, will make arrangements that will facilitate automatic low **Frequency Disconnection of Demand** (based on **Annual ACS Conditions**). ECC.A.5.5. of Appendix E5 includes specifications of the local percentage **Demand** that shall be disconnected at specific frequencies. The manner in which **Demand** subject to low **Frequency** disconnection will be split into discrete MW blocks is specified in OC6.6. Technical requirements relating to **Low Frequency Relays** are also listed in Appendix E5.

### Operational Metering

ECC.6.4.4 Where **The Company** can reasonably demonstrate that an **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded HVDC System** has a significant effect on the **National Electricity Transmission System**, it may require the **Network Operator** within whose **System** the **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded HVDC System** is situated to ensure that the operational metering equipment described in ECC.6.5.6 is installed such that **The Company** can receive the data referred to in ECC.6.5.6. In the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** subject to, or proposed to be subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, **The Company** shall notify such **Network Operator** of the details of such installation in writing within 3 months of being notified of the application to connect under **CUSC** and in the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to, or not proposed to be subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** in writing as a **Site Specific Requirement** in accordance with the timescales in CUSC 6.5.5. In either case the **Network Operator** shall ensure that the data referred to in ECC.6.5.6 is provided to **The Company**.

ECC.6.4.5 Reactive Power Requirements at each EU Grid Supply Point

ECC.6.4.5.1 At each **EU Grid Supply Point**, **Non-Embedded Customers** and **Network Operators** who are **EU Code Users** shall ensure their **Systems** are capable of steady state operation within the **Reactive Power** limits as specified in ECC.6.4.5.1(a) and ECC.6.4.5.1(b). Where **The Company** requires a **Reactive Power** range which is broader than the limits defined in ECC.6.4.5.1(a) and ECC.6.4.5.1(b), this will be agreed as a reasonable requirement through joint assessment between the relevant **EU Code User** and **The Company** and justified in accordance with the requirements of ECC.6.4.5.1(c), (d), (e) and (f). For **Non-Embedded Customers** who are **EU Code Users**, the **Reactive Power** range at each **EU Grid Supply Point**, under both importing and exporting conditions, shall not exceed 48% of the larger of the **Maximum Import Capability** or **Maximum Export Capability** (0.9 **Power Factor** import or export of **Active Power**), except in situations where either technical or financial system benefits are demonstrated for **Non-Embedded Customers** and accepted by **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

(a) For **Network Operators** who are **EU Code Users** at each **EU Grid Supply Point**, the **Reactive Power** range shall not exceed:

- (i) 48 percent (i.e. 0.9 **Power Factor**) of the larger of the **Maximum Import Capability** or **Maximum Export Capability** during **Reactive Power** import (consumption); and
- (ii) 48 percent (i.e. 0.9 **Power Factor**) of the larger of the **Maximum Import Capability** or **Maximum Export Capability** during **Reactive Power** export (production);

Except in situations where either technical or financial system benefits are proved by **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the relevant **Network Operator** through joint analysis.

- (b) **The Company** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall agree with the **Network Operator** on the scope of the analysis, which shall determine the optimal solution for **Reactive Power** exchange between their **Systems** at each **EU Grid Supply Point**, taking adequately into consideration the specific **System** characteristics, variable structure of power exchange, bidirectional flows and the **Reactive Power** capabilities of the **Network Operator's System**. Any proposed solutions shall take the above issues into account and shall be agreed as a reasonable requirement through joint assessment between the relevant **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** and **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**. In the event of a shared site between a **GB Code User** and **EU Code User**, the requirements would generally be allocated to each **User** on the basis of their **Demand** in the case of a **Network Operator** who is a **GB Code User** and applied on the basis of the **Maximum Import Capability** or **Maximum Export Capability** as specified in ECC.6.4.5.1 in the case of a **Network Operator** who is an **EU Code User**.
- (c) **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may specify the **Reactive Power** capability range at the **EU Grid Supply Point** in another form other than **Power Factor**.
- (d) Notwithstanding the ability of **Network Operators** or **Non Embedded Customers** to apply for a derogation from ECC.6.4.5.1 (e), where an **EU Grid Supply Point** is shared between a **Power Generating Module** and a **Non-Embedded Customers System**, the **Reactive Power** range would be apportioned to each **EU Code User** at their **Connection Point**.

ECC.6.4.5.2 Where agreed with the **Network Operator** who is an **EU Code User** and justified though appropriate **System** studies, **The Company** may reasonably require the **Network Operator** not to export **Reactive Power** at the **EU Grid Supply Point** (at nominal voltage) at an **Active Power** flow of less than 25 % of the **Maximum Import Capability**. Where applicable, the **Authority** may require **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to justify its request through a joint analysis with the relevant **Network Operator** and demonstrate that any such requirement is reasonable. If this requirement is not justified based on the joint analysis, **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **Network Operator** shall agree on necessary requirements according to the outcomes of a joint analysis.

ECC.6.4.5.3 Notwithstanding the requirements of ECC.6.4.5.1(b) and subject to agreement between **The Company** and the relevant **Network Operator** there may be a requirement to actively control the exchange of **Reactive Power** at the **EU Grid Supply Point** for the benefit of the **Total System**. **The Company** and the relevant **Network Operator** shall agree on a method to carry out this control, to ensure the justified level of security of supply for both parties. Any such solution including joint study work and timelines would be agreed between **The Company** and the relevant **Network Operator** as reasonable, efficient and proportionate.

ECC.6.4.5.4 In accordance with ECC.6.4.5.3, the relevant **Network Operator** may require **The Company** to consider its **Network Operator's System** for **Reactive Power** management. Any such requirement would need to be agreed between **The Company** and the relevant **Network Operator** and justified by **The Company**.

ECC.6.5 Communications Plant

- ECC.6.5.1 In order to ensure control of the **National Electricity Transmission System**, telecommunications between **Users** and **The Company** must (including in respect of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **OTSUA Transfer Time**), if required by **The Company**, be established in accordance with the requirements set down below.
- ECC.6.5.2 Control Telephony and System Telephony
- ECC.6.5.2.1 **Control Telephony** is the principle method by which a **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** and **The Company's Control Engineers** speak to one another for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal and emergency operating conditions. **Control Telephony** provides secure point to point telephony for routine **Control Calls**, priority **Control Calls** and emergency **Control Calls**.
- ECC.6.5.2.2 **System Telephony** is an alternate method by which a **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** and **The Company's Control Engineers** speak to one another for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal operating conditions and where practicable, emergency operating conditions. **System Telephony** uses the Public Switched Telephony Network to provide telephony for **Control Calls**, inclusive of emergency **Control Calls**.
- ECC.6.5.2.3 Calls made and received over **Control Telephony** and **System Telephony** may be recorded and subsequently replayed for commercial and operational reasons.
- ECC.6.5.3 Supervisory Tones
- ECC.6.5.3.1 **Control Telephony** supervisory tones indicate to the calling and receiving parties dial, engaged, ringing, secondary engaged (signifying that priority may be exercised) and priority disconnect tones.
- ECC.6.5.3.2 **System Telephony** supervisory tones indicate to the calling and receiving parties dial, engaged and ringing tones.
- ECC.6.5.4 Obligations in respect of Control Telephony and System Telephony
- ECC.6.5.4.1 Where **The Company** requires **Control Telephony**, **Users** are required to use the **Control Telephony** with **The Company** in respect of all **Connection Points** with the **National Electricity Transmission System** and in respect of all **Embedded Large Power Stations** and **Embedded HVDC Systems**. **The Company** will have **Control Telephony** installed at the **User's Control Point** where the **User's** telephony equipment is not capable of providing the required facilities or is otherwise incompatible with the **Transmission Control Telephony**. Details of and relating to the **Control Telephony** required are contained in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- ECC.6.5.4.2 Where in **The Company's** sole opinion the installation of **Control Telephony** is not practicable at a **User's Control Point(s)**, **The Company** shall specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** whether **System Telephony** is required. Where **System Telephony** is required by **The Company**, the **User** shall ensure that **System Telephony** is installed.
- ECC.6.5.4.3 Where **System Telephony** is installed, **Users** are required to use the **System Telephony** with **The Company** in respect of those **Control Point(s)** for which it has been installed. Details of and relating to the **System Telephony** required are contained in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- ECC.6.5.4.4 Where **Control Telephony** or **System Telephony** is installed, routine testing of such facilities may be required by **The Company** (not normally more than once in any calendar month). The **User** and **The Company** shall use reasonable endeavours to agree a test programme and where **The Company** requests the assistance of the **User** in performing the agreed test programme the **User** shall provide such assistance.
- ECC.6.5.4.5 **Control Telephony** and **System Telephony** shall only be used for the purposes of operational voice communication between **The Company** and the relevant **User**.



- ECC.6.5.4.6 **Control Telephony** contains emergency calling functionality to be used for urgent operational communication only. Such functionality enables **The Company** and **Users** to utilise a priority call in the event of an emergency. **The Company** and **Users** shall only use such priority call functionality for urgent operational communications.
- ECC.6.5.5 Technical Requirements for Control Telephony and System Telephony
- ECC.6.5.5.1 Detailed information on the technical interfaces and support requirements for **Control Telephony** is provided in the **Control Telephony Electrical Standard** identified in the Annex to the **General Conditions**. Where additional information, or information in relation to **Control Telephony** applicable in Scotland, is requested by **Users**, this will be provided, where possible, by **The Company**.
- ECC.6.5.5.2 **System Telephony** shall consist of a dedicated Public Switched Telephone Network telephone line that shall be installed and configured by the relevant **User**. **The Company** shall provide a dedicated free phone number (UK only), for the purposes of receiving incoming calls to **The Company**, which **Users** shall utilise for **System Telephony**. **System Telephony** shall only be utilised by **The Company's Control Engineer** and the **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** for the purposes of operational communications.
- ECC.6.5.6 Operational Metering
- ECC.6.5.6.1 It is an essential requirement for **The Company** and **Network Operators** to have visibility of the real time output and status of indications of **User's Plant and Apparatus** so they can control the operation of the **System**.
- ECC.6.5.6.2 **Type B, Type C and Type D Power Park Modules, HVDC Equipment, Network Operators and Non Embedded Customers** are required to be capable of exchanging operational metering data with **The Company** and **Relevant Transmission Licensees** (as applicable) with time stamping. Time stamping would generally be to a sampling rate of 1 second or better unless otherwise specified by **The Company** in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- ECC.6.5.6.3 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** the operational metering signals to be provided by the **EU Generator, HVDC System Owner, Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer**. In the case of **Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers**, detailed specifications relating to the operational metering standards at **EU Grid Supply Points** and the data required are published as **Electrical Standards** in the Annex to the **General Conditions**.
- ECC.6.5.6.4 (a) The Relevant Transmission Licensee**NGET** shall provide system control and data acquisition (SCADA) outstation interface equipment., each **EU Code User** shall provide such voltage, current, **Frequency, Active Power and Reactive Power** measurement outputs and plant status indications and alarms to the **Transmission SCADA outstation interface equipment** as required by **The Company** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**. In the case of **OTSDUW**, the **User** shall provide such SCADA outstation interface equipment and voltage, current, **Frequency, Active Power and Reactive Power** measurement outputs and plant status indications and alarms to the SCADA outstation interface equipment as required by **The Company** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- (b) For the avoidance of doubt, for **Active Power and Reactive Power** measurements, circuit breaker and disconnect status indications from:
- (i) **CCGT Modules from Type B, Type C and Type D Power Generating Modules**, the outputs and status indications must each be provided to **The Company** on an individual **CCGT Unit** basis. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement, Active Power and Reactive Power** measurements from **Unit Transformers and/or Station Transformers** must be provided.
  - (ii) For **Type B, Type C and Type D Power Park Modules** the outputs and status indications must each be provided to **The Company** on an individual **Power Park Module** basis. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement, Active**

**Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements from station transformers must be provided.

- (iii) In respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the outputs and status indications must be provided to **The Company** for each piece of electrical equipment. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements at the **Interface Point** must be provided.
- (c) For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements of ECC.6.5.6.4(a) in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** will be provided for each **Generating Unit** forming part of that **Cascade Hydro Scheme**. In the case of **Embedded Generating Units** forming part of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** the data may be provided by means other than the Relevant Transmission Licensee ~~NGET~~ SCADA outstation located at the **Power Station**, such as, with the agreement of the **Network Operator** in whose system such **Embedded Generating Unit** is located, from the **Network Operator's** SCADA system to the Relevant Transmission Licensee ~~NGET~~. Details of such arrangements will be contained in the relevant **Bilateral Agreements** between **The Company** and the **Generator** and the **Network Operator**.
- (d) In the case of a **Power Park Module**, additional energy input signals (e.g. wind speed, and wind direction) may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. A **Power Available** signal will also be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. The signals would be used to establish the potential level of energy input from the **Intermittent Power Source** for monitoring pursuant to ECC.6.6.1 and **Ancillary Services** and will, in the case of a wind farm, be used to provide **The Company** with advanced warning of excess wind speed shutdown and to determine the level of **Headroom** available from **Power Park Modules** for the purposes of calculating response and reserve. For the avoidance of doubt, the **Power Available** signal would be automatically provided to **The Company** and represent the sum of the potential output of all available and operational **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module**. The refresh rate of the **Power Available** signal shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.5.6.5 In addition to the requirements of the **Balancing Codes**, each **HVDC Converter** unit of an **HVDC system** shall be equipped with an automatic controller capable of receiving instructions from **The Company**. This automatic controller shall be capable of operating the **HVDC Converter** units of the **HVDC System** in a coordinated way. **The Company** shall specify the automatic controller hierarchy per **HVDC Converter** unit.

ECC.6.5.6.6 The automatic controller of the **HVDC System** referred to in paragraph ECC.6.5.6.5 shall be capable of sending the following signal types to **The Company** (where applicable) :

- (a) operational metering signals, providing at least the following:
  - (i) start-up signals;
  - (ii) AC and DC voltage measurements;
  - (iii) AC and DC current measurements;
  - (iv) **Active** and **Reactive Power** measurements on the AC side;
  - (v) DC power measurements;
  - (vi) **HVDC Converter** unit level operation in a multi-pole type **HVDC Converter**;
  - (vii) elements and topology status; and
  - (viii) **Frequency Sensitive Mode**, **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode Overfrequency** and **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode Underfrequency Active Power** ranges (where applicable).
- (b) alarm signals, providing at least the following:
  - (i) emergency blocking;
  - (ii) ramp blocking;

(iii) fast **Active Power** reversal (where applicable)

ECC.6.5.6.7 The automatic controller referred to in ECC.6.5.6.5 shall be capable of receiving the following signal types from **The Company** (where applicable) :

(a) operational metering signals, receiving at least the following:

- (i) start-up command;
- (ii) **Active Power** setpoints;
- (iii) **Frequency Sensitive Mode** settings;
- (iv) **Reactive Power**, voltage or similar setpoints;
- (v) **Reactive Power** control modes;
- (vi) power oscillation damping control; and

(b) alarm signals, receiving at least the following:

- (i) emergency blocking command;
- (ii) ramp blocking command;
- (iii) **Active Power** flow direction; and
- (iv) fast **Active Power** reversal command.

ECC.6.5.6.8 With regards to operational metering signals, the resolution and refresh rate required would be 1 second or better unless otherwise agreed with **The Company**

#### Instructor Facilities

ECC.6.5.7 The **User** shall accommodate **Instructor Facilities** provided by **The Company** for the receipt of operational messages relating to **System** conditions.

#### Electronic Data Communication Facilities

ECC.6.5.8 (a) All **BM Participants** must ensure that appropriate electronic data communication facilities are in place to permit the submission of data, as required by the **Grid Code**, to **The Company**.

(b) In addition,

(1) any **User** that wishes to participate in the **Balancing Mechanism**;

or

(2) any **BM Participant** in respect of its **BM Units** at a **Power Station** and the **BM Participant** is required to provide all **Part 1 System Ancillary Services** in accordance with ECC.8.1 (unless **The Company** has otherwise agreed)

must ensure that appropriate automatic logging devices are installed at the **Control Points** of its **BM Units** to submit data to and to receive instructions from **The Company**, as required by the **Grid Code**. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of an **Interconnector User** the **Control Point** will be at the **Control Centre** of the appropriate **Externally Interconnected System Operator**.

(c) Detailed specifications of these required electronic facilities will be provided by **The Company** on request and they are listed as **Electrical Standards** in the Annex to the **General Conditions**.

#### Facsimile Machines

ECC.6.5.9 Each **User** and **The Company** shall provide a facsimile machine or machines:

- (a) in the case of **Generators**, at the **Control Point** of each **Power Station** and at its **Trading Point**;
- (b) in the case of **The Company** and **Network Operators**, at the **Control Centre(s)**; and
- (c) in the case of **Non-Embedded Customers** and **HVDC Equipment** owners at the **Control Point**.

Each **User** shall notify, prior to connection to the **System** of the **User's Plant and Apparatus**, **The Company** of its or their telephone number or numbers, and will notify **The Company** of any changes. Prior to connection to the **System** of the **User's Plant and Apparatus** **The Company** shall notify each **User** of the telephone number or numbers of its facsimile machine or machines and will notify any changes.

#### ECC.6.5.10 Busbar Voltage

**The Relevant Transmission Licensee** ~~NGET~~ shall, subject as provided below, provide each **Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** at each **Grid Entry Point** where one of its **Power Stations** or **HVDC Systems** is connected with appropriate voltage signals to enable the **Generator** or **HVDC System** owner to obtain the necessary information to permit its **Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC System** to be **Synchronised** to the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The term "**voltage signal**" shall mean in this context, a point of connection on (or wire or wires from) a relevant part of **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the **Grid Entry Point**, to which the **Generator** or **HVDC System Owner**, with **The Company's** agreement (not to be unreasonably withheld) in relation to the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** to be attached, will be able to attach its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (normally a wire or wires) in order to obtain measurement outputs in relation to the busbar.

#### ECC.6.5.11 Bilingual Message Facilities

- (a) A Bilingual Message Facility is the method by which the **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator**, the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** and **The Company's Control Engineers** communicate clear and unambiguous information in two languages for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal and emergency operating conditions.
- (b) A Bilingual Message Facility, where required, will provide up to two hundred pre-defined messages with up to five hundred and sixty characters each. A maximum of one minute is allowed for the transmission to, and display of, the selected message at any destination. The standard messages must be capable of being displayed at any combination of locations and can originate from any of these locations. Messages displayed in the UK will be displayed in the English language.
- (c) Detailed information on a Bilingual Message Facility and suitable equipment required for individual **User** applications will be provided by **The Company** upon request.

#### ECC.6.6 Monitoring

##### ECC.6.6.1 System Monitoring

ECC.6.6.1.1 Each **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be equipped with a facility to provide fault recording and monitoring of dynamic system behaviour. These requirements are necessary to record conditions during **System** faults and detect poorly damped power oscillations. This facility shall record the following parameters:

- voltage,
- **Active Power**,
- **Reactive Power**, and
- **Frequency**.

- ECC.6.6.1.2 Detailed specifications for fault recording and dynamic system monitoring equipment including triggering criteria and sample rates are listed as **Electrical Standards** in the **Annex** to the **General Conditions**. For Dynamic System Monitoring, the specification for the communication protocol and recorded data shall also be included in the **Electrical Standard**.
- ECC.6.6.1.3 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall specify any requirements for **Power Quality Monitoring** in the **Bilateral Agreement**. The power quality parameters to be monitored, the communication protocols for the recorded data and the time frames for compliance shall be agreed between **The Company**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and **EU Generator**.
- ECC.6.6.1.4 **HVDC Systems** shall be equipped with a facility to provide fault recording and dynamic system behaviour monitoring of the following parameters for each of its **HVDC Converter Stations**:
- (a) AC and DC voltage;
  - (b) AC and DC current;
  - (c) **Active Power**;
  - (d) **Reactive Power**; and
  - (e) **Frequency**.
- ECC.6.6.1.5 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may specify quality of supply parameters to be complied with by the **HVDC System**, provided a reasonable prior notice is given.
- ECC.6.6.1.6 The particulars of the fault recording equipment referred to in ECC.6.6.1.4, including analogue and digital channels, the settings, including triggering criteria and the sampling rates, shall be agreed between the **HVDC System Owner** and **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.
- ECC.6.6.1.7 All dynamic system behaviour monitoring equipment shall include an oscillation trigger, specified by **The Company**, in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, with the purpose of detecting poorly damped power oscillations.
- ECC.6.6.1.8 The facilities for quality of supply and dynamic system behaviour monitoring shall include arrangements for the **HVDC System Owner** and **The Company** and/or **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to access the information electronically. The communications protocols for recorded data shall be agreed between the **HVDC System Owner**, **The Company** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.
- ECC.6.6.2 Frequency Response Monitoring
- ECC.6.6.2.1 Each **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be fitted with equipment capable of monitoring the real time **Active Power** output of a **Power Generating Module** when operating in **Frequency Sensitive Mode**.
- ECC.6.6.2.2
- Detailed specifications of the **Active Power Frequency** response requirements including the communication requirements are listed as **Electrical Standards** in the **Annex** to the **General Conditions**.
- ECC.6.6.2.3 **The Company** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall specify additional signals to be provided by the **EU Generator** by monitoring and recording devices in order to verify the performance of the **Active Power Frequency** response provision of participating **Power Generating Modules**.
- ECC.6.6.3 Compliance Monitoring

- ECC.6.6.3.1 For all on site monitoring by **The Company** of witnessed tests pursuant to the **CP** or **OC5** or **ECP** the **User** shall provide suitable test signals as outlined in either OC5.A.1 or **ECP.A.4** (as applicable).
- ECC.6.6.3.2 The signals which shall be provided by the **User** to **The Company** for onsite monitoring shall be of the following resolution, unless otherwise agreed by **The Company**:
- (i) 1 Hz for reactive range tests
  - (ii) 10 Hz for frequency control tests
  - (iii) 100 Hz for voltage control tests
- ECC.6.6.3.3 The **User** will provide all relevant signals for this purpose in the form of d.c. voltages within the range -10V to +10V. In exceptional circumstances some signals may be accepted as d.c. voltages within the range -60V to +60V with prior agreement between the **User** and **The Company**. All signals shall:
- (i) in the case of an **Onshore Power Generating Module** or **Onshore HVDC Converter Station**, be suitably terminated in a single accessible location at the **Generator** or **HVDC Converter Station** owner's site.
  - (ii) in the case of an **Offshore Power Generating Module** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, be transmitted onshore without attenuation, delay or filtering which would result in the inability to fully demonstrate the objectives of the test, or identify any potential safety or plant instability issues, and be suitably terminated in a single robust location normally located at or near the onshore **Interface Point** of the **Offshore Transmission System** to which it is connected.
- ECC.6.6.3.4 All signals shall be suitably scaled across the range. The following scaling would (unless **The Company** notify the **User** otherwise) be acceptable to **The Company**:
- (a) 0MW to **Maximum Capacity** or **Interface Point Capacity** 0-8V dc
  - (b) Maximum leading **Reactive Power** to maximum lagging **Reactive Power** -8 to 8V dc
  - (c) 48 – 52Hz as -8 to 8V dc
  - (d) Nominal terminal or connection point voltage -10% to +10% as -8 to 8V dc
- ECC.6.6.3.5 The **User** shall provide to **The Company** a 230V power supply adjacent to the signal terminal location.

## ECC.7 SITE RELATED CONDITIONS

ECC.7.1 Not used.

### ECC.7.2 Responsibilities For Safety

ECC.7.2.1 Any **User** entering and working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (including, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) on a **Transmission Site** will work to the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, as advised by **The Company**.

ECC.7.2.2 For **User Sites**, **The Company** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** entering and working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **User Site** will work to the **User's Safety Rules**.

- ECC.7.2.3 A **User** may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to the Relevant Transmission Licensee~~NGET~~ for permission to work according to that **Users** own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **Transmission Site** rather than those set out in ECC.7.2.1. If the Relevant Transmission Licensee~~NGET~~ is of the opinion that the **User's Safety Rules** provide for a level of safety commensurate with those set out in ECC.7.2.1, the Relevant Transmission Licensee~~NGET~~ will notify the **User**, in writing, that, with effect from the date requested by the **User**, the **User** may use its own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on the **Transmission Site**. ~~For a Transmission Site, in forming its opinion, NGET will seek the opinion of the Relevant Transmission Licensee.~~ Until receipt of such written approval from the Relevant Transmission Licensee~~NGET~~, the **User** will continue to use the **Safety Rules** as set out in ECC.7.2.1.
- ECC.7.2.4 In the case of a **User Site**, **The Company** may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to a **User** for permission for the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to work according to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules** when working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User Site**, rather than the **User's Safety Rules**. If the **User** is of the opinion that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules**, provide for a level of safety commensurate with that of that **User's Safety Rules**, it will notify **The Company**, in writing, that, with effect from the date requested by **The Company**, that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may use its own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User's Site**. Until receipt of such written approval from the **User**, **The Company** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall continue to use the **User's Safety Rules**.
- ECC.7.2.5 For a **Transmission Site**, if **The Company** gives its approval for the **User's Safety Rules** to apply to the **User** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, that does not imply that the **User's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **Transmission Site** and access to the **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **Transmission Site**. Bearing in mind the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** responsibility for the whole **Transmission Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** site access procedures. For a **User Site**, if the **User** gives its approval for **Relevant Transmission Licensee Safety Rules** to apply to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** when working on its **Plant** and **Apparatus**, that does not imply that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **User Site**, and access to the **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on that **User Site**. Bearing in mind the **User's** responsibility for the whole **User Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with the **User's** site access procedures.
- ECC.7.2.6 For **User Sites**, **Users** shall notify **The Company** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** staff working on **User Sites**. **The Company** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall notify **Users** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **User's** staff working on the **Transmission Site**.
- ECC.7.2.7 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** must have recorded on it the **Safety Rules** which apply to each item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**.
- ECC.7.2.8 In the case of **OTSUA** a **User Site** or **Transmission Site** shall, for the purposes of this ECC.7.2, include a site at which there is an **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** when it becomes part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.
- ECC.7.3 Site Responsibility Schedules
- ECC.7.3.1 In order to inform site operational staff and **The Company's Control Engineers** of agreed responsibilities for **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the operational interface, a **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall be produced for **Connection Sites** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, **Interface Sites**) for **The Company**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and **Users** with whom they interface.
- ECC.7.3.2 The format, principles and basic procedure to be used in the preparation of **Site Responsibility Schedules** are set down in Appendix 1.
- ECC.7.4 Operation And Gas Zone Diagrams

### Operation Diagrams

- ECC.7.4.1 An **Operation Diagram** shall be prepared for each **Connection Site** at which a **Connection Point** exists (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, by **User's** for each **Interface Point**) using, where appropriate, the graphical symbols shown in Part 1A of Appendix 2. **Users** should also note that the provisions of **OC11** apply in certain circumstances.
- ECC.7.4.2 The **Operation Diagram** shall include all **HV Apparatus** and the connections to all external circuits and incorporate numbering, nomenclature and labelling, as set out in **OC11**. At those **Connection Sites** (or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Interface Points**) where gas-insulated metal enclosed switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is installed, those items must be depicted within an area delineated by a chain dotted line which intersects gas-zone boundaries. The nomenclature used shall conform with that used on the relevant **Connection Site** and circuit (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Interface Point** and circuit). The **Operation Diagram** (and the list of technical details) is intended to provide an accurate record of the layout and circuit interconnections, ratings and numbering and nomenclature of **HV Apparatus** and related **Plant**.
- ECC.7.4.3 A non-exhaustive guide to the types of **HV Apparatus** to be shown in the **Operation Diagram** is shown in Part 2 of Appendix 2, together with certain basic principles to be followed unless equivalent principles are approved by **The Company**.

### Gas Zone Diagrams

- ECC.7.4.4 A **Gas Zone Diagram** shall be prepared for each **Connection Site** at which a **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, by **User's** for an **Interface Point**) exists where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised. They shall use, where appropriate, the graphical symbols shown in Part 1B of Appendix 2.
- ECC.7.4.5 The nomenclature used shall conform with that used in the relevant **Connection Site** and circuit (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, relevant **Interface Point** and circuit).
- ECC.7.4.6 The basic principles set out in Part 2 of Appendix 2 shall be followed in the preparation of **Gas Zone Diagrams** unless equivalent principles are approved by **The Company**.

### Preparation of Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams for Users' Sites and Transmission Interface Sites

- ECC.7.4.7 In the case of a **User Site**, the **User** shall prepare and submit to **The Company**, an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, on what will be the **Offshore Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** and the **Interface Point**) and **The Company** shall provide the **User** with an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** on what will be the **Onshore Transmission** side of the **Interface Point**, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** prior to the **Completion Date** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.
- ECC.7.4.8 The **User** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **User's Operation Diagram** and **The Company's Operation Diagram**, a composite **Operation Diagram** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Interface Point**), also in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** .
- ECC.7.4.9 The provisions of ECC.7.4.7 and ECC.7.4.8 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised.

### Preparation of Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams for Transmission Sites



- ECC.7.4.10 In the case of an **Transmission Site**, the **User** shall prepare and submit to **The Company** an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point**, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.
- ECC.7.4.11 **The Company** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **User's Operation Diagram**, a composite **Operation Diagram** for the complete **Connection Site**, also in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** .
- ECC.7.4.12 The provisions of ECC.7.4.10 and ECC.7.4.11 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised.
- ECC.7.4.13 Changes to Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams
- ECC.7.4.13.1 When **The Company** has decided that it wishes to install new **HV Apparatus** or it wishes to change the existing numbering or nomenclature of **Transmission HV Apparatus** at a **Transmission Site**, **The Company** will (unless it gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, in which case the provisions of the **CUSC** as to the timing apply) one month prior to the installation or change, send to each such **User** a revised **Operation Diagram** of that **Transmission Site**, incorporating the new **Transmission HV Apparatus** to be installed and its numbering and nomenclature or the changes, as the case may be. **OC11** is also relevant to certain **Apparatus**.
- ECC.7.4.13.2 When a **User** has decided that it wishes to install new **HV Apparatus**, or it wishes to change the existing numbering or nomenclature of its **HV Apparatus** at its **User Site**, the **User** will (unless it gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, in which case the provisions of the **CUSC** as to the timing apply) one month prior to the installation or change, send to **The Company** a revised **Operation Diagram** of that **User Site** incorporating the **EU Code User HV Apparatus** to be installed and its numbering and nomenclature or the changes as the case may be. **OC11** is also relevant to certain **Apparatus**.
- ECC.7.4.13.3 The provisions of ECC.7.4.13.1 and ECC.7.4.13.2 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is installed.
- Validity
- ECC.7.4.14 (a) The composite **Operation Diagram** prepared by **The Company** or the **User**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Operation Diagram** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Connection Site**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the composite **Operation Diagram**, a meeting shall be held at the **Connection Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **The Company** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.
- (b) The composite **Operation Diagram** prepared by **The Company** or the **User**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Operation Diagram** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the composite **Operation Diagram** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, a meeting shall be held at the **Interface Point**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **The Company** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.
- (c) An equivalent rule shall apply for **Gas Zone Diagrams** where they exist for a **Connection Site**.
- ECC.7.4.15 In the case of **OTSUA**, a **User Site** and **Transmission Site** shall, for the purposes of this ECC.7.4, include a site at which there is an **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** when it becomes part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and references to **HV Apparatus** in this ECC.7.4 shall include references to **HV OTSUA**.

ECC.7.5 Site Common Drawings

ECC.7.5.1 **Site Common Drawings** will be prepared for each **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, each **Interface Point**) and will include **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) layout drawings, electrical layout drawings, common **Protection/control** drawings and common services drawings.

Preparation of Site Common Drawings for a User Site and Transmission Interface Site

ECC.7.5.2 In the case of a **User Site**, **The Company** shall prepare and submit to the **User**, **Site Common Drawings** for the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, on what will be the **Onshore Transmission** side of the **Interface Point**), and the **User** shall prepare and submit to **The Company**, **Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, on what will be the **Offshore Transmission** side of the **Interface Point**) in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

ECC.7.5.3 The **User** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **Transmission Site Common Drawings**, **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

Preparation of Site Common Drawings for a Transmission Site

ECC.7.5.4 In the case of a **Transmission Site**, the **User** will prepare and submit to **The Company** **Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

ECC.7.5.5 **The Company** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **User's Site Common Drawings**, **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

ECC.7.5.6 When a **User** becomes aware that it is necessary to change any aspect of the **Site Common Drawings** at a **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) it will:

- (a) if it is a **User Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**); and
- (b) if it is a **Transmission Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare and submit to **The Company** revised **Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) and **The Company** will then, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **User's Site Common Drawings**, revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**).

In either case, if in the **User's** reasonable opinion the change can be dealt with by it notifying **The Company** in writing of the change and for each party to amend its copy of the **Site Common Drawings** (or where there is only one set, for the party holding that set to amend it), then it shall so notify and each party shall so amend. If the change gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, the provisions of the **CUSC** as to timing will apply.

ECC.7.5.7 When **The Company** becomes aware that it is necessary to change any aspect of the **Site Common Drawings** at a **Connection Site**(and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) it will:

- (a) if it is a **Transmission Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**); and

- (b) if it is a **User Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare and submit to the **User** revised **Site Common Drawings** for the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** (in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**) and the **User** will then, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **Transmission Site Common Drawings**, revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**).

In either case, if in **The Company's** reasonable opinion the change can be dealt with by it notifying the **User** in writing of the change and for each party to amend its copy of the **Site Common Drawings** (or where there is only one set, for the party holding that set to amend it), then it shall so notify and each party shall so amend. If the change gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, the provisions of the **CUSC** as to timing will apply.

#### Validity

- ECC.7.5.8 (a) The **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** prepared by the **User** or **The Company**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Site Common Drawings** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Connection Site**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the **Site Common Drawings**, a meeting shall be held at the **Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **The Company** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.
- (b) The **Site Common Drawing** prepared by **The Company** or the **User**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Site Common Drawing** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the composite **Operation Diagram** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, a meeting shall be held at the **Interface Point**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **The Company** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.
- ECC.7.5.9 In the case of **OTSUA**, a **User Site** and **Transmission Site** shall, for the purposes of this ECC.7.5, include a site at which there is an **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** when it becomes part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.
- ECC.7.6 Access
- ECC.7.6.1 The provisions relating to access to **Transmission Sites** by **Users**, and to **Users' Sites** by **Relevant Transmission Licensees**, are set out in each **Interface Agreement** (or in the case of **Interfaces Sites** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time** agreements in similar form) with, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and each **User**.
- ECC.7.6.2 In addition to those provisions, where a **Transmission Site** contains exposed **HV** conductors, unaccompanied access will only be granted to individuals holding an **Authority for Access** issued by the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.
- ECC.7.6.3 The procedure for applying for an **Authority for Access** is contained in the **Interface Agreement**.
- ECC.7.7 Maintenance Standards
- ECC.7.7.1 It is the **User's** responsibility to ensure that all its **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) on a **Transmission Site** is tested and maintained adequately for the purpose for which it is intended, and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any **Transmission Plant, Apparatus** or personnel on the **Transmission Site**. **The Company** will have the right to inspect the test results and maintenance records relating to such **Plant** and **Apparatus** at any time
- ECC.7.7.2 For **User Sites**, **The Company** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** has a responsibility to ensure that all **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on a **User Site** is tested and maintained adequately for the purposes for which it is intended and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any **User's Plant, Apparatus** or personnel on the **User Site**.

The **User** will have the right to inspect the test results and maintenance records relating to such **Plant** and **Apparatus** on its **User Site** at any time.

ECC.7.8 Site Operational Procedures

ECC.7.8.1 Where there is an interface with **National Electricity Transmission System The Company** and **Users** must make available staff to take necessary **Safety Precautions** and carry out operational duties as may be required to enable work/testing to be carried out and for the operation of **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including, prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) connected to the **Total System**.

ECC.7.9 **Generators** and **HVDC System** owners shall provide a **Control Point** in respect of each **Power Station** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **Embedded Large Power Station** or **HVDC System** to receive and act upon instructions pursuant to OC7 and BC2 at all times that **Power Generating Modules** at the **Power Station** are generating or available to generate or **HVDC Systems** are importing or exporting or available to do so. The **Control Point** shall be continuously manned except where the **Bilateral Agreement** in respect of such **Embedded Power Station** specifies that compliance with BC2 is not required, where the **Control Point** shall be manned between the hours of 0800 and 1800 each day.

ECC.8 ANCILLARY SERVICES

ECC.8.1 System Ancillary Services

The **ECC** contain requirements for the capability for certain **Ancillary Services**, which are needed for **System** reasons ("**System Ancillary Services**"). There follows a list of these **System Ancillary Services**, together with the paragraph number of the **ECC** (or other part of the **Grid Code**) in which the minimum capability is required or referred to. The list is divided into two categories: Part 1 lists the **System Ancillary Services** which

- (a) **Generators** in respect of **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) are obliged to provide; and,
- (b) **HVDC System Owners** are obliged to have the capability to supply;
- (c) **Generators** in respect of **Medium Power Stations** (except **Embedded Medium Power Stations**) are obliged to provide in respect of **Reactive Power** only:

and Part 2 lists the **System Ancillary Services** which **Generators** will provide only if agreement to provide them is reached with **The Company**:

Part 1

- (a) **Reactive Power** supplied (in accordance with ECC.6.3.2)
- (b) **Frequency** Control by means of **Frequency** sensitive generation - ECC.6.3.7 and BC3.5.1

Part 2

- (c) **Frequency** Control by means of **Fast Start** - ECC.6.3.14
- (d) **Black Start Capability** - ECC.6.3.5
- (e) **System to Generator Operational Intertripping**

ECC.8.2 Commercial Ancillary Services

Other **Ancillary Services** are also utilised by **The Company** in operating the **Total System** if these have been agreed to be provided by a **User** (or other person) under an **Ancillary Services Agreement** or under a **Bilateral Agreement**, with payment being dealt with under an **Ancillary Services Agreement** or in the case of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** or **Interconnector Users**, under any other agreement (and in the case of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** and **Interconnector Users** includes ancillary services equivalent to or similar to **System Ancillary Services**) ("**Commercial Ancillary Services**"). The capability for these **Commercial Ancillary Services** is set out in the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement** or **Bilateral Agreement** (as the case may be).

## APPENDIX E1 - SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES

### FORMAT, PRINCIPLES AND BASIC PROCEDURE TO BE USED IN THE PREPARATION OF SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES

#### ECC.A.1.1 Principles

##### Types of Schedules

ECC.A.1.1.1 At all **Complexes** (which in the context of this ECC shall include, **Interface Sites** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) the following **Site Responsibility Schedules** shall be drawn up using the relevant proforma attached or with such variations as may be agreed between **The Company** and **Users**, but in the absence of agreement the relevant proforma attached will be used. In addition, in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, and in readiness for the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, the **User** shall provide **The Company** with the necessary information such that **Site Responsibility Schedules** in this form can be prepared by the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** for the **Transmission Interface Site**:

- (a) Schedule of **HV Apparatus**
- (b) Schedule of **Plant, LV/MV Apparatus**, services and supplies;
- (c) Schedule of telecommunications and measurements **Apparatus**.

Other than at **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and **Power Station** locations, the schedules referred to in (b) and (c) may be combined.

##### New Connection Sites

ECC.A.1.1.2 In the case of a new **Connection Site** each **Site Responsibility Schedule** for a **Connection Site** shall be prepared by **The Company** in consultation with relevant **Users** at least 2 weeks prior to the **Completion Date** (or, where the **OTSUA** is to become **Operational** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, an alternative date) under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** for that **Connection Site** (which may form part of a **Complex**). In the case of a new **Interface Site** where the **OTSUA** is to become **Operational** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time** each **Site Responsibility Schedule** for an **Interface Site** shall be prepared by **The Company** in consultation with relevant **Users** at least 2 weeks prior to the **Completion Date** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** for that **Interface Site** (which may form part of a **Complex**) (and references to and requirements placed on "**Connection Site**" in this **ECC** shall also be read as "**Interface Site**" where the context requires and until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**). Each **User** shall, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, provide information to **The Company** to enable it to prepare the **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

##### Sub-division

ECC.A.1.1.3 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** will be subdivided to take account of any separate **Connection Sites** on that **Complex**.

##### Scope

ECC.A.1.1.4 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall detail for each item of **Plant** and **Apparatus**:

- (a) **Plant/Apparatus** ownership;
- (b) Site Manager (Controller) (except in the case of **Plant/Apparatus** located in **SPT's Transmission Area**);
- (c) Safety issues comprising applicable **Safety Rules** and **Control Person** or other responsible person (**Safety Co-ordinator**), or such other person who is responsible for safety;
- (d) Operations issues comprising applicable **Operational Procedures** and control engineer;

(e) Responsibility to undertake statutory inspections, fault investigation and maintenance.

Each **Connection Point** shall be precisely shown.

#### Detail

- ECC.A.1.1.5 (a) In the case of **Site Responsibility Schedules** referred to in ECC.A.1.1.1(b) and (c), with the exception of **Protection Apparatus** and **Intertrip Apparatus** operation, it will be sufficient to indicate the responsible **User** or **Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be.
- (b) In the case of the **Site Responsibility Schedule** referred to in ECC.A.1.1.1(a) and for **Protection Apparatus** and **Intertrip Apparatus**, the responsible management unit must be shown in addition to the **User** or **Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be.
- ECC.A.1.1.6 The **HV Apparatus Site Responsibility Schedule** for each **Connection Site** must include lines and cables emanating from or traversing<sup>1</sup> the **Connection Site**.

#### Issue Details

- ECC.A.1.1.7 Every page of each **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall bear the date of issue and the issue number.

#### Accuracy Confirmation

- ECC.A.1.1.8 When a **Site Responsibility Schedule** is prepared it shall be sent by **The Company** to the **Users** involved for confirmation of its accuracy.
- ECC.A.1.1.9 The **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall then be signed on behalf of **The Company** by its **Responsible Manager** (see ECC.A.1.1.16) and on behalf of each **User** involved by its **Responsible Manager** (see ECC.A.1.1.16), by way of written confirmation of its accuracy. The **Site Responsibility Schedule** will also be signed on behalf of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** by its **Responsible Manager**.

#### Distribution and Availability

- ECC.A.1.1.10 Once signed, two copies will be distributed by **The Company**, not less than two weeks prior to its implementation date, to each **User** which is a party on the **Site Responsibility Schedule**, accompanied by a note indicating the issue number and the date of implementation.
- ECC.A.1.1.11 **The Company** and **Users** must make the **Site Responsibility Schedules** readily available to operational staff at the **Complex** and at the other relevant control points.

#### Alterations to Existing Site Responsibility Schedules

- ECC.A 1.1.12 Without prejudice to the provisions of ECC.A.1.1.15 which deals with urgent changes, when a **User** identified on a **Site Responsibility Schedule** becomes aware that an alteration is necessary, it must inform **The Company** immediately and in any event 8 weeks prior to any change taking effect (or as soon as possible after becoming aware of it, if less than 8 weeks remain when the **User** becomes aware of the change). This will cover the commissioning of new **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the **Connection Site**, whether requiring a revised **Bilateral Agreement** or not, de-commissioning of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, and other changes which affect the accuracy of the **Site Responsibility Schedule**.
- ECC.A 1.1.13 Where **The Company** has been informed of a change by a **User**, or itself proposes a change, it will prepare a revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** by not less than six weeks prior to the change taking effect (subject to it having been informed or knowing of the change eight weeks prior to that time) and the procedure set out in ECC.A.1.1.8 shall be followed with regard to the revised **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

---

<sup>1</sup> Details of circuits traversing the **Connection Site** are only needed from the date which is the earlier of the date when the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is first updated and 15<sup>th</sup> October 2004. In Scotland or **Offshore**, from a date to be agreed between **The Company** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

ECC.A.1.1.14 The revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall then be signed in accordance with the procedure set out in ECC.A.1.1.9 and distributed in accordance with the procedure set out in ECC.A.1.1.10, accompanied by a note indicating where the alteration(s) has/have been made, the new issue number and the date of implementation.

#### Urgent Changes

ECC.A.1.1.15 When a **User** identified on a **Site Responsibility Schedule**, or **The Company**, as the case may be, becomes aware that an alteration to the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is necessary urgently to reflect, for example, an emergency situation which has arisen outside its control, the **User** shall notify **The Company**, or **The Company** shall notify the **User**, as the case may be, immediately and will discuss:

- (a) what change is necessary to the **Site Responsibility Schedule**;
- (b) whether the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is to be modified temporarily or permanently;
- (c) the distribution of the revised **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

**The Company** will prepare a revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** as soon as possible, and in any event within seven days of it being informed of or knowing the necessary alteration. The **Site Responsibility Schedule** will be confirmed by **Users** and signed on behalf of **The Company** and **Users** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (by the persons referred to in ECC.A.1.1.9) as soon as possible after it has been prepared and sent to **Users** for confirmation.

#### Responsible Managers

ECC.A.1.1.16 Each **User** shall, prior to the **Completion Date** under each **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, supply to **The Company** a list of Managers who have been duly authorised to sign **Site Responsibility Schedules** on behalf of the **User** and **The Company** shall, prior to the **Completion Date** under each **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, supply to that **User** the name of its **Responsible Manager** and the name of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Responsible Manager** and each shall supply to the other any changes to such list six weeks before the change takes effect where the change is anticipated, and as soon as possible after the change, where the change was not anticipated.

#### De-commissioning of Connection Sites

ECC.A.1.1.17 Where a **Connection Site** is to be de-commissioned, whichever of **The Company** or the **User** who is initiating the de-commissioning must contact the other to arrange for the **Site Responsibility Schedule** to be amended at the relevant time.



**PROFORMA FOR SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE**

AREA \_\_\_\_\_

COMPLEX: \_\_\_\_\_

SCHEDULE: \_\_\_\_\_

CONNECTION SITE: \_\_\_\_\_

ITEM OF PLANT/ APPARATUS	PLANT APPARATUS OWNER	SITE MANAGER	SAFETY		OPERATIONS		PARTY RESPONSIBLE FOR UNDERTAKING STATUTORY INSPECTIONS, FAULT INVESTIGATION & MAINTENANCE	REMARKS
			SAFETY RULES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE PERSON (SAFETY CO-ORDINATOR)	OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER		

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

PAGE: \_\_\_\_\_ ISSUE NO: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

**PROFORMA FOR SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE**

AREA \_\_\_\_\_

COMPLEX: \_\_\_\_\_

SCHEDULE: \_\_\_\_\_

CONNECTION SITE: \_\_\_\_\_

ITEM OF PLANT/ APPARATUS	PLANT APPARATUS OWNER	SITE MANAGER	SAFETY		OPERATIONS		PARTY RESPONSIBLE FOR UNDERTAKING STATUTORY INSPECTIONS, FAULT INVESTIGATION & MAINTENANCE	REMARKS
			SAFETY RULES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE PERSON (SAFETY CO-ORDINATOR)	OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER		

NOTES:

SIGNER: \_\_\_\_\_ NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ COMPANY: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNE \_\_\_\_\_ NAM \_\_\_\_\_ COMPAN \_\_\_\_\_ DAT \_\_\_\_\_  
D: \_\_\_\_\_ E: \_\_\_\_\_ Y: \_\_\_\_\_ E: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNE \_\_\_\_\_ NAM \_\_\_\_\_ COMPAN \_\_\_\_\_ DAT \_\_\_\_\_  
D: \_\_\_\_\_ E: \_\_\_\_\_ Y: \_\_\_\_\_ E: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNE \_\_\_\_\_ NAM \_\_\_\_\_ COMPAN \_\_\_\_\_ DAT \_\_\_\_\_  
D: \_\_\_\_\_ E: \_\_\_\_\_ Y: \_\_\_\_\_ E: \_\_\_\_\_

PAGE: \_\_\_\_\_ ISSUE NO: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

**SP TRANSMISSION Ltd  
SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE  
OWNERSHIP, MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONS OF EQUIPMENT  
IN JOINT USER SITUATIONS**

Sheet No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Revision: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Network Area: \_\_\_\_\_

**SECTION 'A' BUILDING AND SITE**

OWNER	ACCESS REQUIRED:-	NAME:-	
LESSEE	SPECIAL CONDITIONS:-	ADDRESS:-	
MAINTENANCE	LOCATION OF SUPPLY	TEL NO:-	
SAFETY	TERMINALS:-	SUB STATION:-	
SECURITY		LOCATION:-	

**SECTION 'B' CUSTOMER OR OTHER PARTY**

**SECTION 'C' PLANT**

ITEM Nos.	EQUIPMENT	IDENTIFICATION	OWNER	SAFETY RULES APPLICABLE	OPERATION			MAINTENANCE		FAULT INVESTIGATION		TESTING		RELAY SETTINGS	REMARKS
					Tripping	Closing	Isolating	Earthing	Primary Equip.	Protection Equip.	Primary Equip.	Protection Equip.	Trip and Alarm		

**SECTION 'D' CONFIGURATION AND CONTROL**

ITEM No.	CONFIGURATION RESPONSIBILITY	TELEPHONE NUMBER	REMARKS

**ABBREVIATIONS:-**

D - SP AUTHORISED PERSON - DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM  
NGC - NATIONAL GRID COMPANY  
SPD - SP DISTRIBUTION Ltd  
SPPS - POWERSYSTEMS  
SPT - SP TRANSMISSION Ltd  
ST - SCOTTISH POWER TELECOMMUNICATIONS  
T - SP AUTHORISED PERSON - TRANSMISSION SYSTEM  
U - USER

**SECTION 'E' ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

--

SIGNED \_\_\_\_\_ FOR \_\_\_\_\_ SP Transmission DATE \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNED \_\_\_\_\_ FOR \_\_\_\_\_ SP Distribution DATE \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNED \_\_\_\_\_ FOR \_\_\_\_\_ PowerSystems/User DATE \_\_\_\_\_





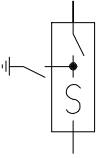





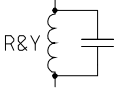

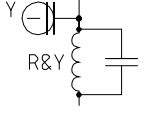

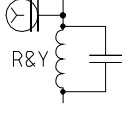
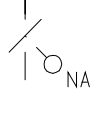






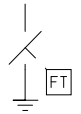
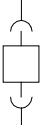


Scottish Hydro-Electric Transmission Limited

Site Responsibility Schedule

Substation Type						Number:			Revision:				
Equipment	Owner	Controller	Maintainer	Responsible System User	Responsible Management Unit	Control Authority	Safety Rules	Operational Procedures	Notes				

## APPENDIX E2 - OPERATION DIAGRAMS

### PART 1A - PROCEDURES RELATING TO OPERATION DIAGRAMS

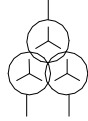
FIXED CAPACITOR		SWITCH DISCONNECTOR	
EARTH			
EARTHING RESISTOR		SWITCH DISCONNECTOR WITH INCORPORATED EARTH SWITCH	
LIQUID EARTHING RESISTOR			
ARC SUPPRESSION COIL		DISCONNECTOR (CENTRE ROTATING POST)	
FIXED MAINTENANCE EARTHING DEVICE		DISCONNECTOR (SINGLE BREAK DOUBLE ROTATING)	
CARRIER COUPLING EQUIPMENT (WITHOUT VT)		DISCONNECTOR (SINGLE BREAK)	
CARRIER COUPLING EQUIPMENT (WITH VT ON ONE PHASE)		DISCONNECTOR (NON-INTERLOCKED)	
CARRIER COUPLING EQUIPMENT (WITH VT ON 3 PHASES)		DISCONNECTOR (POWER OPERATED) NA - NON-AUTOMATIC A - AUTOMATIC SO - SEQUENTIAL OPERATION FI - FAULT INTERFERING OPERATION	
AC GENERATOR		EARTH SWITCH	
SYNCHRONOUS COMPENSATOR			
CIRCUIT BREAKER		FAULT THROWING SWITCH (PHASE TO PHASE)	
CIRCUIT BREAKER WITH DELAYED AUTO RECLOSE		FAULT THROWING SWITCH (EARTH FAULT)	
WITHDRAWABLE METALCLAD SWITCHGEAR		SURGE ARRESTOR	
		THYRISTOR	

TRANSFORMERS  
(VECTORS TO INDICATE  
WINDING CONFIGURATION)

TWO WINDING



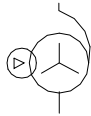
THREE WINDING



AUTO

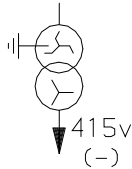


AUTO WITH DELTA TERTIARY



EARTHING OR AUX. TRANSFORMER

(-) INDICATE REMOTE SITE  
IF APPLICABLE



VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

SINGLE PHASE WOUND



THREE PHASE WOUND



SINGLE PHASE CAPACITOR



TWO SINGLE PHASE CAPACITOR



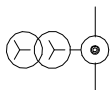
THREE PHASE CAPACITOR



\* CURRENT TRANSFORMER  
(WHERE SEPARATE PRIMARY  
APPARATUS)



\* COMBINED VT/CT UNIT  
FOR METERING



REACTOR



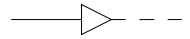
\* BUSBARS



\* OTHER PRIMARY CONNECTIONS



\* CABLE & CABLE SEALING END



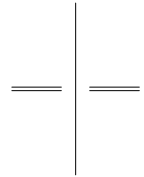
\* THROUGH WALL BUSHING



\* BYPASS FACILITY



\* CROSSING OF CONDUCTORS  
(LOWER CONDUCTOR  
TO BE BROKEN)



PREFERENTIAL ABBREVIATIONS

AUXILIARY TRANSFORMER	Aux T
EARTHING TRANSFORMER	ET
GAS TURBINE	Gas T
GENERATOR TRANSFORMER	Gen T
GRID TRANSFORMER	Gr T
SERIES REACTOR	Ser Reac
SHUNT REACTOR	Sh Reac
STATION TRANSFORMER	Stn T
SUPERGRID TRANSFORMER	SGT
UNIT TRANSFORMER	UT

\* NON-STANDARD SYMBOL



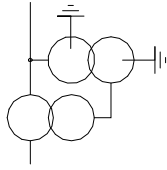
PORTABLE MAINTENANCE  
EARTH DEVICE



DISCONNECTOR  
(PANTOGRAPH TYPE)



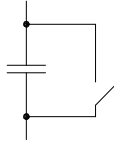
QUADRATURE BOOSTER



DISCONNECTOR  
(KNEE TYPE)



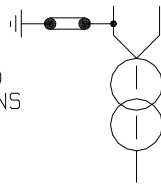
SHORTING/DISCHARGE SWITCH



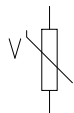
CAPACITOR  
(INCLUDING HARMONIC FILTER)



SINGLE PHASE TRANSFORMER (BR)  
NEUTRAL AND PHASE CONNECTIONS

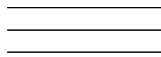


RESISTOR WITH INHERENT  
NON-LINEAR VARIABILITY,  
VOLTAGE DEPENDANT

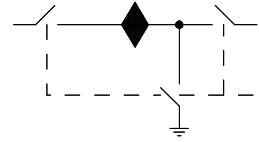


## PART E1B - PROCEDURES RELATING TO GAS ZONE DIAGRAMS

GAS INSULATED  
BUSBAR



DOUBLE-BREAK  
DISCONNECTOR



GAS BOUNDARY



EXTERNAL MOUNTED  
CURRENT TRANSFORMER  
(WHERE SEPARATE  
PRIMARY APPARATUS)



GAS/GAS BOUNDARY



STOP VALVE  
NORMALLY CLOSED



GAS/CABLE BOUNDARY



STOP VALVE  
NORMALLY OPEN



GAS/AIR BOUNDARY



GAS MONITOR



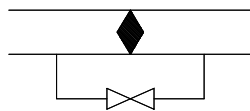
GAS/TRANSFORMER BOUNDARY



FILTER



MAINTENANCE VALVE



QUICK ACTING COUPLING



## PART E2 - NON-EXHAUSTIVE LIST OF APPARATUS TO BE INCLUDED ON OPERATION DIAGRAMS

### Basic Principles

- (1) Where practicable, all the **HV Apparatus** on any **Connection Site** shall be shown on one **Operation Diagram**. Provided the clarity of the diagram is not impaired, the layout shall represent as closely as possible the geographical arrangement on the **Connection Site**.
- (2) Where more than one **Operation Diagram** is unavoidable, duplication of identical information on more than one **Operation Diagram** must be avoided.
- (3) The **Operation Diagram** must show accurately the current status of the **Apparatus** e.g. whether commissioned or decommissioned. Where decommissioned, the associated switchbay will be labelled "spare bay".
- (4) Provision will be made on the **Operation Diagram** for signifying approvals, together with provision for details of revisions and dates.
- (5) **Operation Diagrams** will be prepared in A4 format or such other format as may be agreed with **The Company**.
- (6) The **Operation Diagram** should normally be drawn single line. However, where appropriate, detail which applies to individual phases shall be shown. For example, some **HV Apparatus** is numbered individually per phase.

### Apparatus To Be Shown On Operation Diagram

- (1) Busbars
- (2) Circuit Breakers
- (3) Disconnecter (Isolator) and Switch Disconnecters (Switching Isolators)
- (4) Disconnectors (Isolators) - Automatic Facilities
- (5) Bypass Facilities
- (6) Earthing Switches
- (7) Maintenance Earths
- (8) Overhead Line Entries
- (9) Overhead Line Traps
- (10) Cable and Cable Sealing Ends
- (11) Generating Unit
- (12) Generator Transformers
- (13) Generating Unit Transformers, Station Transformers, including the lower voltage circuit-breakers.
- (14) Synchronous Compensators
- (15) Static Variable Compensators
- (16) Capacitors (including Harmonic Filters)
- (17) Series or Shunt Reactors (Referred to as "Inductors" at nuclear power station sites)
- (18) Supergrid and Grid Transformers
- (19) Tertiary Windings
- (20) Earthing and Auxiliary Transformers
- (21) Three Phase VT's

- (22) Single Phase VT & Phase Identity
- (23) High Accuracy VT and Phase Identity
- (24) Surge Arrestors/Diverter
- (25) Neutral Earthing Arrangements on HV Plant
- (26) Fault Throwing Devices
- (27) Quadrature Boosters
- (28) Arc Suppression Coils
- (29) Single Phase Transformers (BR) Neutral and Phase Connections
- (30) Current Transformers (where separate plant items)
- (31) Wall Bushings
- (32) Combined VT/CT Units
- (33) Shorting and Discharge Switches
- (34) Thyristor
- (35) Resistor with Inherent Non-Linear Variability, Voltage Dependent
- (36) Gas Zone

## APPENDIX E3 - MINIMUM FREQUENCY RESPONSE CAPABILITY REQUIREMENT PROFILE AND OPERATING RANGE FOR POWER GENERATING MODULES AND HVDC EQUIPMENT

### ECC.A.3.1 Scope

The frequency response capability is defined in terms of **Primary Response**, **Secondary Response** and **High Frequency Response**. In addition to the requirements defined in ECC.6.3.7 this appendix defines the minimum frequency response requirements for:-

- (a) each **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module**
- (b) each **DC Connected Power Park Module**
- (c) each **HVDC System**

For the avoidance of doubt, this appendix does not apply to **Type A** and **Type B Power Generating Modules**.

**OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** should facilitate the delivery of frequency response services provided by **Offshore Generating Units** and **Offshore Power Park Units**.

The functional definition provides appropriate performance criteria relating to the provision of **Frequency** control by means of **Frequency** sensitive generation in addition to the other requirements identified in ECC.6.3.7.

In this Appendix 3 to the ECC, for a **Power Generating Module** including a **CCGT Module** or a **Power Park Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module**, the phrase **Minimum Regulating Level** applies to the entire **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** operating with all **Generating Units Synchronised** to the **System**.

The minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile is shown diagrammatically in Figure ECC.A.3.1. The capability profile specifies the minimum required level of **Frequency Response** Capability throughout the normal plant operating range.

### ECC.A.3.2 Plant Operating Range

The upper limit of the operating range is the **Maximum Capacity** of the **Power Generating Module** or **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **HVDC Equipment**.

The **Minimum Stable Operating Level** may be less than, but must not be more than, 65% of the **Maximum Capacity**. Each **Power Generating Module** and/or **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** must be capable of operating satisfactorily down to the **Minimum Regulating Level** as dictated by **System** operating conditions, although it will not be instructed to below its **Minimum Stable Operating Level**. If a **Power Generating Module** or **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module**, or **HVDC Equipment** is operating below **Minimum Stable Operating Level** because of high **System Frequency**, it should recover adequately to its **Minimum Stable Operating Level** as the **System Frequency** returns to **Target Frequency** so that it can provide **Primary** and **Secondary Response** from its **Minimum Stable Operating Level** if the **System Frequency** continues to fall. For the avoidance of doubt, under normal operating conditions steady state operation below the **Minimum Stable Operating Level** is not expected. The **Minimum Regulating Level** must not be more than 55% of **Maximum Capacity**.

In the event of a **Power Generating Module** or **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** load rejecting down to no less than its **Minimum Regulating Level** it should not trip as a result of automatic action as detailed in BC3.7. If the load rejection is to a level less than the **Minimum Regulating Level** then it is accepted that the condition might be so severe as to cause it to be disconnected from the **System**.

### ECC.A.3.3 Minimum Frequency Response Requirement Profile

Figure ECC.A.3.1 shows the minimum **Frequency** response capability requirement profile diagrammatically for a 0.5 Hz change in **Frequency**. The percentage response capabilities and loading levels are defined on the basis of the **Maximum Capacity** of the **Power Generating Module** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment**. Each **Power Generating Module** or and/or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**) and/or **HVDC Equipment** must be capable of operating in a manner to provide **Frequency** response at least to the solid boundaries shown in the figure. If the **Frequency** response capability falls within the solid boundaries, the **Power Generating Module** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** is providing response below the minimum requirement which is not acceptable. Nothing in this appendix is intended to prevent a **Power Generating Module** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** from being designed to deliver a **Frequency** response in excess of the identified minimum requirement.

The **Frequency** response delivered for **Frequency** deviations of less than 0.5 Hz should be no less than a figure which is directly proportional to the minimum **Frequency** response requirement for a **Frequency** deviation of 0.5 Hz. For example, if the **Frequency** deviation is 0.2 Hz, the corresponding minimum **Frequency** response requirement is 40% of the level shown in Figure ECC.A.3.1. The **Frequency** response delivered for **Frequency** deviations of more than 0.5 Hz should be no less than the response delivered for a **Frequency** deviation of 0.5 Hz.

Each **Power Generating Module** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** must be capable of providing some response, in keeping with its specific operational characteristics, when operating between 95% to 100% of **Maximum Capacity** as illustrated by the dotted lines in Figure ECC.A.3.1.

At the **Minimum Stable Operating** level, each **Power Generating Module** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **HVDC Equipment** is required to provide high and low frequency response depending on the **System Frequency** conditions. Where the **Frequency** is high, the **Active Power** output is therefore expected to fall below the **Minimum Stable Operating** level.

The **Minimum Regulating Level** is the output at which a **Power Generating Module** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **HVDC Equipment** has no **High Frequency Response** capability. It may be less than, but must not be more than, 55% of the **Maximum Capacity**. This implies that a **Power Generating Module** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** ) or **HVDC Equipment** is not obliged to reduce its output to below this level unless the **Frequency** is at or above 50.5 Hz (cf BC3.7).

#### ECC.A.3.4 Testing of Frequency Response Capability

The frequency response capabilities shown diagrammatically in Figure ECC.A.3.1 are measured by taking the responses as obtained from some of the dynamic step response tests specified by **The Company** and carried out by **Generators** and **HVDC System** owners for compliance purposes. The injected signal is a step of 0.5Hz from zero to 0.5 Hz **Frequency** change, and is sustained at 0.5 Hz **Frequency** change thereafter, the latter as illustrated diagrammatically in figures ECC.A.3.4 and ECC.A.3.5.

In addition to provide and/or to validate the content of **Ancillary Services Agreements** a progressive injection of a **Frequency** change to the plant control system (i.e. governor and load controller) is used. The injected signal is a ramp of 0.5Hz from zero to 0.5 Hz **Frequency** change over a ten second period, and is sustained at 0.5 Hz **Frequency** change thereafter, the latter as illustrated diagrammatically in figures ECC.A.3.2 and ECC.A.3.3. In the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded HVDC System** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, **The Company** may require the **Network Operator** within whose System the **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded HVDC System** is situated, to ensure that the **Embedded Person** performs the dynamic response tests reasonably required by **The Company** in order to demonstrate compliance within the relevant requirements in the **ECC**.

The **Primary Response** capability (P) of a **Power Generating Module** or a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** is the minimum increase in **Active Power** output between 10 and 30 seconds after the start of the ramp injection as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure ECC.A.3.2. This increase in **Active Power** output should be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the start of the **Frequency** fall as illustrated by the response from Figure ECC.A.3.2.

The **Secondary Response** capability (S) of a **Power Generating Module** or a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** is the minimum increase in **Active Power** output between 30 seconds and 30 minutes after the start of the ramp injection as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure ECC.A.3.2.

The **High Frequency Response** capability (H) of a **Power Generating Module** or a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** is the decrease in **Active Power** output provided 10 seconds after the start of the ramp injection and sustained thereafter as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure ECC.A.3.3. This reduction in **Active Power** output should be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the start of the **Frequency** rise as illustrated by the response in Figure ECC.A.3.2.

#### ECC.A.3.5 Repeatability Of Response

When a **Power Generating Module** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** has responded to a significant **Frequency** disturbance, its response capability must be fully restored as soon as technically possible. Full response capability should be restored no later than 20 minutes after the initial change of **System Frequency** arising from the **Frequency** disturbance.

Figure ECC.A.3.1 - Minimum **Frequency** Response requirement profile for a 0.5 Hz frequency change from **Target Frequency**



Figure ECC.A.3.1 – Minimum Frequency Response Capability Requirement Profile for a 0.5Hz change from Target Frequency

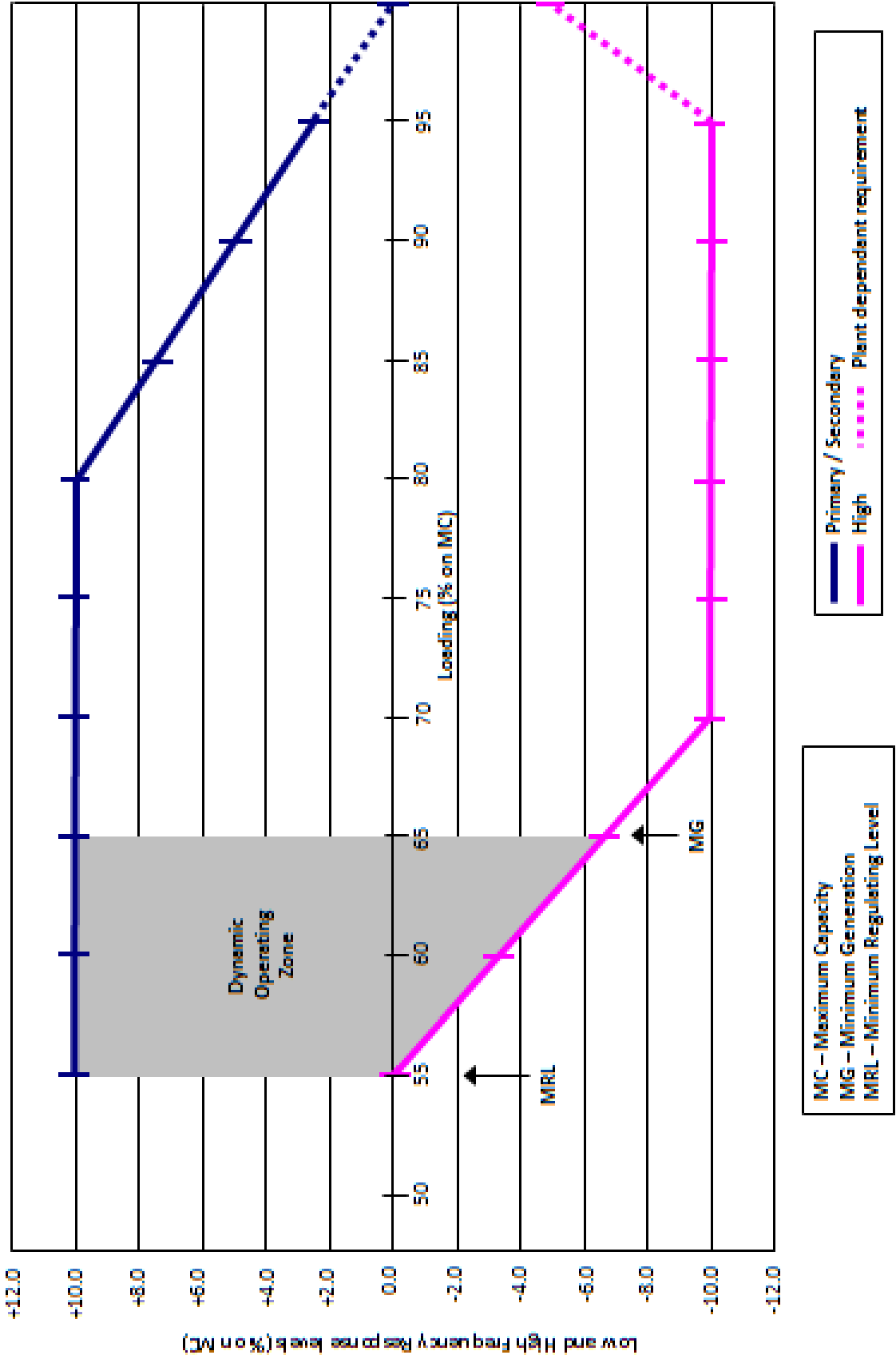


Figure ECC.A.3.2 – Interpretation of Primary and Secondary Response Service Values

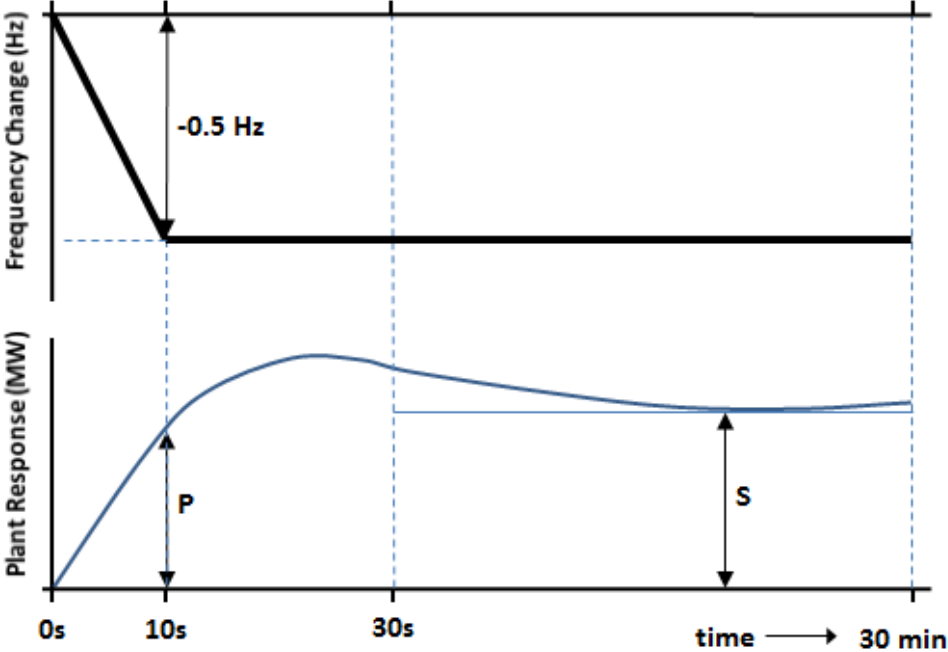


Figure ECC.A.3.3 – Interpretation of High Frequency Response Service Values

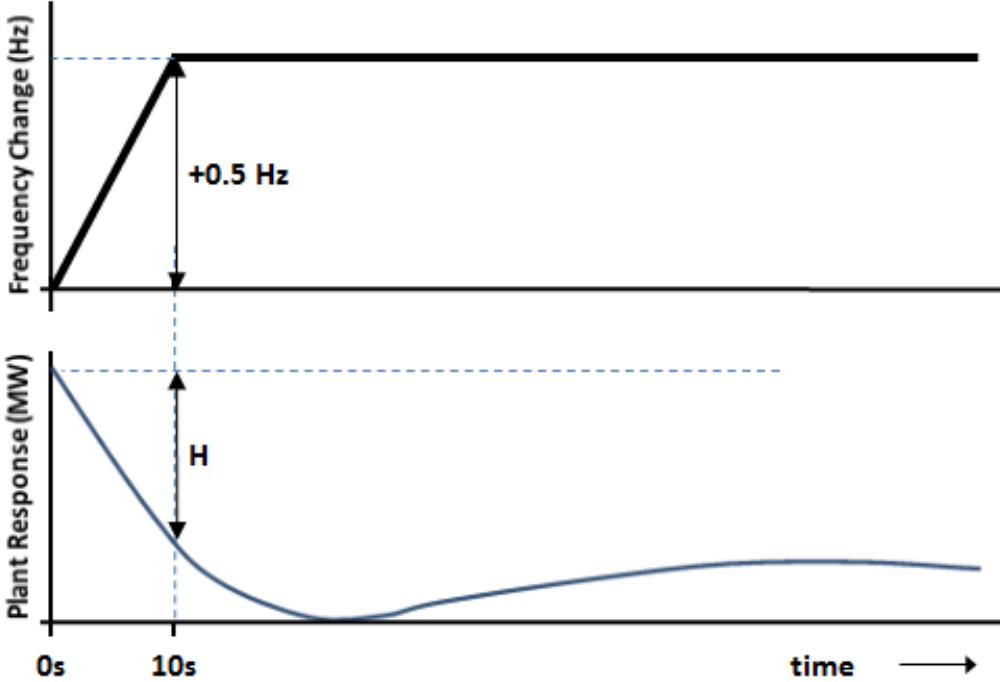


Figure ECC.A.3.4 – Interpretation of Low Frequency Response Capability Values

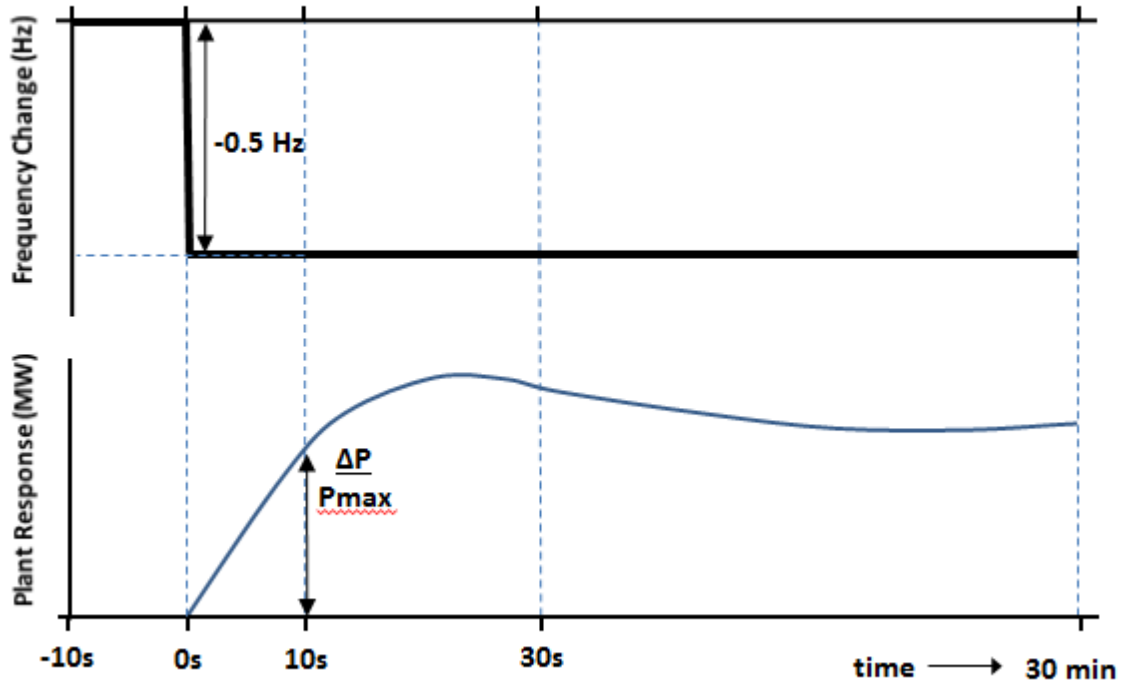
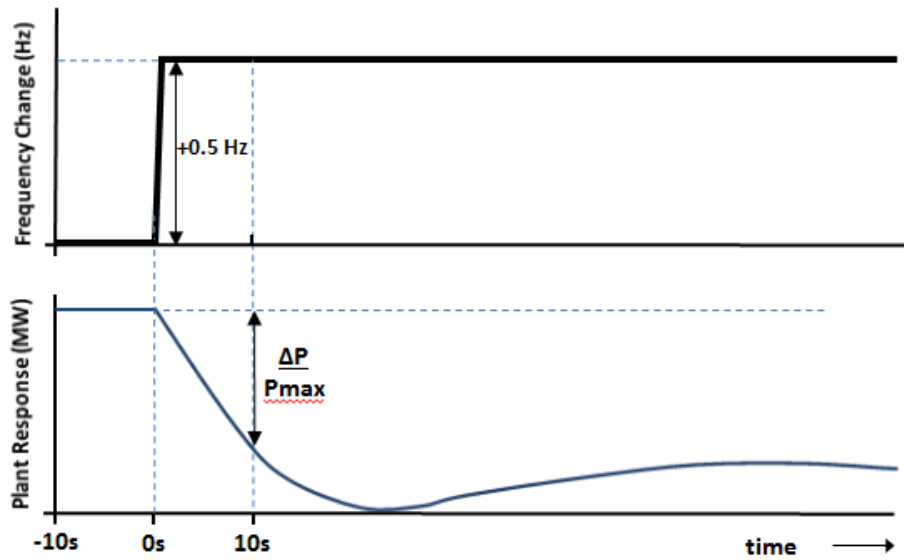


Figure ECC.A.3.5 – Interpretation of High Frequency Response Capability Values



## ECC.4 - APPENDIX 4 - FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS

### FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS FOR TYPE B, TYPE C AND TYPE D POWER GENERATING MODULES (INCLUDING OFFSHORE POWER PARK MODULES WHICH ARE EITHER AC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULES OR DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULES), HVDC SYSTEMS AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS

#### ECC.A.4A.1 Scope

The **Fault Ride Through** requirements are defined in ECC.6.3.15. This Appendix provides illustrations by way of examples only of ECC.6.3.15.1 to ECC.6.3.15.10 and further background and illustrations and is not intended to show all possible permutations.

#### ECC.A.4A.2 Short Circuit Faults At Supergrid Voltage On The Onshore Transmission System Up To 140ms In Duration

For short circuit faults at **Supergrid Voltage** on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at an **Interface Point**) up to 140ms in duration, the **Fault Ride Through** requirement is defined in ECC.6.3.15. In summary any **Power Generating Module** (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**) or **HVDC System** is required to remain connected and stable whilst connected to a healthy circuit. Figure ECC.A.4.A.2 illustrates this principle.

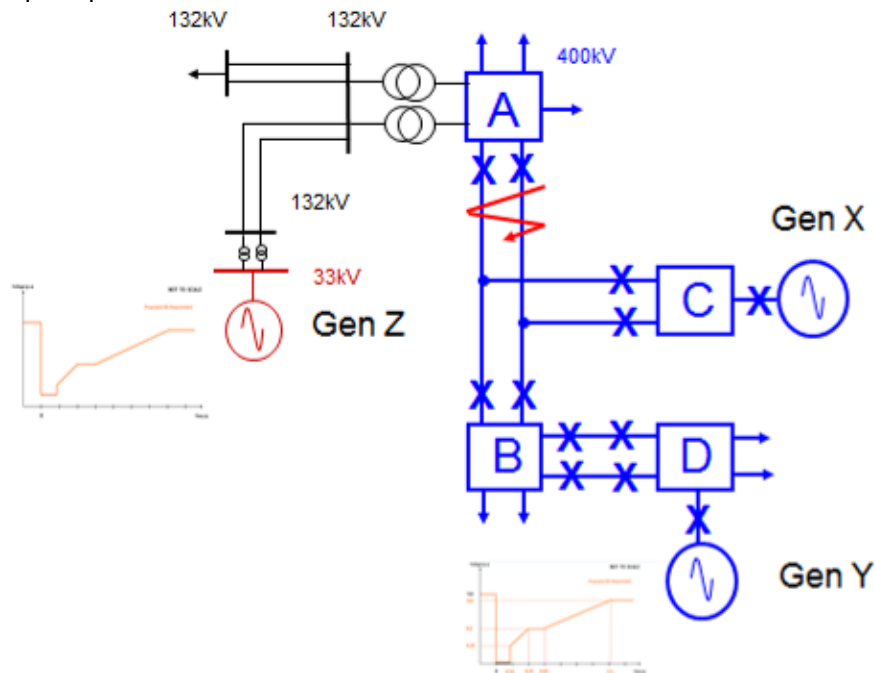


Figure ECC.A.4.A.2

In Figure ECC.A.4.A.2 a solid three phase short circuit fault is applied adjacent to substation A resulting in zero voltage at the point of fault. All circuit breakers on the faulty circuit (Lines ABC) will open within 140ms resulting in Gen X tripping. The effect of this fault, due to the low impedance of the network, will be the observation of a low voltage at each substation node across the **Total System** until the fault has been cleared. In this example, Gen Y and Gen Z (an Embedded Generator) would need to remain connected and stable as both are still connected to the **Total System** and remain connected to healthy circuits .

The criteria for assessment is based on a voltage against time curve at each **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**. The voltage against time curve at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** varies for each different type and size of **Power Generating Module** as detailed in ECC.6.3.15.2. – ECC.6.3.15.7.

The voltage against time curve represents the voltage profile at a **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** that would be obtained by plotting the voltage at that **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** before during and after the fault. This is not to be confused with a voltage duration curve (as defined under ECC.6.3.15.9) which represents a voltage level and associated time duration.

The post fault voltage at a **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** is largely influenced by the topology of the network rather than the behaviour of the **Power Generating Module** itself. The **EU Generator** therefore needs to ensure each **Power Generating Module** remains connected and stable for a close up solid three phase short circuit fault for 140ms at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**.

Two examples are shown in Figure EA.4.2(a) and Figure EA.4.2(b). In Figure EA.4.2(a) the post fault profile is above the heavy black line. In this case the **Power Generating Module** must remain connected and stable. In Figure EA.4.2(b) the post fault voltage dips below the heavy black line in which case the **Power Generating Module** is permitted to trip.

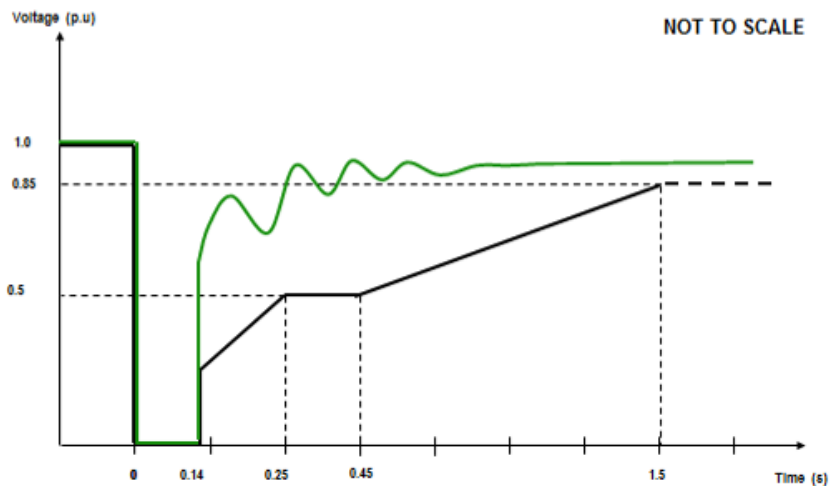


Figure EA.4.2(a)

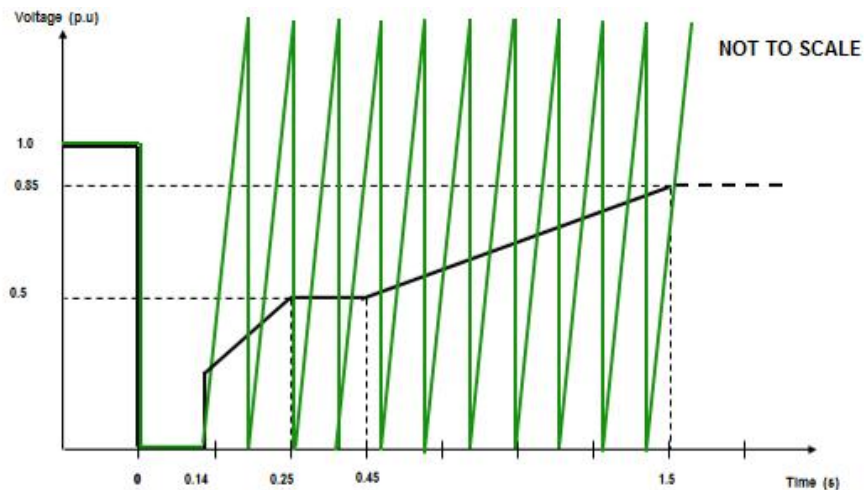


Figure EA.4.2(b)

The process for demonstrating **Fault Ride Through** compliance against the requirements of ECC.6.3.15 is detailed in ECP.A.3.5 and ECP.A.6.7 (as applicable).

ECC.A.4A.3 Supergrid Voltage Dips On The Onshore Transmission System Greater Than 140ms In Duration

ECC.A.4A3.1 Requirements applicable to **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** subject to **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** greater than 140ms in duration.

For balanced **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** having durations greater than 140ms and up to 3 minutes, the **Fault Ride Through** requirement is defined in ECC.6.3.15.9.2.1(a) and Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(a) which is reproduced in this Appendix as Figure EA.4.3.1 and termed the voltage–duration profile.

This profile is not a voltage-time response curve that would be obtained by plotting the transient voltage response at a point on the **Onshore Transmission System** (or **User System** if located **Onshore**) to a disturbance. Rather, each point on the profile (ie the heavy black line) represents a voltage level and an associated time duration which connected **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** must withstand or ride through.

Figures EA.4.3.2 (a), (b) and (c) illustrate the meaning of the voltage-duration profile for voltage dips having durations greater than 140ms.

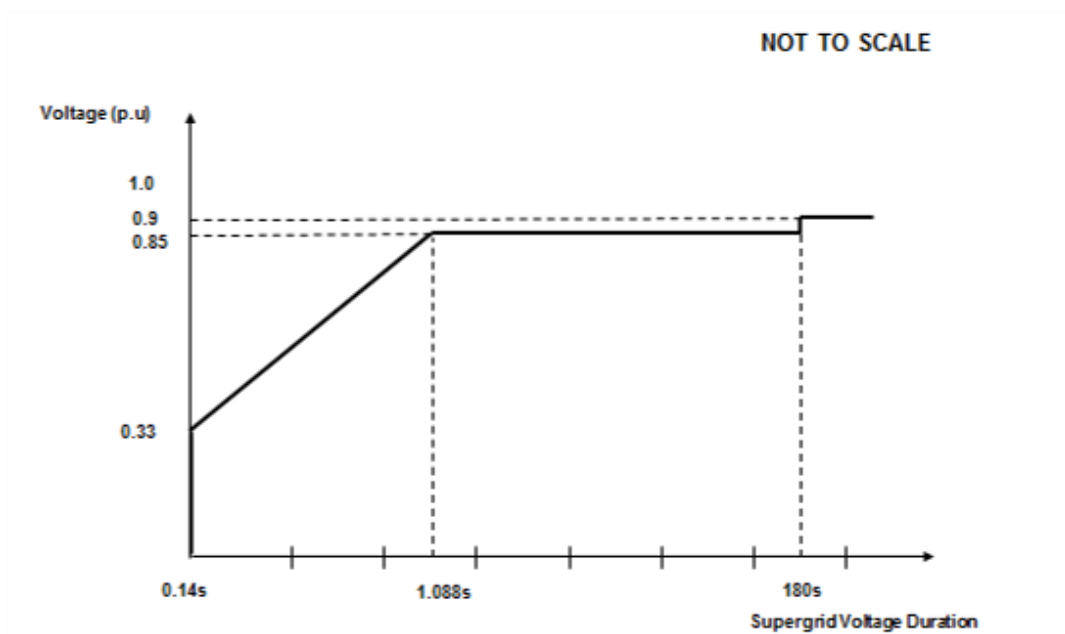


Figure EA.4.3.1

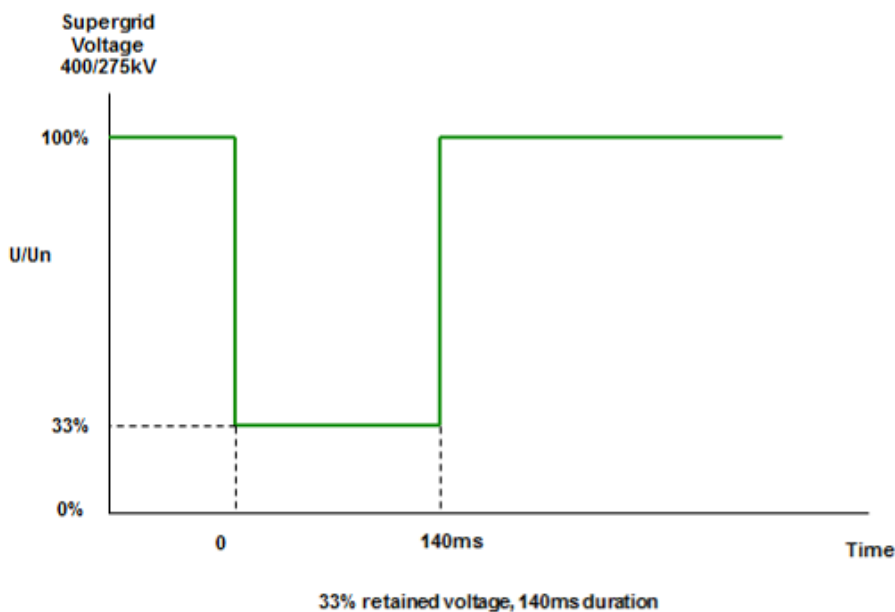


Figure EA.4.3.2 (a)

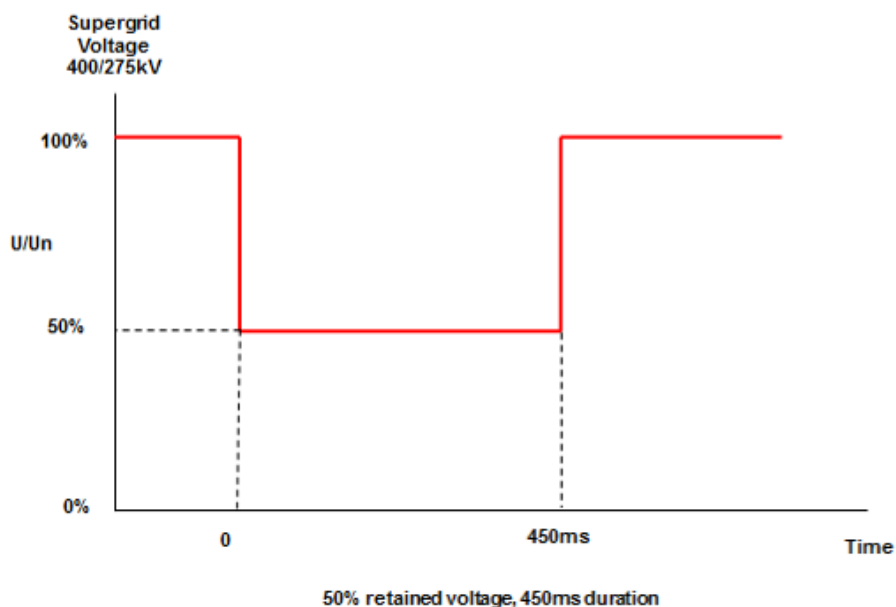


Figure EA.4.3.2 (b)

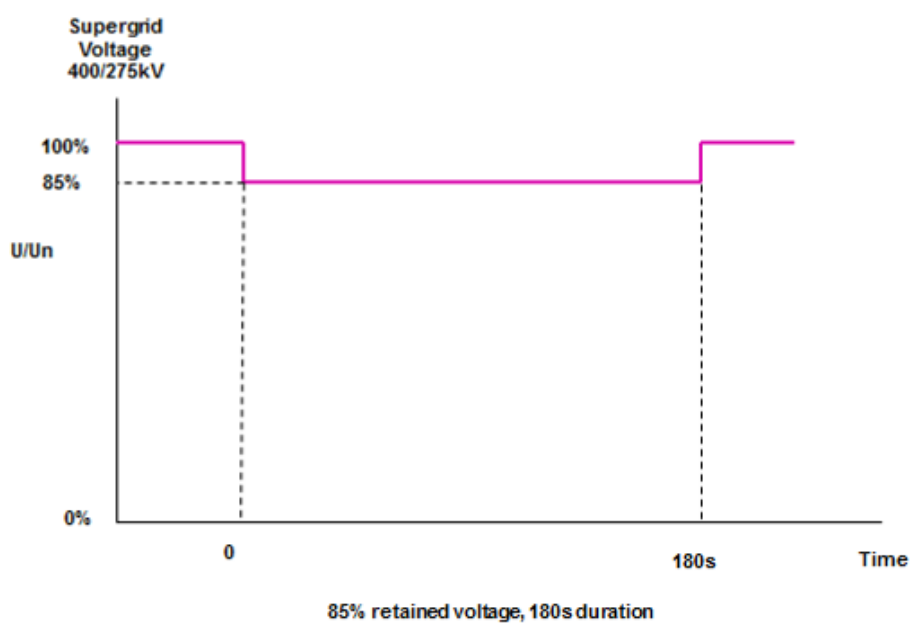


Figure EA.4.3.2 (c)

ECC.A.4A3.2 Requirements applicable to **Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** subject to **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** greater than 140ms in duration

For balanced **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at an **Interface Point**) having durations greater than 140ms and up to 3 minutes the **Fault Ride Through** requirement is defined in ECC.6.3.15.9.2.1(b) and Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(b) which is reproduced in this Appendix as Figure EA.4.3.3 and termed the voltage–duration profile.

This profile is not a voltage-time response curve that would be obtained by plotting the transient voltage response at a point on the **Onshore Transmission System** (or **User System** if located **Onshore**) to a disturbance. Rather, each point on the profile (ie the heavy black line) represents a voltage level and an associated time duration which connected **Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must withstand or ride through.

Figures EA.4.3.4 (a), (b) and (c) illustrate the meaning of the voltage-duration profile for voltage dips having durations greater than 140ms.

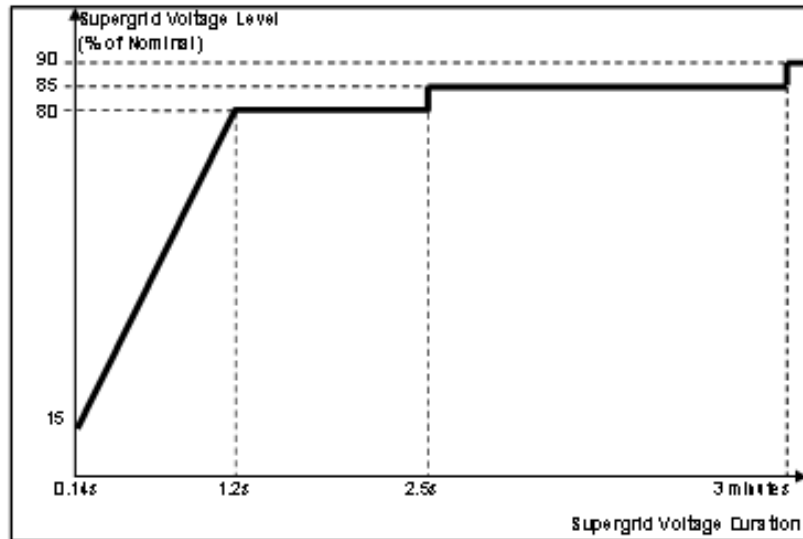
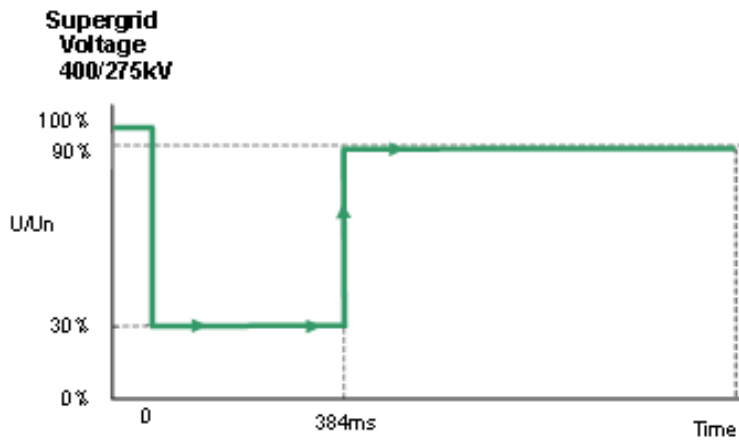


Figure EA.4.3.3

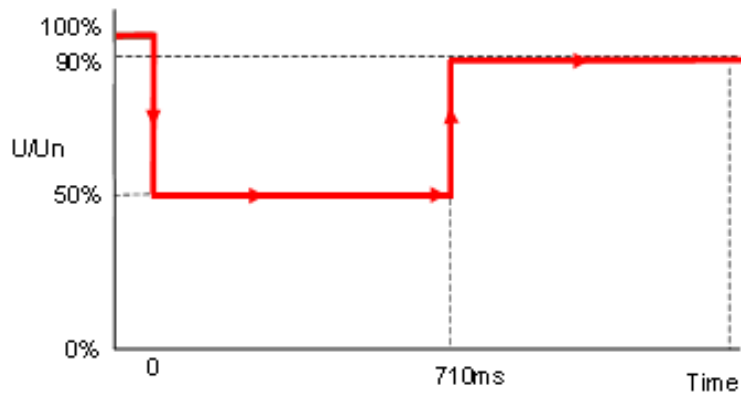


30 % retained voltage, 384ms duration

Figure EA.4.3.4(a)



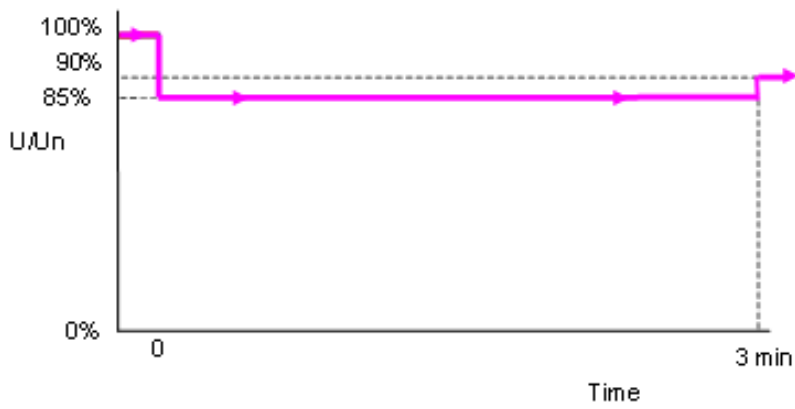
**Supergrid  
Voltage  
400/275kV**



50% retained voltage, 710ms duration

Figure EA.4.3.4 (b)

**Supergrid  
Voltage  
400/275kV**



85% retained voltage, 3 minutes duration

Figure EA.4.3.4 (c)

**APPENDIX 4EC – FAST FAULT CURRENT INJECTION REQUIREMENTS**  
**FAST FAULT CURRENT INJECTION REQUIREMENTS FOR POWER PARK MODULES, HVDC**  
**SYSTEMS, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULES AND REMOTE END HVDC**  
**CONVERTERS**

ECC.A.4EC1 Fast Fault Current Injection requirements

ECC.4EC1.1 Fast Fault Current Injection behaviour during a solid three phase close up short circuit fault lasting up to 140ms

ECC.4EC1.1.1 For a voltage depression at a **Grid Entry Point or User System Point**, the **Fast Fault Current** Injection requirements are detailed in ECC.6.3.16. Figure ECC4.1 shows an example of a 500MW **Power Park Module** subject to a close up solid three phase short circuit fault connected directly connected to the **Transmission System** operating at 400kV.

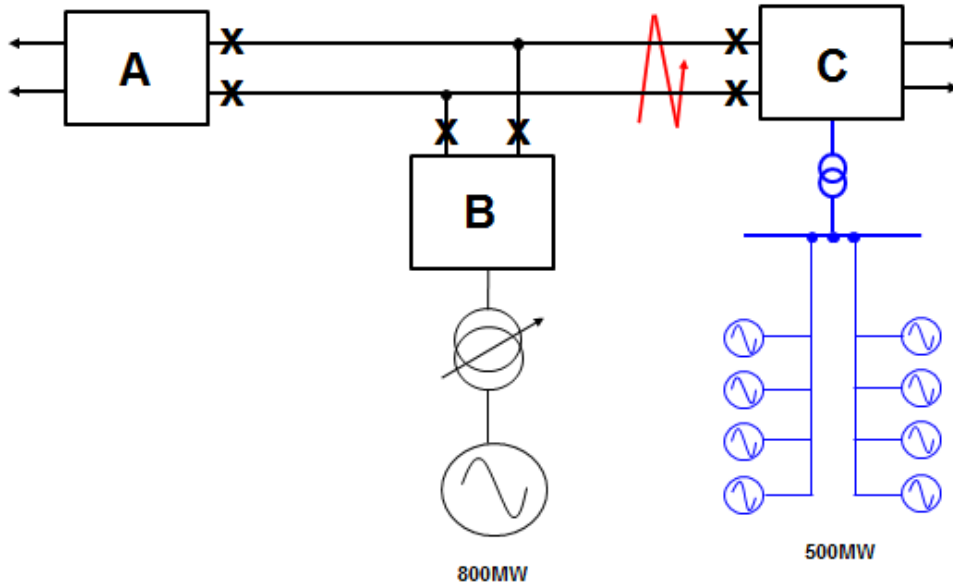


Figure ECC4.1

ECC.4EC1.1.2 Assuming negligible impedance between the fault and substation C, the voltage at Substation C will be close to zero until circuit breakers at Substation C open, typically within 80 – 100ms, subsequently followed by the opening of circuit breakers at substations A and B, typically 140ms after fault inception. The operation of circuit breakers at Substations A, B and C will also result in the tripping of the 800MW generator which is permitted under the SQSS. The **Power Park Module** is required to satisfy the requirements of ECC.6.3.16, and an example of the deviation in system voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** and expected reactive current injected by the **Power Park Module** before and during the fault is shown in Figure ECC4.2(a) and (b).

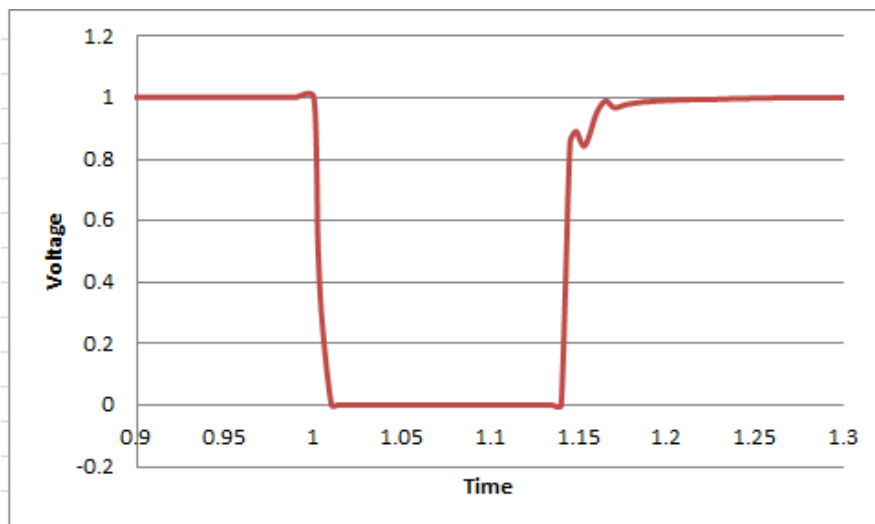


Figure ECC4.2(a) –Voltage deviation at Substation C

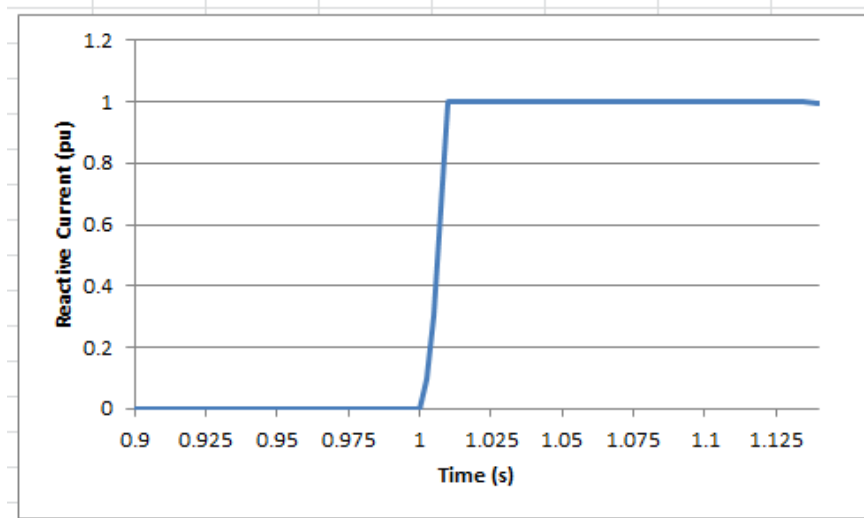


Figure ECC4.2(b) – Reactive Current Injected from the Power Park Module connected to Substation C

It is important to note that blocking is permitted upon fault clearance in order to limit the impact of transient overvoltages. This effect is shown in Figure ECC4.3(a) and Figure ECC4.3(b)

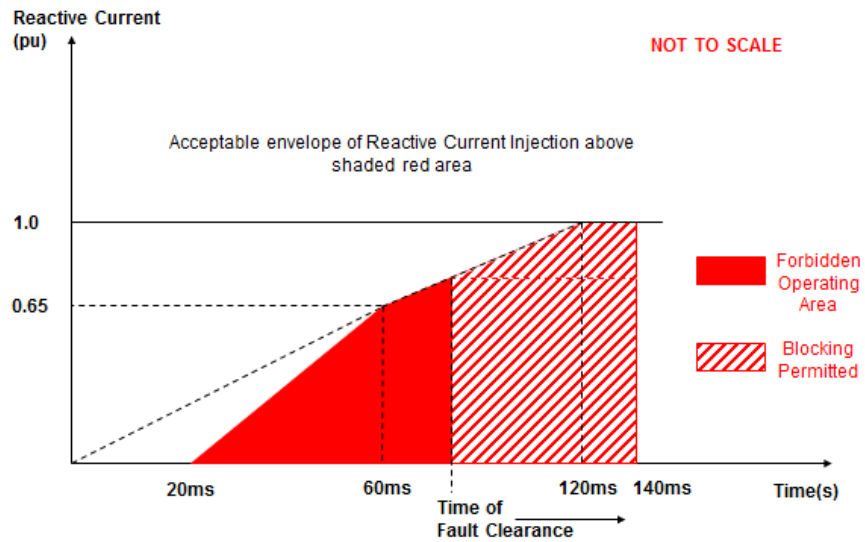


Figure ECC4.3(a)

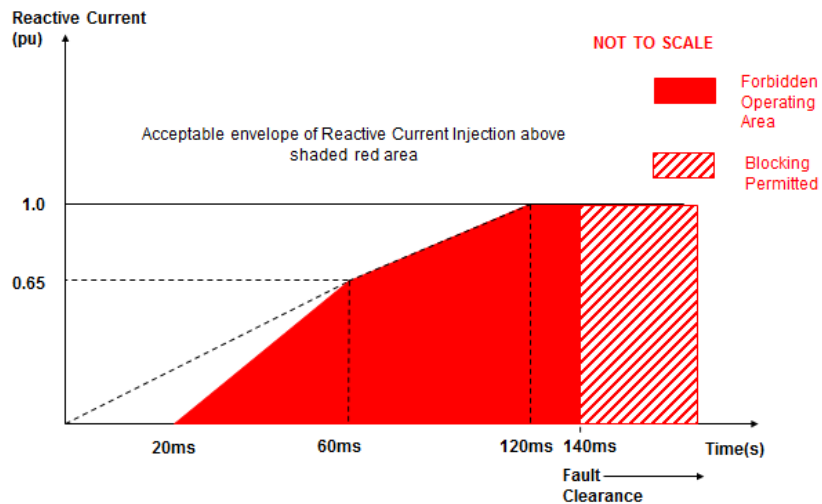


Figure ECC4.3(b)

ECC.4EC1.1.3 So long as the reactive current injected is above the shaded area as illustrated in Figure ECC4.3(a) or ECC4.3(b), the **Power Park Module** would be considered to be compliant with the requirements of ECC.6.3.16 Taking the example outlined in ECC.4EC1.1.1 where the fault is cleared in 140ms, the following diagram in Figure ECC4.4 results.

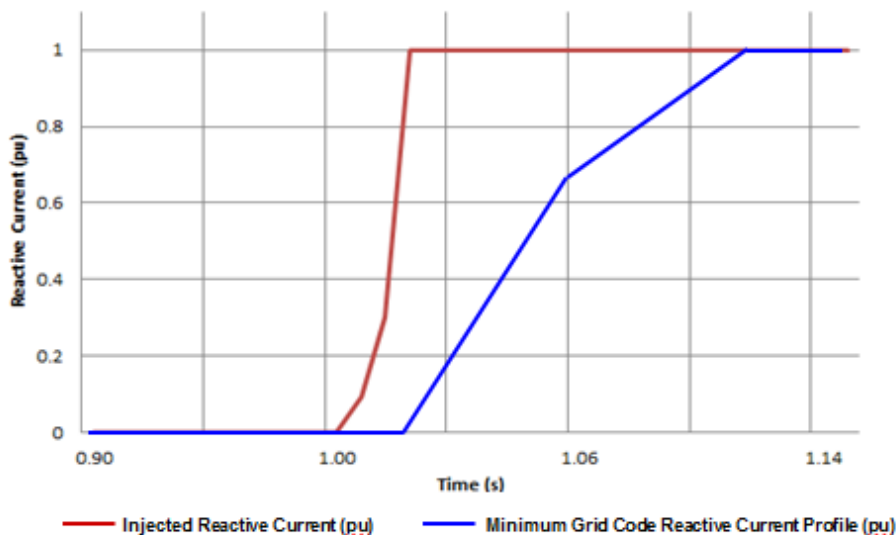


Figure ECC4.4 – Injected Reactive Current from Power Park Module compared to the minimum required Grid Code profile

ECC.4EC1.2 Fast Fault Current Injection behaviour during a voltage dip at the Connection Point lasting in excess of 140ms

ECC.4EC1.2.1 Under the fault ride through requirements specified in ECC.6.3.15.9 (*Voltage dips cleared in excess of 140ms*), **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Modules** are also required to remain connected and stable for voltage dips on the **Transmission System** in excess of 140ms. Figure ECC4.4 (a) shows an example of a 500MW **Power Park Module** connected to the **Transmission System** and Figure ECC4.4 (b) shows the corresponding voltage dip seen at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Point** which has resulted from a remote fault on the **Transmission System** cleared in a backup operating time of 710ms.

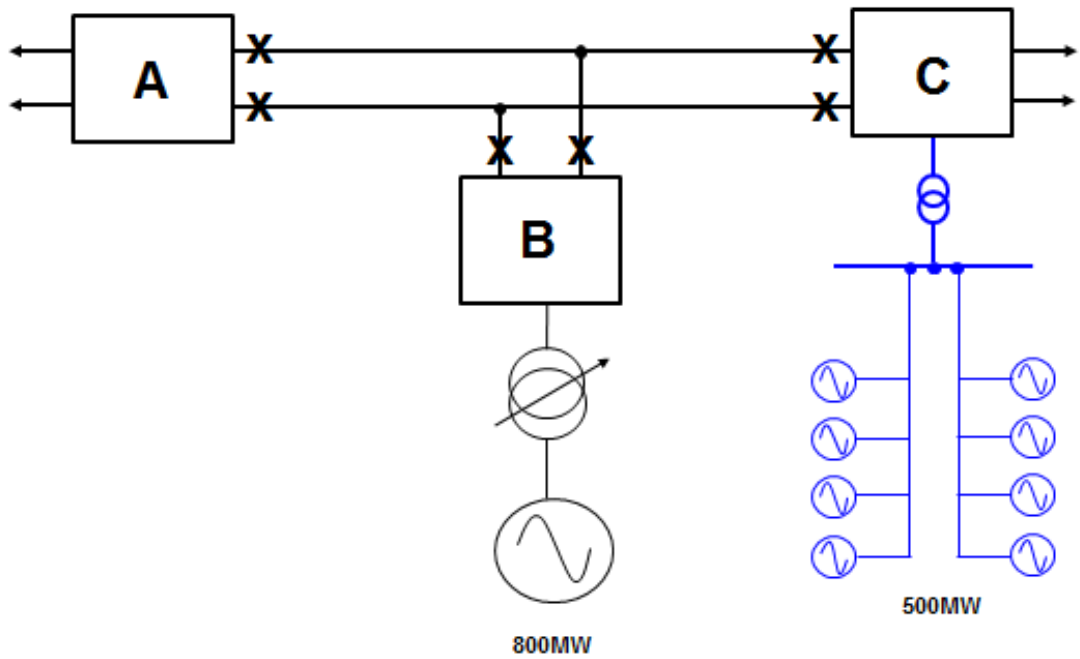


Figure ECC4.4(a)

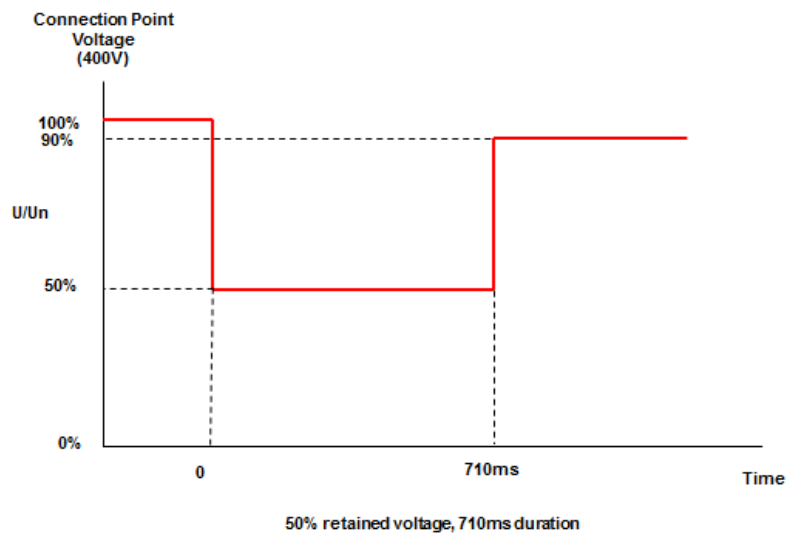


Figure ECC4.4 (b)

ECC.4EC1.2.1 In this example, the voltage dips to 0.5pu for 710ms. Under ECC.6.3.16 each **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Module** is required to inject reactive current into the **System** and shall respond in proportion to the change in **System** voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** up to a maximum value of 1.0pu of rated current. An example of the expected injected reactive current at the **Connection Point** is shown in Figure ECC4.5

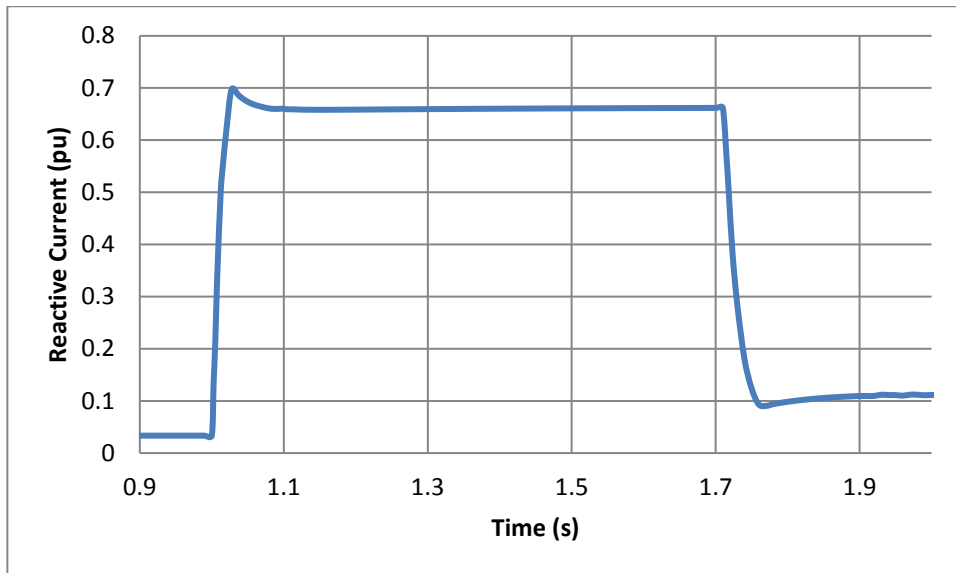


Figure ECC4.5 Reactive Current Injected for a 50% voltage dip for a period of 710ms

**APPENDIX E5 - TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS  
LOW FREQUENCY RELAYS FOR THE AUTOMATIC  
DISCONNECTION OF SUPPLIES AT LOW FREQUENCY**

ECC.A.5.1 Low Frequency Relays

ECC.A.5.1.1 The **Low Frequency Relays** to be used shall have a setting range of 47.0 to 50Hz and be suitable for operation from a nominal AC input of 63.5, 110 or 240V. The following parameters specify the requirements of approved **Low Frequency Relays**:

- (a) **Frequency** settings: 47-50Hz in steps of 0.05Hz or better, preferably 0.01Hz;
- (b) Operating time: Relay operating time shall not be more than 150 ms;
- (c) Voltage lock-out: Selectable within a range of 55 to 90% of nominal voltage;
- (d) Direction: Tripping interlock for forward or reverse power flow capable of being set in either position or off
- (e) Facility stages: One or two stages of **Frequency** operation;
- (f) Output contacts: Two output contacts per stage to be capable of repetitively making and breaking for 1000 operations:
- (g) Accuracy: 0.01 Hz maximum error under reference environmental and system voltage conditions.  
0.05 Hz maximum error at 8% of total harmonic distortion  
**Electromagnetic Compatibility Level.**

In the case of **Network Operators** who are **GB Code Users**, the above requirements only apply to a relay (if any) installed at the **EU Grid Supply Point**. **Network Operators** who are also **GB Code Users** should continue to satisfy the requirements for low frequency relays as specified in the **CCs** as applicable to their **System**.

ECC.A.5.2 Low Frequency Relay Voltage Supplies

ECC.A.5.2.1 It is essential that the voltage supply to the **Low Frequency Relays** shall be derived from the primary **System** at the supply point concerned so that the **Frequency** of the **Low Frequency Relays** input voltage is the same as that of the primary **System**. This requires either:

- (a) the use of a secure supply obtained from voltage transformers directly associated with the grid transformer(s) concerned, the supply being obtained where necessary via a suitable automatic voltage selection scheme; or
- (b) the use of the substation 240V phase-to-neutral selected auxiliary supply, provided that this supply is always derived at the supply point concerned and is never derived from a standby supply **Power Generating Module** or from another part of the **User System**.

ECC.A.5.3 Scheme Requirements

ECC.A.5.3.1 The tripping facility should be engineered in accordance with the following reliability considerations:

(a) Dependability

Failure to trip at any one particular **Demand** shedding point would not harm the overall operation of the scheme. However, many failures would have the effect of reducing the amount of **Demand** under low **Frequency** control. An overall reasonable minimum requirement for the dependability of the **Demand** shedding scheme is 96%, i.e. the average probability of failure of each **Demand** shedding point should be less than 4%. Thus the **Demand** under low **Frequency** control will not be reduced by more than 4% due to relay failure.

(b) Outages

Low **Frequency Demand** shedding schemes will be engineered such that the amount of **Demand** under control is as specified in Table ECC.A.5.5.1a and is not reduced unacceptably during equipment outage or maintenance conditions.

ECC.A.5.3.2 The total operating time of the scheme, including circuit breakers operating time, shall where reasonably practicable, be less than 200 ms. For the avoidance of doubt, the replacement of plant installed prior to October 2009 will not be required in order to achieve lower total scheme operating times.

ECC.A.5.4 Low Frequency Relay Testing

ECC.A.5.4.1 **Low Frequency Relays** installed and commissioned after 1<sup>st</sup> January 2007 shall be type tested in accordance with and comply with the functional test requirements for **Frequency Protection** contained in Energy Networks Association Technical Specification 48-6-5 Issue 1 dated 2005 "ENA **Protection** Assessment Functional Test Requirements – Voltage and Frequency **Protection**".

For the avoidance of doubt, **Low Frequency Relays** installed and commissioned before 1<sup>st</sup> January 2007 shall comply with the version of ECC.A.5.1.1 applicable at the time such **Low Frequency Relays** were commissioned.

ECC.A.5.5 Scheme Settings



ECC.A.5.5.1 Table CC.A.5.5.1a shows, for each **Transmission Area**, the percentage of **Demand** (based on **Annual ACS Conditions**) at the time of forecast **National Electricity Transmission System** peak **Demand** that each **Network Operator** whose **System** is connected to the **Onshore Transmission System** within such **Transmission Area** shall disconnect by **Low Frequency Relays** at a range of frequencies. Where a **Network Operator's System** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** in more than one **Transmission Area**, the settings for the **Transmission Area** in which the majority of the **Demand** is connected shall apply.

Frequency Hz	% <b>Demand</b> disconnection for each Network Operator in Transmission Area		
	NGET	SPT	SHETL
48.8	5		
48.75	5		
48.7	10		
48.6	7.5		10
48.5	7.5	10	
48.4	7.5	10	10
48.2	7.5	10	10
48.0	5	10	10
47.8	5		
<b>Total % Demand</b>	60	40	40

Table ECC.A.5.5.1a

Note – the percentages in table ECC.A.5.5.1a are cumulative such that, for example, should the frequency fall to 48.6 Hz in **NGET's Transmission Area**, 27.5% of the total **Demand** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** in **NGET's Transmission Area** shall be disconnected by the action of **Low Frequency Relays**.

The percentage **Demand** at each stage shall be allocated as far as reasonably practicable. The cumulative total percentage **Demand** is a minimum.

ECC.A.5.5.2 In the case of a **Non-Embedded Customer** (who is also an **EU Code User**) the percentage of **Demand** (based on **Annual ACS Conditions**) at the time of forecast **National Electricity Transmission System** peak **Demand** that each **Non-Embedded Customer** whose **System** is connected to the **Onshore Transmission System** which shall be disconnected by **Low Frequency Relays** shall be in accordance with OC6.6 and the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.A.5.6 Connection and Reconnection

ECC.A.5.6.1 As defined under OC.6.6 once automatic low **Frequency Demand Disconnection** has taken place, the **Network Operator** on whose **User System** it has occurred, will not reconnect until **The Company** instructs that **Network Operator** to do so in accordance with OC6. The same requirement equally applies to **Non-Embedded Customers**.

ECC.A.5.6.2 Once **The Company** instructs the **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** to reconnect to the **National Electricity Transmission System** following operation of the **Low Frequency Demand Disconnection** scheme it shall do so in accordance with the requirements of ECC.6.2.3.10 and OC6.6.

ECC.A.5.6.3 **Network Operators** or **Non Embedded Customers** shall be capable of being remotely disconnected from the **National Electricity Transmission System** when instructed by **The Company**. Any requirement for the automated disconnection equipment for reconfiguration of the **National Electricity Transmission System** in preparation for block loading and the time required for remote disconnection shall be specified by **The Company** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.

## APPENDIX E6 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC EXCITATION CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR ONSHORE SYNCHRONOUS POWER GENERATING MODULES,

### ECC.A.6.1 Scope

ECC.A.6.1.1 This Appendix sets out the performance requirements of continuously acting automatic excitation control systems for **Type C** and **Type D Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules** that must be complied with by the **User**. This Appendix does not limit any site specific requirements where in **The Company's** reasonable opinion these facilities are necessary for system reasons.

ECC.A.6.1.2 Where the requirements may vary the likely range of variation is given in this Appendix. It may be necessary to specify values outside this range where **The Company** identifies a system need, and notwithstanding anything to the contrary **The Company** may specify values outside of the ranges provided in this Appendix 6. The most common variations are in the on-load excitation ceiling voltage requirements and the response time required of the **Exciter**. Actual values will be included in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.A.6.1.3 Should an **EU Generator** anticipate making a change to the excitation control system it shall notify **The Company** under the **Planning Code** (PC.A.1.2(b) and (c)) as soon as the **EU Generator** anticipates making the change. The change may require a revision to the **Bilateral Agreement**.

### ECC.A.6.2 Requirements

ECC.A.6.2.1 The **Excitation System** of a **Type C** or **Type D Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Module** shall include an excitation source (**Exciter**), and a continuously acting **Automatic Voltage Regulator (AVR)** and shall meet the following functional specification. **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** are also required to be fitted with a **Power System Stabiliser** in accordance with the requirements of ECC.A.6.2.5.

#### ECC.A.6.2.3 Steady State Voltage Control

ECC.A.6.2.3.1 An accurate steady state control of the **Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Module** pre-set **Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage is required. As a measure of the accuracy of the steady-state voltage control, the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall have static zero frequency gain, sufficient to limit the change in terminal voltage to a drop not exceeding 0.5% of rated terminal voltage, when the output of a **Synchronous Generating Unit** within an **Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Module** is gradually changed from zero to rated MVA output at rated voltage, **Active Power** and **Frequency**.

#### ECC.A.6.2.4 Transient Voltage Control

ECC.A.6.2.4.1 For a step change from 90% to 100% of the nominal **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage, with the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** on open circuit, the **Excitation System** response shall have a damped oscillatory characteristic. For this characteristic, the time for the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage to first reach 100% shall be less than 0.6 seconds. Also, the time to settle within 5% of the voltage change shall be less than 3 seconds.

ECC.A.6.2.4.2 To ensure that adequate synchronising power is maintained, when the **Onshore Power Generating Module** is subjected to a large voltage disturbance, the **Exciter** whose output is varied by the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall be capable of providing its achievable upper and lower limit ceiling voltages to the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** field in a time not exceeding that specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. This will normally be not less than 50 ms and not greater than 300 ms. The achievable upper and lower limit ceiling voltages may be dependent on the voltage disturbance.

ECC.A.6.2.4.3 The **Exciter** shall be capable of attaining an **Excitation System On Load Positive Ceiling Voltage** of not less than a value specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** that will be:

not less than 2 per unit (pu)  
normally not greater than 3 pu  
exceptionally up to 4 pu

of **Rated Field Voltage** when responding to a sudden drop in voltage of 10 percent or more at the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminals. **The Company** may specify a value outside the above limits where **The Company** identifies a system need.

ECC.A.6.2.4.4 If a static type **Exciter** is employed:

- (i) the field voltage should be capable of attaining a negative ceiling level specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** after the removal of the step disturbance of ECC.A.6.2.4.3. The specified value will be 80% of the value specified in ECC.A.6.2.4.3. **The Company** may specify a value outside the above limits where **The Company** identifies a system need.
- (ii) the **Exciter** must be capable of maintaining free firing when the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage is depressed to a level which may be between 20% to 30% of rated terminal voltage
- (iii) the **Exciter** shall be capable of attaining a positive ceiling voltage not less than 80% of the **Excitation System On Load Positive Ceiling Voltage** upon recovery of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage to 80% of rated terminal voltage following fault clearance. **The Company** may specify a value outside the above limits where **The Company** identifies a system need.
- (iv) the requirement to provide a separate power source for the **Exciter** will be specified if **The Company** identifies a **Transmission System** need.

ECC.A.6.2.5 Power Oscillations Damping Control

ECC.A.6.2.5.1 To allow **Type D Onshore Power Generating Modules** to maintain second and subsequent swing stability and also to ensure an adequate level of low frequency electrical damping power, the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** of each **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** within each **Type D Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Module** shall include a **Power System Stabiliser** as a means of supplementary control.

ECC.A.6.2.5.2 Whatever supplementary control signal is employed, it shall be of the type which operates into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** to cause the field voltage to act in a manner which results in the damping power being improved while maintaining adequate synchronising power.

ECC.A.6.2.5.3 The arrangements for the supplementary control signal shall ensure that the **Power System Stabiliser** output signal relates only to changes in the supplementary control signal and not the steady state level of the signal. For example, if generator electrical power output is chosen as a supplementary control signal then the **Power System Stabiliser** output should relate only to changes in the **Synchronous Generating Unit** electrical power output and not the steady state level of power output. Additionally the **Power System Stabiliser** should not react to mechanical power changes in isolation for example during rapid changes in steady state load or when providing frequency response.

ECC.A.6.2.5.4 The output signal from the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be limited to not more than  $\pm 10\%$  of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage signal at the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** input. The gain of the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be such that an increase in the gain by a factor of 3 shall not cause instability.

ECC.A.6.2.5.5 The **Power System Stabiliser** shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5Hz would be judged to be acceptable for this application.

- ECC.A.6.2.5.6 The **EU Generator** in respect of its **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** will agree **Power System Stabiliser** settings with **The Company** prior to the on-load commissioning detailed in BC2.11.2(d). To allow assessment of the performance before on-load commissioning the **EU Generator** will provide to **The Company** a report covering the areas specified in ECP.A.3.2.1.
- ECC.A.6.2.5.7 The **Power System Stabiliser** must be active within the **Excitation System** at all times when **Synchronised** including when the **Under Excitation Limiter** or **Over Excitation Limiter** are active. When operating at low load when **Synchronising** or **De-Synchronising** an **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit**, within a **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Module**, the **Power System Stabiliser** may be out of service.
- ECC.A.6.2.5.8 Where a **Power System Stabiliser** is fitted to a **Pumped Storage Unit** within a **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Module** it must function when the **Pumped Storage Unit** is in both generating and pumping modes.
- ECC.A.6.2.6 Overall **Excitation System** Control Characteristics
- ECC.A.6.2.6.1 The overall **Excitation System** shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must be consistent with the speed of response requirements and ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5 Hz will be judged to be acceptable for this application.
- ECC.A.6.2.6.2 The response of the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** combined with the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be demonstrated by injecting similar step signal disturbances into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference as detailed in ECPA.5.2 and ECPA.5.4. The **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall include a facility to allow step injections into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** voltage reference, with the **Onshore Type D Power Generating Module** operating at points specified by **The Company** (up to rated MVA output). The damping shall be judged to be adequate if the corresponding **Active Power** response to the disturbances decays within two cycles of oscillation.
- ECC.A.6.2.6.3 A facility to inject a band limited random noise signal into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** voltage reference shall be provided for demonstrating the frequency domain response of the **Power System Stabiliser**. The tuning of the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be judged to be adequate if the corresponding **Active Power** response shows improved damping with the **Power System Stabiliser** in combination with the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** compared with the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** alone over the frequency range 0.3Hz – 2Hz.
- ECC.A.6.2.7 Under-Excitation Limiters
- ECC.A.6.2.7.1 The security of the power system shall also be safeguarded by means of MVAR **Under Excitation Limiters** fitted to the **Synchronous Power Generating Module Excitation System**. The **Under Excitation Limiter** shall prevent the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reducing the **Synchronous Generating Unit** excitation to a level which would endanger synchronous stability. The **Under Excitation Limiter** shall operate when the excitation system is providing automatic control. The **Under Excitation Limiter** shall respond to changes in the **Active Power** (MW) the **Reactive Power** (MVA) and to the square of the **Synchronous Generating Unit** voltage in such a direction that an increase in voltage will permit an increase in leading MVA. The characteristic of the **Under Excitation Limiter** shall be substantially linear from no-load to the maximum **Active Power** output of the **Onshore Power Generating Module** at any setting and shall be readily adjustable.

- ECC.A.6.2.7.2 The performance of the **Under Excitation Limiter** shall be independent of the rate of change of the **Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Module** load and shall be demonstrated by testing as detailed in ECP.A.5.5. The resulting maximum overshoot in response to a step injection which operates the **Under Excitation Limiter** shall not exceed 4% of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** rated MVA. The operating point of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** shall be returned to a steady state value at the limit line and the final settling time shall not be greater than 5 seconds. When the step change in **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference voltage is reversed, the field voltage should begin to respond without any delay and should not be held down by the **Under Excitation Limiter**. Operation into or out of the preset limit levels shall ensure that any resultant oscillations are damped so that the disturbance is within 0.5% of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** MVA rating within a period of 5 seconds.
- ECC.A.6.2.7.3 The **EU Generator** shall also make provision to prevent the reduction of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** excitation to a level which would endanger synchronous stability when the **Excitation System** is under manual control.
- ECC.A.6.2.8 Over-Excitation and Stator Current Limiters
- ECC.A.6.2.8.1 The settings of the **Over-Excitation Limiter** and stator current limiter, shall ensure that the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** excitation is not limited to less than the maximum value that can be achieved whilst ensuring the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** is operating within its design limits. If the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** excitation is reduced following a period of operation at a high level, the rate of reduction shall not exceed that required to remain within any time dependent operating characteristics of the **Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Module**.
- ECC.A.6.2.8.2 The performance of the **Over-Excitation Limiter**, shall be demonstrated by testing as described in ECP.A.5.6. Any operation beyond the **Over-Excitation Limit** shall be controlled by the **Over-Excitation Limiter** or stator current limiter without the operation of any **Protection** that could trip the **Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Module**.
- ECC.A.6.2.8.3 The **EU Generator** shall also make provision to prevent any over-excitation restriction of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** when the **Excitation System** is under manual control, other than that necessary to ensure the **Onshore Power Generating Module** is operating within its design limits.

**APPENDIX E7 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR AC CONNECTED ONSHORE POWER PARK MODULES AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS AT THE INTERFACE POINT HVDC SYSTEMS AND REMOTE END HVDC CONVERTER STATIONS**

ECC.A.7.1 Scope

ECC.A.7.1.1 This Appendix sets out the performance requirements of continuously acting automatic voltage control systems for **Onshore Power Park Modules, Onshore HVDC Converters Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** that must be complied with by the **User**. This Appendix does not limit any site specific requirements where in **The Company's** reasonable opinion these facilities are necessary for system reasons. The control performance requirements applicable to **Configuration 2 AC Connected Offshore Power Park Modules** and **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules** are defined in Appendix E8.

ECC.A.7.1.2 Proposals by **EU Generators** or **HVDC System Owners** to make a change to the voltage control systems are required to be notified to **The Company** under the **Planning Code** (PC.A.1.2(b) and (c)) as soon as the **Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** anticipates making the change. The change may require a revision to the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.A.7.1.3 In the case of a **Remote End HVDC Converter** at a **HVDC Converter Station**, the control performance requirements shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. These requirements shall be consistent with those specified in ECC.6.3.2.4. In the case where the **Remote End HVDC Converter** is required to ensure the zero transfer of **Reactive Power** at the **HVDC Interface Point** then the requirements shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** which shall be consistent with those requirements specified in ECC.A.8 . In the case where a wider reactive capability has been specified in ECC.6.3.2.4, then the requirements consistent with those specified in ECC.A.7.2 shall apply with any variations being agreed between the **User** and **The Company**.

ECC.A.7.2 Requirements

ECC.A.7.2.1 **The Company** requires that the continuously acting automatic voltage control system for the **Onshore Power Park Module, Onshore HVDC Converter or OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall meet the following functional performance specification. If a **Network Operator** has confirmed to **The Company** that its network to which an **Embedded Onshore Power Park Module or Onshore HVDC Converter or OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is connected is restricted such that the full reactive range under the steady state voltage control requirements (ECC.A.7.2.2) cannot be utilised, **The Company** may specify alternative limits to the steady state voltage control range that reflect these restrictions. Where the **Network Operator** subsequently notifies **The Company** that such restriction has been removed, **The Company** may propose a **Modification** to the **Bilateral Agreement** (in accordance with the **CUSC** contract) to remove the alternative limits such that the continuously acting automatic voltage control system meets the following functional performance specification. All other requirements of the voltage control system will remain as in this Appendix.

ECC.A.7.2.2 Steady State Voltage Control

ECC.A.7.2.2.1 The **Onshore Power Park Module, Onshore HVDC Converter or OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall provide continuous steady state control of the voltage at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point (or Onshore User System Entry Point if Embedded) (or the Interface Point in the case of OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus )** with a **Setpoint Voltage** and **Slope** characteristic as illustrated in Figure ECC.A.7.2.2a.

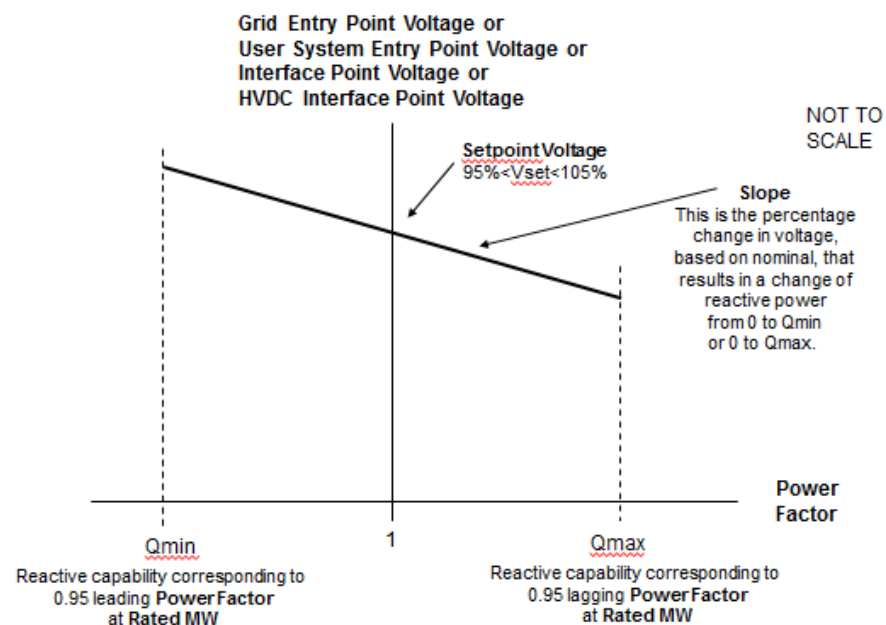


Figure ECC.A.7.2.2a

ECC.A.7.2.2.2 The continuously acting automatic control system shall be capable of operating to a **Setpoint Voltage** between 95% and 105% with a resolution of 0.25% of the nominal voltage. For the avoidance of doubt values of 95%, 95.25%, 95.5% ... may be specified, but not intermediate values. The initial **Setpoint Voltage** will be 100%. The tolerance within which this **Setpoint Voltage** shall be achieved is specified in BC2.A.2.6. For the avoidance of doubt, with a tolerance of 0.25% and a Setpoint Voltage of 100%, the achieved value shall be between 99.75% and 100.25%. **The Company** may request the **EU Generator or HVDC System Owner** to implement an alternative **Setpoint Voltage** within the range of 95% to 105%. For **Embedded Generators and Embedded HVDC System Owners** the **Setpoint Voltage** will be discussed between **The Company** and the relevant **Network Operator** and will be specified to ensure consistency with ECC.6.3.4.



ECC.A.7.2.2.3 The **Slope** characteristic of the continuously acting automatic control system shall be adjustable over the range 2% to 7% (with a resolution of 0.5%). For the avoidance of doubt values of 2%, 2.5%, 3% may be specified, but not intermediate values. The initial **Slope** setting will be 4%. The tolerance within which this **Slope** shall be achieved is specified in BC2.A.2.6. For the avoidance of doubt, with a tolerance of 0.5% and a **Slope** setting of 4%, the achieved value shall be between 3.5% and 4.5%. **The Company** may request the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** to implement an alternative slope setting within the range of 2% to 7%. For **Embedded Generators** and **Onshore Embedded HVDC Converter Station Owners** the **Slope** setting will be discussed between **The Company** and the relevant **Network Operator** and will be specified to ensure consistency with ECC.6.3.4.

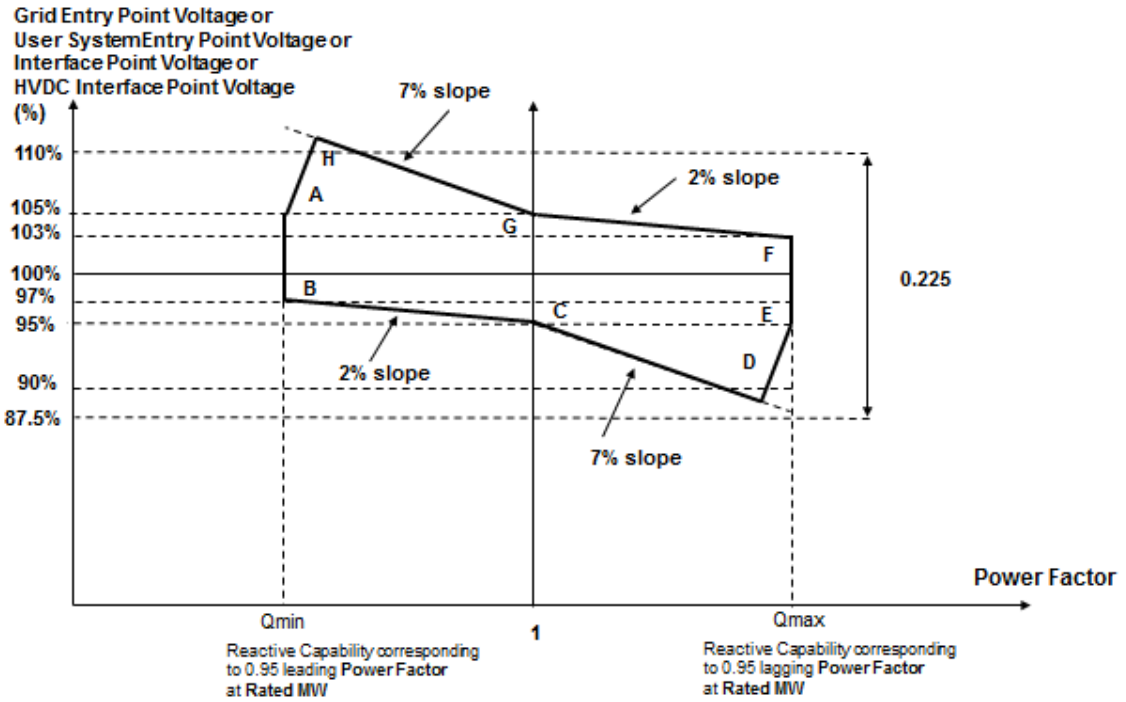


Figure ECC.A.7.2.2b

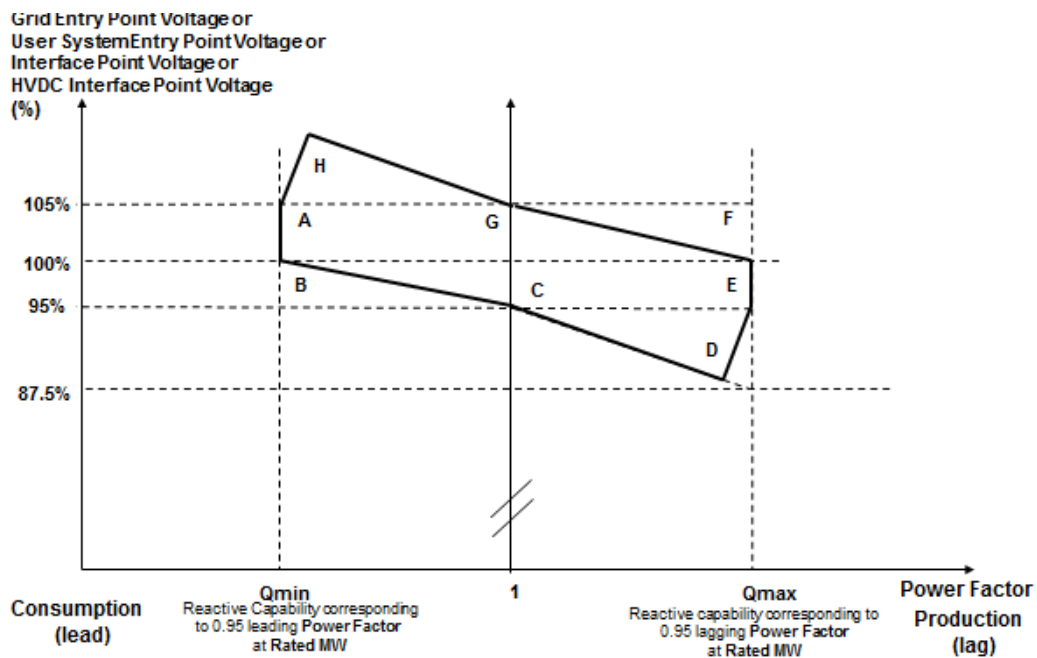


Figure ECC.A.7.2.2c

- ECC.A.7.2.2.4 Figure ECC.A.7.2.2b shows the required envelope of operation for **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Onshore Power Park Modules and Onshore HVDC Converters** except for those **Embedded** at 33kV and below or directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 33kV and below. Figure ECC.A.7.2.2c shows the required envelope of operation for **Onshore Power Park Modules Embedded** at 33kV and below, or directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 33kV and below. The enclosed area within points ABCDEFGH is the required capability range within which the **Slope** and **Setpoint Voltage** can be changed.
- ECC.A.7.2.2.5 Should the operating point of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module**, or **Onshore HVDC Converter** deviate so that it is no longer a point on the operating characteristic (figure ECC.A.7.2.2a) defined by the target **Setpoint Voltage** and **Slope**, the continuously acting automatic voltage control system shall act progressively to return the value to a point on the required characteristic within 5 seconds.
- ECC.A.7.2.2.6 Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore HVDC Converter** reach its maximum lagging limit at a **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** (or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** ) above 95%, the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **HVDC System** shall maintain maximum lagging **Reactive Power** output for voltage reductions down to 95%. This requirement is indicated by the line EF in figures ECC.A.7.2.2b and ECC.A.7.2.2c as applicable. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module**, or **Onshore HVDC Converter** reach its maximum leading limit at a **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) below 105%, the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module**, or **Onshore HVDC Converter** shall maintain maximum leading **Reactive Power** output for voltage increases up to 105%. This requirement is indicated by the line AB in figures ECC.A.7.2.2b and ECC.A.7.2.2c as applicable.
- ECC.A.7.2.2.7 For **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltages (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltages if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** voltages) below 95%, the lagging **Reactive Power** capability of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore HVDC Converters** should be that which results from the supply of maximum lagging reactive current whilst ensuring the current remains within design operating limits. An example of the capability is shown by the line DE in figures ECC.A.7.2.2b and ECC.A.7.2.2c. For **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltages (or **User System Entry Point** voltages if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** voltages) above 105%, the leading **Reactive Power** capability of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore HVDC System Converter** should be that which results from the supply of maximum leading reactive current whilst ensuring the current remains within design operating limits. An example of the capability is shown by the line AH in figures ECC.A.7.2.2b and ECC.A.7.2.2c as applicable. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore HVDC Converter** reach its maximum lagging limit at an **Onshore Grid Entry Connection Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) below 95%, the **Onshore Power Park Module**, **Onshore HVDC Converter** shall maintain maximum lagging reactive current output for further voltage decreases. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore HVDC Converter** reach its maximum leading limit at a **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** voltage in the case of an **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) above 105%, the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore HVDC Converter** shall maintain maximum leading reactive current output for further voltage increases.

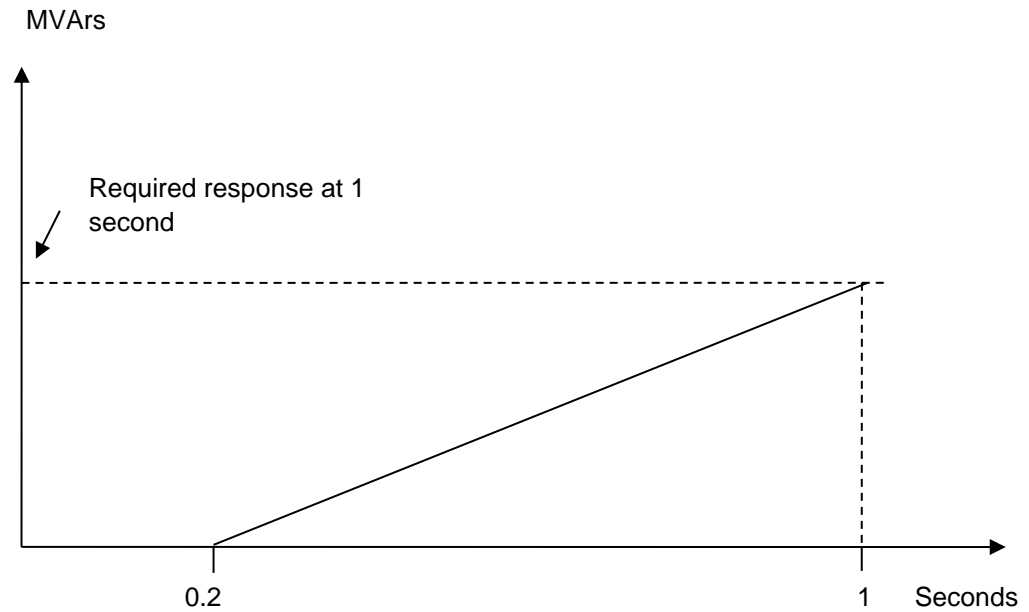
ECC.A.7.2.2.8 All **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must be capable of enabling **EU Code Users** undertaking **OTSDUW** to comply with an instruction received from **The Company** relating to a variation of the **Setpoint Voltage** at the **Interface Point** within 2 minutes of such instruction being received.

ECC.A.7.2.2.9 For **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** connected to a **Network Operator's System** where the **Network Operator** has confirmed to **The Company** that its **System** is restricted in accordance with ECC.A.7.2.1, clause ECC.A.7.2.2.8 will not apply unless **The Company** can reasonably demonstrate that the magnitude of the available change in **Reactive Power** has a significant effect on voltage levels on the **Onshore National Electricity Transmission System**.

ECC.A.7.2.3 Transient Voltage Control

ECC.A.7.2.3.1 For an on-load step change in **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage, or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** an on-load step change in **Transmission Interface Point** voltage, the continuously acting automatic control system shall respond according to the following minimum criteria:

- (i) the **Reactive Power** output response of the, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore HVDC Converter** shall commence within 0.2 seconds of the application of the step. It shall progress linearly although variations from a linear characteristic shall be acceptable provided that the MVar seconds delivered at any time up to 1 second are at least those that would result from the response shown in figure ECC.A.7.2.3.1a.
- (ii) the response shall be such that 90% of the change in the **Reactive Power** output of the, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module**, or **Onshore HVDC Converter** will be achieved within
  - 2 seconds, where the step is sufficiently large to require a change in the steady state **Reactive Power** output from its maximum leading value to its maximum lagging value or vice versa and
  - 1 second where the step is sufficiently large to require a change in the steady state **Reactive Power** output from zero to its maximum leading value or maximum lagging value as required by ECC.6.3.2 (or, if appropriate ECC.A.7.2.2.6 or ECC.A.7.2.2.7);
- (iii) the magnitude of the **Reactive Power** output response produced within 1 second shall vary linearly in proportion to the magnitude of the step change.
- (iv) within 5 seconds from achieving 90% of the response as defined in ECC.A.7.2.3.1 (ii), the peak to peak magnitude of any oscillations shall be less than 5% of the change in steady state maximum **Reactive Power**.
- (v) following the transient response, the conditions of ECC.A.7.2.2 apply.



**ECC.A.7.2.3.2 OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus or Onshore Power Park Modules or Onshore HVDC Converters** shall be capable of

- (a) changing its **Reactive Power** output from its maximum lagging value to its maximum leading value, or vice versa, then reverting back to the initial level of **Reactive Power** output once every 15 seconds for at least 5 times within any 5 minute period; and
- (b) changing its **Reactive Power** output from zero to its maximum leading value then reverting back to zero **Reactive Power** output at least 25 times within any 24 hour period and from zero to its maximum lagging value then reverting back to zero **Reactive Power** output at least 25 times within any 24 hour period. Any subsequent restriction on reactive capability shall be notified to **The Company** in accordance with BC2.5.3.2, and BC2.6.1.

In all cases, the response shall be in accordance to ECC.A.7.2.3.1 where the change in **Reactive Power** output is in response to an on-load step change in **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage, or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** an on-load step change in **Transmission Interface Point** voltage.

**ECC.A.7.2.4** Power Oscillation Damping

**ECC.A.7.2.4.1** The requirement for the continuously acting voltage control system to be fitted with a **Power System Stabiliser (PSS)** shall be specified if, in **The Company's** view, this is required for system reasons. However if a **Power System Stabiliser** is included in the voltage control system its settings and performance shall be agreed with **The Company** and commissioned in accordance with BC2.11.2. To allow assessment of the performance before on-load commissioning the **Generator** will provide to **The Company** a report covering the areas specified in ECP.A.3.2.2.

**ECC.A.7.2.5** Overall Voltage Control System Characteristics

**ECC.A.7.2.5.1** The continuously acting automatic voltage control system is required to respond to minor variations, steps, gradual changes or major variations in **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** voltage in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**).

- ECC.A.7.2.5.2 The overall voltage control system shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must be consistent with the speed of response requirements and ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5Hz would be judged to be acceptable for this application. All other control systems employed within the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore HVDC Converter** should also meet this requirement
- ECC.A.7.2.5.3 The response of the voltage control system (including the **Power System Stabiliser** if employed) shall be demonstrated by testing in accordance with ECP.A.6.
- ECC.A.7.3 **Reactive Power Control**
- ECC.A.7.3.1 As defined in ECC.6.3.8.3.4, **Reactive Power** control mode of operation is not required in respect of **Onshore Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore HVDC Converters** unless otherwise specified by **The Company** in coordination with the relevant **Network Operator**. However where there is a requirement for **Reactive Power** control mode of operation, the following requirements shall apply.
- ECC.A.7.3.2 The **Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore HVDC Converter** shall be capable of setting the **Reactive Power** setpoint anywhere in the **Reactive Power** range as specified in ECC.6.3.2.4 with setting steps no greater than 5 MVar or 5% (whichever is smaller) of full **Reactive Power**, controlling the reactive power at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded** to an accuracy within plus or minus 5MVar or plus or minus 5% (whichever is smaller) of the full **Reactive Power**.
- ECC.A.7.3.3 Any additional requirements for **Reactive Power** control mode of operation shall be specified by **The Company** in coordination with the relevant **Network Operator**..
- ECC.A.7.4 **Power Factor Control**
- ECC.A.7.4.1 As defined in ECC.6.3.8.4.3, **Power Factor** control mode of operation is not required in respect of **Onshore Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore HVDC Converters** unless otherwise specified by **The Company** in coordination with the relevant **Network Operator**. However where there is a requirement for **Power Factor** control mode of operation, the following requirements shall apply.
- ECC.A.7.4.2 The **Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore HVDC Converter** shall be capable of controlling the **Power Factor** at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (if **Embedded**) within the required **Reactive Power** range as specified in ECC.6.3.2.2.1 and ECC.6.3.2.4 to a specified target **Power Factor**. **The Company** shall specify the target **Power Factor** value (which shall be achieved within 0.01 of the set **Power Factor**), its tolerance and the period of time to achieve the target **Power Factor** following a sudden change of **Active Power** output. The tolerance of the target **Power Factor** shall be expressed through the tolerance of its corresponding **Reactive Power**. This **Reactive Power** tolerance shall be expressed by either an absolute value or by a percentage of the maximum **Reactive Power** of the **Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore HVDC Converter**. The details of these requirements being pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- ECC.A.7.4.3 Any additional requirements for **Power Factor** control mode of operation shall be specified by **The Company** in coordination with the relevant **Network Operator**.

**APPENDIX E8 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR CONFIGURATION 2 AC CONNECTED OFFSHORE POWER PARK MODULES AND CONFIGURATION 2 DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULES**

ECC.A.8.1 Scope

ECC.A.8.1.1 This Appendix sets out the performance requirements of continuously acting automatic voltage control systems for **Configuration 2 AC Connected Offshore Power Park Modules** and **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules** that must be complied with by the **EU Code User**. This Appendix does not limit any site specific requirements that may be specified where in **The Company's** reasonable opinion these facilities are necessary for system reasons.

ECC.A.8.1.2 These requirements also apply to **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules**. In the case of a **Configuration 1 DC Connected Power Park Module** the technical performance requirements shall be specified by **The Company**. Where the **EU Generator** in respect of a **DC Connected Power Park Module** has agreed to a wider reactive capability range as defined under ECC.6.3.2.5 and ECC.6.2.3.6 then the requirements that apply will be specified by **The Company** and which shall reflect the performance requirements detailed in ECC.A.8.2 below but with different parameters such as droop and **Setpoint Voltage**.

ECC.A.8.1.3 Proposals by **EU Generators** to make a change to the voltage control systems are required to be notified to **The Company** under the **Planning Code** (PC.A.1.2(b) and (c)) as soon as the **Generator** anticipates making the change. The change may require a revision to the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.A.8.2 Requirements

ECC.A.8.2.1 **The Company** requires that the continuously acting automatic voltage control system for the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** and **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** shall meet the following functional performance specification.

ECC.A.8.2.2 Steady State Voltage Control

ECC.A.8.2.2.1 The **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** and **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** shall provide continuous steady state control of the voltage at the **Offshore Connection Point** with a **Setpoint Voltage** and **Slope** characteristic as illustrated in Figure ECC.A.8.2.2a.

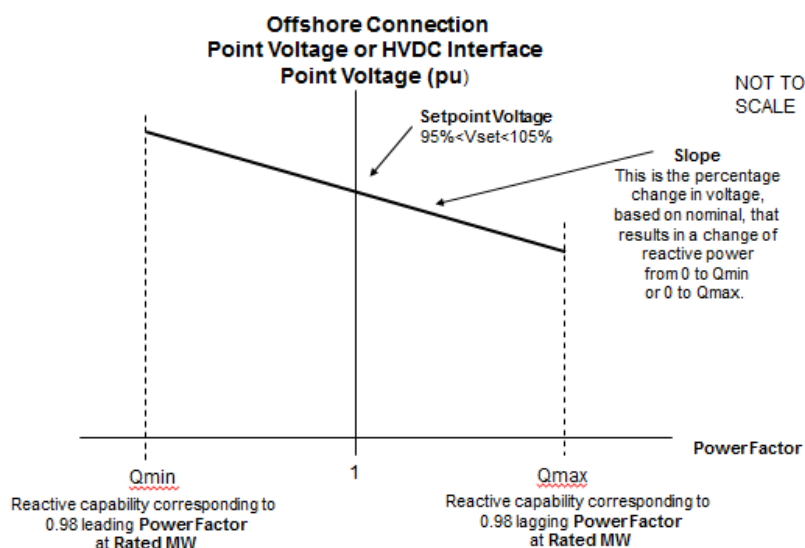


Figure ECC.A.8.2.2a

ECC.A.8.2.2.2 The continuously acting automatic control system shall be capable of operating to a **Setpoint Voltage** between 95% and 105% with a resolution of 0.25% of the nominal voltage. For the avoidance of doubt values of 95%, 95.25%, 95.5% ... may be specified, but not intermediate values. The initial **Setpoint Voltage** will be 100%. The tolerance within which this **Setpoint Voltage** shall be achieved is specified in BC2.A.2.6. For the avoidance of doubt, with a tolerance of 0.25% and a Setpoint Voltage of 100%, the achieved value shall be between 99.75% and 100.25%. **The Company** may request the **EU Generator** to implement an alternative **Setpoint Voltage** within the range of 95% to 105%.

ECC.A.8.2.2.3 The **Slope** characteristic of the continuously acting automatic control system shall be adjustable over the range 2% to 7% (with a resolution of 0.5%). For the avoidance of doubt values of 2%, 2.5%, 3% may be specified, but not intermediate values. The initial **Slope** setting will be 4%. The tolerance within which this **Slope** shall be achieved is specified in BC2.A.2.6. For the avoidance of doubt, with a tolerance of 0.5% and a **Slope** setting of 4%, the achieved value shall be between 3.5% and 4.5%. **The Company** may request the **EU Generator** to implement an alternative slope setting within the range of 2% to 7%.

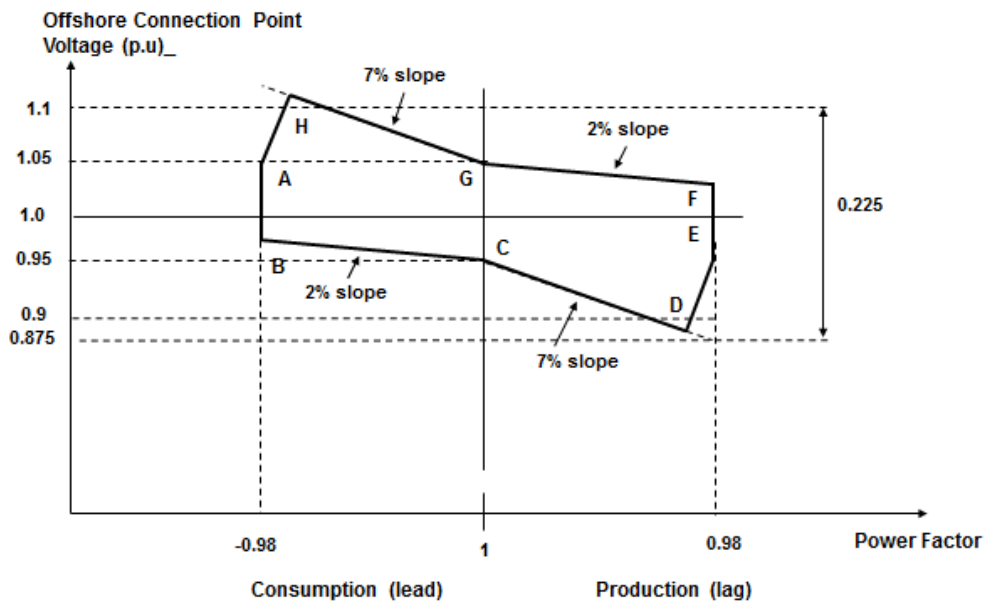


Figure ECC.A.8.2.2b

ECC.A.8.2.2.4 Figure ECC.A.8.2.2b shows the required envelope of operation for **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** and **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module**. The enclosed area within points ABCDEFGH is the required capability range within which the **Slope** and **Setpoint Voltage** can be changed.

ECC.A.8.2.2.5 Should the operating point of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park or Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** deviate so that it is no longer a point on the operating characteristic (Figure ECC.A.8.2.2a) defined by the target **Setpoint Voltage** and **Slope**, the continuously acting automatic voltage control system shall act progressively to return the value to a point on the required characteristic within 5 seconds.

ECC.A.8.2.2.6 Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** reach its maximum lagging limit at an **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Offshore User System Entry Point** or **HVDC Interface Point** voltage above 95%, the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum lagging **Reactive Power** output for voltage reductions down to 95%. This requirement is indicated by the line EF in figure ECC.A.8.2.2b. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** reach its maximum leading limit at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Offshore User System Entry Point** or **HVDC Interface Point** voltage below 105%, the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum leading **Reactive Power** output for voltage increases up to 105%. This requirement is indicated by the line AB in figures ECC.A.8.2.2b.

ECC.A.8.2.2.7 For **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** or **HVDC Interface Point** voltages below 95%, the lagging **Reactive Power** capability of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** should be that which results from the supply of maximum lagging reactive current whilst ensuring the current remains within design operating limits. An example of the capability is shown by the line DE in figures ECC.A.8.2.2b. For **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Offshore User System Entry Point** voltages or **HVDC Interface Point** voltages above 105%, the leading **Reactive Power** capability of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** should be that which results from the supply of maximum leading reactive current whilst ensuring the current remains within design operating limits. An example of the capability is shown by the line AH in figures ECC.A.8.2.2b. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** reach its maximum lagging limit at an **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Offshore User System Entry** voltage or **HVDC Interface Point** voltage below 95%, the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum lagging reactive current output for further voltage decreases. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** reach its maximum leading limit at an **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Offshore User System Entry** voltage or **HVDC Interface Point** voltage above 105%, the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum leading reactive current output for further voltage increases.

### ECC.A.8.2.3 Transient Voltage Control

ECC.A.8.2.3.1 For an on-load step change in **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Offshore User System Entry Point** voltage or **HVDC Interface Point** voltage, the continuously acting automatic control system shall respond according to the following minimum criteria:

- (i) the **Reactive Power** output response of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** shall commence within 0.2 seconds of the application of the step. It shall progress linearly although variations from a linear characteristic shall be acceptable provided that the MVar seconds delivered at any time up to 1 second are at least those that would result from the response shown in figure ECC.A.8.2.3.1a.
- (ii) the response shall be such that 90% of the change in the **Reactive Power** output of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** will be achieved within
  - 2 seconds, where the step is sufficiently large to require a change in the steady state **Reactive Power** output from its maximum leading value to its maximum lagging value or vice versa and



- 1 second where the step is sufficiently large to require a change in the steady state **Reactive Power** output from zero to its maximum leading value or maximum lagging value as required by ECC.6.3.2 (or, if appropriate ECC.A.8.2.2.6 or ECC.A.8.2.2.7);
- (iii) the magnitude of the **Reactive Power** output response produced within 1 second shall vary linearly in proportion to the magnitude of the step change.
- (iv) within 5 seconds from achieving 90% of the response as defined in ECC.A.8.2.3.1 (ii), the peak to peak magnitude of any oscillations shall be less than 5% of the change in steady state maximum **Reactive Power**.
- (v) following the transient response, the conditions of ECC.A.8.2.2 apply.

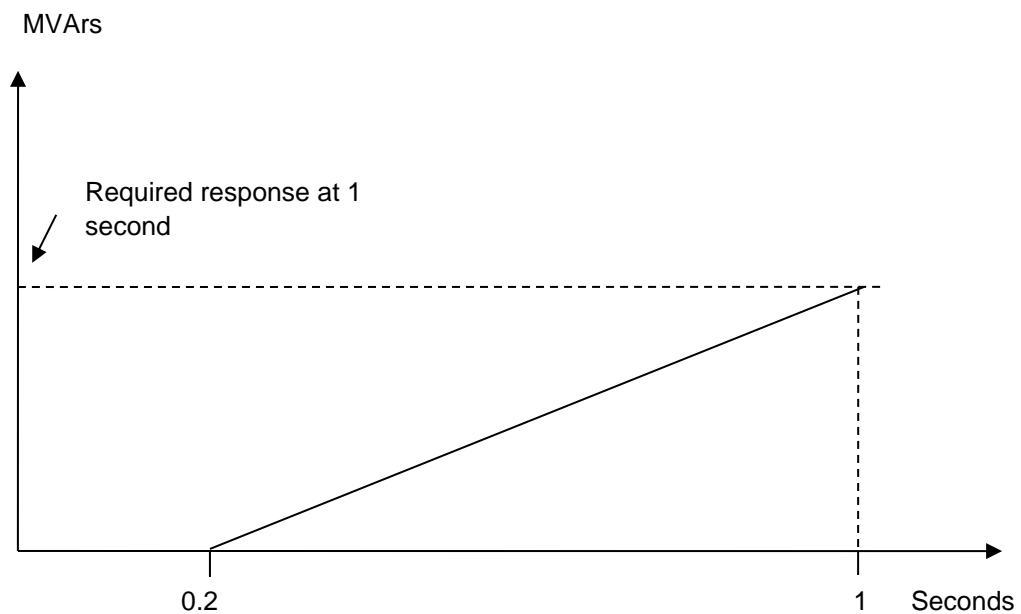


Figure ECC.A.8.2.3.1a

**ECC.A.8.2.3.2 Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module or Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module shall be capable of**

- (a) changing their **Reactive Power** output from maximum lagging value to maximum leading value, or vice versa, then reverting back to the initial level of **Reactive Power** output once every 15 seconds for at least 5 times within any 5 minute period; and
- (b) changing **Reactive Power** output from zero to maximum leading value then reverting back to zero **Reactive Power** output at least 25 times within any 24 hour period and from zero to its maximum lagging value then reverting back to zero **Reactive Power** output at least 25 times within any 24 hour period. Any subsequent restriction on reactive capability shall be notified to **The Company** in accordance with BC2.5.3.2, and BC2.6.1.

In all cases, the response shall be in accordance to ECC.A.8.2.3.1 where the change in **Reactive Power** output is in response to an on-load step change in **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Offshore User System Entry Point** voltage or **HVDC Interface Point** voltage.

**ECC.A.8.2.4 Power Oscillation Damping**

- ECC.A.8.2.4.1 The requirement for the continuously acting voltage control system to be fitted with a **Power System Stabiliser (PSS)** shall be specified if, in **The Company's** view, this is required for system reasons. However if a **Power System Stabiliser** is included in the voltage control system its settings and performance shall be agreed with **The Company** and commissioned in accordance with BC2.11.2. To allow assessment of the performance before on-load commissioning the **Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** will provide to **The Company** a report covering the areas specified in ECP.A.3.2.2.
- ECC.A.8.2.5 Overall Voltage Control System Characteristics
- ECC.A.8.2.5.1 The continuously acting automatic voltage control system is required to respond to minor variations, steps, gradual changes or major variations in **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Offshore User System Entry Point** or **HVDC Interface Point** voltage.
- ECC.A.8.2.5.2 The overall voltage control system shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must be consistent with the speed of response requirements and ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5Hz would be judged to be acceptable for this application. All other control systems employed within the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** should also meet this requirement
- ECC.A.8.2.5.3 The response of the voltage control system (including the **Power System Stabiliser** if employed) shall be demonstrated by testing in accordance with ECP.A.6.
- ECC.A.8.3 Reactive Power Control
- ECC.A.8.3.1 **Reactive Power** control mode of operation is not required in respect of **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Modules** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules** unless otherwise specified by **The Company**. However where there is a requirement for **Reactive Power** control mode of operation, the following requirements shall apply.
- ECC.A.8.3.2 **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Modules** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of setting the **Reactive Power** setpoint anywhere in the **Reactive Power** range as specified in ECC.6.3.2.8.2 with setting steps no greater than 5 MVar or 5% (whichever is smaller) of full **Reactive Power**, controlling the **Reactive Power** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Offshore User System Entry Point** or **HVDC Interface Point** to an accuracy within plus or minus 5MVar or plus or minus 5% (whichever is smaller) of the full **Reactive Power**.
- ECC.A.8.3.3 Any additional requirements for **Reactive Power** control mode of operation shall be specified by **The Company**.
- ECC.A.8.4 Power Factor Control
- ECC.A.8.4.1 **Power Factor** control mode of operation is not required in respect of **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Modules** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules** unless otherwise specified by **The Company**. However where there is a requirement for **Power Factor** control mode of operation, the following requirements shall apply.
- ECC.A.8.4.2 **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Modules** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of controlling the **Power Factor** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Offshore User System Entry Point** or **HVDC Interface Point** within the required **Reactive Power** range as specified in ECC.6.3.2.8.2 with a target **Power Factor**. **The Company** shall specify the target **Power Factor** (which shall be achieved to within 0.01 of the set **Power Factor**), its tolerance and the period of time to achieve the target **Power Factor** following a sudden change of **Active Power** output. The tolerance of the target **Power Factor** shall be expressed through the tolerance of its

corresponding **Reactive Power**. This **Reactive Power** tolerance shall be expressed by either an absolute value or by a percentage of the maximum **Reactive Power** of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module**. The details of these requirements being specified by **The Company**.

ECC.A.8.4.3 Any additional requirements for **Power Factor** control mode of operation shall be specified by **The Company**.

**< END OF EUROPEAN CONNECTION CONDITIONS >**



**DEMAND RESPONSE SERVICES CODE  
(DRS)**

**CONTENTS**

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
DRSC.1 INTRODUCTION	2
DRSC.2 OBJECTIVE	2
DRSC.3 SCOPE	2
DRSC.4 GENERAL PROVISIONS	3
DRSC.5 SPECIFIC PROVISIONS FOR DEMAND UNITS WITH DEMAND RESPONSE ACTIVE POWER CONTROL AND TRANSMISSION CONSTRAINT MANAGEMENT	3
DRSC.6 SPECIFIC PROVISIONS FOR DEMAND UNITS WITH DEMAND RESPONSE FREQUENCY CONTROL	4
DRSC.7 SPECIFIC PROVISIONS FOR DEMAND UNITS WITH DEMAND RESPONSE VERY FAST ACTIVE POWER CONTROL	4
DRSC.8 DATA REQUIRED BY THE COMPANY FROM DEMAND RESPONSE PROVIDER'S 5	5
DRSC.9 OPERATIONAL METERING REQUIREMENTS	5
DRSC.10 INSTRUCTIONS ISSUED TO DEMAND RESPONSE PROVIDER'S	5
DRSC.11 OPERATIONAL NOTIFICATION PROCEDURE	5
DRSC.11.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS	5
DRSC 11.2 OPERATIONAL NOTIFICATION PROCEDURES FOR DEMAND RESPONSE PROVIDERS	6
DRSC.11.3 COMPLIANCE	6
DRSC.11.4 COMPLIANCE TESTING	7
DRSC.11.5 COMPLIANCE TESTING FOR DEMAND RESPONSE PROVIDER'S WITH DEMAND RESPONSE ACTIVE POWER CONTROL, REACTIVE POWER CONTROL AND TRANSMISSION CONSTRAINT MANAGEMENT	8
DRSC.11.6 COMPLIANCE SIMULATION	9
APPENDIX I - DRSC.A.2 - DEMAND RESPONSE UNIT DOCUMENT (DRUD) STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE FOR DEMAND RESPONSE PROVIDER'S	10

## PART I

### DRSC.1 INTRODUCTION

DRSC.1.1 The **Demand Response Services Code** is concerned with **Demand Response Providers** who contract with **The Company** for the provision of **Ancillary Services**.

DRSC.1.2 **Ancillary Services** are non-mandatory services used by **The Company** in operating the **System**. They are provided by **Demand Response Providers** with payment being dealt with under the terms of the relevant agreement for the **Ancillary Service**.

DRSC.1.3 Where a **Demand Response Provider** is interested in offering an **Ancillary Service** to **The Company**, then further details and additional information of the **Ancillary Services** are available from the Balancing Services section of the **Website**.

DRSC.1.4 Where **The Company** and a **Demand Response Provider** enter into an **Ancillary Services** agreement, it shall be in accordance with **Transmission Licence** condition C16 and the **Standard Contract Terms**.

DRSC 1.5 **The Demand Response Services Code** which would form part of an **Ancillary Services** agreement between a **Demand Response Provider** and **The Company** and to discharge the obligations under **European Regulation (EU) 2016/1388**. The **Ancillary Services** agreement will include an obligation on the **Demand Response Provider** to satisfy the applicable requirements of this **Demand Response Services Code**.

DRSC.1.6 The **Demand Response Code** applies only to **Demand Response Providers** who have entered into an agreement with **The Company** to provide an **Ancillary Service**. This **Demand Response Services Code** does not apply to **Users** who are not **Demand Response Providers**.

DRSC.1.7 For the avoidance of doubt, **Network Operators** and **Non Embedded Customers** in respect of **EU Grid Supply Points** are required to satisfy the compliance requirements in section DRSC.11 of this code in addition to the **European Compliance Processes** only if they are also a **Demand Response Provider** unless they are also a **Demand Response Provider**.

### DRSC.2 OBJECTIVE

The objectives of the **DRSC** are to

DRSC.2.1 Ensure the obligations of **European Regulation (EU) 2016/1388** have been discharged; and

DRSC.2.2 Complement the requirements of the **Ancillary Services** agreement between **The Company** and a **Demand Response Provider**; and

DRSC.2.3 Define the minimum technical and compliance requirements **Demand Response Providers** are required to satisfy if they provide a **Demand Response Service** to **The Company** under an **Ancillary Services** agreement.

### DRSC.3 SCOPE

DRSC.3.1 The **DRSC** applies to any **Demand Response Provider** who has entered into an agreement to provide **Ancillary Services** with **The Company**.

DRSC.3.2 The **DRSC** does not apply to **Users** or parties who are not **Demand Response Providers**.

### DRSC.4 GENERAL PROVISIONS

DRSC.4.1 **Demand Response Services** shall be based on the following categories.

(a) Controlled by instruction from **The Company**

(i) **Demand Response Active Power Control**

(ii) **Demand Response Reactive Power Control**

(iii) **Demand Response Transmission Constraint Management**

(b) Automatic operation once the facility has been instructed into operation upon instruction from **The Company** pursuant to the terms of the **Ancillary Services** agreement.

(i) **Demand Response System Frequency Control**

(ii) **Demand Response Very Fast Active Power Control**

DRSC.4.2 **Demand Response Providers** who own, operate, control or manage **Plant** and **Apparatus** or **Demand Unit(s)** within a **Demand Facility** and/or **Closed Distribution System(s)** or on an aggregated basis may provide **Demand Response Services** to **The Company**. **Demand Response Providers** can offer **Demand Response Services** on an individual or collective basis and increase or decrease their **Demand** in accordance with the terms of their **Ancillary Services** agreement.

DRSC.4.3 The **Demand Response Services** specified in DRSC.4.1 are not exclusive and do not preclude **Demand Response Providers** from negotiating other services with **The Company**. These services would be pursuant to the terms of the **Ancillary Services** agreement.

DRSC.5 SPECIFIC PROVISIONS FOR DEMAND UNITS WITH DEMAND RESPONSE ACTIVE POWER CONTROL AND TRANSMISSION CONSTRAINT MANAGEMENT

DRSC.5.1 Where a **Demand Response Provider** provides **Demand Response Active Power Control**, **Demand Response Reactive Power Control** or **Demand Response Transmission Constraint Management** to **The Company**, then the following requirements as detailed below shall apply. For the avoidance of doubt these requirements shall apply either individually or where it is not part of a **Demand Facility**, collectively as part of a **Demand Aggregation** scheme through a **Demand Response Provider**. **Demand Response Providers** shall ensure that any **Demand Unit** which they own, operate, control or manage and which is used to provide **Demand Response Services** shall:-

- (a) Be capable of satisfying the **Frequency** range requirements as specified in ECC.6.1.2.1.
- (b) Be capable of satisfying the voltage range requirements as specified in ECC.6.1.4.1.
- (c) Be capable of controlling the power consumption from the **Total System** in accordance with the terms of the **Ancillary Services** agreement.
- (d) Be capable of receiving instructions from **The Company** either directly or through a third party to modify their demand in accordance with the **Demand Response Service** they have agreed to provide..
- (e) Be capable of adjusting its **Real Power** or **Reactive Power** flow within a time period pursuant to the terms of the **Ancillary Services** agreement.
- (f) Be capable of full execution of an instruction issued by **The Company** to modify its power flow.
- (g) Be capable of further demand changes as instructed by **The Company**, following the execution of a previous instruction issued by **The Company** in accordance with the **Ancillary Services** agreement. Any such instruction shall not exceed the normal safe operating conditions of the **Demand Response Provider's Plant** and **Apparatus** or **Demand Unit(s)** which could cause such equipment to trip. Instructions to modify **Active Power** or **Reactive Power** flow may have immediate or delayed effects but in any event would need to comply with the requirements of the **Ancillary Services** agreement.
- (h) Notify **The Company** of any change in the available capacity in accordance with the relevant **Ancillary Services** agreement.
- (i) Be capable of withstanding a rate of change of **System Frequency** of up to a maximum of 1Hz/s measured over a 500ms time frame.

DRSC.5.2 In addition to the requirements of DRSC.5.1, where a **Demand Response Provider** automatically modifies its **Demand** in response to changes in **System Frequency** or **System** voltage or both, **The Company** will have previously instructed the **Demand Response Provider** to switch these facilities into service in accordance with the terms of the **Ancillary Services** agreement prior to any automatic action taking place. The ability for **The Company** to issue instructions, receive acknowledgement of those instructions and receive operational metering data (for example voltage, current, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** signals) from the **Demand Response Provider** will be dependent upon the type of **Demand Response Service** provided and shall be defined in the **Ancillary Services** agreement which shall be pursuant to the **Standard Contract Terms**.

DRSC.5.3 **Non Embedded Customers** who are also **Demand Response Provider's** shall be capable of providing **Demand Response Reactive Power Control** by switching static compensation equipment into or out of service. i .

DRSC.6 SPECIFIC PROVISIONS FOR DEMAND UNITS WITH DEMAND RESPONSE FREQUENCY CONTROL

DRSC.6.1 Where a **Demand Response Provider** provides **Demand Response System Frequency Control** to **The Company** then the following requirements as detailed below shall apply. For the avoidance of doubt, these requirements apply either individually or where it is not part of a **Demand Facility**, collectively as part of a **Demand Aggregation** scheme through a **Demand Response Provider**. **Demand Response Providers** shall ensure that any **Plant** and **Apparatus** or **Demand Unit(s)** which they own, operate, control or manage, and which is used to provide **Demand Response System Frequency Control** shall:-

- (a) Be capable of satisfying the **Frequency** range requirements as specified in ECC.6.1.2.1.
- (b) Be capable of satisfying the voltage range requirements as specified in ECC.6.1.4.1.
- (c) Be fitted with a deadband facility no greater than 0.03Hz unless otherwise specified in the **Ancillary Services** agreement. This requirement shall not apply to **Demand Response Providers** where only a **Non-Dynamic Frequency Response Service** is provided.
- (d) The envelope of operation of the **Demand Response System Frequency Control** shall be in accordance with the terms of the **Ancillary Services** agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, continuous operation would not be required in respect of a static **Frequency** response service..
- (e) Be fitted with a control system which is capable of responding to changes in **System Frequency** outside the nominal value of 50Hz. A deadband either side of nominal **Frequency** shall be permitted which shall be in accordance with the requirement of the **Ancillary Services** agreement.
- (f) Be equipped with a controller that measures the actual **System Frequency**. The refresh rate for this controller shall be no longer than 0.2 seconds.
- (g) Be able to detect a change in **System Frequency** of 0.01Hz. Each **Demand Unit** owned, operated, controlled or managed by a **Demand Response Provider** shall be capable of a rapid detection and respond to changes in **System Frequency** which shall be pursuant to the terms of the **Ancillary Services** agreement. An offset in the steady state measurement of **Frequency** shall be acceptable up to 0.05Hz. **Frequency** measurements must be recorded at each **Demand Facility** and must not be derived on an aggregated basis.

DRSC.7 SPECIFIC PROVISIONS FOR DEMAND UNITS WITH DEMAND RESPONSE VERY FAST ACTIVE POWER CONTROL

DRSC.7.1 Where a **Demand Response Provider** provides **Demand Response Very Fast Active Power Control** to **The Company**, then the applicable requirements shall be pursuant to the terms of the **Ancillary Services** agreement which shall specify:-

- (a) The relationship between the change in **Active Power** and the rate of change of **System Frequency** over the **Demand** range of the **Demand Response Provider's Demand Unit(s)** which they own, operate, control or manage.



- (b) The operating principles of the **Demand Response Very Fast Active Power Control** and associated performance parameters.
- (c) The response time of the **Demand Response Very Fast Active Power Control** which shall be no longer than 2 seconds from the inception of the **System Frequency** change.

DRSC.8 DATA REQUIRED BY THE COMPANY FROM DEMAND RESPONSE PROVIDER'S

DRSC.8.1 The data required to be submitted to **The Company** by a **Demand Response Provider** will vary depending upon the type of **Demand Response Service** provided and will be set out in the **Ancillary Services** agreement. .

DRSC.9 OPERATIONAL METERING REQUIREMENTS

DRSC.9.1 The operational metering data required to be submitted to **The Company** will vary depending upon the type of **Demand Response Service** provided. **Demand Response Providers** may be required to install such operational metering equipment in accordance with the **Ancillary Services** agreement.

DRSC.10 INSTRUCTIONS ISSUED TO DEMAND RESPONSE PROVIDER'S

DRSC.10.1 **Demand Response Providers** may be required to be fitted with communication and instruction facilities to enable **The Company** to instruct them in the operational timeframe. These requirements will vary depending upon the type of **Demand Response Service** provided and will be set out in the **Ancillary Services** agreement.

**PART II**

COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR DEMAND RESPONSE SERVICES

DRSC.11 OPERATIONAL NOTIFICATION PROCEDURE

DRSC.11.1 General Provisions

DRSC.11.1.1 **Demand Response Providers** who enter into an agreement with **The Company** to provide **Ancillary Services** are required to undertake a compliance process to ensure the **Plant** and **Apparatus** or **Demand Unit(s)** which they own, operate, control or manage, satisfies the requirements of the **Ancillary Services** agreement and the **Demand Response Services Code**. For the avoidance of doubt, **Demand Response Providers** who are also **EU Code Users**, will also be required to satisfy the requirements of the applicable requirements of the **European Compliance Processes (ECP's)**.

DRSC.11.1.2 Each **Demand Response Provider**, shall confirm to **The Company** its ability to comply with the requirements of the **Ancillary Services** agreement.

DRSC.11.1.3 Each **Demand Response Provider** shall notify **The Company** of any change to the **Plant** or **Apparatus** which they own, operate, control or manage such they are no longer able to satisfy the conditions specified in the **Ancillary Services** agreement and/or the relevant provisions of the **DRSC**. Such changes shall be notified to **The Company** in accordance with the terms of the **Ancillary Services** agreement.

DRSC.11.2 Operational Notification Procedures for Demand Response Providers

DRSC.11.2.1 All **Demand Response Providers** are required to undertake an **Operational Notification** procedure which shall comprise a **Demand Response Unit Document (DRUD)**.

- DRSC.11.2.2 The format of the **Demand Response Unit Document (DRUD)** shall take the form shown in DRSC.A.1 and shall provide sufficient information to demonstrate the **Plant** and **Apparatus** or **Demand Unit(s)** which a **Demand Response Provider** owns, operates, controls or manages, is capable of satisfying the full requirements of the **Ancillary Services** agreement and the applicable requirements of the **DRSC**. The compliance requirements can be simplified to a single operational notification stage as well as be reduced as agreed with **The Company**. **Demand Response Providers** shall be required to submit a new **DRUD** for each subsequent **Demand Unit** added to its portfolio.
- DRSC.11.2.3 When the **Demand Response Provider** has submitted a final **DRUD** to the satisfaction of **The Company** which clearly demonstrates full compliance with the **Ancillary Services** agreement, **The Company** shall issue a **Final Operational Notification** to the **Demand Response Provider**.
- DRSC.11.3 COMPLIANCE
- DRSC.11.3.1 Responsibility of the Demand Response Provider
- DRSC.11.3.1.1 **Demand Response Providers** are required to satisfy the requirements of the **Ancillary Services** agreement which shall include satisfying the applicable requirements of this **Demand Response Services Code**.
- DRSC.11.3.1.2 Should the **Demand Response Provider** wish to modify the technical capability of the **Plant** and **Apparatus** or **Demand Unit(s)** which it owns, operates, controls or manages and which affects its compliance with the **Ancillary Services** agreement, it should notify and agree any timescales for the change with **The Company** prior to making any change.
- DRSC.11.3.1.3 Any operational incidents or failure of the **Plant** and **Apparatus** or **Demand Unit(s)** owned, operated, controlled or managed by the **Demand Response Provider** which impacts its ability to satisfy the compliance requirements detailed in this **Demand Response Services Code** shall be notified to **The Company** as soon as possible after occurrence of the incident.
- DRSC.11.3.1.4 Any planned test schedules and procedures to verify compliance of the **Plant** and **Apparatus** or **Demand Unit(s)** owned, operated, controlled or managed by the **Demand Response Provider** shall be submitted to **The Company** in advance of the tests. **The Company** shall assess the test schedules and procedures in a timely manner prior to agreeing that the **Demand Response Provider** can carry out the tests.
- DRSC.11.3.1.5 **The Company** may witness such tests and record the performance of the **Plant** and **Apparatus** owned, operated, controlled or managed by the **Demand Response Provider** to verify compliance with the **Ancillary Services** agreement and the **Demand Response Services Code**.
- DRSC.11.3.2 Role of The Company
- DRSC.11.3.2.1 **The Company** shall assess the compliance of the **Demand Response Provider** and shall undertake monitoring throughout the life time of the **Plant** and **Apparatus** or **Demand Unit(s)** owned, operated, controlled or managed by the **Demand Response Provider** to ensure compliance with the requirements of the **Ancillary Services** agreement. **The Company** shall inform the **Demand Response Provider** of the outcome of such assessment
- DRSC.11.3.2.2 **The Company** may require **Demand Response Providers** to carry out compliance tests and simulations according to a repeat plan or general scheme or replacement of equipment which may have an impact on the compliance of the **Plant** and **Apparatus**

or **Demand Units** owned, operated, controlled or managed by the **Demand Response Provider** as detailed in DRSC.11.3.1.3 and DRSC.11.3.1.4. **The Company** shall inform the **Demand Response Provider** of the results of these tests.

DRSC.11.3.2.3 As part of this compliance process, the **Demand Response Provider** shall provide the following items:-

- (a) Relevant documentation and certificates associated with the compliance process.
- (b) Details of the technical data required to ensure compliance with the **Ancillary Services** agreement.
- (c) Steady state and dynamic models (as applicable) of their **Demand Units** or **Plant** and **Apparatus** (or equivalent) as required and agreed with **The Company**.
- (d) Timelines for the submission of system data required to perform **System** studies
- (e) Study results showing the expected steady state and dynamic performance of the **Plant** and **Apparatus** or **Demand Unit(s)** or the performance of their **Demand Response Service** on an aggregated basis as required and agreed with **The Company**.
- (f) Submission of registered **Equipment Certificates** or otherwise as agreed with **The Company**.
- (g) Conditions and procedures for the use of relevant **Equipment Certificates** issued by an **Authorised Certifier** to a **Demand Response Provider** or equivalent to the satisfaction of **The Company**.

DRSC.11.3.2.4 If compliance tests or simulations cannot be carried out as agreed between the **Demand Response Provider** and **The Company** due to reasons attributable to **The Company**, then **The Company** shall not unreasonably withhold the **Operational Notification** referred to in DRSC.11.2.3.

DRSC.11.4 Compliance Testing

DRSC.11.4.1 Common Provisions for Compliance Testing

DRSC.11.4.1.1 The purpose of compliance testing is to ensure that the **Plant** and **Apparatus** or **Demand Unit(s)** owned, operated, controlled or managed by a **Demand Response Provider** is capable of satisfying the requirements of the **Ancillary Services** agreement and applicable sections of this **Demand Response Services Code** in addition to verifying that the models and data submitted provide a true and accurate representation of the **Plant** as built.

DRSC.11.4.1.2 Notwithstanding the minimum requirements for compliance testing detailed in DRSC.11.4 of this **Demand Response Services Code**, **The Company** shall:-

- (a) Allow the **Demand Response Provider** to carry out an alternative set of tests provided that they are efficient and sufficient to demonstrate that the **Plant** and **Apparatus** or **Demand Unit(s)** owned, operated, controlled or managed by a **Demand Response Provider** is capable of satisfying the requirements of the **Ancillary Services** agreement and the applicable sections of the **Demand Response Services Code**.

- (b) Require the **Demand Response Provider** to carry out additional or alternative tests (where reasonable) to those specified in DRSC.11.5 where they would otherwise be insufficient to demonstrate compliance with the **Ancillary Services** agreement.
- (c) Require the **Demand Response Provider** to be responsible for carrying out the tests in accordance with the requirements specified in DRSC.11.4 and DRSC.11.5 of the **Demand Response Services Code**. **The Company** shall cooperate with the **Demand Response Provider** and will not unduly delay the scheduling of the tests.

DRSC.11.4.1.3 **The Company** may witness such tests (either on site or remotely from **The Company's** control room) to record the performance of the **Demand Response Providers** capability to verify compliance with the **Ancillary Services** agreement and the **Demand Response Services Code**. Where **The Company** witnesses the tests remotely, the **Demand Response Provider** shall provide the monitoring equipment necessary to record all relevant test signals and measurements in addition to ensuring that necessary representatives from the **Demand Response Provider** are available on site for the entire testing period. Signals specified by **The Company** shall be provided if for selected tests, **The Company** wishes to use its own equipment to record performance. **The Company** will inform the **Demand Response Provider** if it wishes to witness the tests.

DRSC.11.5 Compliance Testing for Demand Response Providers with Demand Response Active Power Control, Reactive Power Control and Transmission Constraint Management.

DRSC.11.5.1 Demand Modification Tests

DRSC.11.5.1.1 **Demand Response Providers** who have signed an **Ancillary Services** agreement with **The Company** to provide **Demand Response Active Power Control**, **Demand Response Reactive Power Control** or **Demand Response Transmission Constraint Management**, are required to demonstrate (through site tests) the capability of the **Plant** and **Apparatus** or **Demand Unit(s)** they own, operate, control or manage to satisfy the requirements of the **Ancillary Services** agreement and the applicable requirements of DRSC.5. The site tests should demonstrate the capability of the **Demand Response Providers** ability to operate with instruction over the agreed timeframes, **Demand** range and duration pursuant to the terms of the **Ancillary Services** agreement. The tests can be completed individually or as part of a **Demand** aggregation scheme.

DRSC.11.5.1.2 The tests shall be carried out either by instruction from **The Company's Control Centre** or by site tests through injections applied to the **Plant** and **Apparatus** or **Demand Unit(s)** owned, operated, controlled or managed by the **Demand Response Provider**.

DRSC.11.5.1.3 The test shall be deemed as passed if the requirements of the **Ancillary Services** agreement have been satisfied and the applicable requirements of DRSC.5 demonstrated to the satisfaction of **The Company**.

DRSC.11.5.1.4 A list of references to **Equipment Certificates** issued by an **Authorised Certifier** (or otherwise) as agreed with **The Company**, which can be supplied by the **Demand Response Provider** to demonstrate part of the evidence of compliance;

DRSC.11.5.2 Disconnection and Reconnection of Static Compensation Facilities

DRSC.11.5.2.1 **Demand Response Providers** who have signed an **Ancillary Services** agreement with **The Company** to provide **Demand Response Active Power Control**, **Demand Response Reactive Power Control** or **Demand Response Transmission Constraint Management** and have also agreed to disconnect or reconnect (or both) static compensation facilities when receiving an instruction from **The Company** in

accordance with the requirements of the **Ancillary Services** agreement and DRSC.5.3, shall be required to demonstrate the performance of the **Plant and Apparatus** or **Demand Unit(s)** they own, operate, control or manage to satisfy these requirements. These requirements can be demonstrated individually or collectively as part of a demand aggregation scheme.

DRSC.11.5.2.2 The tests shall be carried out either by instruction from **The Company's Control Centre** or by site tests resulting in the disconnection and subsequent re-connection of the static compensation facilities.

DRSC.11.5.2.3 The test shall be deemed as passed if the requirements of the **Ancillary Services** agreement have been satisfied and the applicable requirements of DRSC.5.3 demonstrated to the satisfaction of **The Company**.

DRSC.11.6 Compliance Simulation

DRSC.11.6.1 Common Provisions on Compliance Simulations

DRSC.11.6.1.1 **Demand Response Providers** who agree to provide **Demand Response Very Fast Active Power Control** are required to demonstrate their ability to satisfy the requirements of the **Ancillary Services** agreement and DRSC.7 through necessary simulation studies to the satisfaction of **The Company**.

DRSC.11.6.1.2 **Demand Response Providers** who have contracted to provide a **Demand Response Very Fast Active Power Control** service, are required to submit further simulation studies where there has been a development, replacement or modernisation of the **Plant and Apparatus** or **Demand Unit(s)** owned, operated, controlled or managed by the **Demand Response Provider**, or **The Company** has identified a non-compliance with the **Demand Response Provider's** ability to satisfy the requirements of the **Ancillary Services** agreement or DRSC.7.

DRSC.11.6.1.3 Notwithstanding the requirements of DRSC.11.6.1.1 and DRSC.11.6.1.2 **The Company** shall be entitled to:-

- (a) Allow the **Demand Response Provider** to carry out an alternative set of simulations provided that they are efficient and sufficient to demonstrate that the **Plant and Apparatus** or **Demand Unit(s)** owned, operated, controlled or managed by the **Demand Response Provider** is capable of satisfying the requirements of the **Ancillary Services** agreement and the applicable sections of the **Demand Response Services Code**.
- (b) Require the **Demand Response Provider** to carry out additional or alternative simulations to those specified in DRSC.11.6.1.1 and DRSC.11.6.1.28 where they would otherwise be insufficient to demonstrate compliance with the **Ancillary Services** agreement.

DRSC.11.6.1.4 **The Company** may check that the **Demand Response Provider** complies with the requirements of the **Ancillary Services** agreement and the applicable sections of the **Demand Response Services Code** by carrying out its own compliance simulations based on the simulation reports, models and test measurements.

DRSC.11.6.1.5 **The Company** will supply upon request from the **Demand Response Provider**, data to enable the **Demand Response Provider** to carry out the required simulations in accordance with the requirements of the **Ancillary Services** agreement and DRSC.11.6.

## APPENDIX I – DRSC.A.1

### Format of the Demand Response Unit Document (DRUD)

#### Demand Response Unit Document (DRUD) Statement of Compliance for Demand Response Providers

##### Contract company details

Contracted company name	
Primary contact name	
Contact number /s	
Email address	

##### Demand Response Service Details

Contract ID	
Type of <b>Demand Response Service</b> type,	
Asset type,	
Unit make up	
Aggregation methodology (if appropriate)	
Maximum capacity of the <b>Demand Response Service</b> (MW)	
<b>Equipment Certificates</b> (as applicable)_	
Unit location/ connection point / ID	
Contract signed date	
Service start date	
Desired test date	

##### Compliance Requirements

DRSC Requirement	Compliance Y/N	Demand Response Provider Statement
All documentation and certificates demonstrating compliance with the <b>DRSC</b> .		
Details of the technical data required to ensure compliance with the <b>Ancillary Services</b> agreement.		
Steady state and dynamic models (or equivalent information) of <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> or <b>Demand Unit(s)</b> .		
Timelines for the submission of system studies or equivalent data.		
Study results showing the expected steady state and dynamic performance of the <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> or <b>Demand Unit(s)</b>		
Conditions and procedures including the scope for registering <b>Equipment Certificates</b> or otherwise as agreed with <b>The Company</b> .		
Conditions and procedures for the use of relevant <b>Equipment Certificates</b> issued by an <b>Authorised Certifier</b> to a <b>Demand Response Provider</b> .		

DRSC Requirement	Compliance Y/N	Demand Response Provider Statement
Operational Metering Data to be submitted in accordance with <b>Ancillary Services</b> agreement.		
Ability to receive instructions to and from <b>The Company</b> accordance with the <b>Ancillary Services</b> agreement.		
Ability to operate over <b>Frequency</b> range as specified in DRSC.5.1(a).		
Ability to operate over voltage range as specified in DRSC.5.1(b).		
Ability to withstand a rate of change of system frequency up to a maximum of 1Hz per second as measured over a 500ms timeframe as specified in DRSC.5.1(i).		
<b>Non-Embedded Customers</b> who are also <b>Demand Response Providers</b> ability to switch static compensation equipment into or out of service in accordance with DRSC5.3 as applicable.		
Deadband settings as applicable.		
Control system block diagrams, parameters and settings as applicable.		

Declaration
Declaration – to be completed by <b>Customer</b> or the <b>Demand Response Provider's</b> appointed technical representative
<p>I declare that for all the <b>Demand Response Provider's</b> information associated with this contract:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Compliance with the requirements of the <b>Demand Response Services Code</b> is achieved.</li> <li>2. The commissioning checks have been successfully completed.</li> </ol>
Name:
Signature:
Company Name:
Position:
Declaration – to be completed by <b>The Company</b> Witnessing Representative if applicable. Delete if not witnessed by the <b>The Company</b> .
I confirm that I have witnessed the commissioning checks in this document on behalf of

_____ and that the results are an accurate record of the checks
Name:
Signature:
Company Name:

**< END OF DEMAND RESPONSE SERVICES CODE >**



# DATA REGISTRATION CODE (DRC)

## CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
DRC.1 INTRODUCTION .....	3
DRC.2 OBJECTIVE .....	3
DRC.3 SCOPE .....	3
DRC.4 DATA CATEGORIES AND STAGES IN REGISTRATION .....	3
DRC.4.2 Standard Planning Data .....	4
DRC.4.3 Detailed Planning Data .....	4
DRC.4.4 Operational Data .....	4
DRC.5 PROCEDURES AND RESPONSIBILITIES .....	4
DRC.5.1 Responsibility For Submission And Updating Of Data .....	4
DRC.5.2 Methods Of Submitting Data .....	4
DRC.5.3 Changes To Users Data .....	5
DRC.5.4 Data Not Supplied .....	5
DRC.5.5 Substituted Data .....	5
DRC.6 DATA TO BE REGISTERED .....	5
SCHEDULE 1 - GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA .....	9
SCHEDULE 2 - GENERATION PLANNING PARAMETERS .....	35
SCHEDULE 3 - LARGE POWER STATION OUTAGE PROGRAMMES, OUTPUT USABLE AND INFLEXIBILITY INFORMATION .....	39
SCHEDULE 4 - LARGE POWER STATION DROOP AND RESPONSE DATA .....	42
SCHEDULE 5 - USERS SYSTEM DATA .....	43
SCHEDULE 6 - USERS OUTAGE INFORMATION .....	53
SCHEDULE 7 - LOAD CHARACTERISTICS AT GRID SUPPLY POINTS .....	56
SCHEDULE 8 - DATA SUPPLIED BY BM PARTICIPANTS .....	57
SCHEDULE 9 - DATA SUPPLIED BY NGET TO USERS .....	58
SCHEDULE 10 - DEMAND PROFILES AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA .....	59
SCHEDULE 11 - CONNECTION POINT DATA .....	61
SCHEDULE 12 - DEMAND CONTROL .....	67
SCHEDULE 13 - FAULT INFEEED DATA .....	70
SCHEDULE 13 - FAULT INFEEED DATA .....	71
SCHEDULE 14 - FAULT INFEEED DATA (GENERATORS INCLUDING UNIT TRANSFORMERS AND STATION TRANSFORMERS) .....	72
SCHEDULE 15 - MOTHBALLED GENERATING UNIT, MOTHBALLED POWER PARK MODULE, MOTHBALLED DC CONVERTERS AT A DC CONVERTER STATION AND ALTERNATIVE FUEL DATA) .....	77

SCHEDULE 16 - BLACK START INFORMATION.....	80
SCHEDULE 17 - ACCESS PERIOD DATA.....	81
SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA.....	82
SCHEDULE 19 - USER DATA FILE STRUCTURE .....	106

- DRC.1 INTRODUCTION
- DRC.1.1 The **Data Registration Code ("DRC")** presents a unified listing of all data required by **The Company** from **Users** and by **Users** from **The Company**, from time to time under the **Grid Code**. The data which is specified in each section of the **Grid Code** is collated here in the **RC**. Where there is any inconsistency in the data requirements under any particular section of the **Grid Code** and the **Data Registration Code** the provisions of the particular section of the **Grid Code** shall prevail.
- DRC.1.2 The **DRC** identifies the section of the **Grid Code** under which each item of data is required .
- DRC.1.3 The Code under which any item of data is required specifies procedures and timings for the supply of that data, for routine updating and for recording temporary or permanent changes to that data. All timetables for the provision of data are repeated in the **DRC**.
- DRC.1.4 Various sections of the **Grid Code** also specify information which **Users** will receive from **The Company**. This information is summarised in a single schedule in the **DRC** (Schedule 9).
- DRC.1.5 The categorisation of data into **DPD I** and **DPD II** is indicated in the **DRC** below.
- DRC.2 OBJECTIVE
- The objective of the **DRC** is to:
- DRC.2.1 List and collate all the data to be provided by each category of **User** to **The Company** under the **Grid Code**.
- DRC.2.2 List all the data to be provided by **The Company** to each category of **User** under the **Grid Code**.
- DRC.3 SCOPE
- DRC.3.1 The **DRC** applies to **The Company** and to **Users**, which in this **DRC** means:-
- (a) **Generators** (including those undertaking **OTSDUW** and/or those who own and/or operate **DC Connected Power Park Modules**);
  - (b) **Network Operators**;
  - (c) **DC Converter Station** owners and **HVDC System Owners**;
  - (d) **Suppliers**;
  - (e) **Non-Embedded Customers** (including, for the avoidance of doubt, a **Pumped Storage Generator** in that capacity);
  - (f) **Externally Interconnected System Operators**;
  - (g) **Interconnector Users**; and
  - (h) **BM Participants**.
- DRC.3.2 For the avoidance of doubt, the **DRC** applies to both **GC Code Users** and **EU Code Users** **User's**.
- DRC.4 DATA CATEGORIES AND STAGES IN REGISTRATION
- DRC.4.1.1 Within the **DRC** each data item is allocated to one of the following three categories:
- (a) **Standard Planning Data (SPD)**
  - (b) **Detailed Planning Data (DPD)**
  - (c) **Operational Data**

- DRC.4.2 Standard Planning Data (SPD)
- DRC.4.2.1 The **Standard Planning Data** listed and collated in this **DRC** is that data listed in Part 1 of the Appendix to the **PC**.
- DRC.4.2.2 **Standard Planning Data** will be provided to **The Company** in accordance with PC.4.4 and PC.A.1.2.
- DRC.4.3 Detailed Planning Data (DPD)
- DRC.4.3.1 The **Detailed Planning Data** listed and collated in this **DRC** is categorised as **DPD I** and **DPD II** and is that data listed in Part 2 of the Appendix to the **PC**.
- DRC.4.3.2 **Detailed Planning Data** will be provided to **The Company** in accordance with PC.4.4, PC.4.5 and PC.A.1.2.
- DRC.4.4 Operational Data
- DRC.4.4.1 **Operational Data** is data which is required by the **Operating Codes** and the **Balancing Codes**. Within the **DRC**, **Operational Data** is sub-categorised according to the Code under which it is required, namely **OC1**, **OC2**, **BC1** or **BC2**.
- DRC.4.4.2 **Operational Data** is to be supplied in accordance with timetables set down in the relevant **Operating Codes** and **Balancing Codes** and repeated in tabular form in the schedules to the **DRC**.
- DRC.5 PROCEDURES AND RESPONSIBILITIES
- DRC.5.1 Responsibility For Submission And Updating Of Data
- In accordance with the provisions of the various sections of the **Grid Code**, each **User** must submit data as summarised in DRC.6 and listed and collated in the attached schedules.
- DRC.5.2 Methods Of Submitting Data
- DRC.5.2.1 Wherever possible the data schedules to the **DRC** are structured to serve as standard formats for data submission and such format must be used for the written submission of data to **The Company**.
- DRC.5.2.2 Data must be submitted to the **Transmission Control Centre** notified by **The Company** or to such other department or address as **The Company** may from time to time advise. The name of the person at the **User Site** who is submitting each schedule of data must be included.
- DRC.5.2.3 Where a computer data link exists between a **User** and **The Company**, data may be submitted via this link. **The Company** will, in this situation, provide computer files for completion by the **User** containing all the data in the corresponding **DRC** schedule.
- Data submitted can be in an electronic format using a proforma to be supplied by **The Company** or other format to be agreed annually in advance with **The Company**. In all cases the data must be complete and relate to, and relate only to, what is required by the relevant section of the **Grid Code**.
- DRC.5.2.4 Other modes of data transfer, such as magnetic tape, may be utilised if **The Company** gives its prior written consent.
- DRC.5.2.5 **Generators, HVDC System Owners** and **DC Converter Station** owners submitting data for a **Power Generating Module, Generating Unit, DC Converter, HVDC System, Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **CCGT Module** before the issue of a **Final Operational Notification** should submit the **DRC** data schedules and compliance information required under the **CP** electronically using the **User Data File Structure** unless otherwise agreed with **The Company**.

- DRC.5.3 Changes To Users' Data
- DRC.5.3.1 Whenever a **User** becomes aware of a change to an item of data which is registered with **The Company** the **User** must notify **The Company** in accordance with each section of the Grid Code. The method and timing of the notification to **The Company** is set out in each section of the Grid Code.
- DRC.5.4 Data Not Supplied
- DRC.5.4.1 **Users** and **The Company** are obliged to supply data as set out in the individual sections of the **Grid Code** and repeated in the **DRC**. If a **User** fails to supply data when required by any section of the **Grid Code**, **The Company** will estimate such data if and when, in **The Company's** view, it is necessary to do so. If **The Company** fails to supply data when required by any section of the **Grid Code**, the **User** to whom that data ought to have been supplied, will estimate such data if and when, in that **User's** view, it is necessary to do so. Such estimates will, in each case, be based upon data supplied previously for the same **Plant** or **Apparatus** or upon corresponding data for similar **Plant** or **Apparatus** or upon such other information as **The Company** or that **User**, as the case may be, deems appropriate.
- DRC.5.4.2 **The Company** will advise a **User** in writing of any estimated data it intends to use pursuant to DRC.5.4.1 relating directly to that **User's Plant** or **Apparatus** in the event of data not being supplied.
- DRC.5.4.3 A **User** will advise **The Company** in writing of any estimated data it intends to use pursuant to DRC.5.4.1 in the event of data not being supplied.
- DRC.5.5 Substituted Data
- DRC.5.5.1 In the case of PC.A.4 only, if the data supplied by a **User** does not in **The Company's** reasonable opinion reflect the equivalent data recorded by **The Company**, **The Company** may estimate such data if and when, in the view of **The Company**, it is necessary to do so. Such estimates will, in each case, be based upon data supplied previously for the same **Plant** or **Apparatus** or upon corresponding data for similar **Plant** or **Apparatus** or upon such other information as **The Company** deems appropriate.
- DRC.5.5.2 **The Company** will advise a **User** in writing of any estimated data it intends to use pursuant to DRC.5.5.1 relating directly to that **User's Plant** or **Apparatus** where it does not in **The Company's** reasonable opinion reflect the equivalent data recorded by **The Company**. Such estimated data will be used by **The Company** in place of the appropriate data submitted by the **User** pursuant to PC.A.4 and as such shall be deemed to accurately represent the **User's** submission until such time as the **User** provides data to **The Company's** reasonable satisfaction.
- DRC.6 DATA TO BE REGISTERED
- DRC.6.1 Schedules 1 to 19 attached cover the following data areas.
- DRC.6.1.1 Schedule 1 – Power Generating Module, Generating Unit (or CCGT Module), Power Park Module (including DC Connected Power Park Module and Power Park Unit), HVDC System and DC Converter Technical Data.  
Comprising **Power Generating Module, Generating Unit** (and **CCGT Module**), **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Module** and **Power Park Unit**) and **DC Converter** fixed electrical parameters.
- DRC.6.1.2 Schedule 2 - Generation Planning Parameters  
Comprising the **Genset** parameters required for **Operational Planning** studies.
- DRC.6.1.3 Schedule 3 - Large Power Station Outage Programmes, Output Usable And Inflexibility Information.  
Comprising generation outage planning, **Output Usable** and inflexibility information at timescales down to the daily **BM Unit Data** submission.

- DRC.6.1.4 Schedule 4 - Large Power Station Droop And Response Data.  
Comprising data on governor **Droop** settings and **Primary, Secondary and High Frequency Response** data for **Large Power Stations**.
- DRC.6.1.5 Schedule 5 – User's System Data.  
Comprising electrical parameters relating to **Plant and Apparatus** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**.
- DRC.6.1.6 Schedule 6 – Users Outage Information.  
Comprising the information required by **The Company** for outages on the **User System**, including outages at **Power Stations** other than outages of **Gensets**
- DRC.6.1.7 Schedule 7 - Load Characteristics.  
Comprising the estimated parameters of load groups in respect of, for example, harmonic content and response to frequency.
- DRC.6.1.8 Schedule 8 - BM Unit Data.
- DRC.6.1.9 Schedule 9 - Data Supplied By The Company To Users.
- DRC.6.1.10 Schedule 10 - Demand Profiles And Active Energy Data  
Comprising information relating to the **Network Operators' and Non-Embedded Customers'** total **Demand** and **Active Energy** taken from the **National Electricity Transmission System**
- DRC.6.1.11 Schedule 11 - Connection Point Data  
Comprising information relating to **Demand**, demand transfer capability and the **Small Power Station, Medium Power Station and Customer** generation connected to the **Connection Point**
- DRC.6.1.12 Schedule 12 - Demand Control Data  
Comprising information related to **Demand Control**
- DRC.6.1.13 Schedule 13 - Fault Infeed Data  
Comprising information relating to the short circuit contribution to the **National Electricity Transmission System** from **Users** other than **Generators, HVDC System Owners** and **DC Converter Station** owners.
- DRC.6.1.14 Schedule 14 - Fault Infeed Data (Generators Including Unit And Station Transformers)  
Comprising information relating to the Short Circuit contribution to the **National Electricity Transmission System** from **Generators, HVDC System Owners** and **DC Converter Station** owners.
- DRC.6.1.15 Schedule 15 – Mothballed Power Generating Module, Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module (including Mothballed DC Connected Power Park Modules), Mothballed HVDC Systems, Mothballed HVDC Converters, Mothballed DC Converters at a DC Converter Station and Alternative Fuel Data  
Comprising information relating to estimated return to service times for **Mothballed Power Generating Modules, Mothballed Generating Units, Mothballed Power Park Modules (including Mothballed DC Connected Power Park Modules), Mothballed HVDC Systems, Mothballed HVDC Converters** and **Mothballed DC Converters at a DC Converter Station** and the capability of gas-fired **Generating Units** to operate using alternative fuels.
- DRC.6.1.16 Schedule 16 – Black Start Information  
Comprising information relating to **Black Start**.
- DRC.6.1.17 Schedule 17 – Access Period Schedule  
Comprising **Access Period** information for **Transmission Interface Circuits** within an **Access Group**.

DRC.6.1.18 Schedule 18 – Generators Undertaking OTSDUW Arrangements

Comprising electrical parameters relating to **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** between the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** and **Transmission Interface Point**.

DRC.6.1.19 Schedule 19 – User Data File Structure

Comprising information relating to the **User Data File Structure**.

DRC.6.2 The **Schedules** applicable to each class of **User** are as follows:

<u>User</u>	<u>Schedule</u>
<b>Generators with Large Power Stations</b>	1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 14, 15, 16, 19
<b>Generators with Medium Power Stations</b> (see notes 2, 3, 4)	1, 2 (part), 9, 14, 15, 19
<b>Generators with Small Power Stations</b> directly connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b>	1, 6, 14, 15, 19
<b>Generators</b> undertaking <b>OTSDUW</b> (see note 5)	18, 19
All <b>Users</b> connected directly to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b>	5, 6, 9
All <b>Users</b> connected directly to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> other than <b>Generators</b>	10,11,13,17
All <b>Users</b> connected directly to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> with <b>Demand</b>	7, 9
A <b>Pumped Storage Generator, Externally Interconnected System Operator</b> and <b>Interconnector Users</b>	12 (as marked)
All <b>Suppliers</b>	12
All <b>Network Operators</b>	12
All <b>BM Participants</b>	8
All <b>DC Converter Station</b> owners	1, 4, 9, 14, 15, 19

Notes:

- (1) **Network Operators** must provide data relating to **Small Power Stations** and/or **Customer Generating Plant Embedded** in their **Systems** when such data is requested by **The Company** pursuant to PC.A.3.1.4 or PC.A.5.1.4.
- (2) The data in schedules 1, 14 and 15 need not be supplied in relation to **Medium Power Stations** connected at a voltage level below the voltage level of the **Subtransmission System** except in connection with a **CUSC Contract** or unless specifically requested by **The Company**.
- (3) Each **Network Operator** within whose **System** an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** is situated shall provide the data to **The Company** in respect of each such **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System**.
- (4) In the case of Schedule 2, **Generators, HVDC System Owners, DC Converter Station** owners or **Network Operators** in the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, would only be expected to submit data in relation to **Standard Planning Data** as required by the **Planning Code**.

- (5) In the case of **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW**, the **Generator** will need to supply **User** data in accordance with the requirements of **Large** or **Small Power Stations** (as defined in DRC.6.2) up to the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**. In addition, the **User** will also need to submit **Offshore Transmission System** data in between the **Interface Point** and its **Connection Points** in accordance with the requirements of Schedule 18.



# SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

PAGE 1 OF 19

## ABBREVIATIONS:

**SPD = Standard Planning Data**

% on MVA = % on Rated MVA

% on 100 = % on 100 MVA

**DPD = Detailed Planning Data**

**RC = Registered Capacity**

**MC = Maximum Capacity**

**OC1, BC1, etc = Grid Code**  
for which data is required

**CUSC Contract = User** data which may be submitted to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** by **The Company**, following the acceptance by a **User** of a **CUSC Contract**.

**CUSC App. Form = User** data which may be submitted to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** by **The Company**, following an application by a **User** for a **CUSC Contract**.

## Note:

All parameters, where applicable, are to be measured at nominal **System Frequency**

- + these **SPD** items should only be given in the data supplied with the application for a **CUSC Contract**.
- \* Asterisk items are not required for **Small Power Stations** and **Medium Power Stations**  
Information is to be given on a **Unit** basis, unless otherwise stated. Where references to **CCGT Modules** are made, the columns "G1" etc should be amended to read "M1" etc, as appropriate
- These data items may be submitted to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** from **The Company** in respect of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The data may be submitted to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** in a summarised form e.g. network model; the data transferred will have been originally derived from data submitted by **Users** to **The Company**.
- these data items may be submitted to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** from **The Company** in respect to **Relevant Units** only. The data may be submitted to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** in a summarised form e.g. network model; the data transferred will have been originally derived from data submitted by **Users** to **The Company**.

**SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**

POWER STATION NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to		DATA CAT.	GENERATING UNIT OR STATION DATA							
		RTL CUSC Cont ract	CUSC App. Form		F.Yr. 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr. 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	
<p><b>GENERATING STATION DEMANDS:</b>  <b>Demand</b> associated with the <b>Power Station</b> supplied through the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> or the <b>Generator's User System</b> (PC.A.5.2)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The maximum <b>Demand</b> that could occur.</li> <li>- <b>Demand</b> at specified time of annual peak half hour of <b>National Electricity Transmission System Demand at Annual ACS Conditions.</b></li> <li>- <b>Demand</b> at specified time of annual minimum half-hour of <b>National Electricity Transmission System Demand.</b></li> </ul> <p>(Additional <b>Demand</b> supplied through the unit transformers to be provided below)</p> <p><u>INDIVIDUAL GENERATING UNIT (OR AS THE CASE MAY BE, SYNCHRONOUS POWER GENERATING MODULE OR CCGT MODULE) DATA</u></p> <p>Point of connection to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> (or the <b>Total System</b> if embedded) of the <b>Generating Unit</b> or <b>Synchronous Power Generating Module</b> (other than a <b>CCGT Unit</b>) or the <b>CCGT Module</b>, as the case may be in terms of geographical and electrical location and system voltage (PC.A.3.4.1)</p> <p>If the busbars at the <b>Connection Point</b> are normally run in separate sections identify the section to which the <b>Generating Unit</b> (other than a <b>CCGT Unit</b>) or <b>Synchronous Power Generating Module</b> or <b>CCGT Module</b>, as the case may be is connected (PC.A.3.1.5)</p>	<p>MW MVAR MW MVAR</p> <p>MW MVAR</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/></p>		<p><b>DPD I</b> <b>DPD I</b> <b>DPD II</b> <b>DPD II</b></p> <p><b>DPD II</b> <b>DPD II</b></p>								
						G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
	Text	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD</b>								
	Section Number	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD</b>								

Type of **Unit** (steam, **Gas Turbine  
Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Unit**,  
tidal, wind, etc.)  
(PC.A.3.2.2 (h))

□

**SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**

<u>INDIVIDUAL SYNCHRONOUS POWER GENERATING MODULE GENERATING UNIT (OR AS THE CASE MAY BE, CCGT MODULE) DATA</u>				G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
<p>A list of the Generating Units and <b>CCGT Units</b> within a <b>Synchronous Power Generating Module</b> or <b>CCGT Module</b>, identifying each <b>CCGT Unit</b>, and the <b>Power Generating Module</b> or <b>CCGT Module</b> of which it forms part, unambiguously. In the case of a <b>Range CCGT Module</b>, details of the possible configurations should also be submitted. <i>(PC.A.3.2.2 (g))</i></p>	□	■	<b>SPD</b>							

**SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to RTL		DATA CAT.	GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE, AS THE CASE MAY BE)							
		CUSC Cont ract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN	
Rated MVA (PC.A.3.3.1)	MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>								
Rated MW (PC.A.3.3.1)	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>								
Rated terminal voltage (PC.A.5.3.2.(a) & PC.A.5.4.2 (b))	kV	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD I</b>								
*Performance Chart at <b>Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit</b> stator terminals (PC.A.3.2.2(f)(i))				<b>SPD</b>	(see <b>OC2</b> for specification)							
* Performance Chart of the <b>Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit</b> at the <b>Offshore Grid Entry Point</b> (PC.A.3.2.2(f)(ii))												
* Synchronous Generating Unit Performance Chart (PC.A.3.2.2(f))												
* Power Generating Module Performance Chart of the Synchronous Power Generating Module (PC.A.3.2.2(f))												
* Maximum terminal voltage set point(PC.A.5.3.2.(a) & PC.A.5.4.2 (b))	kV	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD I</b>								
* Terminal voltage set point step resolution – if not continuous (PC.A.5.3.2.(a) & PC.A.5.4.2 (b))	kV	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD I</b>								
* <b>Output Usable</b> (on a monthly basis) (PC.A.3.2.2(b))	MW			<b>SPD</b>	(except in relation to <b>CCGT Modules</b> when required on a unit basis under the <b>Grid Code</b> , this data item may be supplied under Schedule 3)							
Turbo-Generator inertia constant (for synchronous machines) (PC.A.5.3.2(a))	MW secs /MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>								
Short circuit ratio (synchronous machines) (PC.A.5.3.2(a))		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>								
Normal auxiliary load supplied by the <b>Generating Unit</b> at rated MW output (PC.A.5.2.1)	MW MVAr	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b> <b>DPD II</b>								
Rated field current at rated MW and MVAr output and at rated terminal voltage (PC.A.5.3.2 (a))	A	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>								
Field current open circuit saturation curve (as derived from appropriate manufacturers' test certificates): (PC.A.5.3.2 (a))	A	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>								
120% rated terminal volts	A	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>								
110% rated terminal volts	A	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>								
100% rated terminal volts	A	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>								
90% rated terminal volts	A	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>								
80% rated terminal volts	A	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>								
70% rated terminal volts	A	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>								
60% rated terminal volts	A	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>								
50% rated terminal volts	A	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>								
<b>IMPEDANCES:</b>												
(Unsatrated)												
Direct axis synchronous reactance (PC.A.5.3.2(a))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD I</b>								
Direct axis transient reactance (PC.A.3.3.1(a)& PC.A.5.3.2(a))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>								
Direct axis sub-transient reactance (PC.A.5.3.2(a))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD I</b>								
Quad axis synch reactance (PC.A.5.3.2(a))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD I</b>								
Quad axis sub-transient reactance (PC.A.5.3.2(a))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD I</b>								
Stator leakage reactance (PC.A.5.3.2(a))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD I</b>								
Armature winding direct current resistance. (PC.A.5.3.2(a))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD I</b>								

In Scotland, negative sequence resistance (PC.A.2.5.6 (a) (iv))	% on MVA	□	DPD I							
--	----------	---	-------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Note:- the above data item relating to armature winding direct-current resistance need only be provided by **Generators** in relation to **Generating Units** or **Synchronous Generating Units** within **Power Generating Modules** commissioned after 1st March 1996 and in cases where, for whatever reason, the **Generator** is aware of the value of the data item.

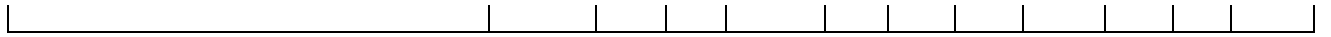
**SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**  
**PAGE 5 OF 19**

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to		DATA CAT.	GENERATING UNIT OR STATION DATA						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
<b>TIME CONSTANTS</b> (Short-circuit and Unsaturated)											
Direct axis transient time constant (PC.A.5.3.2(a))	S	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD I</b>							
Direct axis sub-transient time constant (PC.A.5.3.2(a))	S	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD I</b>							
Quadrature axis sub-transient time constant (PC.A.5.3.2(a))	S	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD I</b>							
Stator time constant (PC.A.5.3.2(a))	S	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD I</b>							
<b>MECHANICAL PARAMETERS</b> (PC.A.5.3.2(a))											
The number of turbine generator masses		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Diagram showing the Inertia and parameters for each turbine generator mass for the complete drive train	Kgm <sup>2</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Diagram showing Stiffness constants and parameters between each turbine generator mass for the complete drive train	Nm/rad	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Number of poles		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Relative power applied to different parts of the turbine	%	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Torsional mode frequencies	Hz	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
Modal damping decrement factors for the different mechanical modes		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II							
<b>GENERATING UNIT STEP-UP TRANSFORMER</b>											
Rated MVA (PC.A.3.3.1 & PC.A.5.3.2)	MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>							
Voltage Ratio (PC.A.5.3.2)	-	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD I</b>							
Positive sequence reactance: (PC.A.5.3.2)											
Max tap	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>							
Min tap	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>							
Nominal tap	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>							
Positive sequence resistance: (PC.A.5.3.2)											
Max tap	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>							
Min tap	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>							
Nominal tap	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>							
Zero phase sequence reactance (PC.A.5.3.2)	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>							
Tap change range (PC.A.5.3.2)	+% / -%	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>							
Tap change step size (PC.A.5.3.2)	%	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>							
Tap changer type: on-load or off-circuit (PC.A.5.3.2)	On/Off	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>							

**SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to		DATA CAT.	GENERATING UNIT OR STATION DATA						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
<u>EXCITATION:</u>											
<p><u>Note:</u> The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided by <b>Generators</b> in relation to <b>Generating Units</b> on the <b>System</b> at 9 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or they may provide the new data items set out under Option 2. <b>Generators</b> must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for <b>Generating Unit</b> and <b>Synchronous Power Generating Unit</b> excitation control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those <b>Generating Unit</b> or <b>Synchronous Power Generating Unit</b> excitation control systems recommissioned for any reason such as refurbishment after the relevant date and <b>Generating Unit</b> or <b>Synchronous Power Generating Unit</b> excitation control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the <b>Generator</b> is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that <b>Generating Unit</b> or <b>Synchronous Power Generating Unit</b>.</p>											
<b>Option 1</b>											
DC gain of <b>Excitation Loop</b> (PC.A.5.3.2(c))			<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>							
Max field voltage (PC.A.5.3.2(c))	V		<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>							
Min field voltage (PC.A.5.3.2(c))	V		<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>							
Rated field voltage (PC.A.5.3.2(c))	V		<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>							
Max rate of change of field volts: (PC.A.5.3.2(c))											
Rising	V/Sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>							
Falling	V/Sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>							
Details of <b>Excitation Loop</b> (PC.A.5.3.2(c)) Described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements	Diagram		<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>	(please attach)						
Dynamic characteristics of over- excitation limiter (PC.A.5.3.2(c))			<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>							
Dynamic characteristics of under-excitation limiter (PC.A.5.3.2(c))			<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>							
<b>Option 2</b>											
<b>Exciter</b> category, e.g. <b>Rotating Exciter</b> , or <b>Static Exciter</b> etc (PC.A.5.3.2(c))	Text		<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD</b>							
<b>Excitation System Nominal Response</b> (PC.A.5.3.2(c))	$V_E$		<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>							
<b>Rated Field Voltage</b> (PC.A.5.3.2(c)) $U_{fN}$	V		<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>							
<b>No-load Field Voltage</b> (PC.A.5.3.2(c)) $U_{f0}$	V		<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>							
<b>Excitation System On-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage</b> (PC.A.5.3.2(c)) $U_{pL+}$	V		<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>							
<b>Excitation System No-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage</b> (PC.A.5.3.2(c)) $U_{p0+}$	V		<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>							
<b>Excitation System No-Load Negative Ceiling Voltage</b> (PC.A.5.3.2(c)) $U_{p0-}$	V		<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>							
<b>Power System Stabiliser (PSS) fitted</b> (PC.A.3.4.2)	Yes/No		<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD</b>							
Stator Current Limit (PC.A.5.3.2(c))	A		<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>							
Details of <b>Excitation System</b> (PC.A.5.3.2(c)) (including <b>PSS</b> if fitted) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.	Diagram		<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>							
Details of <b>Over-excitation Limiter</b> (PC.A.5.3.2(c)) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.	Diagram		<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>							
Details of <b>Under-excitation Limiter</b> (PC.A.5.3.2(c)) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.	Diagram		<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>							





**SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to		DATA CAT.	GENERATING UNIT OR STATION DATA								
		RTL			G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN		
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form										
<u>GOVERNOR AND ASSOCIATED PRIME MOVER PARAMETERS</u>													
<p><u>Note:</u> The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided by <b>Generators</b> in relation to <b>Generating Units</b> on the <b>System</b> at 9 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or they may provide the new data items set out under Option 2. <b>Generators</b> must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for <b>Generating Unit</b> and <b>Synchronous Power Generating Unit</b> governor control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those <b>Generating Unit</b> and <b>Synchronous Power Generating Unit</b> governor control systems recommissioned for any reason such as refurbishment after the relevant date and <b>Generating Unit</b> and <b>Synchronous Power Generating Unit</b> governor control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the <b>Generator</b> is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that <b>Generating Unit</b> and <b>Synchronous Power Generating Unit</b>.</p>													
<b>Option 1</b>													
<u>GOVERNOR PARAMETERS (REHEAT UNITS) (PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 1(i))</u>													
HP Governor average gain	MW/Hz	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II									
Speeder motor setting range	Hz	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II									
HP governor valve time constant	S	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II									
HP governor valve opening limits		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II									
HP governor valve rate limits		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II									
Re-heat time constant (stored <b>Active Energy</b> in reheater)	S	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II									
IP governor average gain	MW/Hz	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II									
IP governor setting range	Hz	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II									
IP governor time constant	S	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II									
IP governor valve opening limits		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II									
IP governor valve rate limits		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II									
Details of acceleration sensitive elements HP & IP in governor loop		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II	(please attach)								
Governor block diagram showing transfer functions of individual elements		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II	(please attach)								
<u>GOVERNOR (Non-reheat steam and Gas Turbines) (PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 1(ii))</u>													
Governor average gain	MW/Hz	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II									
Speeder motor setting range		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II									
Time constant of steam or fuel governor valve	S	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II									
Governor valve opening limits		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II									
Governor valve rate limits		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II									
Time constant of turbine	S	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II									
Governor block diagram		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II	(please attach)								

**SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to RTL		DATA CAT.	GENERATING UNIT OR STATION DATA						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
<i>(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 1(iii))</i>											
<b>BOILER &amp; STEAM TURBINE DATA*</b>											
Boiler time constant (Stored Active Energy)	S			DPD II							
HP turbine response ratio: (Proportion of <b>Primary Response</b> arising from HP turbine)	%			DPD II							
HP turbine response ratio: (Proportion of <b>High Frequency Response</b> arising from HP turbine)	%			DPD II							
		End of Option 1									
<b>Option 2</b>											
<b>All Generating Units and Synchronous Power Generating Units</b>											
Governor Block Diagram showing transfer function of individual elements including acceleration sensitive elements			<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Governor Time Constant <i>(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(i))</i>	Sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
#Governor Deadband <i>(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(i))</i>											
- Maximum Setting	±Hz			DPD II							
- Normal Setting	±Hz			DPD II							
- Minimum Setting	±Hz			DPD II							
Speeder Motor Setting Range <i>(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(i))</i>	%		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Average Gain <i>(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(i))</i>	MW/Hz		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
<b>Steam Units</b> <i>(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(ii))</i>											
HP Valve Time Constant	sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
HP Valve Opening Limits	%		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
HP Valve Opening Rate Limits	%/sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
HP Valve Closing Rate Limits	%/sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
HP Turbine Time Constant <i>(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(ii))</i>	sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
IP Valve Time Constant	sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
IP Valve Opening Limits	%		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
IP Valve Opening Rate Limits	%/sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
IP Valve Closing Rate Limits	%/sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
IP Turbine Time Constant <i>(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(ii))</i>	sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
LP Valve Time Constant	sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
LP Valve Opening Limits	%		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
LP Valve Opening Rate Limits	%/sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
LP Valve Closing Rate Limits	%/sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
LP Turbine Time Constant <i>(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(ii))</i>	sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Reheater Time Constant	sec			DPD II							
Boiler Time Constant	sec			DPD II							
HP Power Fraction	%			DPD II							
IP Power Fraction	%			DPD II							

# Where the generating unit or synchronous power generating unit governor does not have a selectable deadband facility, then the actual value of the deadband need only be provided.

**SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to RTL		DATA CAT.	GENERATING UNIT OR STATION DATA						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
<b>Gas Turbine Units</b>											
<i>(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(iii))</i>											
Inlet Guide Vane Time Constant	sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Inlet Guide Vane Opening Limits	%		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Inlet Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits	%/sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Inlet Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits	%/sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
<i>(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(iii))</i>											
Fuel Valve Time Constant	sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Fuel Valve Opening Limits	%		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Fuel Valve Opening Rate Limits	%/sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Fuel Valve Closing Rate Limits	%/sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
<i>(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(iii))</i>											
Waste Heat Recovery Boiler Time Constant											
<b>Hydro Generating Units</b>											
<i>(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(iv))</i>											
Guide Vane Actuator Time Constant	sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Guide Vane Opening Limits	%		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits	%/sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits	%/sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Water Time Constant	sec		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
End of Option 2											
<b>UNIT CONTROL OPTIONS*</b>											
<i>(PC.A.5.3.2(e))</i>											
Maximum droop	%			DPD II							
Normal droop	%		<input type="checkbox"/>	DPD II							
Minimum droop	%			DPD II							
Maximum frequency deadband	±Hz			DPD II							
Normal frequency deadband	±Hz			DPD II							
Minimum frequency deadband	±Hz			DPD II							
Maximum frequency Insensitivity <sup>1</sup>	±Hz			DPDII							
Normal frequency Insensitivity <sup>1</sup>	±Hz			DPDII							
Minimum frequency Insensitivity <sup>1</sup>	±Hz			DPDII							
Maximum Output deadband	±MW			DPD II							
Normal Output deadband	±MW			DPD II							
Minimum Output deadband	±MW			DPD II							
Maximum Output Insensitivity <sup>1</sup>	±Hz			DPDII							
Normal Output Insensitivity <sup>1</sup>	±Hz			DPDII							
Minimum Output Insensitivity <sup>1</sup>	±Hz			DPDII							
Frequency settings between which Unit Load Controller droop applies:											
Maximum	Hz			DPD II							
Normal	Hz			DPD II							
Minimum	Hz			DPD II							
Sustained response normally selected	Yes/No			DPD II							
1 Data required only in respect of Power Generating Modules											

**SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to RTL		DATA CAT.	POWER PARK UNIT (OR POWER PARK MODULE, AS THE CASE MAY BE)									
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN			
<b>Power Park Module Rated MVA</b> <i>(PC.A.3.3.1(a))</i>	MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>										
<b>Power Park Module Rated MW</b> <i>(PC.A.3.3.1(a))</i>	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>										
*Performance Chart of a <b>Power Park Module</b> at the connection point <i>(PC.A.3.2.2(f)(ii))</i>				<b>SPD</b>	(see <b>OC2</b> for specification)									
* <b>Output Usable</b> (on a monthly basis) <i>(PC.A.3.2.2(b))</i>	MW			<b>SPD</b>	(except in relation to <b>CCGT Modules</b> when required on a unit basis under the <b>Grid Code</b> , this data item may be supplied under Schedule 3)									
Number & Type of <b>Power Park Units</b> within each <b>Power Park Module</b> <i>(PC.A.3.2.2(k))</i>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>SPD</b>										
Number & Type of <b>Offshore Power Park Units</b> within each <b>Offshore Power Park String</b> and the number of <b>Offshore Power Park Strings</b> and connection point within each <b>Offshore Power Park Module</b> <i>(PC.A.3.2.2.(k))</i>				<b>SPD</b>										
In the case where an appropriate <b>Manufacturer's Data &amp; Performance Report</b> is registered with <b>The Company</b> then subject to <b>The Company's</b> agreement, the report reference may be given as an alternative to completion of the following sections of this Schedule 1 to the end of page 11 with the exception of the sections marked thus # below.	Reference the <b>Manufacturer's Data &amp; Performance Report</b>			<b>SPD</b>										
<b>Power Park Unit Model</b> - A validated mathematical model in accordance with PC.5.4.2 (a)	Transfer function block diagram and algebraic equations, simulation and measured test results	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>										

**SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to		DATA CAT.	POWER PARK UNIT (OR POWER PARK MODULE, AS THE CASE MAY BE)							
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN	
<b>Power Park Unit Data</b> (where applicable)												
Rated MVA (PC.A.3.3.1(e))	MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>								
Rated MW (PC.A.3.3.1(e))	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>								
Rated terminal voltage (PC.A.3.3.1(e))	V	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>								
Site minimum air density (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	kg/m <sup>3</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>								
Site maximum air density	kg/m <sup>3</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>								
Site average air density	kg/m <sup>3</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>								
Year for which air density data is submitted		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>								
Number of pole pairs		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>								
Blade swept area	m <sup>2</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>								
Gear Box Ratio		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>								
Stator Resistance (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>								
Stator Reactance (PC.A.3.3.1(e))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>								
Magnetising Reactance (PC.A.3.3.1(e))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>								
Rotor Resistance (at starting). (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>								
Rotor Resistance (at rated running) (PC.A.3.3.1(e))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>								
Rotor Reactance (at starting). (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>								
Rotor Reactance (at rated running) (PC.A.3.3.1(e))	% on MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD</b>								
Equivalent inertia constant of the first mass (e.g. wind turbine rotor and blades) at minimum speed (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	MW secs /MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>								
Equivalent inertia constant of the first mass (e.g. wind turbine rotor and blades) at synchronous speed (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	MW secs /MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>								
Equivalent inertia constant of the first mass (e.g. wind turbine rotor and blades) at rated speed (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	MW secs /MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>								
Equivalent inertia constant of the second mass (e.g. generator rotor) at minimum speed (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	MW secs /MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>								
Equivalent inertia constant of the second mass (e.g. generator rotor) at synchronous speed (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	MW secs /MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>								
Equivalent inertia constant of the second mass (e.g. generator rotor) at rated speed (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	MW secs /MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>								
Equivalent shaft stiffness between the two masses (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	Nm / electrical radian	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>								

**SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to RTL		DATA CAT.	POWER PARK UNIT (OR POWER PARK MODULE, AS THE CASE MAY BE)							
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN	
Minimum generator rotor speed (Doubly Fed Induction Generators) (PC.A.3.3.1(e))	RPM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+								
Maximum generator rotor speed (Doubly Fed Induction Generators) (PC.A.3.3.1(e))	RPM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPD+								
The optimum generator rotor speed versus wind speed (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	tabular format	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
Power Converter Rating (Doubly Fed Induction Generators) (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DPD II								
The rotor power coefficient ( $C_p$ ) versus tip speed ratio ( $\lambda$ ) curves for a range of blade angles (where applicable) (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	Diagram + tabular format	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
# The electrical power output versus generator rotor speed for a range of wind speeds over the entire operating range of the <b>Power Park Unit</b> . (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	Diagram + tabular format	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
The blade angle versus wind speed curve (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	Diagram + tabular format	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
The electrical power output versus wind speed over the entire operating range of the <b>Power Park Unit</b> . (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	Diagram + tabular format	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
Transfer function block diagram, parameters and description of the operation of the power electronic converter including fault ride through capability (where applicable). (PC.A.5.4.2(b))	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
For a <b>Power Park Unit</b> consisting of a synchronous machine in combination with a back to back <b>DC Converter</b> or <b>HVDC Converter</b> , or for a <b>Power Park Unit</b> not driven by a wind turbine, the data to be supplied shall be agreed with <b>The Company</b> in accordance with PC.A.7. (PC.A.5.4.2(b))		<input type="checkbox"/>										

**SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to RTL		DATA CAT.	POWER PARK UNIT (OR POWER PARK MODULE, AS THE CASE MAY BE)							
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN	
<p>Torque / Speed and blade angle control systems and parameters (PC.A.5.4.2(c))</p> <p>For the <b>Power Park Unit</b>, details of the torque / speed controller and blade angle controller in the case of a wind turbine and power limitation functions (where applicable) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements</p>	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
<p># Voltage/Reactive Power/Power Factor control system parameters (PC.A.5.4.2(d))</p> <p># For the <b>Power Park Unit</b> and <b>Power Park Module</b> details of <b>Voltage/Reactive Power/Power Factor</b> controller (and <b>PSS</b> if fitted) described in block diagram form including parameters showing transfer functions of individual elements.</p>	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
<p># <b>Frequency</b> control system parameters (PC.A.5.4.2(e))</p> <p># For the <b>Power Park Unit</b> and <b>Power Park Module</b> details of the <b>Frequency</b> controller described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements.</p>	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
<p>As an alternative to PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f), is the submission of a single complete model that consists of the full information required under PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d) (e) and (f) provided that all the information required under PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f) individually is clearly identifiable. (PC.A.5.4.2(g))</p>	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD II								
<p># Harmonic Assessment Information (PC.A.5.4.2(h)) (as defined in IEC 61400-21 (2001)) for each <b>Power Park Unit</b>:-</p>												
# Flicker coefficient for continuous operation		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I								
# Flicker step factor		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I								
# Number of switching operations in a 10 minute window		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I								
# Number of switching operations in a 2 hour window		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I								
# Voltage change factor		<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I								
# Current Injection at each harmonic for each <b>Power Park Unit</b> and for each <b>Power Park Module</b>	Tabular format	<input type="checkbox"/>		DPD I								
<p>Note:- <b>Generators</b> who own or operate <b>DC Connected Power Park Modules</b> shall supply all data for their <b>DC Connected Power Park Modules</b> as applicable to <b>Power Park Modules</b>.</p>												



**SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**  
PAGE 14 OF 19

HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER STATION TECHNICAL DATA

HVDC SYSTEM OR DC CONVERTER STATION NAME \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Data Description	Units	DATA to		Data Category	DC Converter Station Data
		RTL			
(PC.A.4)		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		
<b>HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER STATION DEMANDS:</b>					
<b>Demand</b> supplied through <b>Station Transformers</b> associated with the <b>DC Converter Station</b> and <b>HVDC System</b> [PC.A.4.1]	MW MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b> <b>DPD II</b>	
- <b>Demand</b> with all <b>DC Converters</b> and <b>HVDC Converters</b> within and HVDC System operating at <b>Rated MW</b> import.	MW MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b> <b>DPD II</b>	
- <b>Demand</b> with all <b>DC Converters</b> and <b>HVDC Converters</b> within an HVDC System operating at <b>Rated MW</b> export.					
Additional <b>Demand</b> associated with the <b>DC Converter Station</b> or <b>HVDC System</b> supplied through the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> . [PC.A.4.1]	MW MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b> <b>DPD II</b>	
- The maximum <b>Demand</b> that could occur.	MW MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b> <b>DPD II</b>	
- <b>Demand</b> at specified time of annual peak half hour of <b>The Company Demand</b> at <b>Annual ACS Conditions</b> .	MW MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b> <b>DPD II</b>	
- <b>Demand</b> at specified time of annual minimum half-hour of <b>The Company Demand</b> .	Text	<input type="checkbox"/>	■	<b>SPD+</b>	
<b>DC CONVERTER STATION AND HVDC SYSTEM DATA</b>	Text	<input type="checkbox"/>	■	<b>SPD+</b>	
Number of poles, i.e. number of <b>DC Converters</b> or <b>HVDC Converters</b> within the <b>HVDC System</b>		<input type="checkbox"/>	■	<b>SPD+</b>	
Pole arrangement (e.g. monopole or bipole)		<input type="checkbox"/>	■		
Details of each viable operating configuration		<input type="checkbox"/>	■	<b>SPD</b>	
Configuration 1	Diagram		■		
Configuration 2	Diagram				
Configuration 3	Diagram				
Configuration 4	Diagram				
Configuration 5	Diagram				

Configuration 6					
Remote ac connection arrangement	Diagram				

**SCHEDULE 1 – POWER PARK MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE),  
POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM  
AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**

Data Description	Units	DATA to RTL		Data Category	Operating Configuration					
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>DC CONVERTER STATION AND HVDC SYSTEM DATA (PC.A.3.3.1d)</b>										
<b>DC Converter or HVDC Converter Type</b> (e.g. current or Voltage source)	Text	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD</b>						
	Text	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD</b>						
Point of connection to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> (or the <b>Total System if Embedded</b> ) of the <b>DC Converter Station</b> or <b>HVDC System</b> configuration in terms of geographical and electrical location and system voltage	Section Number	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD</b>						
If the busbars at the <b>Connection Point</b> are normally run in separate sections identify the section to which the <b>DC Converter Station</b> or <b>HVDC System</b> configuration is connected										
<b>Rated MW import per pole [PC.A.3.3.1]</b>	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD +</b>						
<b>Rated MW export per pole [PC.A.3.3.1]</b>	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD +</b>						
<b>ACTIVE POWER TRANSFER CAPABILITY (PC.A.3.2.2)</b>										
<b>Registered Capacity</b>	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD</b>						
<b>Registered Import Capacity</b>	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD</b>						
<b>Minimum Generation</b>	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD</b>						
<b>Minimum Import Capacity</b>	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD</b>						
<b>Maximum HVDC Active Power Transmission Capacity</b>	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD</b>						
<b>Minimum Active Power Transmission Capacity</b>	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD</b>						
Import MW available in excess of <b>Registered Import Capacity</b> and <b>Maximum Active Power Transmission Capacity</b>	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD</b>						
Time duration for which MW in excess of <b>Registered Import Capacity</b> is available	Min	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD</b>						
Export MW available in excess of <b>Registered Capacity</b> and <b>Maximum Active Power Transmission Capacity</b> .	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD</b>						
Time duration for which MW in excess of <b>Registered Capacity</b> is available	Min	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD</b>						

**SCHEDULE 1 –POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**

Data Description	Units	DATA to		Data Category	Operating Configuration						
		RTL			1	2	3	4	5	6	
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form								
<b>DC CONVERTER AND HVDC CONVERTER TRANSFORMER [PC.A.5.4.3.1</b>											
	MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>							
Rated MVA				<b>DPD II</b>							
Winding arrangement	kV	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>							
Nominal primary voltage	kV	<input type="checkbox"/>									
Nominal secondary (converter-side) voltage(s)		<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>							
Positive sequence reactance	% on	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>							
Maximum tap	MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>							
Nominal tap	% on										
Minimum tap	MVA			<b>DPD II</b>							
Positive sequence resistance	% on	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>							
Maximum tap	MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>							
Nominal tap		<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>							
Minimum tap	% on	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>							
Zero phase sequence reactance	MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>							
Tap change range	% on										
Number of steps	MVA										
	% on										
	MVA										
	% on										
	MVA										
	+% / -%										

**SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM, POWER PARK MODULE AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**

Data Description	Units	DATA to RTL		Data Category	Operating configuration						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		1	2	3	4	5	6	
<p><b>DC NETWORK [PC.A.5.4.3.1 (c)]</b></p> <p>Rated DC voltage per pole Rated DC current per pole</p> <p>Details of the <b>DC Network</b> described in diagram form including resistance, inductance and capacitance of all DC cables and/or DC lines. Details of any line reactors (including line reactor resistance), line capacitors, DC filters, earthing electrodes and other conductors that form part of the <b>DC Network</b> should be shown.</p>	<p>kV A</p> <p>Diagram</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/></p>		<p><b>DPD II</b> <b>DPD II</b> <b>DPD II</b></p>							
<p><b>DC CONVERTER STATION AND HVDC SYSTEM AC HARMONIC FILTER AND REACTIVE COMPENSATION EQUIPMENT [PC.A.5.4.3.1 (d)]</b></p> <p>For all switched reactive compensation equipment</p> <p>Total number of AC filter banks Diagram of filter connections Type of equipment (e.g. fixed or variable) Capacitive rating; or Inductive rating; or Operating range</p> <p><b>Reactive Power</b> capability as a function of various MW transfer levels</p>	<p>Diagram</p> <p>Text Diagram Text MVar MVar MVar</p> <p>Table</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>■ ■ ■ ■</p>	<p><b>DPD II</b> <b>DPD II</b> <b>DPD II</b> <b>DPD II</b> <b>DPD II</b> <b>DPD II</b> <b>DPD II</b></p>							

**SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**

Data Description	Units	DATA to		Data Category	Operating configuration						
		RTL			1	2	3	4	5	6	
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form								

Data Description	Units	DATA to RTL		Data Category	Operating configuration					
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>CONTROL SYSTEMS [PC.A.5.4.3.2]</b>										
Static $V_{DC} - P_{DC}$ (DC voltage – DC power) or Static $V_{DC} - I_{DC}$ (DC voltage – DC current) characteristic (as appropriate) when operating as –Rectifier –Inverter	Diagram Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b> <b>DPD II</b>						
Details of rectifier mode control system, in block diagram form together with parameters showing transfer functions of individual elements.	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Details of inverter mode control system, in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Details of converter transformer tap changer control system in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters. (Only required for <b>DC Converters</b> and <b>HVDC Systems</b> connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> .)	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Details of AC filter and reactive compensation equipment control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters. (Only required for <b>DC Converters</b> and <b>HVDC Systems</b> connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> .)	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Details of any frequency and/or load control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Details of any large or small signal modulating controls, such as power oscillation damping controls or sub-synchronous oscillation damping controls, that have not been submitted as part of the above control system data.	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Details of <b>HVDC Converter</b> unit models and/or control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Details of AC component models and/or control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Details of DC Grid models and/or control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Details of Voltage and power controller and/or control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Details of Special control features if applicable (eg power oscillation damping (POD) function, subsynchronous torsional interaction (SSTI) control and/or control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Details of Multi terminal control, if applicable and/or control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Details of <b>HVDC System</b> protection models as agreed between <b>The Company</b> the <b>HVDC System Owner</b> and/or control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Transfer block diagram representation of the reactive power control at converter ends for a voltage source converter	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>								
Transfer block diagram representation of the reactive power control at converter ends for a voltage source converter.										





**SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA**

Data Description	Units	DATA to RTL		Data Category	Operating configuration						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		1	2	3	4	5	6	
<b>LOADING PARAMETERS [PC.A.5.4.3.3]</b>											
MW Export											
Nominal loading rate	MW/s			DPD I							
Maximum (emergency) loading rate	MW/s			DPD I							
MW Import											
Nominal loading rate	MW/s			DPD I							
Maximum (emergency) loading rate	MW/s			DPD I							
Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following an AC system fault or severe voltage depression.	s	□		DPD II							
Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following a transient DC Network fault.	s	□		DPD II							

**NOTE:** Users are referred to Schedules 5 & 14 which set down data required for all Users directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, including **Power Stations**. **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW Arrangements** and are utilising an **OTSDUW DC Converter** are referred to Schedule 18.

## SCHEDULE 2 - GENERATION PLANNING PARAMETERS

PAGE 1 OF 3

This schedule contains the **Genset Generation Planning Parameters** required by **The Company** to facilitate studies in **Operational Planning** timescales.

For a **Generating Unit** including those within a **Power Generating Module** (other than a **Power Park Unit**) at a **Large Power Station** the information is to be submitted on a unit basis and for a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** at a **Large Power Station** the information is to be submitted on a module basis, unless otherwise stated.

Where references to **CCGT Modules** or **Power Park Modules** at a **Large Power Station** are made, the columns "G1" etc should be amended to read "M1" etc, as appropriate.

**Power Station:** \_\_\_\_\_

### Generation Planning Parameters

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to		DATA CAT.	GENSET OR STATION DATA							
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN	
<u>OUTPUT CAPABILITY</u> (PC.A.3.2.2) <b>Registered Capacity</b> on a station and unit basis (on a station and module basis in the case of a <b>CCGT Module</b> or <b>Power Park Module</b> at a <b>Large Power Station</b> )	MW		■	SPD								
<b>Maximum Capacity</b> on a <b>Power Generating Module</b> basis and <b>Synchronous Generating Unit</b> basis and <b>Registered Capacity</b> on a <b>Power Station</b> basis)		□	■									
<b>Minimum Generation</b> (on a module basis in the case of a <b>CCGT Module</b> or <b>Power Park Module</b> at a <b>Large Power Station</b> )	MW		■	SPD								
<b>Minimum Stable Operating Level</b> (on a module basis in the case of a <b>Power Generating Module</b> at a <b>Large Power Station</b> )		□	■									
MW available from <b>Power Generating Modules</b> and <b>Generating Units</b> or <b>Power Park Modules</b> in excess of <b>Registered Capacity</b> or <b>Maximum Capacity</b>	MW	□	■	SPD								
<u>REGIME UNAVAILABILITY</u>  These data blocks are provided to allow fixed periods of unavailability to be registered.												
<u>Expected Running Regime.</u> Is <b>Power Station</b> normally available for full output 24 hours per day, 7 days per week? If No please provide details of unavailability below. (PC.A.3.2.2.)		□	■	SPD								
Earliest <b>Synchronising</b> time: OC2.4.2.1(a)												
Monday	hr/min	■		OC2								-
Tuesday – Friday	hr/min	■		OC2								-
Saturday – Sunday	hr/min	■		OC2								-
Latest <b>De-Synchronising</b> time: OC2.4.2.1(a)												
Monday – Thursday	hr/min	■		OC2								-
Friday	hr/min	■		OC2								-
Saturday – Sunday	hr/min	■		OC2								-
<u>SYNCHRONISING PARAMETERS</u> OC2.4.2.1(a) Notice to Deviate from Zero (NDZ) after 48 hour <b>Shutdown</b>	Mins	■		OC2								

Station <b>Synchronising</b> Intervals (SI) after 48 hour <b>Shutdown</b>	Mins	■			-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Synchronising</b> Group (if applicable)	1 to 4	■		<b>OC2</b>							-

## SCHEDULE 2 - GENERATION PLANNING PARAMETERS

PAGE 2 OF 3

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to RTL		DATA CAT.	GENSET OR STATION DATA							
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN	
<b>Synchronising Generation (SYG) after 48 hour Shutdown</b> <i>PC.A.5.3.2(f) &amp; OC2.4.2.1(a)</i>	MW	■		<b>DPD II &amp; OC2</b>								-
<b>De-Synchronising Intervals (Single value)</b> <i>OC2.4.2.1(a)</i>	Mins	■		<b>OC2</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<u>RUNNING AND SHUTDOWN PERIOD LIMITATIONS:</u>												
Minimum Non Zero time (MNZT) after 48 hour <b>Shutdown</b> <i>OC2.4.2.1(a)</i>	Mins	■		<b>OC2</b>								
Minimum Zero time (MZT) <i>OC2.4.2.1(a)</i>	Mins			<b>OC2</b>								
<b>Existing AGR Plant Flexibility Limit (Existing AGR Plant only)</b>	No.			<b>OC2</b>								
80% Reactor Thermal Power (expressed as Gross-Net MW) ( <b>Existing AGR Plant only</b> )	MW			<b>OC2</b>								
<b>Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit (Frequency Sensitive AGR Units only)</b>	No.			<b>OC2</b>								
<u>RUN-UP PARAMETERS</u> <i>PC.A.5.3.2(f) &amp; OC2.4.2.1(a)</i>												
<u>Run-up rates (RUR) after 48 hour Shutdown:</u> (See note 2 page 3) MW Level 1 (MWL1) MW Level 2 (MWL2)	MW MW	■ ■		<b>OC2 OC2</b>								- -
RUR from Synch. Gen to MWL1	MW/Mins	■		<b>DPD II &amp; OC2</b>								
RUR from MWL1 to MWL2	MW/Mins	■		<b>OC2</b>								
RUR from MWL2 to RC	MW/Mins	■		<b>OC2</b>								
<u>Run-Down Rates (RDR):</u> (Note that for DPD only a single value of run-down rate from Registered Capacity to de-synch is required)												
MWL2 RDR from RC to MWL2	MW MW/Min	■ ■		<b>OC2 DPD II</b>								
MWL1 RDR from MWL2 to MWL1	MW MW/Min	■ ■		<b>OC2 OC2</b>								
RDR from MWL1 to de-synch	MW/Min	■		<b>OC2</b>								

## SCHEDULE 2 - GENERATION PLANNING PARAMETERS

PAGE 3 OF 3

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to		DATA CAT.	GENSET OR STATION DATA						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
<b>REGULATION PARAMETERS</b>											
<i>OC2.4.2.1(a)</i>											
Regulating Range	MW	■		DPD II							
Load rejection capability while still <b>Synchronised</b> and able to supply <b>Load</b> .	MW	■		DPD II							
<b><u>GAS TURBINE LOADING PARAMETERS:</u></b>											
<i>OC2.4.2.1(a)</i>											
Fast loading	MW/Min	■		OC2							
Slow loading	MW/Min	■		OC2							
<b><u>CCGT MODULE PLANNING MATRIX</u></b>											
				OC2	(please attach)						
<b>POWER PARK MODULE PLANNING MATRIX</b>											
				OC2	(please attach)						
Power Park Module Active Power Output/ Intermittent Power Source Curve (eg MW output / Wind speed)				OC2	(please attach)						

**NOTES:**

- (1) To allow for different groups of **Gensets** within a **Power Station** (eg. **Gensets** with the same operator) each **Genset** may be allocated to one of up to four **Synchronising Groups**. Within each such **Synchronising Group** the single synchronising interval will apply but between **Synchronising Groups** a zero synchronising interval will be assumed.
- (2) The run-up of a **Genset** from synchronising block load to **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity** is represented as a three stage characteristic in which the run-up rate changes at two intermediate loads, MWL1 and MWL2. The values MWL1 & MWL2 can be different for each **Genset**.

# SCHEDULE 3 - LARGE POWER STATION OUTAGE PROGRAMMES, OUTPUT USABLE AND INFLEXIBILITY INFORMATION

PAGE 1 OF 3

(Also outline information on contracts involving **External Interconnections**)

For a **Generating Unit** at a **Large Power Station** the information is to be submitted on a unit basis and for a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** at a **Large Power Station** the information is to be submitted on a module basis, unless otherwise stated.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	TIME COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT.	DATA to RTL		
<b>Power Station</b> name:..... <b>Generating Unit</b> (or <b>CCGT Module</b> or <b>Power Park Module</b> at a <b>Large Power Station</b> ) number:.... <b>Registered Capacity</b> :.....							
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;"><b>Large Power Station OUTAGE PROGRAMME</b></td> <td style="width: 50%;"><b>Large Power Station OUTPUT USABLE</b></td> </tr> </table>	<b>Large Power Station OUTAGE PROGRAMME</b>	<b>Large Power Station OUTPUT USABLE</b>					
<b>Large Power Station OUTAGE PROGRAMME</b>	<b>Large Power Station OUTPUT USABLE</b>						
<u>PLANNING FOR YEARS 3 - 7 AHEAD (OC2.4.1.2.1(a)(i), (e) &amp; (j))</u>							
	Monthly average OU	MW	F. yrs 5 - 7	Week 24	SPD	CUSC Contract CUSC App. Form	
Provisional outage programme comprising:			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week 2	OC2		
duration	weeks	"	"	"	"	■	
preferred start	date	"	"	"	"	■	
earliest start	date	"	"	"	"	■	
latest finish	date	"	"	"	"	■	
	Weekly OU	MW	"	"	"	■	
<b>(The Company</b> response as detailed in <b>OC2</b>			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week12)		■	
<b>(Users'</b> response to <b>The Company</b> suggested changes or potential outages)			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week14)		■	
Updated provisional outage programme comprising:			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week 25	OC2		
duration	weeks	"	"	"	"	■	
preferred start	date	"	"	"	"	■	
earliest start	date	"	"	"	"	■	
latest finish	date	"	"	"	"	■	
	Updated weekly OU	MW	"	"	"	■	
<b>(The Company</b> response as detailed in <b>OC2</b> for			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week28)		■	
<b>(Users'</b> response to <b>The Company</b> suggested changes or update of potential outages)			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week31)		■	
<b>(The Company</b> further suggested revisions etc. (as detailed in <b>OC2</b> for			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week42)		■	
<b>Agreement of final Generation Outage Programme</b>			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week 45	OC2	■	
<u>PLANNING FOR YEARS 1 - 2 AHEAD (OC2.4.1.2.2(a) &amp; OC2.4.1.2.2(i))</u>							
Update of previously agreed <b>Final Generation Outage Programme</b>			C. yrs 1 - 2	Week 10	OC2		
	Weekly OU	MW	"	"		■	

## SCHEDULE 3 - LARGE POWER STATION OUTAGE PROGRAMMES, OUTPUT USABLE AND INFLEXIBILITY INFORMATION

PAGE 2 OF 3

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	TIME COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT	DATA to RTL
(The Company response as detailed in OC2 for for (Users' response to The Company suggested changes or update of potential outages)		C. yrs 1 – 2	Week 12)		■
		C. yrs 1 – 2	Week 14)		■
Revised weekly OU		C. yrs 1 – 2	Week 34	OC2	■
(The Company response as detailed in OC2 for for (Users' response to The Company suggested changes or update of potential outages)		C. yrs 1 – 2	Week 39)		■
		C. yrs 1 – 2	Week 46)		■
Agreement of final <b>Generation Outage Programme</b>		C. yrs 1 – 2	Week 48	<b>OC2</b>	■
<u>PLANNING FOR YEAR 0</u>					
Updated Final <b>Generation Outage Programme</b>		C. yr 0 Week 2 ahead to year end	1600 Weds.	<b>OC2</b>	
OU at weekly peak	MW	"	"	"	
(The Company response as detailed in OC2 for ( (		C. yrs 0 Weeks 2 to 52 ahead	1600 ) Friday )		
(The Company response as detailed in OC2 for (		Weeks 2 - 7 ahead	1600 ) Thurs )		
Forecast return to services (Planned Outage or breakdown)	date	days 2 to 14 ahead	0900 daily	<b>OC2</b>	
OU (all hours)	MW	"	"	<b>OC2</b>	
(The Company response as detailed in OC2 for (		days 2 to 14 ahead	1600 ) daily )		
<u>INFLEXIBILITY</u>					
<b>Genset</b> inflexibility	Min MW (Weekly)	Weeks 2 - 8 ahead	1600 Tues	<b>OC2</b>	
(The Company response on <b>Negative Reserve Active (Power Margin</b>		"	1200 ) Friday )		
<b>Genset</b> inflexibility	Min MW (daily)	days 2 -14 ahead	0900 daily	<b>OC2</b>	
(The Company response on <b>Negative Reserve Active (Power Margin</b>		"	1600 ) daily )		

**SCHEDULE 3 - LARGE POWER STATION OUTAGE PROGRAMMES, OUTPUT  
USABLE AND INFLEXIBILITY INFORMATION  
PAGE 3 OF 3**

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	TIME COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT	DATA to RTL	
<u>OUTPUT PROFILES</u>						
					CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
In the case of <b>Large Power Stations</b> whose output may be expected to vary in a random manner (eg. wind power) or to some other pattern (eg. Tidal) sufficient information is required to enable an understanding of the possible profile	MW	F. yrs 1 - 7	Week 24	<b>SPD</b>		

Notes: 1. The week numbers quoted in the Update Time column refer to standard weeks in the current year.



# SCHEDULE 4 - LARGE POWER STATION DROOP AND RESPONSE DATA

PAGE 1 OF 1

## GOVERNOR DROOP AND RESPONSE (PC.A.5.5 ■ CUSC Contract)

The Data in this Schedule 4 is to be supplied by **Generators** with respect to all **Large Power Stations, HVDC System Owners** and by **DC Converter Station** owners (where agreed), whether directly connected or **Embedded**

DATA DESCRIPTION	NORMAL VALUE	MW	DATA CAT	DROOP%			RESPONSE CAPABILITY			
				Unit 1	Unit 2	Unit 3	Primary	Secondary	High Frequency	
MLP1	Designed Minimum Operating Level or Minimum Regulating Level (for a CCGT Module or Power Park Module, on a modular basis assuming all units are Synchronised)									
MLP2	Minimum Generation or Minimum Stable Operating Level (for a CCGT Module or Power Park Module, or Power Generating Module on a modular basis assuming all units are Synchronised)									
MLP3	70% of Registered Capacity or Maximum Capacity									
MLP4	80% of Registered Capacity or Maximum Capacity									
MLP5	95% of Registered Capacity or Maximum Capacity									
MLP6	Registered Capacity or Maximum Capacity									

Notes:

- The data provided in this Schedule 4 is not intended to constrain any **Ancillary Services Agreement**.
- Registered Capacity or Maximum Capacity** should be identical to that provided in Schedule 2.
- The Governor Droop should be provided for each **Generating Unit**(excluding **Power Park Units**), **Power Park Module, HVDC Converter** or **DC Converter**. The Response Capability should be provided for each **Genset** or **DC Converter**.
- Primary, Secondary** and **High Frequency Response** are defined in CC.A.3.2 and are based on a frequency ramp of 0.5Hz over 10 seconds. **Primary Response** is the minimum value of response between 10s and 30s after the frequency ramp starts, **Secondary Response** between 30s and 30 minutes, and **High Frequency Response** is the minimum value after 10s on an indefinite basis.
- For plants which have not yet **Synchronised**, the data values of MLP1 to MLP6 should be as described above. For plants which have already **Synchronised**, the values of MLP1 to MLP6 can take any value between **Designed Operating Minimum Level** or **Minimum Regulating Level** and **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity**. If MLP1 is not provided at the **Designed Minimum Operating Level**, the value of the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** should be separately stated.
- For the avoidance of doubt **Transmission DC Converters** and **OTSDUW DC Converters** must be capable of providing a continuous signal indicating the real time frequency measured at the **Transmission Interface Point** to the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** (as detailed in CC.6.3.7(vii) and CC.6.3.7(viii)) to enable **Offshore Power Generating Modules Offshore Generating Units, Offshore Power Park Modules** and/or **Offshore DC Converters** to satisfy the frequency response requirements of CC.6.3.7.

## SCHEDULE 5 - USERS SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 1 OF 11

The data in this Schedule 5 is required from **Users** who are connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** via a **Connection Point** (or who are seeking such a connection). **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** should use **DRC** Schedule 18 although they should still supply data under Schedule 5 in relation to their **User's System** up to the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**.

**Table 5 (a)**

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to RTL		DATA CATEGORY
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
<p><b><u>USERS SYSTEM LAYOUT</u></b> (PC.A.2.2)</p> <p>A <b>Single Line Diagram</b> showing all or part of the <b>User's System</b> is required. This diagram shall include:-</p> <p>(a) all parts of the <b>User's System</b>, whether existing or proposed, operating at <b>Supergrid Voltage</b>, and in Scotland and <b>Offshore</b>, also all parts of the <b>User System</b> operating at 132kV,</p> <p>(b) all parts of the <b>User's System</b> operating at a voltage of 50kV, and in Scotland and <b>Offshore</b> greater than 30kV, or higher which can interconnect <b>Connection Points</b>, or split bus-bars at a single <b>Connection Point</b>,</p> <p>(c) all parts of the <b>User's System</b> between <b>Embedded Medium Power Stations</b> or <b>Large Power Stations</b> or <b>Offshore Transmission Systems</b> connected to the <b>User's Subtransmission System</b> and the relevant <b>Connection Point</b> or <b>Interface Point</b>,</p> <p>(d) all parts of the <b>User's System</b> at a <b>Transmission Site</b>.</p> <p>The <b>Single Line Diagram</b> may also include additional details of the <b>User's Subtransmission System</b>, and the transformers connecting the <b>User's Subtransmission System</b> to a lower voltage. With <b>The Company's</b> agreement, it may also include details of the <b>User's System</b> at a voltage below the voltage of the <b>Subtransmission System</b>.</p> <p>This <b>Single Line Diagram</b> shall depict the arrangement(s) of all of the existing and proposed load current carrying <b>Apparatus</b> relating to both existing and proposed <b>Connection Points</b>, showing electrical circuitry (ie. overhead lines, underground cables, power transformers and similar equipment), operating voltages. In addition, for equipment operating at a <b>Supergrid Voltage</b>, and in Scotland and <b>Offshore</b> also at 132kV, circuit breakers and phasing arrangements shall be shown.</p>		■	■	<b>SPD</b>

## SCHEDULE 5 - USERS SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 2 OF 11

**Table 5(b)**

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA EXCH		DATA CATEGORY
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
<b>REACTIVE COMPENSATION (PC.A.2.4)</b>				
For independently switched reactive compensation equipment not owned by a <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> connected to the <b>User's System</b> at 132kV and above, and also in Scotland and <b>Offshore</b> , connected at 33kV and above, other than power factor correction equipment associated with a customers <b>Plant</b> or <b>Apparatus</b> :				
Type of equipment (eg. fixed or variable)	Text	■	■	SPD
Capacitive rating; or	MVar	■	■	SPD
Inductive rating; or	MVar	■	■	SPD
Operating range	MVar	■	■	SPD
Details of automatic control logic to enable operating characteristics to be determined	text and/or diagrams	■	■	SPD
Point of connection to <b>User's System</b> (electrical location and system voltage)	Text	■	■	SPD
<b>SUBSTATION INFRASTRUCTURE (PC.A.2.2.6(b))</b>				
For the infrastructure associated with any <b>User's</b> equipment at a Substation owned by a <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> or operated or managed by <b>The Company</b> :-				
Rated 3-phase rms short-circuit withstand current	kA	■	■	SPD
Rated 1-phase rms short-circuit withstand current	kA	■	■	SPD
Rated Duration of short-circuit withstand	s	■	■	SPD
Rated rms continuous current	A	■	■	SPD

## SCHEDULE 5 – USERS SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 3 OF 11

Table 5 (c)

DATA DESCRIPTION		UNITS	DATA EXCH		DATA CATEGORY
LUMPED SUSCEPTANCES (PC.A.2.3)			CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
Equivalent Lumped Susceptance required for all parts of the <b>User's Subtransmission System</b> which are not included in the <b>Single Line Diagram</b> .			■	■	
This should not include:			■	■	
(a)	independently switched reactive compensation equipment identified above.		■	■	
(b)	any susceptance of the <b>User's System</b> inherent in the <b>Demand (Reactive Power)</b> data provided in Schedule 1 ( <b>Generator Data</b> ) or Schedule 11 ( <b>Connection Point data</b> ).		■	■	
Equivalent lumped shunt susceptance at nominal <b>Frequency</b> .		% on 100 MVA	■	■	<b>SPD</b>

**SCHEDULE 5 – USERS SYSTEM DATA**

**USER'S SYSTEM DATA**

Circuit Parameters (PC.A.2.2.4) (■ CUSC Contract & ■ CUSC Application Form)

The data below is all **Standard Planning Data**. Details are to be given for all circuits shown on the **Single Line Diagram Table 5 (d)**

Years Valid	Node 1	Node 2	Rated Voltage kV	Operating Voltage kV	Positive Phase Sequence % on 100 MVA			Zero Phase Sequence (self) % on 100 MVA			Zero Phase Sequence (mutual) % on 100 MVA													
					R	X	B	R	X	B	R	X	B											

**Notes**

1. Data should be supplied for the current, and each of the seven succeeding Financial Years. This should be done by showing for which years the data is valid in the first column of the Table.

**SCHEDULE 5 – USERS SYSTEM DATA**  
**PAGE 5 OF 11**

**USERS SYSTEM DATA**

Transformer Data (PC.A.2.2.5) (■ CUSC Contract & ■ CUSC Application Form)

The data below is all **Standard Planning Data**, and details should be shown below of all transformers shown on the **Single Line Diagram**. Details of Winding Arrangement, Tap Changer and earthing details are only required for transformers connecting the **User's** higher voltage system with its **Primary Voltage System**.

**Table 5 (e)**

Years valid	Name of Node or Connection Point	Transformer	Rating MVA	Voltage Ratio		Positive Phase Sequence Reactance % on Rating			Positive Phase Sequence Resistance % on Rating			Zero Sequence Reactance % on Rating	Winding Arr.	Tap Changer			Earthing Details (delete as app.) *
				HV	LV	Max. Tap	Min. Tap	Norm. Tap	Max. Tap	Min. Tap	Norm. Tap			range +% to -%	step size %	type (delete)	
																	Direct/Res/Rea
																	Direct/Res/Rea
																	Direct/Res/Rea
																	Direct/Res/Rea
																	Direct/Res/Rea
																	Direct/Res/Rea
																	Direct/Res/Rea

\*If Resistance or Reactance please give impedance value

Notes

1. Data should be supplied for the current, and each of the seven succeeding Financial Years. This should be done by showing for which years the data is valid in the first column of the Table
2. For a transformer with two secondary windings, the positive and zero phase sequence leakage impedances between the HV and LV1, HV and LV2, and LV1 and LV2 windings are required.

## SCHEDULE 5 –USERS SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 6 OF 11

### USER'S SYSTEM DATA

Switchgear Data (PC.A.2.2.6(a)) (CUSC Contract & CUSC Application Form)

The data below is all **Standard Planning Data**, and should be provided for all switchgear (ie. circuit breakers, load disconnectors and disconnectors) operating at a **Supergrid Voltage**, and also in Scotland and **Offshore**, operating at 132kV. In addition, data should be provided for all circuit breakers irrespective of voltage located at a **Connection Site** which is owned by a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or operated or managed by **The Company**.

**Table 5(f)**

Years Valid	Connect-ion Point	Switch No.	Rated Voltage kV rms	Operating Voltage kV rms	Rated short-circuit breaking current		Rated short-circuit peak making current		Rated rms continuous current (A)	DC time constant at testing of asymmetrical breaking ability(s)
					3 Phase kA rms	1 Phase kA rms	3 Phase kA peak	1 Phase kA peak		

### Notes

1. Rated Voltage should be as defined by IEC 694.
2. Data should be supplied for the current, and each of the seven succeeding Financial Years. This should be done by showing for which years the data is valid in the first column of the Table

## SCHEDULE 5 –USERS SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 7 OF 11

Table 5(g)

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to RTL		DATA CATEGORY
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
<p><b>PROTECTION SYSTEMS</b> (PC.A.6.3)</p> <p>The following information relates only to <b>Protection</b> equipment which can trip or inter-trip or close any <b>Connection Point</b> circuit breaker or any <b>Transmission</b> circuit breaker. The information need only be supplied once, in accordance with the timing requirements set out in PC.A.1.4 (b) and need not be supplied on a routine annual basis thereafter, although <b>The Company</b> should be notified if any of the information changes.</p> <p>(a) A full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and Protection systems installed or to be installed on the <b>User's System</b>;</p> <p>(b) A full description of any auto-reclose facilities installed or to be installed on the <b>User's System</b>, including type and time delays;</p> <p>(c) A full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and <b>Protection</b> systems installed or to be installed on the <b>Power Generating Module, Power Park Module</b> or <b>Generating Unit's</b> generator transformer, unit transformer, station transformer and their associated connections;</p> <p>(d) For <b>Generating Units</b> (other than <b>Power Park Units</b>) having a circuit breaker at the generator terminal voltage clearance times for electrical faults within the <b>Generating Unit</b> zone must be declared.</p> <p>(e) Fault Clearance Times: Most probable fault clearance time for electrical faults on any part of the <b>Users System</b> directly connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b>.</p>				
		■		<b>DPD II</b>
		■		<b>DPD II</b>
		■		<b>DPD II</b>
		■		<b>DPD II</b>
	mSec	■		<b>DPD II</b>

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to RTL		DATA CATEGORY
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
<p><b>POWER PARK MODULE/UNIT PROTECTION SYSTEMS</b></p> <p>Details of settings for the <b>Power Park Module/Unit</b> protection relays (to include): (PC.A.5.4.2(f))</p> <p>(a) Under frequency,</p> <p>(b) Over Frequency,</p> <p>(c) Under Voltage, Over Voltage,</p> <p>(d) Rotor Over current</p> <p>(e) Stator Over current,.</p> <p>(f) High Wind Speed Shut Down Level</p> <p>(g) Rotor Underspeed</p> <p>(h) Rotor Overspeed</p>				
		■		<b>DPD II</b>
		■		<b>DPD II</b>
		■		<b>DPD II</b>
		■		<b>DPD II</b>
		■		<b>DPD II</b>
		■		<b>DPD II</b>
		■		<b>DPD II</b>



## SCHEDULE 5 - USERS SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 8 OF 11

### Information for Transient Overvoltage Assessment (DPD I) (PC.A.6.2 ■ CUSC Contract)

The information listed below may be requested by **The Company** from each **User** with respect to any **Connection Site** between that **User** and the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The impact of any third party **Embedded** within the **Users System** should be reflected.

- (a) Busbar layout plan(s), including dimensions and geometry showing positioning of any current and voltage transformers, through bushings, support insulators, disconnectors, circuit breakers, surge arresters, etc. Electrical parameters of any associated current and voltage transformers, stray capacitances of wall bushings and support insulators, and grading capacitances of circuit breakers;
- (b) Electrical parameters and physical construction details of lines and cables connected at that busbar. Electrical parameters of all plant e.g., transformers (including neutral earthing impedance or zig-zag transformers if any), series reactors and shunt compensation equipment connected at that busbar (or to the tertiary of a transformer) or by lines or cables to that busbar;
- (c) Basic insulation levels (BIL) of all **Apparatus** connected directly, by lines or by cables to the busbar;
- (d) Characteristics of overvoltage **Protection** devices at the busbar and at the termination points of all lines, and all cables connected to the busbar;
- (e) Fault levels at the lower voltage terminals of each transformer connected directly or indirectly to the **National Electricity Transmission System** without intermediate transformation;
- (f) The following data is required on all transformers operating at **Supergrid Voltage** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also at 132kV: three or five limb cores or single phase units to be specified, and operating peak flux density at nominal voltage.
- (g) An indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions.

### Harmonic Studies (DPD I) (PC.A.6.4 ■ CUSC Contract)

The information given below, both current and forecast, where not already supplied in this Schedule 5 may be requested by **The Company** from each **User** if it is necessary for **The Company** to evaluate the production/magnification of harmonic distortion on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **User's** systems. The impact of any third party **Embedded** within the **User's System** should be reflected:

- (a) Overhead lines and underground cable circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System** must be differentiated and the following data provided separately for each type:
  - Positive phase sequence resistance
  - Positive phase sequence reactance
  - Positive phase sequence susceptance
- (b) for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage:
  - Rated MVA
  - Voltage Ratio
  - Positive phase sequence resistance
  - Positive phase sequence reactance

## SCHEDULE 5 – USERS SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 9 OF 11

- (c) at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance

Connection voltage and MVA<sub>r</sub> rating of any capacitor bank and component design parameters if configured as a filter

Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points

The minimum and maximum **Demand** (both MW and MVA<sub>r</sub>) that could occur

Harmonic current injection sources in Amps at the Connection voltage points

Details of traction loads, eg connection phase pairs, continuous variation with time, etc.

- (d) an indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions

### Voltage Assessment Studies (DPD I) (PC.A.6.5 ■ CUSC Contract)

The information listed below, where not already supplied in this Schedule 5, may be requested by **The Company** from each **User** with respect to any **Connection Site** if it is necessary for **The Company** to undertake detailed voltage assessment studies (eg to examine potential voltage instability, voltage control co-ordination or to calculate voltage step changes). The impact of any third party **Embedded** within the **Users System** should be reflected:

- (a) For all circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System**:

Positive Phase Sequence Reactance

Positive Phase Sequence Resistance

Positive Phase Sequence Susceptance

MVA<sub>r</sub> rating of any reactive compensation equipment

- (b) for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage:

Rated MVA

Voltage Ratio

Positive phase sequence resistance

Positive Phase sequence reactance

Tap-changer range

Number of tap steps

Tap-changer type: on-load or off-circuit

AVC/tap-changer time delay to first tap movement

AVC/tap-changer inter-tap time delay

## SCHEDULE 5 – USERS SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 10 OF 11

- (c) at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance

MVA<sub>r</sub> rating of any reactive compensation equipment

Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points

The maximum **Demand** (both MW and MVA<sub>r</sub>) that could occur

Estimate of voltage insensitive (constant power) load content in % of total load at both winter peak and 75% off-peak load conditions

### Short Circuit Analyses:(DPD I) (PC.A.6.6 ■ CUSC Contract)

The information listed below, both current and forecast, and where not already supplied under this Schedule 5, may be requested by **The Company** from each **User** with respect to any **Connection Site** where prospective short-circuit currents on equipment owned by a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or operated or managed by **The Company** are close to the equipment rating. The impact of any third party **Embedded** within the **User's System** should be reflected:-

- (a) For all circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System**:

Positive phase sequence resistance

Positive phase sequence reactance

Positive phase sequence susceptance

Zero phase sequence resistance (both self and mutuals)

Zero phase sequence reactance (both self and mutuals)

Zero phase sequence susceptance (both self and mutuals)

- (b) for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage:

Rated MVA

Voltage Ratio

Positive phase sequence resistance (at max, min and nominal tap)

Positive Phase sequence reactance (at max, min and nominal tap)

Zero phase sequence reactance (at nominal tap)

Tap changer range

Earthing method: direct, resistance or reactance

Impedance if not directly earthed

- (c) at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

The maximum **Demand** (in MW and MVA<sub>r</sub>) that could occur

Short-circuit infeed data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.6(a) unless the **User's** lower voltage network runs in parallel with the **Subtransmission System**, when to prevent double counting in each node infeed data, a  $\pi$  equivalent comprising the data items of PC.A.2.5.6(a) for each node together with the positive phase sequence interconnection impedance between the nodes shall be submitted.

## SCHEDULE 5 – USERS SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 11 OF 11

### Dynamic Models:(DPD II) (PC.A.6.7 ■ CUSC Contract)

The information listed below, both current and forecast, and where not already supplied under this Schedule 5, may be requested by **The Company** from each **EU Code User** or in respect of each **EU Grid Supply Point** with respect to any **Connection Site**

- (a) Dynamic model structure and block diagrams including parameters, transfer functions and individual elements (as applicable)
- (b) Power control functions and block diagrams including parameters, transfer functions and individual elements (as applicable)
- (c) Voltage control functions and block diagrams including parameters, transfer functions and individual elements (as applicable)
- (d) Converter control models and block diagrams including parameters, transfer functions and individual elements (as applicable)

## SCHEDULE 6 – USERS OUTAGE INFORMATION

### PAGE 1 OF 2

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to RTL		TIMESCALE COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT.
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form			
<p>Details are required from <b>Network Operators</b> of proposed outages in their <b>User Systems</b> and from <b>Generators</b> with respect to their outages, which may affect the performance of the <b>Total System</b> (eg. at a <b>Connection Point</b> or constraining <b>Embedded Large Power Stations</b> or constraints to the <b>Maximum Import Capacity</b> or <b>Maximum Export Capacity</b> at an <b>Interface Point</b>) (OC2.4.1.3.2(a) &amp; (b))</p> <p>(The <b>Company</b> advises <b>Network Operators</b> of <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> outages affecting their <b>Systems</b>)</p> <p><b>Network Operator</b> informs <b>The Company</b> if unhappy with proposed outages)</p> <p>(The <b>Company</b> draws up revised <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> ( outage plan advises <b>Users</b> of operational effects)</p> <p><b>Generators</b> and <b>Non-Embedded Customers</b> provide Details of <b>Apparatus</b> owned by them (other than <b>Gensets</b>) at each <b>Grid Supply Point</b> (OC2.4.1.3.3)</p> <p>(The <b>Company</b> advises <b>Network Operators</b> of outages affecting their <b>Systems</b>) (OC2.4.1.3.3)</p> <p><b>Network Operator</b> details of relevant outages affecting the <b>Total System</b> (OC2.4.1.3.3)</p> <p>Details of:-  <b>Maximum Import Capacity</b> for each <b>Interface Point</b>  <b>Maximum Export Capacity</b> for each <b>Interface Point</b>  Changes to previously declared values of the <b>Interface Point Target Voltage/Power Factor</b> (OC2.4.1.3.3(c)).</p> <p>(The <b>Company</b> informs <b>Users</b> of aspects that may affect their <b>Systems</b>) (OC2.4.1.3.3)</p> <p><b>Users</b> inform <b>The Company</b> if unhappy with aspects as notified (OC2.4.1.3.3)</p> <p>(The <b>Company</b> issues final <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> ( outage plan with advice of operational) (OC2.4.1.3.3) ( effects on <b>Users System</b>)</p> <p><b>Generator, Network Operator</b> and <b>Non-Embedded Customers</b> to inform <b>The Company</b> of changes to outages previously requested</p> <p>Details of load transfer capability of 12MW or more between <b>Grid Supply Points</b> in England and Wales and 10MW or more between <b>Grid Supply Points</b> in Scotland.</p> <p>Details of:-  <b>Maximum Import Capacity</b> for each <b>Interface Point</b>  <b>Maximum Export Capacity</b> for each <b>Interface Point</b>  Changes to previously declared values of the <b>Interface Point Target Voltage/Power Factor</b></p>	<p>MVA / MW MVA / MW V (unless power factor control</p>	■		Years 2-5	Week 8 ( <b>Network Operator</b> etc) Week 13 (Generators)	OC2
		■		Years 2-5	Week 28)	
		■		"	Week 30	OC2
		■		"	Week 34)	
		■		Year 1	Week 13	OC2
		■		Year 1	Week 28)	
		■		Year 1	Week 32	OC2
		■		Year 1	Week 32	OC2
		■		Year 1	Week 34)	
		■		Year 1	Week 36	OC2
		■		Year 1	Week 49	OC2
		■		Week 8 ahead to year end	As occurring	OC2
		■		Within Yr 0	As <b>The Company</b> request	OC2
■		Within Yr 0	As occurring	OC2		

**Note:** **Users** should refer to **OC2** for full details of the procedure summarised above and for the information which **The Company** will provide on the **Programming Phase**.

**SCHEDULE 6 – USERS OUTAGE INFORMATION**  
PAGE 2 OF 2

The data below is to be provided to **The Company** as required for compliance with the European Commission Regulation No 543/2013 (OC2.4.2.3). Data provided under Article Numbers 7.1(a), 7.1(b), 15.1(a), 15.1(b), and 15.1(c) and 15.1(d) is to be provided using **MODIS**.

ECR ARTICLE No.	DATA DESCRIPTION	USERS PROVIDING DATA	FREQUENCY OF SUBMISSION
7.1(a)	<p>Planned unavailability of the <b>Apparatus</b> belonging to a <b>Non-Embedded Customer</b> where OC2.4.7 (a) applies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Energy Identification Code (EIC)*</li> <li>- Unavailable demand capacity during the event (MW)</li> <li>- Estimated start date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm)</li> <li>- Estimated end date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm)</li> <li>- Reason for unavailability from the list below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>. Maintenance</li> <li>. Failure</li> <li>. Shutdown</li> <li>. Other</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Non-Embedded Customer	To be received by <b>The Company</b> as soon as reasonably possible but in any case to facilitate publication of data no later than 1 hour after a <b>decision has been made by the Non-Embedded Customer</b> regarding the planned unavailability
7.1(b)	<p>Changes in actual availability of the <b>Apparatus</b> belonging to a <b>Non-Embedded Customer</b> where OC2.4.7 (b) applies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Energy Identification Code (EIC)*</li> <li>- Unavailable demand capacity during the event (MW)</li> <li>- Start date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm)</li> <li>- Estimated end date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm)</li> <li>- Reason for unavailability from the list below : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>. Maintenance</li> <li>. Failure</li> <li>. Shutdown</li> <li>. Other</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Non-Embedded Customer	To be received by <b>The Company</b> as soon as reasonably possible but in any case to facilitate publication of data no later than 1 hour after the change in actual availability
8.1	<p>Year Ahead Forecast Margin information as provided in accordance with OC2.4.1.2.2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>Output Usable</b></li> </ul>	Generator	In accordance with OC2.4.1.2.2
14.1(a)	<p><b>Registered Capacity</b> or <b>Maximum Capacity</b> for <b>Generating Units</b> or <b>Power Generating Modules</b> with greater than 1 MW <b>Registered Capacity</b> or <b>Maximum Capacity</b> provided in accordance with PC.4.3.1 and PC.A.3.4.3 or PC.A.3.1.4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>Registered Capacity</b> or <b>Maximum Capacity</b> (MW)</li> <li>- Production type (from that listed under PC.A.3.4.3)</li> </ul>	Generator	Week 24
14.1(b)	<p><b>Power Station Registered Capacity</b> for units with equal or greater than 100 MW <b>Registered Capacity</b> provided in accordance with PC.4.3.1 and PC.A.3.4.3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>Power Station</b> name</li> <li>- Location of <b>Generating Unit</b></li> <li>- Production type (from that listed under PC.A.3.4.3)</li> <li>- Voltage connection levels</li> <li>- <b>Registered Capacity</b> or <b>Maximum Capacity</b> (MW)</li> </ul>	Generator	Week 24
14.1(c)	<p>Estimated output of <b>Active Power</b> of a <b>BM Unit</b> or <b>Generating Unit</b> for each per <b>Settlement Period</b> of the next <b>Operational Day</b> provided in accordance with BC1.4.2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>Physical Notification</b></li> </ul>	Generator	In accordance with BC1.4.2

15.1(a)	<p>Planned unavailability of a <b>Generating Unit</b> where OC2.4.7(c) applies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>Power Station</b> name</li> <li>- <b>Generating Unit</b> and/or <b>Power Generating Module</b> name</li> <li>- Location of <b>Generating Unit</b> and/or <b>Power Generating Module</b></li> <li>- <b>Generating Unit Registered Capacity</b> (MW)</li> <li>- Production type (from that listed under PC.A.3.4.3)</li> <li>- <b>Output Usable</b> (MW) during the event</li> <li>- Start date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm)</li> <li>- Estimated end date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm)</li> <li>- Reason for unavailability from the list below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>. Maintenance</li> <li>. Shutdown</li> <li>. Other</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Generator	To be received by <b>The Company</b> as soon as reasonably possible but in any case to facilitate publication of data no later than 1 hour after a decision has been made by the <b>Generator</b> regarding the planned unavailability
15.1(b)	<p>Changes in availability of a <b>Generating Unit</b> and/or <b>Power Generating Module</b> where OC2.4.7 (d) applies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>Power Station</b> name</li> <li>- <b>Generating Unit</b> and/or <b>Power Generating Module</b> name</li> <li>- Location of <b>Generating Unit</b> and/or <b>Power Generating Module</b></li> <li>- <b>Generating Unit Registered Capacity</b> and <b>Power Generating Module Maximum Capacity</b> (MW)</li> <li>- Production type (from that listed under PC.A.3.4.3)</li> <li>- Maximum Export Limit (MW) during the event</li> <li>- Start date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm)</li> <li>- Estimated end date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm)</li> <li>- Reason for unavailability from the list below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>. Maintenance</li> <li>. Shutdown</li> <li>. Other</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Generator	To be received by <b>The Company</b> as soon as reasonably possible but in any case to facilitate publication of data no later than 1 hour after the change in actual availability
15.1(c)	<p>Planned unavailability of a <b>Power Station</b> where OC2.4.7(e) applies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>Power Station</b> name</li> <li>- Location of <b>Power Station</b></li> <li>- <b>Power Station Registered Capacity</b> (MW)</li> <li>- Production type (from that listed under PC.A.3.4.3)</li> <li>- <b>Power Station</b> aggregated <b>Output Usable</b> (MW) during the event</li> <li>- Start date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm)</li> <li>- Estimated end date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm)</li> <li>- Reason for unavailability from the list below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>. Maintenance</li> <li>. Shutdown</li> <li>. Other</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Generator	To be received by <b>The Company</b> as soon as reasonably possible but in any case to facilitate publication of data no later than 1 hour after a decision has been made by the <b>Generator</b> regarding the planned unavailability
15.1(d)	<p>Changes in actual availability of a <b>Power Station</b> where OC2.4.7 (f) applies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>Power Station</b> name</li> <li>- Location of <b>Power Station</b></li> <li>- <b>Power Station Registered Capacity</b> (MW)</li> <li>- Production type (from that listed under PC.A.3.4.3)</li> <li>- <b>Power Station</b> aggregated Maximum Export Limit (MW) during the event</li> <li>- Start date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm)</li> <li>- Estimated end date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm)</li> <li>- Reason for unavailability from the list below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>. Maintenance</li> <li>. Shutdown</li> <li>. Other</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Generator	To be received by <b>The Company</b> as soon as reasonably possible but in any case to facilitate publication of data no later than 1 hour after the change in actual availability

\* Energy Identification Coding (EIC) is a coding scheme that is approved by ENTSO-E for standardised electronic data interchanges and is utilised for reporting to the Central European Transparency Platform. The Company will act as the Local Issuing Office for IEC in respect of GB.

# SCHEDULE 7 - LOAD CHARACTERISTICS AT GRID SUPPLY POINTS

PAGE 1 OF 1

All data in this schedule 7 is categorised as **Standard Planning Data (SPD)** and is required for existing and agreed future connections. This data is only required to be updated when requested by **The Company**.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to <b>RTL</b>		DATA FOR FUTURE YEARS								
				Yr 1	Yr 2	Yr 3	Yr 4	Yr 5	Yr 6	Yr 7		
<p><b>FOR ALL TYPES OF DEMAND FOR EACH GRID SUPPLY POINT</b></p> <p>The following information is required infrequently and should only be supplied, wherever possible, when requested by <b>The Company</b> (PC.A.4.7)</p> <p>Details of individual loads which have Characteristics significantly different from the typical range of domestic or commercial and industrial load supplied: (PC.A.4.7(a))</p> <p>Sensitivity of demand to fluctuations in voltage And frequency on <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> at time of peak <b>Connection Point Demand (Active Power)</b> (PC.A.4.7(b))</p> <p>Voltage Sensitivity (PC.A.4.7(b))</p> <p><b>Frequency Sensitivity</b> (PC.A.4.7(b))</p> <p><b>Reactive Power</b> sensitivity should relate to the <b>Power Factor</b> information given in Schedule 11 (or for <b>Generators</b>, Schedule 1) and note 6 on Schedule 11 relating to <b>Reactive Power</b> therefore applies: (PC.A.4.7(b))</p> <p>Phase unbalance imposed on the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> (PC.A.4.7(d))</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">- maximum</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">- average</p> <p>Maximum Harmonic Content imposed on <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> (PC.A.4.7(e))</p> <p>Details of any loads which may cause <b>Demand</b> Fluctuations greater than those permitted under Engineering Recommendation P28, Stage 1 at the <b>Point of Common Coupling</b> including <b>Flicker Severity (Short Term)</b> and <b>Flicker Severity (Long Term)</b> (PC.A.4.7(f))</p>		<table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;">CUSC Contract</td> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;">CUSC App. Form</td> </tr> </table>	CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form											
				(Please Attach)								



**SCHEDULE 8 - DATA SUPPLIED BY BM PARTICIPANTS**  
**PAGE 1 OF 1**

CODE	DESCRIPTION
<b>BC1</b>	<b>Physical Notifications</b>
<b>BC1</b>	<b>Quiescent Physical Notifications</b>
<b>BC1 &amp; BC2</b>	<b>Export and Import Limits</b>
<b>BC1</b>	<b>Bid-Offer Data</b>
<b>BC1</b>	<b>Dynamic Parameters (Day Ahead)</b>
<b>BC2</b>	<b>Dynamic Parameters (For use in <b>Balancing Mechanism</b>)</b>
<b>BC1 &amp; BC2</b>	<b>Other Relevant Data</b>
<b>BC1</b>	<b>Joint BM Unit Data</b>

- No information collated under this Schedule will be transferred to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees**

## SCHEDULE 9 - DATA SUPPLIED BY THE COMPANY TO USERS

PAGE 1 OF 1

(Example of data to be supplied)

CODE	DESCRIPTION
<b>CC</b>	Operation Diagram
<b>CC</b>	Site Responsibility Schedules
<b>PC</b>	Day of the peak <b>National Electricity Transmission System Demand</b> Day of the minimum <b>National Electricity Transmission System Demand</b>
<b>OC2</b>	<b>Surpluses</b> and OU requirements for each <b>Generator</b> over varying timescales  Equivalent networks to <b>Users</b> for <b>Outage Planning</b>  <b>Negative Reserve Active Power Margins</b> (when necessary)  <b>Operating Reserve</b> information
<b>BC1</b>	<b>Demand Estimates, Indicated Margin and Indicated Imbalance</b> , indicative <b>Synchronising</b> and <b>Desynchronising</b> times of <b>Embedded Power Stations</b> to <b>Network Operators</b> , special actions.
<b>BC2</b>	<b>Bid-Offer Acceptances, Ancillary Services</b> instructions to relevant <b>Users</b> , <b>Emergency Instructions</b>
<b>BC3</b>	Location, amount, and <b>Low Frequency Relay</b> settings of any <b>Low Frequency Relay</b> initiated <b>Demand</b> reduction for <b>Demand</b> which is <b>Embedded</b> .

- No information collated under this Schedule will be transferred to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees**

### DATA TO BE SUPPLIED BY THE COMPANY TO USERS

#### PURSUANT TO THE TRANSMISSION LICENCE

1. The **Transmission Licence** requires **The Company** to publish annually the **Seven Year Statement** which is designed to provide **Users** and potential **Users** with information to enable them to identify opportunities for continued and further use of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

When an **User** is considering a development at a specific site, certain additional information may be required in relation to that site which is of such a level of detail that it is inappropriate to include it in the **Seven Year Statement**. In these circumstances the **User** may contact **The Company** who will be pleased to arrange a discussion and the provision of such additional information relevant to the site under consideration as the **User** may reasonably require.

2. The **Transmission Licence** also requires **The Company** to offer terms for an agreement for connection to and use of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and further information will be given by **The Company** to the potential **User** in the course of the discussions of the terms of such an agreement.

# SCHEDULE 10 - DEMAND PROFILES AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA

## PAGE 1 OF 2

The following information is required from each **Network Operator** and from each **Non-Embedded Customer**. The data should be provided in calendar week 24 each year (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission until calendar week 28).

DATA DESCRIPTION	F. Yr. 0	F. Yr. 1	F. Yr. 2	F. Yr. 3	F. Yr. 4	F. Yr. 5	F. Yr. 6	F. Yr. 7	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT
<u>Demand Profiles</u>	<i>(PC.A.4.2) (■ – CUSC Contract &amp; ■ CUSC Application Form)</i>									
<b>Total User's system profile</b> (please delete as applicable)	Day of <b>User's</b> annual Maximum demand at <b>Annual ACS Conditions</b> (MW)									
	Day of annual peak of <b>National Electricity Transmission System Demand at Annual ACS Conditions</b> (MW)									
	Day of annual minimum <b>National Electricity Transmission System Demand</b> at average conditions (MW)									
0000 : 0030									Wk.24	<b>SPD</b>
0030 : 0100									:	:
0100 : 0130									:	:
0130 : 0200									:	:
0200 : 0230									:	:
0230 : 0300									:	:
0300 : 0330									:	:
0330 : 0400									:	:
0400 : 0430									:	:
0430 : 0500									:	:
0500 : 0530									:	:
0530 : 0600									:	:
0600 : 0630									:	:
0630 : 0700									:	:
0700 : 0730									:	:
0730 : 0800									:	:
0800 : 0830									:	:
0830 : 0900									:	:
0900 : 0930									:	:
0930 : 1000									:	:
1000 : 1030									:	:
1030 : 1100									:	:
1100 : 1130									:	:
1130 : 1200									:	:
1200 : 1230									:	:
1230 : 1300									:	:
1300 : 1330									:	:
1330 : 1400									:	:
1400 : 1430									:	:
1430 : 1500									:	:
1500 : 1530									:	:
1530 : 1600									:	:
1600 : 1630									:	:
1630 : 1700									:	:
1700 : 1730									:	:
1730 : 1800									:	:
1800 : 1830									:	:
1830 : 1900									:	:
1900 : 1930									:	:
1930 : 2000									:	:
2000 : 2030									:	:
2030 : 2100									:	:
2100 : 2130									:	:
2130 : 2200									:	:
2200 : 2230									:	:
2230 : 2300									:	:
2300 : 2330									:	:
2330 : 0000									:	:

## SCHEDULE 10 - DEMAND PROFILES AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA

PAGE 2 OF 2

DATA DESCRIPTION	Out-turn		F.Yr. 0	Update Time	Data Cat	DATA to RTL	
	Actual	Weather Corrected.				CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
<p>(PC.A.4.3)</p> <p><b><u>Active Energy Data</u></b></p> <p>Total annual <b>Active Energy</b> requirements under average conditions of each <b>Network Operator</b> and each <b>Non-Embedded Customer</b> in the following categories of <b>Customer</b> Tariff:-</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">LV1 LV2 LV3 EHV HV Traction Lighting <b>User System</b> Losses</p> <p><b>Active Energy from Embedded Small Power Stations and Embedded Medium Power Stations</b></p>				Week 24	<b>SPD</b>	<p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p>	<p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p> <p>■</p>

**NOTES:**

1. 'F. yr.' means 'Financial Year'
2. **Demand and Active Energy Data (General)**

**Demand and Active Energy** data should relate to the point of connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and should be net of the output (as reasonably considered appropriate by the **User**) of all **Embedded Small Power Stations, Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant**. Auxiliary demand of **Embedded Power Stations** should be included in the demand data submitted by the **User** at the **Connection Point**. **Users** should refer to the **PC** for a full definition of the **Demand** to be included.
3. **Demand** profiles and **Active Energy** data should be for the total **System** of the **Network Operator**, including all **Connection Points**, and for each **Non-Embedded Customer**. **Demand Profiles** should give the numerical maximum demand that in the **User's** opinion could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.
4. In addition the demand profile is to be supplied for such days as **The Company** may specify, but such a request is not to be made more than once per calendar year.

## SCHEDULE 11 - CONNECTION POINT DATA

PAGE 1 OF 5

The following information is required from each **Network Operator** and from each **Non-Embedded Customer**. The data should be provided in calendar week 24 each year (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission until calendar week 28).

**Table 11(a)**

**Connection Point:**

<b>Connection Point Demand</b> at the time of - (select each one in turn) (Provide data for each Access Period associated with the Connection Point)	a) maximum <b>Demand</b> b) peak <b>National Electricity Transmission System Demand</b> ( <i>specified by The Company</i> ) c) minimum <b>National Electricity Transmission System Demand</b> ( <i>specified by The Company</i> ) d) maximum <b>Demand</b> during <b>Access Period</b> e) specified by either <b>The Company</b> or an <b>User</b>	
Name of <b>Transmission Interface Circuit</b> out of service during <b>Access Period</b> ( <i>if reqd.</i> ).		<b>PC.A.4.1.4.2</b>

DATA DESCRIPTION ( <i>CUSC Contract</i> □ & <i>CUSC Application Form</i> ■)	Outturn	Outturn Weather Corrected	F.Yr								F.Yr	DATA CAT
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8		
Date of a), b), c), d) or e) as denoted above.												<b>PC.A.4.3.3</b>
Time of a), b), c), d) or e) as denoted above.												<b>PC.A.4.3.3</b>
<b>Connection Point Demand</b> (MW)												<b>PC.A.4.3.1</b>
<b>Connection Point Demand</b> (MVA <sub>r</sub> )												<b>PC.A.4.3.1</b>
Deduction made at <b>Connection Point</b> for <b>Small Power Stations, Medium Power Stations</b> and <b>Customer Generating Plant</b> (MW)												<b>PC.A.4.3.2(a)</b>
Reference to valid <b>Single Line Diagram</b>												<b>PC.A.4.3.5</b>
Reference to node and branch data.												<b>PC.A.2.2</b>

*Note: The following data block can be repeated for each post fault network revision that may impact on the Transmission System.*

Reference to post-fault revision of <b>Single Line Diagram</b>												<b>PC.A.4.5</b>
Reference to post-fault revision of the node and branch data associated with the <b>Single Line Diagram</b>												<b>PC.A.4.5</b>
Reference to the description of the actions and timescales involved in effecting the post-fault actions (e.g. auto-switching, manual, teleswitching, overload protection operation etc)												<b>PC.A.4.5</b>

<b>Access Group:</b>	
----------------------	--

*Note: The following data block to be repeated for each Connection Point with the Access Group.*

Name of associated <b>Connection Point</b> within the same <b>Access Group:</b>												<b>PC.A.4.3.1</b>
<b>Demand</b> at associated <b>Connection Point</b> (MW)												<b>PC.A.4.3.1</b>
<b>Demand</b> at associated <b>Connection Point</b> (MVA <sub>r</sub> )												<b>PC.A.4.3.1</b>
Deduction made at associated <b>Connection Point</b> for <b>Small Power Stations, Medium Power Stations</b> and <b>Customer Generating Plant</b> (MW)												<b>PC.A.4.3.2(a)</b>

## SCHEDULE 11 - CONNECTION POINT DATA

PAGE 2 OF 5

**Table 11(b)**

Embedded Generation Data											
Connection Point:											
DATA DESCRIPTION	Outturn	Outturn Weather Corrected	F.Yr 1	F.Yr 2	F.Yr 3	F.Yr 4	F.Yr 5	F.Yr 6	F.Yr 7	F.Yr 8	DATA CAT
<b><u>Small Power Station, Medium Power Station and Customer Generation Summary</u></b>	For each <b>Connection Point</b> where there are <b>Embedded Small Power Stations, Medium Power Stations</b> or <b>Customer Generating Stations</b> the following information is required:										
No. of <b>Small Power Stations, Medium Power Stations</b> or <b>Customer Power Stations</b>											PC.A.3.1.4(a)
Number of <b>Generating Units</b> within these stations											PC.A.3.1.4(a)
Summated Capacity of all these <b>Generating Units</b>											PC.A.3.1.4(a)
Where the <b>Network Operator's System</b> places a constraint on the capacity of an <b>Embedded Large Power Station</b>											
<b>Station Name</b>											PC.A.3.2.2(c)
<b>Generating Unit</b>											PC.A.3.2.2(c)
<b>System Constrained Capacity</b>											PC.A.3.2.2(c)(i)
<b>Reactive Despatch Network Restriction</b>											PC.A.3.2.2(c)(ii)
Where the <b>Network Operator's System</b> places a constraint on the capacity of an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> at an <b>Interface Point</b>											
<b>Offshore Transmission System Name</b>											PC.A.3.2.2(c)
<b>Interface Point Name</b>											PC.A.3.2.2(c)
<b>Maximum Export Capacity</b>											PC.A.3.2.2(c)
<b>Maximum Import Capacity</b>											PC.A.3.2.2(c)

**SCHEDULE 11 - CONNECTION POINT DATA**

**Table 11(c)**

For each **Embedded Small Power Station** of 1MW and above, the following information is required, effective 2015 in line with the Week 24 data submissions.

DATA DESCRIPTION	An Embedded Small Power Station reference unique to each Network Operator	Connection Date (Financial Year for generator connecting after week 24 2015)	Generator unit Reference	Technology Type / Production type	CHP (Y/N)	Registered capacity in MW (as defined in the Distribution Code)	Lowest voltage node on the most up-to-date <b>Single Line Diagram</b> to which it connects or where it will export most of its power	Where it generates electricity from wind or PV, the geographical location of the primary or higher voltage substation to which it connects	Control mode	Control mode voltage target and reactive target pf (as appropriate)	Loss of mains protection type	Loss of mains protection settings
DATA CAT	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)		PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3 .1.4	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)



## SCHEDULE 11 - CONNECTION POINT DATA

PAGE 4 OF 5

### NOTES:

1. 'F.Yr.' means 'Financial Year'. F.Yr. 1 refers to the current financial year.
2. All **Demand** data should be net of the output (as reasonably considered appropriate by the **User**) of all **Embedded Small Power Stations, Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant**. Generation and / or Auxiliary demand of **Embedded Large Power Stations** should not be included in the demand data submitted by the **User**. **Users** should refer to the **PC** for a full definition of the **Demand** to be included.
3. Peak **Demand** should relate to each **Connection Point** individually and should give the maximum demand that in the **User's** opinion could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. **Users** may submit the **Demand** data at each node on the **Single Line Diagram** instead of at a **Connection Point** as long as the **User** reasonably believes such data relates to the peak (or minimum) at the **Connection Point**.

In deriving **Demand** any deduction made by the **User** (as detailed in note 2 above) to allow for **Embedded Small Power Stations, Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** is to be specifically stated as indicated on the Schedule.

4. **The Company** may at its discretion require details of any **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations** whose output can be expected to vary in a random manner (eg. wind power) or according to some other pattern (eg. tidal power)
5. Where more than 95% of the total **Demand** at a **Connection Point** is taken by synchronous motors, values of the **Power Factor** at maximum and minimum continuous excitation may be given instead. **Power Factor** data should allow for series reactive losses on the **User's System** but exclude reactive compensation network susceptance specified separately in Schedule 5.
6. Where a **Reactive Despatch Network Restriction** is in place which requires the generator to maintain a target voltage set point this should be stated as an alternative to the size of the **Reactive Despatch Network Restriction**.

**SCHEDULE 11 - CONNECTION POINT DATA**

PAGE 5 OF 5

**Table 11 (d)**

**Embedded Small Power Stations <1MW**

<b>Network Operator</b>	
-------------------------	--

<b>Fuel Type</b>	<b>Aggregate Registered Capacity Total MW</b>	<b>Number of PGMs</b>	<b>Comments</b>
Biomass			
Fossil brown coal/lignite			
Fossil coal-derived gas			
Fossil gas			
Fossil hard coal			
Fossil oil			
Fossil oil shale			
Fossil peat			
Geothermal			
Hydro pumped storage			
Hydro run-of-river and poundage			
Hydro water reservoir			
Marine			
Nuclear			
Other renewable			
Solar			
Waste			
Wind offshore			
Wind onshore			
<u>Other</u>			

## SCHEDULE 12 - DEMAND CONTROL

PAGE 1 OF 2

The following information is required from each **Network Operator** and where indicated with an asterisk from **Externally Interconnected System Operators** and/or **Interconnector Users** and a **Pumped Storage Generator**. Where indicated with a double asterisk, the information is only required from **Suppliers**.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS		UPDATE TIME	
<b><u>Demand Control</u></b>				
<b>Demand</b> met or to be relieved by <b>Demand Control</b> (averaging at the <b>Demand Control Notification Level</b> or more over a half hour) at each <b>Connection Point</b> .				
<b>Demand Control</b> at time of <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> weekly peak demand				
Amount	MW	)F.yrs 0 to 5	Week 24	<b>OC1</b>
Duration	Min	)		
For each half hour	MW	Wks 2-8 ahead	1000 Mon	<b>OC1</b>
For each half hour	MW	Days 2-12 ahead	1200 Wed	<b>OC1</b>
For each half hour	MW	Previous calendar day	0600 daily	<b>OC1</b>
<b><u>**Customer Demand Management</u></b> <b><u>(at the Customer Demand Management Notification Level or more at the Connection Point)</u></b>				
For each half hour	MW	Any time in Control Phase		<b>OC1</b>
For each half hour	MW	Remainder of period	When changes occur to previous plan	<b>OC1</b>
For each half hour	MW	Previous calendar day	0600 daily	<b>OC1</b>
<b>**In Scotland, Load Management Blocks</b> For each block of 5MW or more, for each half hour	MW	For the next day	11:00	<b>OC1</b>

## SCHEDULE 12 - DEMAND CONTROL

PAGE 2 OF 2

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	TIME COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT.
<b>*Demand Control or Pump</b>				
<u>Tripping Offered as Reserve</u>				
Magnitude of <b>Demand</b> or pumping load which is tripped	MW	Year ahead from week 24	Week 24	<b>DPD I</b>
<b>System Frequency</b> at which tripping is initiated	Hz	"	"	"
Time duration of <b>System Frequency</b> below trip setting for tripping to be initiated	S	"	"	"
Time delay from trip initiation to Tripping	S	"	"	"
<u>Emergency Manual Load</u>				
<u>Disconnection</u>				
Method of achieving load disconnection	Text	Year ahead from week 24	Annual in week 24	OC6
<b>Annual ACS Peak Demand (Active Power) at Connection Point</b> (requested under Schedule 11 - repeated here for reference)	MW	"	"	"
Cumulative percentage of <b>Connection Point Demand (Active Power)</b> which can be disconnected by the following times from an instruction from <b>The Company</b>				
5 mins	%	"	"	"
10 mins	%	"	"	"
15 mins	%	"	"	"
20 mins	%	"	"	"
25 mins	%	"	"	"
30 mins	%	"	"	"

Notes:

1. **Network Operators** may delay the submission until calendar week 28.
2. No information collated under this Schedule will be transferred to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** (or **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW**).

## SCHEDULE 12A - AUTOMATIC LOW FREQUENCY DEMAND DISCONNECTION

### PAGE 1 OF 1

Time Covered: Year ahead from week 24  
 Update Time: Annual in week 24

Data Category: OC6

Grid Supply Point	GSP Demand MW	Low Frequency Demand Disconnection Blocks MW									Residual demand MW
		1 48.8Hz	2 48.75Hz	3 48.7Hz	4 48.6Hz	5 48.5Hz	6 48.4Hz	7 48.2Hz	8 48.0Hz	9 47.8Hz	
GSP1											
GSP2											
GSP3											
Total demand disconnected per block		MW									MW
Total demand disconnection		MW ( % of aggregate demand of MW)									

Note: All demand refers to that at the time of forecast **National Electricity Transmission System** peak demand.

**Network Operators** may delay the submission until calendar week 28

No information collated under this schedule will be transferred to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** (or **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW**).

## SCHEDULE 13 - FAULT INFEED DATA

PAGE 1 OF 2

The data in this Schedule 13 is all **Standard Planning Data**, and is required from all **Users** other than **Generators** who are connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** via a **Connection Point** (or who are seeking such a connection). A data submission is to be made each year in Week 24 (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission until Week 28). A separate submission is required for each node included in the **Single Line Diagram** provided in Schedule 5.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	DATA to		
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	RTL		
<b>SHORT CIRCUIT INFEED TO THE NATIONAL ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION SYSTEM FROM USERS SYSTEM AT A CONNECTION POINT</b>											CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
<i>(PC.A.2.5)</i>												
Name of node or <b>Connection Point</b>											□	■
Symmetrical three phase short-circuit current infeed												
- at instant of fault	kA										□	■
- after subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed	Ka										□	■
Zero sequence source impedances as seen from the <b>Point of Connection</b> or node on the <b>Single Line Diagram</b> (as appropriate) consistent with the maximum infeed above:												
- Resistance	% on 100										□	■
- Reactance	% on 100										□	■
Positive sequence X/R ratio at instance of fault											□	■
Pre-Fault voltage magnitude at which the maximum fault currents were calculated	p.u.										□	■

## SCHEDULE 13 - FAULT INFEED DATA

PAGE 2 OF 2

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	DATA to		
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	RTL			
<b>SHORT CIRCUIT INFEED TO THE NATIONAL ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION SYSTEM FROM USERS SYSTEM AT A CONNECTION POINT</b>												CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
Negative sequence impedances of <b>User's System</b> as seen from the <b>Point of Connection</b> or node on the <b>Single Line Diagram</b> (as appropriate). If no data is given, it will be assumed that they are equal to the positive sequence values.													
- Resistance	% on 100											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
- Reactance	% on 100											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## SCHEDULE 14 - FAULT INFEED DATA (GENERATORS INCLUDING UNIT TRANSFORMERS AND STATION TRANSFORMERS)

PAGE 1 OF 5

The data in this Schedule 14 is all **Standard Planning Data**, and is to be provided by **Generators**, with respect to all directly connected **Power Stations**, all **Embedded Large Power Stations** and all **Embedded Medium Power Stations** connected to the **Subtransmission System**. A data submission is to be made each year in Week 24.

### Fault infeeds via Unit Transformers

A submission should be made for each **Generating Unit** (including those which are part of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) with an associated **Unit Transformer**. Where there is more than one **Unit Transformer** associated with a **Generating Unit**, a value for the total infeed through all **Unit Transformers** should be provided. The infeed through the **Unit Transformer(s)** should include contributions from all motors normally connected to the **Unit Board**, together with any generation (eg **Auxiliary Gas Turbines**) which would normally be connected to the **Unit Board**, and should be expressed as a fault current at the **Generating Unit** terminals for a fault at that location.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	DATA to	
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	RTL	
<i>(PC.A.2.5)</i>										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
Name of <b>Power Station</b>										<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Number of <b>Unit Transformer</b>										<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Symmetrical three phase short-circuit current infeed through the <b>Unit Transformers(s)</b> for a fault at the <b>Generating Unit</b> terminals											
- at instant of fault	kA									<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
- after subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed	kA									<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Positive sequence X/R ratio at instance of fault										<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Subtransient time constant (if significantly different from 40ms)	ms									<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pre-fault voltage at fault point (if different from 1.0 p.u.)										<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
The following data items need only be supplied if the <b>Generating Unit</b> Step-up Transformer can supply zero sequence current from the <b>Generating Unit</b> side to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b>											
Zero sequence source impedances as seen from the <b>Generating Unit</b> terminals consistent with the maximum infeed above:											
- Resistance	% on 100									<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
- Reactance	% on 100									<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>



## SCHEDULE 14 - FAULT INFEED DATA (GENERATORS INCLUDING UNIT TRANSFORMERS AND STATION TRANSFORMERS)

PAGE 2 OF 5

### Fault infeeds via Station Transformers

A submission is required for each **Station Transformer** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The submission should represent normal operating conditions when the maximum number of **Gensets** are **Synchronised** to the **System**, and should include the fault current from all motors normally connected to the **Station Board**, together with any Generation (eg **Auxiliary Gas Turbines**) which would normally be connected to the **Station Board**. The fault infeed should be expressed as a fault current at the hv terminals of the **Station Transformer** for a fault at that location.

If the submission for normal operating conditions does not represent the worst case, then a separate submission representing the maximum fault infeed that could occur in practice should be made.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr. 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr. 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	F.Yr. 7	DATA to RTL	
(PC.A.2.5)										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
Name of <b>Power Station</b>										<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Number of <b>Station Transformer</b>										<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Symmetrical three phase short-circuit current infeed for a fault at the <b>Connection Point</b>											
- at instant of fault	kA									<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
- after subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed	kA									<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Positive sequence X/R ratio At instance of fault										<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Subtransient time constant (if significantly different from 40ms)	mS									<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pre-fault voltage (if different from 1.0 p.u.) at fault point (See note 1)										<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Zero sequence source Impedances as seen from the <b>Point of Connection</b> Consistent with the maximum Infeed above:											
- Resistance	% on 100									<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
- Reactance	% on 100									<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Note 1. The pre-fault voltage provided above should represent the voltage within the range 0.95 to 1.05 that gives the highest fault current

Note 2. % on 100 is an abbreviation for % on 100 MVA

## SCHEDULE 14 - FAULT INFEED DATA (GENERATORS INCLUDING UNIT TRANSFORMERS AND STATION TRANSFORMERS)

### Fault infeeds from Power Park Modules

A submission is required for the whole **Power Park Module** and for each **Power Park Unit** type or equivalent. The submission shall represent operating conditions that result in the maximum fault infeed. The fault current from all motors normally connected to the **Power Park Unit's** electrical system shall be included. The fault infeed shall be expressed as a fault current at the terminals of the **Power Park Unit**, or the **Common Collection Busbar** if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** and associated data as described in PC.A.2.2.2 is provided, and the **Grid Entry Point**, or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**, for a fault at the **Grid Entry Point**, or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**.

Should actual data in respect of fault infeeds be unavailable at the time of the application for a **CUSC Contract** or **Embedded Development Agreement**, a limited subset of the data, representing the maximum fault infeed that may result from all of the plant types being considered, shall be submitted. This data will, as a minimum, represent the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the fault current for both single phase and three phase solid faults at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) at the time of fault application and 50ms following fault application. Actual data in respect of fault infeeds shall be submitted to **The Company** as soon as it is available, in line with PC.A.1.2

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	DATA to		
		<u>0</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>7</u>	RTL		
(PC.A.2.5)										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
Name of <b>Power Station</b>											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Name of <b>Power Park Module</b>											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Power Park Unit</b> type											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
A submission shall be provided for the contribution of the entire <b>Power Park Module</b> and each type of <b>Power Park Unit</b> or equivalent to the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the short circuit current at the <b>Power Park Unit</b> terminals, or <b>Common Collection Busbar</b> , and <b>Grid Entry Point</b> or <b>User System Entry Point</b> if <b>Embedded</b> for												
(i) a solid symmetrical three phase short circuit											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
(ii) a solid single phase to earth short circuit											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
(iii) a solid phase to phase short circuit											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
(iv) a solid two phase to earth short circuit											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
at the <b>Grid Entry Point</b> or <b>User System Entry Point</b> if <b>Embedded</b> .											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
If protective controls are used and active for the above conditions, a submission shall be provided in the limiting case where the protective control is not active. This case may require application of a non-solid fault, resulting in a retained voltage at the fault point.											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## SCHEDULE 14 - FAULT INFEEED DATA (GENERATORS INCLUDING UNIT TRANSFORMERS AND STATION TRANSFORMERS)

PAGE 4 OF 5

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr. 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr. 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	F.Yr. 7	DATA to RTL	DATA DESCRIPTION
										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
- A continuous time trace and table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the fault current from the time of fault inception to 140ms after fault inception at 10ms intervals	Graphical and tabular  kA versus s									□	■
- A continuous time trace and table showing the positive, negative and zero sequence components of retained voltage at the terminals or <b>Common Collection Busbar</b> , if appropriate	p.u. versus s									□	■
- A continuous time trace and table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of retained voltage at the fault point, if appropriate	p.u. versus s									□	■

## SCHEDULE 14 - FAULT INFEED DATA (GENERATORS INCLUDING UNIT TRANSFORMERS AND STATION TRANSFORMERS)

PAGE 5 OF 5

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr. 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr. 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	F.Yr. 7	DATA to RTL	DATA DESCRIPTION
										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
<p>For <b>Power Park Units</b> that utilise a protective control, such as a crowbar circuit,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- additional rotor resistance applied to the <b>Power Park Unit</b> under a fault situation</li> <li>- additional rotor reactance applied to the <b>Power Park Unit</b> under a fault situation.</li> </ul> <p>Positive sequence X/R ratio of the equivalent at time of fault at the <b>Common Collection Busbar</b></p> <p>Minimum zero sequence impedance of the equivalent at a <b>Common Collection Busbar</b></p> <p><b>Active Power</b> generated pre-fault</p> <p>Number of <b>Power Park Units</b> in equivalent generator</p> <p>Power Factor (lead or lag)</p> <p>Pre-fault voltage (if different from 1.0 p.u.) at fault point (See note 1)</p> <p>Items of reactive compensation switched in pre-fault</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">% on MVA</p> <p style="text-align: center;">% on MVA</p> <p style="text-align: center;">MW</p> <p style="text-align: center;">p.u.</p>									<p style="text-align: center;">□</p> <p style="text-align: center;">□</p> <p style="text-align: center;">□</p> <p style="text-align: center;">□</p> <p style="text-align: center;">□</p> <p style="text-align: center;">□</p> <p style="text-align: center;">□</p> <p style="text-align: center;">□</p> <p style="text-align: center;">□</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">■</p> <p style="text-align: center;">■</p> <p style="text-align: center;">■</p> <p style="text-align: center;">■</p> <p style="text-align: center;">■</p> <p style="text-align: center;">■</p> <p style="text-align: center;">■</p> <p style="text-align: center;">■</p>

Note 1. The pre-fault voltage provided above should represent the voltage within the range 0.95 to 1.05 that gives the highest fault current

**SCHEDULE 15 – MOTHBALLED POWER GENERATING MODULE, MOTHBALLED GENERATING UNIT, MOTHBALLED POWER PARK MODULE (INCLUDING MOTHBALLED DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULES), MOTHBALLED HVDC SYSTEMS, MOTHBALLED HVDC CONVERTERS, MOTHBALLED DC CONVERTERS AT A DC CONVERTER STATION AND ALTERNATIVE FUEL DATA**

**MOTHBALLED POWER GENERATING MODULES, MOTHBALLED GENERATING UNIT, MOTHBALLED POWER PARK MODULE (INCLUDING MOTHBALLED DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULES), MOTHBALLED HVDC SYSTEMS, MOTHBALLED HVDC CONVERTERS OR MOTHBALLED DC CONVERTER AT A DC CONVERTER STATION AND ALTERNATIVE FUEL DATA**  
 The following data items must be supplied with respect to each **Mothballed Power Generating Module, Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module** (including **Mothballed DC Connected Power Park Modules**), **Mothballed HVDC Systems, Mothballed HVDC Converters** or **Mothballed DC Converters** at a DC Converter station

**Power Station** \_\_\_\_\_ **Generating Unit, Power Park Module or DC Converter Name** (e.g. Unit 1)

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT	GENERATING UNIT DATA					Total MW being returned
			<1 month	1-2 months	2-3 months	3-6 months	6-12 months	
MW output that can be returned to service	MW	DPD II						

**Notes**

- The time periods identified in the above table represent the estimated time it would take to return the **Mothballed Power Generating Module, Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module (Mothballed DC Connected Power Park Modules), Mothballed HVDC Systems, Mothballed HVDC Converters** or **Mothballed DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** to service once a decision to return has been made.
- Where a **Mothballed Power Generating Module, Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module** (including a **Mothballed DC Connected Power Park Module**), **Mothballed HVDC System, Mothballed HVDC Converter** or **Mothballed DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** can be physically returned in stages covering more than one of the time periods identified in the above table then information should be provided for each applicable time period.
- The estimated notice to physically return MW output to service should be determined in accordance with **Good Industry Practice** assuming normal working arrangements and normal plant procurement lead times.
- The MW output values in each time period should be incremental MW values, e.g. if 150MW could be returned in 2 – 3 months and an additional 50MW in 3 – 6 months then the values in the columns should be Nil, Nil, 150, 50, Nil, Nil, 200 respectively.
- Significant factors which may prevent the **Mothballed Power Generating Module, Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module (Mothballed DC Connected Power Park Module), Mothballed HVDC System, Mothballed HVDC Converter** or **Mothballed DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** achieving the estimated values provided in this table, excluding factors relating to **Transmission Entry Capacity**, should be appended separately.

**SCHEDULE 15 – MOTHBALLED POWER GENERATING MODULES, MOTHBALLED GENERATING UNIT, MOTHBALLED POWER PARK MODULE (INCLUDING DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULES), MOTHBALLED HVDC SYSTEMS, MOTHBALLED HVDC CONVERTERS, MOTHBALLED DC CONVERTERS AT A DC CONVERTER STATION AND ALTERNATIVE FUEL DATA**

**ALTERNATIVE FUEL INFORMATION**

The following data items for alternative fuels need only be supplied with respect to each **Generating Unit** whose primary fuel is gas including those which form part of a **Power Generating Module**.

Power Station	Generating Unit Name (e.g. Unit 1)			
	DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT	GENERATING UNIT DATA
				1                      2                      3                      4
Alternative Fuel Type (*please specify)		Text	DPD II	Oil distillate                      Other gas*                      Other*                      Other*
<b>CHANGEOVER TO ALTERNATIVE FUEL</b>				
For off-line changeover:				
Time to carry out off-line fuel changeover	Minutes	DPD II		
Maximum output following off-line changeover	MW	DPD II		
For on-line changeover:				
Time to carry out on-line fuel changeover	Minutes	DPD II		
Maximum output during on-line fuel changeover	MW	DPD II		
Maximum output following on-line changeover	MW	DPD II		
Maximum operating time at full load assuming:				
Typical stock levels	Hours	DPD II		
Maximum possible stock levels	Hours	DPD II		
Maximum rate of replacement of depleted stocks of alternative fuels on the basis of <b>Good Industry Practice</b>	MWh(electrical) /day	DPD II		
Is changeover to alternative fuel used in normal operating arrangements? Number of successful changeovers carried out in the last <b>The Company Financial Year of The Company</b>	Text	DPD II		
	Text	DPD II		0 / 1-5 / 6-10 / 11-20 / >20 **                      0 / 1-5 / 6-10 / 11-20 / >20 **                      0 / 1-5 / 6-10 / 11-20 / >20 **

(\*\* delete as appropriate)

**SCHEDULE 15 – MOTHBALLED POWER GENERATING MODULES, MOTHBALLED GENERATING UNIT, MOTHBALLED POWER PARK MODULE (INCLUDING MOTHBALLED DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULES), MOTHBALLED HVDC SYSTEMS, MOTHBALLED HVDC CONVERTERS MOTHBALLED DC CONVERTERS AT A DC CONVERTER STATION AND ALTERNATIVE FUEL DATA**

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT	GENERATING UNIT DATA			
			1	2	3	4
CHANGEOVER BACK TO MAIN FUEL						
For off-line changeover: Time to carry out off-line fuel changeover	Minutes					
For on-line changeover: Time to carry out on-line fuel changeover	Minutes					
Maximum output during on-line fuel changeover	MW					

**Notes**

1. Where a **Generating Unit** has the facilities installed to generate using more than one alternative fuel type details of each alternative fuel should be given.
2. Significant factors and their effects which may prevent the use of alternative fuels achieving the estimated values provided in this table (e.g. emissions limits, distilled water stocks etc.) should be appended separately.

## SCHEDULE 16 - BLACK START INFORMATION

PAGE 1 OF 1

<b>BLACK START INFORMATION</b>		
<p>The following data/text items are required from each <b>Generator</b> for each <b>BM Unit</b> at a <b>Large Power Station</b> as detailed in PC.A.5.7. Data is not required for <b>Generating Units</b> that are contracted to provide <b>Black Start Capability, Power Generating Modules Power Park Modules</b> or <b>Generating Units</b> that have an <b>Intermittent Power Source</b>. The data should be provided in accordance with PC.A.1.2 and also, where possible, upon request from <b>The Company</b> during a <b>Black Start</b>.</p>		
Data Description (PC.A.5.7) (■ CUSC Contract)	Units	Data Category
Assuming all <b>BM Units</b> were running immediately prior to the <b>Total Shutdown</b> or <b>Partial Shutdown</b> and in the event of loss of all external power supplies, provide the following information:		
a) Expected time for the first and subsequent <b>BM Units</b> to be <b>Synchronised</b> , from the restoration of external power supplies, assuming external power supplies are not available for up to 24hrs	Tabular or Graphical	DPD II
b) Describe any likely issues that would have a significant impact on a <b>BM Unit's</b> time to be <b>Synchronised</b> arising as a direct consequence of the inherent design or operational practice of the <b>Power Station</b> and/or <b>BM Unit</b> , e.g. limited barring facilities, time from a <b>Total Shutdown</b> or <b>Partial Shutdown</b> at which batteries would be discharged.	Text	DPD II
<b>Block Loading Capability:</b>		
c) Provide estimated <b>Block Loading Capability</b> from 0MW to <b>Registered Capacity</b> of each <b>BM Unit</b> based on the unit being 'hot' (run prior to shutdown) and also 'cold' (not run for 48hrs or more prior to the shutdown). The <b>Block Loading Capability</b> should be valid for a frequency deviation of 49.5Hz – 50.5Hz. The data should identify any required 'hold' points.	Tabular or Graphical	DPD II



**SCHEDULE 17 - ACCESS PERIOD DATA**  
**PAGE 1 OF 1**

(PC.A.4 - CUSC Contract ■)

Submissions by **Users** using this Schedule 17 shall commence in 2011 and shall then continue in each year thereafter

<b>Access Group</b>	
---------------------	--

<b>Asset Identifier</b>	<b>Start Week</b>	<b>End Week</b>	<b>Maintenance Year (1, 2 or 3)</b>	<b>Duration</b>	<b>Potential Concurrent Outage (Y/N)</b>

<b>Comments</b>

# SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

## PAGE 1 OF 24

The data in this Schedule 18 is required from **Generators** who are undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Transmission Interface Point**.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to		DATA CAT.	GENERATING UNIT OR STATION DATA						
		RTL CUSC Cont ract	CUSC App. Form		F.Yr0	F.Yr1	F.Yr2	F.Yr3	F.Yr4	F.Yr5	F.Yr 6
<b>INDIVIDUAL OTSDUW DATA</b>											
<p><b>Interface Point Capacity</b> (PC.A.3.2.2 (a))</p> <p>Performance Chart at the <b>Transmission Interface Point</b> for <b>OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus</b> (PC.A.3.2.2(f)(iv))</p>	MW MVA <sub>r</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>								
<b>OTSDUW DEMANDS</b>											
<p><b>Demand</b> associated with the <b>OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus</b> (excluding OTSDUW DC Converters – see Note 1)) supplied at each <b>Interface Point</b>. The <b>User</b> should also provide the <b>Demand</b> supplied to each <b>Connection Point</b> on the <b>OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus</b>. (PC.A.5.2.5)</p>											
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The maximum <b>Demand</b> that could occur.</li> <li>- <b>Demand</b> at specified time of annual peak half hour of <b>National Electricity Transmission System Demand</b> at <b>Annual ACS Conditions</b>.</li> </ul>	MW MVA <sub>r</sub> MW MVA <sub>r</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD I</b> <b>DPD I</b> <b>DPD II</b> <b>DPD II</b>							
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>Demand</b> at specified time of annual minimum half-hour of <b>National Electricity Transmission System Demand</b>.</li> </ul>	MW MVA <sub>r</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b> <b>DPD II</b>							
(Note 1 – <b>Demand</b> required from <b>OTSDUW DC Converters</b> should be supplied under page 2 of Schedule 18).											

## SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 2 OF 24

### OTSDUW USERS SYSTEM DATA

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to RTL		DATA CATEGORY
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
<p><b><u>OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM LAYOUT</u></b> (PC.A.2.2.1, PC.A.2.2.2 and P.C.A.2.2.3)</p>				
<p>A <b>Single Line Diagram</b> showing connectivity of all of the <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> including all <b>Plant and Apparatus</b> between the <b>Interface Point</b> and all Connection <b>Points</b> is required.</p>		■	■	SPD
<p>This <b>Single Line Diagram</b> shall depict the arrangement(s) of all of the existing and proposed load current carrying <b>Apparatus</b> relating to both existing and proposed <b>Interface Points</b> and <b>Connection Points</b>, showing electrical circuitry (ie. overhead lines, underground cables (including subsea cables), power transformers and similar equipment), operating voltages, circuit breakers and phasing arrangements</p>		■	■	SPD
<p><b>Operational Diagrams</b> of all substations within the <b>OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus</b></p>		■	■	SPD
<p><b><u>SUBSTATION INFRASTRUCTURE</u></b> (PC.A.2.2.6)</p>				
<p>For the infrastructure associated with any <b>OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus</b></p>				
Rated 3-phase rms short-circuit withstand current	kA	■	■	SPD
Rated 1-phase rms short-circuit withstand current	kA	■	■	SPD
Rated Duration of short-circuit withstand	s	■	■	SPD
Rated rms continuous current	A	■	■	SPD
<p><b>LUMPED SUSCEPTANCES</b> (PC.A.2.3)</p>				
<p>Equivalent Lumped Susceptance required for all parts of the User's Subtransmission System (including OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus) which are not included in the Single Line Diagram.</p>		■	■	
<p>This should not include:</p>		■	■	
<p>(a) independently switched reactive compensation equipment identified above.</p>		■	■	
<p>(b) any susceptance of the <b>OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus</b> inherent in the <b>Demand (Reactive Power)</b> data provided on Page 1 and 2 of this Schedule 14.</p>		■	■	
<p>Equivalent lumped shunt susceptance at nominal <b>Frequency</b>.</p>	% on 100 MVA	■	■	

**SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA**  
**PAGE 3 OF 24**

**OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA**

Branch Data (PC.A.2.2.4)

Node 1	Node 2	Rated Voltage (kV)	Operating Voltage (kV)	Circuit	PPS PARAMETERS			ZPS PARAMETERS			Maximum Continuous Ratings			Length (km)
					R1 %100 MVA	X1 %100 MVA	B 1 %100 MVA	R0 %100 MVA	X0 %100M VA	B0 %100M VA	Winter (MVA)	Spring Autumn (MVA)	Summer (MVA)	

Notes

1. For information equivalent STC Reference: STCP12-1m Part 3 – 2.1 Branch Data
2. In the case where an overhead line exists within the OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus the Mutual inductances should also be provided.

**SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA**  
**PAGE 4 OF 24**

**OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA**

2 Winding Transformer Data (PC.A.2.2.5)

The data below is **Standard Planning Data**, and details should be shown below of all transformers shown on the **Single Line Diagram**

HV Node	HV (kV)	LV Node	LV (kV)	Rating (MVA)	Trans-former	Positive Phase Sequence Reactance % on 100MVA			Positive Phase Sequence Resistance % on 100 MVA			Tap Changer			Winding Arr.	Earthing Method (Direct /Res /Reac)	Earthing Impedance method
						Max Tap	Min Tap	Nom Tap	Max Tap	Min Tap	Nom Tap	Range +% to -%	Step size %	type			

Notes

1 For information the corresponding STC Reference is STCP12-1: Part 3 – 2.4 Transformers

**SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA**

**USERS SYSTEM DATA (OTSUA)**

Auto Transformer Data 3-Winding (PC.A.2.2.5)

The data below is all **Standard Planning Data**, and details should be shown below of all transformers shown on the **Single Line Diagram**.

HV NODE	V <sub>H</sub> (kV)	LV NODE	V <sub>L</sub> (kV)	PSS/E Circuit	Rating (MVA)	Transformer	Positive Phase Sequence Reactance % on 100MVA		Positive Phase Sequence Resistance % on 100 MVA		Taps			Earthing Impedance Method	EQUIVALENT ZPS PARAMETERS (FLIP)						The Company Sheet	The Company Code				
							Max Tap	Min Tap	Max Tap	Min Tap	Range +% to -%	Step size %	Type (onload/ Offload Arrangement)		ZOH		ZOL		ZOT Dflt X/R =20							
															R <sub>0H</sub> %	X <sub>0H</sub> %	R <sub>0L</sub> %	X <sub>0L</sub> %	R <sub>0T</sub> %	X <sub>0T</sub> %						
															100	100	100	100	100	100	MVA	MVA				

Notes

1.For information STC Reference: STCP12-1: Part 3 - 2.4 Transformers

**SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA**

**OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA**

Circuit Breaker Data (PC.A.2.2.6(a))

The data below is all **Standard Planning Data**, and should be provided for all **OTSUA** switchgear (ie. circuit breakers, load disconnectors and disconnectors)

Location	Circuit Breaker Data						Assumed Operating Times			3 Phase				1 Phase				
	Name	Rated Voltage	Operating Voltage	Make	Model	Type	Year Commissioned	Circuit Breaker (mS)	Minimum Protection & Trip Relay (mS)	Total Time (mS)	Continuous Rating (A)	Fault Rating (RMS Symmetrical) (3 phase) (MVA)	Fault Break Rating (Peak Asymmetrical) (3 phase) (kA)	Fault Make Rating (Peak Asymmetrical) (3 phase) (kA)	Fault Rating (RMS Symmetrical) (1 phase) (MVA)	Fault Break Rating (Peak Asymmetrical) (1 phase) (kA)	Fault Make Rating (Peak Asymmetrical) (1 phase) (kA)	DC time constant at testing of asymmetrical breaking ability (s)

## SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 7 OF 24

### OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

#### REACTIVE COMPENSATION EQUIPMENT (PC.A.2.4(e))

Item	Node	kV	Device No.	Rating (MVar)	P Loss (kW)	Tap range	Connection Arrangement

Notes:

1. For information STC Reference: STCP12-1: Part 3 - 2.5 Reactive Compensation Equipment
2. Data relating to continuously variable reactive compensation equipment (such as statcoms or SVCs) should be entered on the SVC Modelling table.
3. For the avoidance of doubt this includes any AC Reactive Compensation equipment included within the OTSDUW DC Converter other than harmonic filter data which is to be entered in the harmonic filter data table.

<i>PC.A.2.4.1(e)</i>	A mathematical representation in block diagram format to model the control of any dynamic compensation plant. The model should be suitable for RMS dynamic stability type studies in which the time constants used should not be less than 10ms.
----------------------	--



**SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA**

**OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA**

REACTIVE COMPENSATION - SVC Modelling Data (PC.A.2.4.1(e)(iii))

HV Node	LV Node	Control Node	Normal Voltage (kV)	Target Voltage (kV)	Max MVAR at HV	Min MVAR at HV	Slope %	Voltage Dependant Q Limit	Normal Running Mode	R1 PPS_R	X1 PPS_X	R0 ZPS_R	X0 ZPS_X	Transf. Winding Type	Connection (Direct/Tertiary)

Notes:

1. For information the equivalent STC Reference is: STCP12-1: Part 3 - 2.7 SVC Modelling Data

# SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 9 OF 24

## OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

Harmonic Filter Data (including OTSDUW DC Converter harmonic Filter Data)

(PC.A.5.4.3.1(d) and PC.A.6.4.2)

Site Name	SLD Reference	Point of Filter Connection			
Filter Description					
Manufacturer	Model	Filter Type	Filter connection type (Delta/Star, Grounded/ Ungrounded)	Notes	
Bus Voltage	Rating	Q factor	Tuning Frequency	Notes	
Component Parameters (as per SLD)					
	Parameter as applicable				
Filter Component (R, C or L)	Capacitance (micro-Farads)	Inductance (milli-Henrys)	Resistance (Ohms)	Notes	
Filter frequency characteristics (graphs) detailing for frequency range up to 10kHz and higher					
1. Graph of impedance (ohm) against frequency (Hz)					
2. Graph of angle (degree) against frequency (Hz)					
3. Connection diagram of Filter & Elements					

Notes:

1. For information STC Reference: STCP12-1: Part 3 - 2.8 Harmonic Filter Data

## SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 10 OF 24

### Information for Transient Overvoltage Assessment (DPD I) (PC.A.6.2 ■ CUSC Contract)

The information listed below may be requested by **The Company** from each **User** undertaking **OTSDUW** with respect to any **Interface Point** or **Connection Point** to enable **The Company** to assess transient overvoltage on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

- (a) Busbar layout plan(s), including dimensions and geometry showing positioning of any current and voltage transformers, through bushings, support insulators, disconnectors, circuit breakers, surge arresters, etc. Electrical parameters of any associated current and voltage transformers, stray capacitances of wall bushings and support insulators, and grading capacitances of circuit breakers;
- (b) Electrical parameters and physical construction details of lines and cables connected at that busbar. Electrical parameters of all plant e.g., transformers (including neutral earthing impedance or zig-zag transformers if any), series reactors and shunt compensation equipment connected at that busbar (or to the tertiary of a transformer) or by lines or cables to that busbar;
- (c) Basic insulation levels (BIL) of all **Apparatus** connected directly, by lines or by cables to the busbar;
- (d) Characteristics of overvoltage **Protection** devices at the busbar and at the termination points of all lines, and all cables connected to the busbar;
- (e) Fault levels at the lower voltage terminals of each transformer connected to each **Interface Point** or **Connection Point** without intermediate transformation;
- (f) The following data is required on all transformers within the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**.
- (g) An indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions.

### Harmonic Studies (DPD I) (PC.A.6.4 ■ CUSC Contract)

The information given below, both current and forecast, where not already supplied in this Schedule 14 may be requested by **The Company** from each **User** if it is necessary for **The Company** to evaluate the production/magnification of harmonic distortion on **National Electricity Transmission System**. The impact of any third party **Embedded** within the **User's System** should be reflected:-

- (a) Overhead lines and underground cable circuits (including subsea cables) of the **User's OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must be differentiated and the following data provided separately for each type:-
  - Positive phase sequence resistance
  - Positive phase sequence reactance
  - Positive phase sequence susceptance
- (b) for all transformers connecting the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** to a lower voltage:-
  - Rated MVA
  - Voltage Ratio
  - Positive phase sequence resistance
  - Positive phase sequence reactance

## SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

### PAGE 11 OF 24

- (c) at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance

Connection voltage and MVA rating of any capacitor bank and component design parameters if configured as a filter

Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points

The minimum and maximum **Demand** (both MW and MVA) that could occur

Harmonic current injection sources in Amps at the Connection Points and Interface Points

- (d) an indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions

#### Voltage Assessment Studies (DPD I) (PC.A.6.5 ■ CUSC Contract)

The information listed below, where not already supplied in this Schedule 14, may be requested by **The Company** from each **User** undertaking **OTSDUW** with respect to any **Connection Point** or **Interface Point** if it is necessary for **The Company** to undertake detailed voltage assessment studies (eg to examine potential voltage instability, voltage control co-ordination or to calculate voltage step changes on the **National Electricity Transmission System**).

- (a) For all circuits of the **User's OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**:-

Positive Phase Sequence Reactance

Positive Phase Sequence Resistance

Positive Phase Sequence Susceptance

MVA rating of any reactive compensation equipment

- (b) for all transformers connecting the **User's OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** to a lower voltage:-

Rated MVA

Voltage Ratio

Positive phase sequence resistance

Positive Phase sequence reactance

Tap-changer range

Number of tap steps

Tap-changer type: on-load or off-circuit

AVC/tap-changer time delay to first tap movement

AVC/tap-changer inter-tap time delay

- (c) at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance

MVA rating of any reactive compensation equipment

Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points

The maximum **Demand** (both MW and MVA) that could occur

Estimate of voltage insensitive (constant power) load content in % of total load at both winter peak and 75% off-peak load conditions

## SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 12 OF 24

### Short Circuit Analyses:(DPD I) (PC.A.6.6 ■ CUSC Contract)

The information listed below, both current and forecast, and where not already supplied under this Schedule 14, may be requested by **The Company** from each **User** undertaking **OTSDUW** with respect to any **Connection Point or Interface Point** where prospective short-circuit currents on **Transmission** equipment are close to the equipment rating.

(a) For all circuits of the **User's OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus:-**

- Positive phase sequence resistance
- Positive phase sequence reactance
- Positive phase sequence susceptance
- Zero phase sequence resistance (both self and mutuals)
- Zero phase sequence reactance (both self and mutuals)
- Zero phase sequence susceptance (both self and mutuals)

(b) for all transformers connecting the **User's OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** to a lower voltage:-

- Rated MVA
- Voltage Ratio
- Positive phase sequence resistance (at max, min and nominal tap)
- Positive Phase sequence reactance (at max, min and nominal tap)
- Zero phase sequence reactance (at nominal tap)
- Tap changer range
- Earthing method: direct, resistance or reactance
- Impedance if not directly earthed

(c) at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

The maximum **Demand** (in MW and MVA<sub>r</sub>) that could occur  
Short-circuit infeed data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.6(a) unless the **User's OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** runs in parallel with the **Subtransmission System**, when to prevent double counting in each node infeed data, a  $\pi$  equivalent comprising the data items of PC.A.2.5.6(a) for each node together with the positive phase sequence interconnection impedance between the nodes shall be submitted.

# SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

Fault infeed data to be submitted by OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus providing a fault infeed (including OTSDUW DC Converters) (PC.A.2.5.5)

A submission is required for **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** (including **OTSDUW DC Converters** at each **Transmission Interface Point** and **Connection Point**. The submission shall represent operating conditions that result in the maximum fault infeed. The fault current from all auxiliaries of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Transmission Interface Point** and **Connection Point** shall be included. The fault infeed shall be expressed as a fault current at the **Transmission Interface Point** and also at each **Connection Point**.

Should actual data in respect of fault infeeds be unavailable at the time of the application for a **CUSC Contract** or **Embedded Development Agreement**, a limited subset of the data, representing the maximum fault infeed that may result from the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, shall be submitted. This data will, as a minimum, represent the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the fault current for both single phase and three phase solid faults at each **Connection Point** and **Interface Point** at the time of fault application and 50ms following fault application. Actual data in respect of fault infeeds shall be submitted to **The Company** as soon as it is available, in line with PC.A.1.2.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	F.Yr.	DATA to RTL		
		<u>0</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>7</u>			
(PC.A.2.5)										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
Name of <b>OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus</b>												
<b>OTSDUW DC Converter</b> type (ie voltage or current source)												
<p>A submission shall be provided for the contribution of each <b>OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus</b> to the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the short circuit current at the <b>Interface Point</b> and each <b>Connection Point</b> for</p> <p>(i) a solid symmetrical three phase short circuit</p> <p>(ii) a solid single phase to earth short circuit</p> <p>(iii) a solid phase to phase short circuit</p> <p>(iv) a solid two phase to earth short circuit</p> <p>If protective controls are used and active for the above conditions, a submission shall be provided in the limiting case where the protective control is not active. This case may require application of a non-solid fault, resulting in a retained voltage at the fault point.</p>										<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 14 OF 24

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.	F.	F.	F.	F.	F.	F.	F.	F.	DATA to RTL		
		Yr.	Yr.	Yr.	Yr.	Yr.	Yr.	Yr.	Yr.	Yr.	Yr.	CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
		<u>0</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>7</u>				
- A continuous time trace and table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the fault current from the time of fault inception to 140ms after fault inception at 10ms intervals	Graphical and tabular  kA versus s											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
- A continuous time trace and table showing the positive, negative and zero sequence components of retained voltage at the <b>Interface Point</b> and each <b>Connection Point</b> , if appropriate	p.u. versus s											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
- A continuous time trace and table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of retained voltage at the fault point, if appropriate	p.u. versus s											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Positive sequence X/R ratio of the equivalent at time of fault at the <b>Interface Point</b> and each <b>Connection Point</b>												<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minimum zero sequence impedance of the equivalent at the <b>Interface Point</b> and each <b>Connection Point</b>												<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Active Power</b> transfer at the Interface Point and each Connection Point pre-fault	MW											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Power Factor (lead or lag)												<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pre-fault voltage (if different from 1.0 p.u.) at fault point (See note 1)	p.u.											<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Items of reactive compensation switched in pre-fault												<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Note 1. The pre-fault voltage provided above should represent the voltage within the range 0.95 to 1.05 that gives the highest fault current

# SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

Thermal Ratings Data (PC.A.2.2.4)

<b>Voltage</b>
<b>132kV</b>

## CIRCUIT RATING SCHEDULE

<i>Offshore TO Name</i>
Issue Date

**CIRCUIT Name from Site A – Site B**

OVERALL CCT RATINGS		Winter				Spring/Autumn				Summer			
		%Nom	Limit	Amps	MVA	%Nom	Limit	Amps	MVA	%Nom	Limit	Amps	MVA
Pre-Fault Continuous		84%	Line	485	111	84%	Line	450	103	84%	Line	390	89
Post-Fault Continuous		100%	Line	580	132	100%	Line	540	123	100%	Line	465	106
Prefault load exceeds line prefault continuous rating	6hr	95%	Line	580	132	95%	Line	540	123	95%	Line	465	106
	20m		Line	580	132		Line	540	123		Line	465	106
	10m	mva	Line	580	132	mva	Line	540	123	mva	Line	465	106
	5m	125	Line	580	132	116	Line	540	123	100	Line	465	106
	3m		Line	580	132		Line	540	123		Line	465	106
Short Term Overloads	6hr	90%	Line	580	132	90%	Line	540	123	90%	Line	465	106
	20m		Line	580	132		Line	540	123		Line	465	106
	10m	mva	Line	580	132	mva	Line	540	123	mva	Line	465	106
	5m	118	Line	580	132	110	Line	540	123	95	Line	465	106
	3m		Line	580	132		Line	540	123		Line	465	106
Limiting Item and permitted overload values for different times and pre-fault loads	6hr	84%	Line	580	132	84%	Line	540	123	84%	Line	465	106
	20m		Line	590	135		Line	545	125		Line	470	108
	10m	mva	Line	630	144	mva	Line	580	133	mva	Line	495	113
	5m	110	Line	710	163	103	Line	655	149	89	Line	555	126
	3m		Line	810	185		Line	740	170		Line	625	143
	6hr	75%	Line	580	132	75%	Line	540	123	75%	Line	465	106
	20m		Line	595	136		Line	555	126		Line	475	109
	10m	mva	Line	650	149	mva	Line	600	137	mva	Line	510	116
	5m	99	Line	760	173	92	Line	695	159	79	Line	585	134
	3m		Line	885	203		Line	810	185		Line	685	156
	6hr	60%	Line	580	132	60%	Line	540	123	60%	Line	465	106
	20m		Line	605	138		Line	560	128		Line	480	110
	10m	mva	Line	675	155	mva	Line	620	142	mva	Line	530	121
	5m	79	Line	820	187	73	Line	750	172	63	Line	635	145
	3m		Line	985	226		Line	900	206		Line	755	173
	6hr	30%	Line	580	132	30%	Line	540	123	30%	Line	465	106
	20m		Line	615	141		Line	570	130		Line	490	112
	10m	mva	Line	710	163	mva	Line	655	150	mva	Line	555	127
	5m	39	Line	895	205	36	Line	820	187	31	Line	690	158
	3m		Line	1110	255		Line	1010	230		Line	845	193



**SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA**  
**PAGE 16 OF 24**

6hr												
20m												
10m												
5m												
3m												
6hr												
20m												
10m												
5m												
3m												
Notes or Restrictions Detailed												

Notes: 1. For information the equivalent STC Reference: STCP12-1: Part 3 - 2.6 Thermal Ratings  
 2. The values shown in the above table is example data.

**SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA**  
**PAGE 17 OF 24**

**Protection Policy** (PC.A.6.3)

To include details of the protection policy

**Protection Schedules**(PC.A.6.3)

Data schedules for the protection systems associated with each primary plant item including:

- Protection, Intertrip Signalling & operating times
- Intertripping and protection unstabilisation initiation
- Synchronising facilities
- Delayed Auto Reclose sequence schedules

**Automatic Switching Scheme Schedules** (PC.A.2.2.7)

A diagram of the scheme and an explanation of how the system will operate and what plant will be affected by the scheme's operation.

**SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA**  
**PAGE 18 OF 24**

**GENERATOR INTERTRIP SCHEMES** (PC.A.2.2.7(b))

Substation: \_\_\_\_\_

Details of Generator Intertrip Schemes:

A diagram of the scheme and an explanation of how the system will operate and what plant will be effected by the schemes operation.

**DEMAND INTERTRIP SCHEMES** (PC.A.2.2.7(b))

Substation: \_\_\_\_\_

Details of Demand Intertrip Schemes:

A diagram of the scheme and an explanation of how the system will operate and what plant will be effected by the schemes operation

# SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 19 OF 24

*Specific Operating Requirements (CC.5.2.1)*

## SUBSTATION OPERATIONAL GUIDE

Substation: \_\_\_\_\_

### Location Details:

Postal Address:	Telephone Nos.	Map Ref.
<b>Transmission Interface</b>		
<b>Generator Interface</b>		

- 1. Substation Type:**
- 2. Voltage Control:** *(short description of voltage control system. To include mention of modes ie Voltage, manual etc. Plus control step increments ie 0.5%-0.33kV?)*
- 3. Energisation Switching Information:** *(The standard energisation switching process from dead.)*
- 4. Intertrip Systems:**
- 5. Reactive Plant Outage:** *(A short explanation of any system re-configurations required to facilitate the outage of any reactive plant which form part of the OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus equipment. Also any generation restrictions required).*
- 6. Harmonic Filter Outage:** *(An explanation as to any OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus reconfigurations required to facilitate the outage and maintain the system within specified Harmonic limits, also any generation restrictions required).*

# SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

## OTSDUW DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

OTSDUW DC CONVERTER NAME \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Data Description	Units	DATA to RTL		Data Category	DC Converter Station Data
(PC.A.4 and PC.A.5.2.5)		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		
<b>OTSDUW DC CONVERTER (CONVERTER DEMANDS):</b>					
<b>Demand</b> supplied through <b>Station Transformers</b> associated with the <b>OTSDUW DC Converter</b> at each <b>Interface Point</b> and each <b>Offshore Connection Point Grid Entry Point [PC.A.4.1]</b>					
- Demand with all <b>OTSDUW DC Converters</b> operating at <b>Interface Point Capacity</b> .	MW MVA <sub>r</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b> <b>DPD II</b>	
- Demand with all <b>OTSDUW DC Converters</b> operating at maximum <b>Interface Point</b> flow from the <b>Interface Point</b> to each <b>Offshore Grid Entry Point</b> .	MW MVA <sub>r</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b> <b>DPD II</b>	
- The maximum <b>Demand</b> that could occur.	MW MVA <sub>r</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b> <b>DPD II</b>	
- <b>Demand</b> at specified time of annual peak half hour of <b>The Company Demand</b> at <b>Annual ACS Conditions</b> .	MW MVA <sub>r</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b> <b>DPD II</b>	
- <b>Demand</b> at specified time of annual minimum half-hour of <b>The Company Demand</b> .	MW MVA <sub>r</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPD II</b>	
<b>OTSDUW DC CONVERTER DATA</b>	Text	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>	
Number of poles, i.e. number of <b>OTSDUW DC Converters</b>	Text	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>	
Pole arrangement (e.g. monopole or bipole)	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Return path arrangement					
Details of each viable operating configuration		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>	
Configuration 1	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Configuration 2	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Configuration 3	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Configuration 4	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Configuration 5	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Configuration 6	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		

**SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA**

Data Description	Units	DATA to RTL		Data Category	Operating Configuration					
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>OTSDUW DC CONVERTER DATA</b> (PC.A.3.3.1(d))										
<b>OTSDUW DC Converter</b> Type (e.g. current or Voltage source)	Text	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD</b>						
If the busbars at the <b>Interface Point</b> or Connection Point are normally run in separate sections identify the section to which the <b>OTSDUW DC Converter</b> configuration is connected	Section Number	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD</b>						
	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>						
<b>Rated MW</b> import per pole (PC.A.3.3.1)	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>						
<b>Rated MW</b> export per pole (PC.A.3.3.1)	MW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD+</b>						
<b>ACTIVE POWER TRANSFER CAPABILITY</b> (PC.A.3.2.2)										
<b>Interface Point Capacity</b>	MW MVAr	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>SPD</b> <b>SPD</b>						
<b>OTSDUW DC CONVERTER TRANSFORMER</b> (PC.A.5.4.3.1)										
Rated MVA	MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Winding arrangement	kV	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Nominal primary voltage	kV	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Nominal secondary (converter-side) voltage(s)		<input type="checkbox"/>								
Positive sequence reactance	% on	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Maximum tap	MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Nominal tap	% on			<b>DPD II</b>						
Minimum tap	MVA									
Positive sequence resistance	% on	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Maximum tap	MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Nominal tap		<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Minimum tap	% on	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Zero phase sequence reactance	MVA	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Tap change range	% on			<b>DPD II</b>						
Number of steps	MVA									
	% on									
	MVA									
	% on									
	MVA									
	+% / -%									

## SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 22 OF 24

Data Description	Units	DATA to RTL		Data Category	Operating configuration						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		1	2	3	4	5	6	
<p><b>OTSDUW DC CONVERTER NETWORK DATA</b> (PC.A.5.4.3.1 (c))</p> <p>Rated DC voltage per pole Rated DC current per pole</p> <p>Details of the <b>OTSDUW DC Network</b> described in diagram form including resistance, inductance and capacitance of all DC cables and/or DC lines. Details of any line reactors (including line reactor resistance), line capacitors, DC filters, earthing electrodes and other conductors that form part of the <b>OTSDUW DC Network</b> should be shown.</p>	<p>kV</p> <p>A</p> <p>Diagram</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>		<p><b>DPD II</b></p> <p><b>DPD II</b></p> <p><b>DPD II</b></p>							

# SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

Data Description	Units	DATA to RTL		Data Category	Operating configuration					
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>OTSDUW DC CONVERTER CONTROL SYSTEMS</b> (PC.A.5.4.3.2)										
Static $V_{DC} - P_{DC}$ (DC voltage – DC power) or Static $V_{DC} - I_{DC}$ (DC voltage – DC current) characteristic (as appropriate) when operating as –Rectifier –Inverter	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b> <b>DPD II</b>						
	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>								
Details of rectifier mode control system, in block diagram form together with parameters showing transfer functions of individual elements.	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Details of inverter mode control system, in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters (as applicable).	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Details of <b>OTSDUW DC Converter</b> transformer tap changer control system in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Details of AC filter control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Details of any frequency and/or load control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Details of any large or small signal modulating controls, such as power oscillation damping controls or sub-synchronous oscillation damping controls, that have not been submitted as part of the above control system data.	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
	Diagram	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>DPD II</b>						
Transfer block diagram representation of the reactive power control at converter ends for a voltage source converter.										



## SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

PAGE 24 OF 24

Data Description	Units	DATA to RTL		Data Category	Operating configuration					
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>LOADING PARAMETERS (PC.A.5.4.3.3)</b>										
MW Export from the <b>Offshore Grid Entry Point</b> to the <b>Transmission Interface Point</b>	MW/s			<b>DPD I</b>						
Nominal loading rate	MW/s			<b>DPD I</b>						
Maximum (emergency) loading rate		<input type="checkbox"/>								
Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following an AC system fault or severe voltage depression.	s			<b>DPD II</b>						
		<input type="checkbox"/>								
Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following a transient DC Network fault.	s			<b>DPD II</b>						

## SCHEDULE 19 – USER DATA FILE STRUCTURE

PAGE 1 OF 2

The structure of the **User Data File Structure** is given below.

i.d.	Folder name	Description of contents
<b>Part A: Commercial &amp; Legal</b>		
<b>A2</b>	Commissioning	Commissioning & Test Programmes
<b>A3</b>	Statements	Statements of Readiness
<b>A9</b>	AS Monitoring	Ancillary Services Monitoring
<b>A10</b>	Self Certification	User Self Certification of Compliance
<b>A11</b>	Compliance statements	Compliance Statement
<b>Part 1: Safety &amp; System Operation</b>		
<b>1.1</b>	Interface Agreements	Interface Agreements
<b>1.2</b>	Safety Rules	Safety Rules
<b>1.3</b>	Switching Procedures	Local Switching Procedures
<b>1.4</b>	Earthing	Earthing
<b>1.5</b>	SRS	Site Responsibility Schedules
<b>1.6</b>	Diagrams	Operational and Gas Zone Diagrams
<b>1.7</b>	Drawings	Site Common Drawings
<b>1.8</b>	Telephony	Control Telephony
<b>1.9</b>	Safety Procedures	Local Safety Procedures
<b>1.10</b>	Co-ordinators	Safety Co-ordinators
<b>1.11</b>	RISSP	Record of Inter System Safety Precautions
<b>1.12</b>	Tel Numbers	Telephone Numbers for Joint System Incidents
<b>1.13</b>	Contact Details	Contact Details (fax, tel, email)
<b>1.14</b>	Restoration Plan	Local Joint Restoration Plan (incl. black start if applicable)
<b>1.15</b>	Maintenance	Maintenance Standards
<b>Part 2: Connection Technical Data</b>		
<b>2.1</b>	DRC Schedule 5	DRC Schedule 5 – Users System Data
<b>2.2</b>	Protection Report	Protection Settings Reports
<b>2.3</b>	Special Automatic Facilities	Special Automatic Facilities e.g. intertrip
<b>2.4</b>	Operational Metering	Operational Metering
<b>2.5</b>	Tariff Metering	Tariff Metering
<b>2.6</b>	Operational Comms	Operational Communications
<b>2.7</b>	Monitoring	Performance Monitoring
<b>2.8</b>	Power Quality	Power Quality Test Results (if required)

## SCHEDULE 19 – USER DATA FILE STRUCTURE

PAGE 2 OF 2

<b>Part 3: Generator Technical Data</b>		
<b>3.1</b>	DRC Schedule 1	DRC Schedule 1 - Generating Unit, Power Generating Module, HVDC System and DC Converter Technical Data
<b>3.2</b>	DRC Schedule 2	DRC Schedule 2 - Generation Planning Data
<b>3.3</b>	DRC Schedule 4	DRC Schedule 4 – Frequency Droop & Response
<b>3.4</b>	DRC Schedule 14	DRC Schedule 14 – Fault Infeed Data – Generators
<b>3.5</b>	Special Generator Protection	Special Generator Protection eg Pole slipping; islanding
<b>3.6</b>	Compliance Tests	Compliance Tests & Evidence
<b>3.7</b>	Compliance Studies	Compliance Simulation Studies
<b>3.8</b>	Site Specific	Bilateral Connections Agreement Technical Data & Compliance
<b>Part 4: General DRC Schedules</b>		
<b>4.1</b>	DRC Schedule 3	DRC Schedule 3 – Large Power Station Outage Information
<b>4.2</b>	DRC Schedule 6	DRC Schedule 6 – Users Outage Information
<b>4.3</b>	DRC Schedule 7	DRC Schedule 7 – Load Characteristics
<b>4.4</b>	DRC Schedule 8	DRC Schedule 8 – BM Unit Data (if applicable)
<b>4.5</b>	DRC Schedule 10	DRC Schedule 10 –Demand Profiles
<b>4.6</b>	DRC Schedule 11	DRC Schedule 11 – Connection Point Data
<b>Part 5: OTSDUW Data And Information</b> (if applicable and prior to <b>OTSUA Transfer Time</b> )		
		Diagrams Circuits Plant and Apparatus Circuit Parameters Protection Operation and Autoswitching Automatic Control Systems
		Mathematical model of dynamic compensation plant

**< END OF DATA REGISTRATION CODE >**

**Annex 4 Self-Governance Statement**

Gurpal Singh  
Licensing and Industry Codes  
Ofgem  
3<sup>rd</sup> Floor  
Cornerstone  
107 West Regent Street  
Glasgow  
G2 2BA  
By Email: [Gurpal.Singh@ofgem.gov.uk](mailto:Gurpal.Singh@ofgem.gov.uk)

Emma Hart  
Grid Code Review Panel  
Secretary  
[Emma.Hart@nationalgrid.com](mailto:Emma.Hart@nationalgrid.com)  
Direct tel+44 (0)7790370027

1 April 2019

[www.nationalgrideso.com](http://www.nationalgrideso.com)

Reference: GC0123 Self-Governance Statement

Dear Gurpal

This is the Grid Code Review Panel's Self-Governance Statement to the Authority for Grid Code Modification Proposal **GC0123 – Clarifying references to NGET and Relevant Transmission Licensees**. The National Grid Code Administrator has prepared this Self-Governance Statement on behalf of the Grid Code Review Panel and submits it to you in accordance with the Grid Code.

On 28 March 2019, the Grid Code Review Panel considered GC0123 and confirmed unanimously that it meets the Self-Governance criterion.

As such, GC0123 is unlikely to discriminate between different classes of Grid Code parties and is unlikely to have a material effect on:

- i) Existing or future electricity customers;
- ii) Competition in the generation, distribution, or supply of electricity or any commercial activities connected with the generation, distribution or supply of electricity,
- iii) The operation of the National Electricity Transmission System
- iv) Matters relating to sustainable development, safety or security of supply, or the management of market or network emergencies
- v) The Grid Code's governance procedures or the Grid Code's modification procedures

The proposed timetable for the progression of GC0123 is as follows:

19 March 2019	Grid Code Modification Proposal submitted
28 March 2019	Proposal presented to Grid Code Review Panel
30 May 2019	Workgroup Report issued to Grid Code Review Panel
w/c 10 June	Code Administrator Consultation issued
w/c 1 July	Code Administrator Consultation closes
23 July 2019	Draft Modification Self-Governance Report issued to Panel

30 July 2019	Draft Modification Self-Governance Report presented to Panel
30 July 2019	Panel Determination vote
31 July 2019	Final Self-Governance Modification Report published
31 July 2019	Appeal window opens
21 August 2019	Appeals window closes
4 September 2019	Implementation (10 Working days after appeal window closes)

The GC0123 form is available at:

<https://www.nationalgrideso.com/codes/grid-code/modifications/gc0123-clarifying-references-nget-and-relevant-transmission-licensees>

If you require any further information, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Yours Sincerely,

Emma Hart  
Grid Code Review Panel Secretary

## Annex 5 Code Administrator Consultation Responses

## Grid Code Administrator Consultation Response Proforma

### GC0123 – Clarifying references to NGET and Relevant Transmission Licensees

Industry parties are invited to respond to this Code Administrator Consultation expressing their views and supplying the rationale for those views, particularly in respect of any specific questions detailed below.

Please send your responses by **5:00pm** on **19 July 2019** to [grid.team@nationalgrideso.com](mailto:grid.team@nationalgrideso.com). Please note that any responses received after the deadline or sent to a different email address may not be included within the Draft Self Governance Report to the Grid Code Review Panel.

Any queries on the content of the consultation should be addressed to Matthew Bent at [matthew.bent@nationalgrideso.com](mailto:matthew.bent@nationalgrideso.com)

These responses will be included within the Draft Self Governance Report to the Grid Code Review Panel

<b>Respondent:</b>	<i>Rob Wilson</i>
<b>Company Name:</b>	<i>NGESO</i>
<b>Please express your views regarding the Code Administrator Consultation, including rationale. (Please include any issues, suggestions or queries)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>i. To permit the development, maintenance and operation of an efficient, coordinated and economical system for the transmission of electricity</li><li>ii. Facilitating effective competition in the generation and supply of electricity (and without limiting the foregoing, to facilitate the national electricity transmission system being made available to persons authorised to supply or generate electricity on terms which neither prevent nor restrict competition in the supply or generation of electricity);</li><li>iii. Subject to sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii), to promote the security and efficiency of the electricity generation, transmission and distribution systems in the national electricity transmission system operator area taken as a whole;</li><li>iv. To efficiently discharge the obligations imposed upon the licensee by this license and to comply with the Electricity Regulation and any relevant legally binding decisions of the European Commission and/or the Agency; and</li></ul>



	v. To promote efficiency in the implementation and administration of the Grid Code arrangements
--	---

**Code Administrator Consultation questions**

<b>Q</b>	<b>Question</b>	<b>Response</b>
1	<b>Do you believe that GC0123 better facilitates the Applicable Grid Code objectives? Please include your reasoning.</b>	Yes. It is positive against (iv) in clarifying and correcting the application of clauses in the Grid Code to the SO and TOs and neutral against the rest as none of the changes require any new tasks to be undertaken by any party.
2	<b>Do you support the proposed implementation approach?</b>	Yes
3	<b>Do you have any other comments in relation to GC0123?</b>	No – other than to thank stakeholders for their input in making these corrections, which had probably stemmed from BETTA and had been highlighted during the work on legal separation.